

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 9999 07800 994 9

No.



FROM THE
BATES FUND



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2013

<http://archive.org/details/collectionofordi00soci>

(A C O L L E C T I O N
O F
ORDINANCES AND REGULATIONS)

FOR THE
GOVERNMENT OF THE ROYAL HOUSEHOLD,
MADE IN DIVERS REIGNS.

FROM KING EDWARD III. TO KING WILLIAM AND QUEEN MARY.

A L S O

RECEIPTS IN ANCIENT COOKERY.

* 2511.3



L O N D O N,

PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQVARIARVM BY JOHN NICHOLS;
SOLD BY MESSIEURS WHITE AND SON; ROBSON; LEIGH AND SOTHEYBY;
BROWNE; AND EGERTON'S.
MDCCXC.



J. Bates.
23.811
May 1, 1856.



AT A COUNCIL OF THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES,

JUNE 29, 1787.

It was RESOLVED,

THAT the MS. intituled, *Liber Niger Domus Regis Angliæ*, or the Black Book of the Compting-House of King Edward IV. (a transcript whereof is in the Library of this Society,) appearing to contain much curious information relative to the Household Establishments of our Ancient Kings, and the usages of former times, be prepared for the Press, and printed at the expence of this Society. And that the Rev. Dr. Lort, Mr. Gough, Mr. Topham, and Mr. Brand, be appointed a Committee to superintend the collating that Copy with such other Transcripts as they shall think necessary, and the printing thereof when collated.

And that the said Committee be desired to inspect the Statutes and Regulations of the Royal Households in different Reigns, and cause such of them to be transcribed and printed as they shall think fit.

AT A COUNCIL OF THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES

JUNE 18 1881

1. THE REPORT

THE REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE PROPOSED
AMENDMENTS TO THE BY-LAWS OF THE SOCIETY
WAS READ AND DISCUSSED. THE FOLLOWING
RESOLUTIONS WERE PASSED:—
THAT THE AMENDMENTS BE ACCEPTED.
THAT THE SECRETARY BE REQUESTED TO
FORWARD THE AMENDMENTS TO THE
MEMBERS OF THE SOCIETY FOR THEIR
CONSIDERATION.

THE REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE
PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE BY-LAWS
WAS READ AND DISCUSSED. THE FOLLOWING
RESOLUTIONS WERE PASSED:—
THAT THE AMENDMENTS BE ACCEPTED.
THAT THE SECRETARY BE REQUESTED TO
FORWARD THE AMENDMENTS TO THE
MEMBERS OF THE SOCIETY FOR THEIR
CONSIDERATION.

I N T R O D U C T I O N.

THE Volume now laid before the Society, contains a series of Ordinances for the government of the Royal Household, from the reign of King Edward III. to the reign of King William and Queen Mary. These were formed with a view to define the function or duty of the officer in the discharge of the trust reposed in him; and the perquisites and rewards to which he became justly intitled; and also to correct the abuses, which from time to time crept into the offices of the Household, from the exercise of encroached power.

These establishments of our ancient Sovereigns preserve much curious and useful information; they shew the manner in which the Royal Person was attended upon when in full court, and at publick festivals, and assemblies; and how conducted when upon journeys and progresses in the country; they convey a just idea of the manner of living at the different periods to which they relate; and of the expence incurred for the support of the dignity of our sovereigns and their families; and they point out the station, duty, and perquisites, of every officer and servant of the Court, when the office was newly established; or when experience made it necessary to introduce fresh regulations.

Splendour and magnificence are the consequent accompaniments upon dignified stations; but even in these the customs of different times had great prevalence. We are told by a learned Writer *, that it was the manner of the Normans in particular to affect splendour. “The Kings of England of that race,” he says, “were exceeding pompous, both in Court and Camp. In their Court they shewed their magnificence in the stateliness of their palaces; the richness of their furniture; the splendour and number of their retinue; the plenty of their provisions; and the like. The Court was the centre of resort for all the Barons and great men of the realm, who being Peers of the King’s Court, gave, as occasion required, their attendance there, and more particularly, as many of them were invested with the great offices of the King’s Court. The splendour of the King’s Court appeared very much, in the confluence of the nobility and chief men of the realm; and in the greatness of his officers, or ministers.” And, in confirmation of this opinion of the usage of those times, the accurate Stow informs us †, “that, when William Rufus, being returned out of Normandy into England, kept the feast of Whitsuntide very royally, at Westminster, in the New Hall, which he had lately caused to be built there, being 270 feet in length, and 74 feet in breadth; and having heard it said that the Hall was too big, he answered, this Hall is not big enough by one half, and is but a Bed-chamber in comparison of what I mind to make.”

King Stephen, we are told ‡, soon after his accession to the Throne, and the interment of King Henry I. held a most splendid Court at Easter in London. “*Rediens autem Rex Stephanus in*

* Madox, in his valuable History of the Exchequer, Chap. II. Sect. I.

† Stow’s Annals, p. 133.

‡ Hoveden, 481, 482. Madox’s History of the Exchequer, Cap. I. of the King’s Court.

“ Quadragesima, tenuit curiam suam apud Londoniam in solemnitate
 “ Paschali, quæ nunquam fuerat splendidior in Anglia, multitudine,
 “ magnitudine, auro, argento, gemmis, vestibus, omnimoda dap-
 “ filitate.”

“ It would require a long treatise,” says the faithful Mathew Paris *,
 “ to describe the astonishing splendour, magnificence, and festivity,
 “ with which the nuptials of Richard, Earl of Cornwall, and Cincia,
 “ daughter of Raimund, Earl of Provence, were celebrated, at Lon-
 “ don, in the year 1243. To give some idea of it in a few
 “ words, above 30,000 dishes were served up at the Marriage
 “ Dinner.”

But the nuptials of Alexander III. King of Scotland, and the Princess Margaret of England, were solemnized at York in the year 1252, with still greater pomp and profusion. “ If I attempted,” says the same elegant historian, “ to display all the grandeur of this solemnity, the
 “ numbers of the noble and illustrious guests, the richness and variety
 “ of the dresses, the sumptuousness of the feasts, the multitudes of the
 “ minstrels, mimicks, and others, whose business it was to amuse and
 “ divert the company; those who were not present, would imagine
 “ that I was imposing upon their credulity. One particular will enable
 “ them to form a judgement of the whole. The Archbishop of
 “ York made the King of England a present of sixty fat oxen; which
 “ made only one article of provision for the marriage-feast, and were
 “ all consumed at that entertainment.”

King Edward I, preparatory to his Coronation-feast in 1274, directed his precepts to † the sheriffs of several counties, “ to purchase

* Mathew Paris, Edit. 1684, p. 53.

† Rymer's Fœd. tom. II. p. 21.

“and send up to London, 278 bacon hogs, 450 porkers, 440 fat oxen, 430 sheep, 22,600 hens and capons, and 13 fat goats.”

The splendour and hospitality of the Court of King Richard II. was such that, we are told *, “wheresoever he lay, his person was guarded by 200 men ; he had about him thirteen bishops ; besides barons, knights, esquires, and others ; inasmuch that to the Household came every day to meat, 10,000 people.”

The excess of diet and provisions had become so great, and the consequences were likely to prove so detrimental to the nation, that King Edward II. in the 9th year of his Reign, found it necessary to issue a proclamation to restrain it. This Ordinance stated †, “that, by the outrageous and excessive multitude of meats and dishes, which the great men of the kingdom used in their castles, and by persons of inferior rank imitating their example, beyond what their stations required, and their circumstances could afford, many great evils had come upon the kingdom, the health of the King’s subjects had been injured, their property consumed, and they had been reduced to poverty ; but the King being desirous to put a stop to such excesses, with the advice and consent of his Great Council, had ordained : That the great men of the kingdom should have only two courses of flesh meats served up to their tables ; each course consisting only of two kinds of flesh meat : except Prelates, Earls, Barons, and the great men of the land, who might have an intermeat (*une entre-mese* ‡) of one kind of meat if they pleased. On fish days they

* Stow’s Annals, p. 323.

† Ryley’s *placita Parliamentaria*, p. 552, from the Clause Roll of 9 Edw. II. m. 26. dorso.

‡ These intermeats seem to have consisted of delicacies introduced between the courses, and designed rather for gratifying the taste than for satisfying hunger.

“should

“ should only have two courses of fish, each consisting of two kinds,
 “ with an intermeat of one kind of fish, if they thought fit. And those
 “ who should transgress this ordinance should be severely punished.”

These instances and authorities are sufficient to give some idea of the profusion and hospitality which prevailed in the Households of some of our former Monarchs; and point out the necessity of forming Regulations for the government of those who were employed therein. Of these regulations and establishments, we will now proceed to give a concise account.

The Household Book of King Henry II. preserved in the Black Book of the Exchequer, is printed by Mr. Hearne, *Liber Niger*, vol. I. p. 341; which makes it unnecessary to insert it in this Collection. The duty and perquisites of the officers are there briefly stated. But no complete account occurs previous to the reign of King Edward I. A most curious one of the 30th year of that reign, hath been already published by this Society; but in that valuable Record, the department of the Household is wanting.

The first Establishment here printed *, is of King Edward III. from the 18th to the 21st year of his reign, and comprises both the war and peace expences, chiefly those of the army and navy; but not any statutes or regulations for the government of the Household, which are the principal objects of this Collection.

The next is the Household of King Henry VI. in the 33d year of his reign †; but this contains little more than the number and names

* Edward III. p. 3—12.

† Henry VI. p. 15—24.

of the different officers and servants allotted by the Lords of the Council for his Majesty's service during his illness.

The next are the Ordinances for the government of the person of Prince Edward *, son of King Edward IV. and of his Household and Officers; which contain many curious particulars.

Then follow the Orders and Rules of the House of the Princess Cecill, mother of King Edward IV †. which shew the manner of living of a lady of high rank at that period of time.

The next in order of time, is the "LIBER NIGER DOMUS REGIS ANGLIÆ," or the "Black Book of the Household," compiled in the Reign of King Edward IV ‡; which being more full than any of the former, and all the subsequent Ordinances and Regulations having reference to this work, it will be useful to give a more minute account of what it contains.

The compiler of the exordium or introduction to the Household-book of King Edward IV §. treats upon the necessity there is for great Monarchs to have large Household Establishments. He descants upon the wisdom of King Solomon, in the observance of good rules, appointments, and ordinances by his Ministers, which supported his splendour and magnificence, and gained the affection of his people. In England, he instances King Lud, as being famous for his household and great hospitality. King Caffibellan, he tells us, for one festival flew, 40,000 kyne and oxen; 100,000 sheep; 30,000 deer, and other

* Prince Edward, p. 27*—33*.

† Edward IV. p. 15—86.

‡ Princess Cecill, p. 37*—39*.

§ P. 15—20.

wild beasts of the wood ; besides poultry, wild-fowl and tame, of sea and land, with other purveyance of victuals ; on which occasion were introduced many disguisings, plays, minstrelsy, and sports. King Hardeknute, he calls a father nourisher of familiarity, famous for the great abundance of his provisions, and for cunning cooks in curiositie. King Henry I. bore the fame of an excellent meat-giver, and was reputed by the people as a young Solomon, “ for his riches, great noblesse, wisdom, love, and largesse.” But the house of King Edward III. he says, “ was the house of very policy, and flower of England ; the first fetter of certainty among his domesticks upon a grounded rule ; he appointed duties to his offices and officers by a formal and convenient custumal, more certain than was used before his time ; he framed his new statutes, commandments, and charges, upon every officer inward and outward ; and exercised his acts in honour and profit to himself, and to the favour and great ease of all his liege people.”—Upon the ground-work of those Statutes, and to correct abuses which had been subsequently introduced, King Edward IV. with the advice of his Great-Council, of Lords Spiritual and Temporal, the Cardinal of Canterbury, George Duke of Clarence, Richard Duke of Gloucester, the wise and discreet Judges, and other well-advised and learned men of England in all improvements, many of them having long time had great knowledge of the expence and conduct of King’s houses, upon many prudent proofs, and long studied deliberations, by their whole assent formed the instructions which are contained in that book ; wherein the Royal Court is defined to consist of all intermixtures, weighed by wisdom and worship, profit and reason, answering to every state and degree ; whereby every officer should have sufficient power in all truth to perform the King’s service honourably ; so that the King should have his goods and provisions duly expended, but not wasted.

After

After thus stating the motives for forming this Book, and the manner in which it was made; the compiler proceeds to state *, the annual charge of the Royal Establishment contained therein, to amount to 13,000 *l*. Under the several heads of Diet for the Household for general use, and on extraordinary festivals; for wines of different kinds—oblations—rewards and fees---for horses and carriages—wages of the keepers of hawks, falcons, and other amusements: and for robes for knights, officers, esquires, clerks, valets, pages, and inferior servants—The services of meat and drink of all sorts, for the King's Royal Person—the allowance of lights and fire for his rooms and chamber—and of litter and rushes for his beds and palletts—the offerings to be made by the King on the principal festivals of the year; viz. at Christmas, Easter, Whitsuntide, and All-hallow-tide, of 6 s. 8 d. called a noble of gold; and for his daily offerings to the Dean of the Chapel, a plate of gold of the value of seven-pence—also the offerings to the Cross on Good Friday; for medicinable rings of gold and silver, delivered to the Jewel-House—and the yearly offering at the shrine of St. Thomas, at Canterbury, in the name of Chyvyage, three florins of gold, from the privy coffers.

The officers attendant upon the King's Chamber, are appointed to be, the Camberlain; the Confessor; Knights; Chaplains; Squires for the Body; Physitian and Surgeon; Gentlemen-usheers; Yeomen of the Robes, of the Beds, of the Crown, and of the Chamber; and Grooms waiters; and such strangers as should be thought fit to be admitted.

* P. 21.

per annum.
l. s. d.

The account * then states the Establishment and allowance for a Queen in Court, to be 40s. a day for diet for her own person; and 12d. a day each for 100 attendants; making in the whole,

For a Prince, being heir apparent to the Crown, for his own diet 30s. a day, and for 50 attendants 12d. a day.

For a Duke, and 240 attendants,	4000	0	0
For a Marquis, and 200 attendants,	3000	0	0
For an Earl, with 140 servants,	2000	0	0
For a Viscount, with 80 servants,	1000	0	0
For a Baron, with 40 servants,	500	0	0
For a Bannerett, with 24 servants,	200	0	0
For a Knight of the Household, with 16 servants,	100	0	0
For a Squire of the Household, with 6 servants,	50	0	0

The Account then defines the particular duty of every officer in the Court; and their allowance for Diet; wine and ale; fire and lights; wages; liveries; number of servants; and all other perquisites, to which they were intitled.

These officers are expressed to be a Bishop Confessor; the Chancellor of England; the Great Chamberlain of England; the Chief Judge of the Common Pleas; the King's Chamberlain; Bannerets; Knights; Secretaries; Chaplains; Esquires of the Body; Keepers of the Wardrobe; Gentlemen Ushers; Yeomen of the Crown; Grooms of the Chamber; Pages of the Chamber; Officers of the Jewel-House; the Physician, Surgeon, Apothecary, and Barber, of the King; the Henxmen; Esquires of the Household; Kings of Arms;

* P. 24.

Heralds, and Pursuivants; Serjeants of Arms; Minstrells; Waiters and Messengers; the Dean of the Chapel, Chaplains, and Clerks; Yeomen and Children of the Chapel; Clerk of the Closet; Master of Grammar; Office of Vestiary; Clerk of the Crown; Clerk of the Market; and Clerks of the Works.

Another division * gives the duties and perquisites of the Officers of the Household; namely, the Steward; the Treasurer; the Comptroller; and the Cofferer; who are called the Sovereigns or Rulers of the Household.—The Clerks of the Green-cloth; Clerks of the Comptrolment, and the Compting-house; the Bake-house; the Pantry; Wafery; Butlery; Purveyors of the Wine; of the Cellars; Butlery of Ale; Pitcher-House and Cup-House; Ale-takers; of the Spicery, Confectionary, Chandlery, Ewery; of the Nappery, or linen department; and the Laundry.

George, Duke of Clarence. The ordinances made for the rule and guiding of the Household, of George Duke of Clarence, next follow, and contain many curious regulations for the conduct of his officers and attendants; and the estimated proportions and charges, for the supply of the Household, with wines, meat, and provisions of all sorts, for a whole year. This establishment includes the expence of the stables; wages and fees of the Household; alms; and gowns for the officers; and amounts only to 4505l. 14s. 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.

The names, quantity, and price of the spices therein allowed, are particularly curious, because they point out those which were known, and then in use.

* P. 55—85.

† P. 89—105.

The Articles appointed by King Henry VII. * define the duty of the Gentlemen Ushers, and direct the order of sitting in state of the nobles of the realm, in the presence of the Sovereign, upon all publick occasions and festivals of the year. The manner of proceeding at the Coronation of a King, and of a Queen; the deliverance of a Queen, and preparing of the royal bed; the christening of a Prince or Princess, and arraying the child; the creation of a Prince; the marriage of a Princess; and the burying of a Prince, or of a person of high rank. These articles are very full, and contain a minute description of the ceremonies they relate to.

The Statutes made at Eltham the 7th of Henry VIII. † were devised by the King, with the advice of his Council, for the establishment of good order, and the reformation of sundry errors and misuses in his most honourable Household and Chamber. These Statutes consist of 79 Chapters, and direct the attendance and conduct of the different officers of the court. After which, follows the declaration of *Bouche of Court* ‡, expressing the particular articles of diet, wine, and other things, to be served to every person being of the Ordinary of the King's Household according to their respective degrees. The names of the officers are given with their payments and salaries: also the name of the dishes served up in messes to the royal table § at dinner and supper, on flesh days, and on fish days; and the quantity and price of every article so provided. The tables for all the different officers and servants then follow, expressing in like manner the number of messes, and the price of each mess to be served at dinner and supper, at the respective tables. The expence of the stables is likewise given; shewing the number of

* King Henry VII. p. 109—133.

† P. 162.

‡ Henry VIII. p. 137—240.

§ P. 174.

horses, and beds for servants, every officer was entitled to have provision made for within the Court. To these are added subsequent regulations, made at different times in the same reign, to explain and amend some of the articles before devised.

The annual expence of the establishment of Queen Elizabeth, both civil and military about the year 1578, is given^{*}; which comprises the names and payment of every particular office at that time. A book containing the oaths of the Lieutenant and Standard Bearer, and the service and duties of the Gentlemen Pensioners in 1601, then follow †. And the Book of the Household of Queen Elizabeth in the 43d year of her reign ‡, delivered to King James I. upon his accession to the crown. This book contains the names, duties, and perquisites, of the different offices and officers.

Ordinances for the governing and ordering the King's Household made the 17th of July, 1604, 2d James I. § to diminish the expence of the tables, by reducing the number of the dishes, and allowing board wages to many of the offices in lieu of their tables. These ordinances likewise restrain the consumption of the wines, more especially the wine, called *sacke*; which is said to have been used rather for wantonness and surfeiting, than for necessity, to a wasteful expence; the consumption of that wine was therefore limited to twelve gallons a day. *Bouge of Court*, or Diet, to the Ordinary of the Household is then declared, according to their respective degrees.

The assignation of the Lands and Revenues appointed for the support of Prince Henry, the 9th of May, 1610 ||: this amounts to £19,322, 7s. 7d. *per annum*. Then follows the allowance of diet, wages, board-

^{*} Queen Elizabeth, p. 241—275.

† P. 276—280.

‡ James I. p. 299—312.

|| Prince Henry, p. 313—339.

wages, rewards, and liveries belonging to the Chamber, Household, and Stables; and the *Bouge of Court* to be served to every person within the Court of that Prince: and the orders to be observed in his Highnesses Chapel and Chamber: the allowance for the Prince's own table, for breakfast, dinner, supper, and collation after supper, on flesh and fish days, are given at p. 317.

Orders and Regulations for the government of the Queen's Household made May 1, 1627 *; signed by their Majesties: and further Orders signed in November, 1631. These Orders point out the duty of the officers and servants of the Queen in the Guard-chamber; the Presence-chamber; the Privy-chamber; the Withdrawing-chamber; the Bed-chamber; and the Privy-closet; and the oaths to be taken by the respective officers: and a list of those upon her Majesty's establishment.

Ordinances made by King Charles II. for the government of his Household †. These Ordinances direct the manner of preparing infirm persons who resorted to the King's Court to be healed; and renew the ancient order, "that if any of the Court should be reputed to be a
 "prophane person, an outrageous rioter, a ribald, a notorious drunkard,
 "swearer, railer, or quarreller, a fugitive from his master, a bankrupt,
 "suspected for a pilferer or a thief, or otherwise so vitious and unman-
 "nerly as to be unfit to live in virtuous and civil company, he should
 "be convened before his superior officer to be examined, and thereupon
 "admonished or punished as cause should require; and such as were
 "found incorrigible to be banished the Court." And ordain that none should be recommended or admitted to any office or place of service in Court who was not a seemly person, of honest birth and fitting education, well disposed in religion, and of virtuous and sober carriage.

* Queen Consort, p. 340—351.

† King Charles II. p. 352—379.

These Ordinances then define the duty of the Yeomen of the Guard, the Gentlemen Ushers, Daily-waiters, and Quarter-waiters ; the Band of Pensioners ; in the Clofet, Chapel, Privy-chamber, Privy-gallery, Bed-chamber, Wardrobe, Council-table, and Waiters table. And there are additional regulations made in the same reign, for the Gentlemen Ushers ; which point out many particulars of the duty of those officers.

The Establishment of the Household of King William and Queen Mary, A. D. 1689 *, with respect to the yearly charge for their Majesties Diet, and incidents for Housekeeping ; of wages and board-wages to the officers and servants of the House, Chambers, and Stables ; the expence of the Chapel ; provisions for horiēs ; and allowances, stipends and pensions to old and supernumerary servants and widows. By this account it appears, that the charge for their Majesties diet or table, was £3,400, *per annum*. And that the yearly expence of the whole of the Establishment, for the several departments here specified, was 76,038l. 14s. 0d.

Then follow some ordinances to be observed for regulating the Accounts and the well governing of the House ; commanding that all Ordinances, Rules, Articles, and directions whatever, expressed and set down in former Books of Establishment, which might be useful for the King's service, should be continued and observed ; and the same were thereby ratified and confirmed.

With this Establishment it hath been thought fit to terminate the series of these curious and interesting documents.

* P. 38c—421b

It may be proper to observe, that the Copy from whence these Collections have been printed, hath been compared and collated with all the authentick transcripts of the respective Ordinances which could be found in the British Museum and other Repositories. The Orthography of the Originals hath been carefully preserved; and notwithstanding the language may at the first view appear to be difficult in some parts, and the meaning obscure to the modern reader, yet, it is hoped, that the attentive peruser of these Records will readily comprehend their general signification; and will receive instruction and amusement from the comparison to be made between the phraseology of the different periods of time which these collections relate to.

The Specimens of Ancient Cookery, added to these documents, will greatly assist us in forming an idea in what manner many of the Dishes mentioned to be served to the Royal tables, were composed and prepared; and on that Account will not be deemed an improper Supplement to these Collections.—Many similar Receipts may be found in that curious morsel of Antiquity, called “*the forme of Cury*” printed from a MS. in the possession of the late Gustavus Brander, Esq. and elucidated by the labour and ingenuity of our learned Brother the Rev. Samuel Pegge, A. M.; where much curious information on the subject of Ancient Cookery may be seen.

TABLE



T A B L E.

O F T H E

ROYAL HOUSEHOLD ESTABLISHMENTS.

- I. **H**OUSEHOLD of King Edward III. in Peace and War, from the 18th to the 21st year of his Reign. From a MS. in the Harleian Library, N^o 782, p. 62—71, b. - - - p. 1—12
- II. Ordinances of the Household of King Henry VI. in the 33d year of his Reign, A. D. 1455. From the Cotton Library, Cleopatra, F. v. p. 170. *13—*24
- III. Ordinances for the Government of Prince Edward, Son of King Edward IV. made the 27th of September, in the 13th year of Edward IV. A. D. 1474. - - - *25—*33
- IV. Orders and Rules of the House of the Princess Cecill, Mother of King Edward IV. From a MS. at the Board of Greencloth, St. James's, - *35—*39
- V. Liber Niger Domus Regis Edward IV. From a MS. in the Harleian Library, N^o 642, fol. 1—196, - - - 13—86
- VI. Ordinances for the Household of George Duke of Clarence, A. D. 1469. From a MS. in the Library of the Society of Antiquaries, - 87—105
- VII. Articles Ordained by King Henry VII. for the Regulation of his Household, A. D. 1494. From the Harleian Library, N^o 642, fol. 198—217, 107—133
- VIII. Ordinances for the Household, made at Eltham in the 27th Year of King Henry VIII. A. D. 1526. From the Harleian Library, N^o 642. 135—207
- IX. Additions to the Ordinances made at Eltham, - - - 208—240
- d
- X. Queen

X. Queen Elizabeth's Annual Expence, Civil and Military,	241—275
XI. A Book, containing as well the Oath of the Queen's Majesty's Lieutenant and Standard Bearer, as also the Oath and Articles concerning the Ordering, Service, and Duties, belonging to her Highness's Gentlemen Pensioners, Anno 1601. From the Harleian Library, N ^o 6142,	276—280
XII. The Booke of the Household of Queene Elizabeth, as it was ordered in the 42d yeare of her Reigne; delivered to our Sovereign Lord King James, the first yeare of his Raigne; conteyning the names of all the offices and officers belonging to the same honourable Household. From the Harleian Library, N ^o 642, fol. 219,	281—298
XIII. Ordinances for the Governing and Ordering of the King's Household, signed by King James, the 17th day of July, in the 2d yeare of his Raigne, A. D. 1604; from the Harleian Library, N ^o 642, fol. 228,	299—312
XIV. The Copy of the assignation of such Landes and Revenewes as were appointed for the supportation of Prince Henry, eldest sonne to our Sovereign Lord King James, the 9th of May, Anno 1610. From the Harleian Library, N ^o 642, fol. 239,	P. 313—316
XV. The copy of the Booke signed by Prince Henry for the allowance of Diet, Wages, Boardwages, Rewards, and Lyveries, that were belonging unto his Chamber, Household, and Stables, A. D. 1610. From the Harleian Library, N ^o 642, fol. 241.	317—339
XVI. Orders and Regulations for the Government of the Queen's Household, made May 1, 1627, and signed by their Majesties. From a MS. in the Library of Thomas Astle, Esq.	340—346
XVII. Orders signed by the King and Queene's Majestie, November 1631,	347—351
XVIII. Ordinances made by King Charles the Second for the Government of his Household. Transcribed from the Original on vellum, under the Royal Sign Manual; in the Library of Thomas Astle, Esq.	352—367
XIX. Regulations for the Gentlemen Ushers, in the Reigne of King Charles II. From a MS. in the Library of Thomas Astle, Esq.	368—379
XX. Establishment of the Household of King William and Queen Mary, A. D. 1689. From the Harleian Library, N ^o 5010.	380—422

H O U S E H O L D

O F

K I N G E D W A R D III.

B

HOUSEHOLD OF KING EDWARD III.

Here ensuethe the rates of wages of peace and warre, expences necessary of officers, and other chardges, concerning the howsholde of the Prince of noble memorye Edward the Third, as well in tyme of peace as warre; and also the number of soldiers, as well by land as sea, and shippes reteyned in the warres of the said Kinge; as by the parcelles of the accompte of Walter Wentwage, treasurer of the same howsholde, from the 21st daie of Aprill, in the 18th year of the raigne of the faide Kinge, unto the 24th day of November, in the 21st year of the said Kinges raigne.

THE KING'S CLARKES.

The Comptroller of the howsholde, Coferer, Almoynier, Clerk of the pantrey and butery, Clarke of the spicery, Clarke Marshall, Phisitian, two clarkes of the wardrobe, three clarkes of the privie seale, the Receiver of the Kinges chamber, and foure other clarkes; every man at two shillings by the daye. Also 6 chaplens, three of the chappell, the other 3 clarkes of the spicery, th'other clarke of the kytchen, th'other clarke almoynier, and 11 other clarkes, every man at 12 d. the daye, and amongst them all.	Knights	2	} 331
	Clarkes	41	
	Esquiers	91	
	Men of Armes	11	
	Archeres on horse	154	
	Archeres	13	
Sergeants at Armes with their retnew.	Surgeons	1	} 90
	Stander Bearers	4	
	Serjauntes	67	
	Men of Armes	3	
	Archeres on horse	7	
Esquiers of howshold with their retnew.	Archeres on foot	9	} 206
	Esquiers	101	
	Men of Armes	22	
	Archeres on horse	60	
	Archeres on foote	21	
	Panews	2	

HOUSEHOLD OF KING EDWARD III.

Officers and mynysters of the howse with their retinewe.	Marshallles of the hall	1	12
	Ushers of the hall	2	
	Ushers of the chamber	1	
	Sewers of the hall	6	
	Herbergers	2	20
	Sergauntes of the pantry	1	
	Buttery	3	
	Achatry	3	
	Chandery	1	
	Backhowse.	1	
	Ewery	1	
	Porters	3	152
	Salsery	1	
	Larder	1	
	Herbengeres	3	
	Poultry	1	
	Ferewrs	2	
	Master Cokes	3	
	The Quenes buttler	1	
	Potycaryes	2	
	Taylor	1	
	Officers of Armory	2	25
	Armourers	3	
	Surveiors of the dresser	1	
	Waferer	1	
	Standerd Berer of the wardrobe	1	
	Archeres on horffe	27	
	Yeomen of the Kinge's chamber	9	
	Yeomen of the offices	79	
	Messingers	17	
Mynstrelles.	Trompettes	5	346
	Citolers.	1	
	Pipers	5	
	Taberett	1	
	Clarions	2	
	Makerers	1	
	Fidellers	1	
	Waytes	3	
	Archers on horse	3	
	Archers on foote	3	
Artificers and workmen.	Maffons	24	Men
	Carpinters	138	
	Coupers	1	
	Smythes	13	
	Ingyners	57	
	Pavillioners	24	
	Marynors	60	
	Armorerers	7	
	Artellers	6	
	Gonners	6	

HOUSEHOLD OF KING EDWARD III.

5

Men of Armes, Hobilers, and Bowmen.	{ Men of Armes	2	211
	{ Hobilers	97	
	{ Archers	97	
	{ Archers on foot	15	364
	{ Men of Armes	2	
Sigittar' de collec'	{ Hobilers.	362	121
	{ The Kinges Archers.		
	{ Knightes	2	5443
	{ Men of Armes, and Clarke	158	
	{ Hobilers	2	
	{ Archers on horse	420	
	{ Archers on foote	4502	
	{ Bailives	109	
	{ Armerers	2	
	{ Centeners	11	
Sagittar' de com'	{ Venteners.	337	10806
	{ Centeners	38	
	{ Venteners	557	
	{ Archers on foote	10,111	
	{ Masounes	2	
	{ Founders.	98	
	{ Knightes	3	
	{ Esquieres	3	
	{ Doctors	3	
	{ Constables	24	
Northe Wales.	{ Chaplins	1	2410
	{ Surgeons	1	
	{ Criors	1	
	{ Standard Bearers	9	
	{ Vinteners	112	
	{ Footemen	2253	
	{ Doctors	2	
	{ Constables	30	
	{ Chaplens	1	
	{ Surgions	1	
Southe Wales.	{ Criors	1	2162
	{ Standard Bearers	29	
	{ Vinteners	303	
	{ Fotemen	1990	
	{ Th' Erle of Holstaine	1	
	{ Knightes	51	
	{ Esquieres	284	
	{ Panecos	154	
	{ Th' Erle of Fairbugh	1	
	{ Knightes	35	
Ouerlandes.	{ Esquieres	216	435
	{ Panecos	183	
	{ Knightes	4	
	{ Esquieres	21	
	{ Crosbowes	7	
	{ Penecers	5	
Henauders.			32

Loreynars.	{ Knights	1	}	5
	{ Esquiers	2		
	{ Panecers	2		

The Sowthe Flete.

The Kinges	{ Shippes	25	Plymowth.	{ Shippes	26
	{ Mariners	419		{ Mariners	603
London.	{ Shippes	25	Loo.	{ Shippes	20
	{ Mariners	662		{ Mariners	325
Aillesford.	{ Shippes	2	Yalme.	{ Shippes	2
	{ Mariners	24		{ Mariners	47
Hoo.	{ Shippes	2	Fowey	{ Shippes	47
	{ Mariners	24		{ Mariners	770
Maydston.	{ Shippes	5	Bristoll.	{ Shippes	23
	{ Mariners	60		{ Mariners	608
Hope.	{ Shippes	2	Tenmowthe.	{ Shippes	2
	{ Mariners	60		{ Mariners	25
Newwhithe.	{ Shippes	5	Hastang.	{ Shippes	5
	{ Mariners	49		{ Mariners	96
Margate.	{ Shippes	15	Romney.	{ Shippes	4
	{ Mariners	160		{ Mariners	65
Mote, or Moene.	{ Shippes	2	Rye.	{ Shippes	9
	{ Mariners	23		{ Mariners	156
Feversham.	{ Shippes	2	Hithe.	{ Shippes	6
	{ Mariners	53		{ Mariners	122
Sandwich.	{ Shippes	22	Shoram.	{ Shippes	20
	{ Mariners	504		{ Mariners	329
Dover.	{ Shippes	16	Seford.	{ Shippes	5
	{ Mariners	336		{ Mariners	80
Whight.	{ Shippes	13	Newmouth.	{ Shippes	2
	{ Mariners	220		{ Mariners	18
Winchelsey.	{ Shippes	21	Hamuhok.	{ Shippes	7
	{ Mariners	596		{ Mariners	117
Waymowthe.	{ Shippes	15	Hoke.	{ Shippes	11
	{ Mariners	263		{ Mariners	208
Lyme.	{ Shippes	4	Sowthampton.	{ Shippes	21
	{ Mariners	62		{ Mariners	476
Seton.	{ Shippes	2	Lymyngton.	{ Shippes	9
	{ Mariners	25		{ Mariners	159
Sidmouth.	{ Shippes	3	Poole.	{ Shippes	4
	{ Mariners	62		{ Mariners	94
Exmowthe.	{ Shippes	10	Warham.	{ Shippes	3
	{ Mariners	193		{ Mariners	59
Tignmowthe.	{ Shippes	7	Swynfey.	{ Shippes	1
	{ Mariners	120		{ Mariners	29
Dertmowthe.	{ Shippes	31	Jefercombe.	{ Shippes	6
	{ Mariners	757		{ Mariners	79
Portmowth.	{ Shippes	5	Patrickstow.	{ Shippes	2
	{ Mariners	96		{ Mariners	27

HOUSEHOLD OF KING EDWARD III.

7

Polrewan.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 60	Calchefworth.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 12
Wadworth.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 14	Molbroke.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 12
Kerdif.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 51	Some of the Sowth Flete.		
Bridgwater.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 15	{ Shippes 493 Mariners 9,630 }		
Kermarden.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 16			

The Northe Flete.

Bamburgh.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 9	Yarmouth.	{ Shippes Mariners	43 1095
Newcastell.	{ Shippes Mariners	17 314	Donwiche.	{ Shippes Mariners	7 102
Walcrich.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 12	Orford.	{ Shippes Mariners	3 62
Hertlepole.	{ Shippes Mariners	5 145	Gofford.	{ Shippes Mariners	13 303
Hull.	{ Shippes Mariners	16 466	Herwich.	{ Shippes Mariners	14 283
Yorke.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 9	Ipswich.	{ Shippes Mariners	12 239
Ravenfer.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 28	Mersey.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 6
Woodhowse.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 12	Brightlyngsey.	{ Shippes Mariners	5 61
Stochih.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 10	Colcheſter.	{ Shippes Mariners	5 90
Barton.	{ Shippes Mariners	3 30	Whitbanes.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 17
Swynflete.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 11	Derwen.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 15
Saltflete.	{ Shippes Mariners	2 49	Boston.	{ Shippes Mariners	17 361
Grymesby.	{ Shippes Mariners	11 171	Swynhomber.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 32
Waynflete.	{ Shippes Mariners	2 49	Malden.	{ Shippes Mariners	2 32
Wrangle.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 8	Barton.	{ Shippes Mariners	5 61
Lynne.	{ Shippes Mariners	19 382	Some of the Northe Flete.		
Blackeney.	{ Shippes Mariners	2 28	{ Shippes 217 Mariners 4521 }		
Scarburgh.	{ Shippes Mariners	1 19	Some of all the Eng- liſhe flete.		
			{ Shippes 700 Mariners 14151 }		

Effraingers.

HOUSEHOLD OF KING EDWARD III.

Estraingers.

Bayon.	-	-	-	{ Shippes	15		
				{ Mariners	439		
Spaine.	-	-	-	{ Shippes	7		
				{ Mariners	184		
Irelande.	-	-	-	{ Shippes	1	Shippes	38
				{ Mariners	25	Mariners	805
Flanders.	-	-	-	{ Shippes	14		
				{ Mariners	133		
Gelderland	-	-	-	{ Shippes	1		
				{ Mariners	24		

The Prince of Walles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
The Bishope of Duresme	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Erles with two Almayns	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14
Bannerettes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	78
Knights, with 91 Almayns	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1066
Sergeantes, Esquier Sargeaunts of Almayns, Standerd Bearers, Sargeants of Officers, Men of Armes, Marshalles, Sewars, and Ushers of the Hall, Surveiours at the dresser, Master Cookes, Herbengers, Butlers, Potticaries, Waferers, and Taylors, with 433 Almayns Esquier.								4182
Centeners	-	-	-	52	Panecos of Almaines	-	-	389
Vinteners	-	-	-	794	Croshawes	-	-	111
Hobilers	-	-	-	528	Knights	-	-	3
Archers	-	-	-	20,076	Esquiers	-	-	3
Yeomen of the Kinges chamber	-	-	-	9	Ductors	-	-	6
Yeomen of the Offices	-	-	-	79	Constables	-	-	54
Fauconers	-	-	-	4	Chaplens	-	-	2
Myntrelles	-	-	-	25	Surgeons	-	-	3
Messingers	-	-	-	27	Cryors	-	-	3
Artificers	-	-	-	339	Standard Bearers	-	-	43
Standerd Bearers	-	-	-	6	Vynteners	-	-	244
Armerers	-	-	-	6	Footmen	-	-	4,244
Some of all the Army,								32,491

Rates of Wages in Tyme of Warre by the Daie.

	l.	ſ.	d.
The Prince of Wales		20	
A biſhope, or an erle		6	8
A baron or bannerett, the Kinges chamberlein, the ſteward, the treaſorer of the Kinges howſe, the keper of the prevey ſeale, every man by the day,	0	4	0
A Knighte, comptroller, cofferer of the Kinges howſe, the Kinges ſtander bearers, the clarke of the kytchen, pantrye, warderobe, the clarke comptroller, and the kepar of the viſualles, every man,	0	2	0
The Kinges chaplyns, eſquiers, ſarjantes of armes, men of armes, ſerjantes of offices, all other clarkes of the Kinges howſe, maſſhalles of the hall, uſhers and ſewers of the hall and chamber, ſewers at dreſſer, harbingers, panterers, butlers, maſter cooks, the poticary, taylors, armorer, ſurjons, mynſtrelles, duſtors or centeners, everye man by the daye.	l.	ſ.	d.
	0	0	12
The Kinges archers, vinteners, yemen of offices in the Kinges howſe, archers on horſe, hobilers, meſſengers, artificers, chaplens of Welſhmen, a clarke, conſtable, and a carpinter of a ſhipe, pauncos, gonners, and croſs-bowes of Almayns, Lorayn, and Henaud, every man at	0	0	6
Archers on horſe, venteners of footmen, ſtander-bearers of Welſhmen, ſurgions of Welſhmen, and cryors of Welſhmen, every man	0	0	4

Rates of expences of the Kinges officers and ſervauntes, aboute the Kinges affaires out of his courte, by daie.

Archers on foot and mariners, every man by the daie	0	0	3
Welſhmen on foote	0	0	2
Pages of ſhippes	0	0	1 $\frac{1}{4}$
The ſteward and treſorer of the Kinges howſe, and the keper of the Kinges prevey ſeale, every man	0	20	0
A baron or bannerette, the comptroller of the Kinges, and the Kinges procurator at Rome, every man	0	13	4
The coferer and keper of the Kinges viſtualles, in every army	0	6	8
A knight within the realme and clarke maſhall	0	5	0
A Knight bevond ſea	6ſ. 8d.	13ſ. 4d.	0
A clarke within the realme	2ſ. 3ſ. 4ſ. 6ſ. 8d.	0	13 4
Clerkes, attorneys of the viſtualles in ſondry ſhiers, every man	0	0	12
Eſquiers of the Kinges chamber	0	2	0
Eſquiers and ſergeants of armes	0	0	12
Yeomen of the Kinges chamber	0	0	6
Gromes of the warderobe	0	0	0

A° 21. R. Ed. III.

Rates of Wages in tyme of Peace.

Fees of banneretts and bachelers of the Kinges howse, robes, and of all other places, officers, mynysters, and sarvantes of the same, and leveryes of men servantes, intituled Calciatura, besides all wages breved, videlicet.

Rates of persons so reteyned.

Fees of Banneretts.	{ The Kinges chamberleyn, steward of howshold, and 11 banneretts, every man at 4 tymes by yere,	20 markes.
Fees of Knightes.	{ 36 bachelers, every man at 4 termes by the yere,	10 markes.
Banneretts.	{ The saide chamberleyn and stewarde, and 14 other banneretts, every man for his robes, for evrye robe 8 markes, viz. for somer and wynter.	10 13 4
Knightes.	{ 66 Bachelers, every man at 8 markes for his robes somer and winter, viz. every robe 4 marks,	8 markes.
Officers.	{ 8, that is to saie, the tresorer, the comptroler, the keper of the Kinges prevy seale, the coferer, the almyoner, the dean of the Kinges chappell, and 2 phisitians, every man for the seasons 4 markes, amounting by the yere,	1. 5. d. 8 markes.
Clarkes.	{ 23, viz. the Kinges secretary, 2 receavers of the Kinges chamber, the clarke of the kychen, the clarke marshall, 2 clarkes of the wardrobe, 5 clarkes of the prevey seale, 8 chappleyns, a surgeon, the clerke of the markett, and the Kinges procurator, every man at 46s. 8d. the yere, that is to saie, for somer 20s. for winter 26s. 8d.	0 46 8
	{ 8 clarkes, that is to saie, a monke of Bury, 5 clarkes of the Kinges chappell, the clarke comptroller, the purveyor of the marshallsey, to every man 20s. for every of the said seasons	0 40 0
	{ 8 clarkes, viz. one of the prevey seale, the Kinges notary, the clarkes of armes, and 4 other clarkes of the Kinges kychen, spycery, powltrei, almonry, everye one by yere	
	{ Serjants of armes, evrey man at 26s. 8d. for winter, and 20s. for somer,	0 46 8
	{ Esquieres of howsholde, every man at 20s. for every season,	0 40 0
Serjaunts of Office.	{ 27, every man for 2 seasons,	0 46 8
	{ 19, every man for 2 seasons,	0 40 0

Fauconers.

HOUSEHOLD OF KING EDWARD III.

11

		l.	s.	d.
Fauconers.	{ 15, every man by yere,	0	20	0
Hunters.	{ 3 porters for fauconers, every man,	0	10	0
	16, every man for winter,	0	13	4
Mynstrelles.	{ 19, every man by yere,	0	20	0
	{ 3 waytes, every man by yere,	0	20	0
Laundres.	3, eyther by yere,	0	26	8
Messingers.	20, every man by yere,	0	13	4
Yeomen.	{ 12, every one by yere of the Kinges chamber for	0	13	4
	winter,			
Archers.	Archers of howscholde 21, for every season,	0	10	0
Chariotmen.	{ Chariote men, with two carpinters, every man for him-	0	26	8
	self and his ryder,			
Yeomen.	{ Yeomen of offices in howsholde 70, every man for the	0	13	4
	season,			
Sompter-men.	50, every man by yere,	0	10	0
Palfrey-men.	140, every man for his clothing,	0	10	0

Some 769 men.

Liveres, entitled Calciatura, every man at 4s. 8d. by yere.				
Messingers	-	-	-	20
Yemen of the Kinges chamber	-	-	-	12
Yemen of the offices of howshold	-	-	-	73
Archers of howsholde	-	-	-	21
Fauconers	-	-	-	3
Hunters	-	-	-	16
Chariott-men	-	-	-	38
Sompter-men	-	-	-	50
Palfrey-men	-	-	-	141
				369

Imbassadors diettes.

	l.	s.	d.
A Duke for his diett by daye 13s. 4d. if he be of the blood roiall, havinge } of his company 300 horffe, for every man and horffe 12d. by daye,	15	13	4
A Duke, not beinge of the blood royal, for himself and 200 horffe in his } company, by daye,	10	13	4
Item, an Erle being of the bloud royall, by day	10	13	4
Item, an Erle for his dailey diet 6s. 8d. and for 100 horffe in his company, } every man at 12d. by daye,	5	6	8
Item, a Viscount half as an Erle hathe, and for his diet by the daie,	0	55	0
A Baron for his diet 4s. by the daie, having 30 men on horse in his company, } by daye,	0	34	0
Item, a Knighte for his daily diet 2s. having in his companie 10 men on } horffe, by daye,	0	12	0
Item, an Esquier for the body, havinge like company and wages by the } daie,	0	12	0
Item, an esquier for his dailey diet 18d. by the daye, and for every man and } horfe 12d. so that he passe not 6,	0	6	6
Item, a Gentillman for him and servant by dave,	0	2	0
C. These			

HOUSEHOLD OF KING EDWARD III.

These be the names of divers Lordes straingers, withholden in the Kinges retenewe, not being emprised in the number aforesaide.

	l.	s.	d.
The Emperor of Romaine to him delivered in prest, at divers tymes, for his wages and men,	8227	0	12
To William Machony Polybon, and his men,	8562	10	0
To Renold duke of Gilder, and his men,	4512	0	0
To John duke of Brabon, and his men,	500	0	0
To the Lord Frekemonde, and his men,	3864	8	4
To Charles Marke, brother to the bisshoppe of Legyns, and his men,	300	0	0
To Bartelott erle of Baspice, markes of Brandesbeughe, and other knightes and esquiers that were estraingers, withholden about the Kinge,	341	16	8
To Baldewyn, archbisshope of Theine, and his men,	606	0	0
To th' Arche-bisshope Mangodonench, and his men,	450	0	0
Some of all the prestes,	31064	5	11

The some of the said expences, as well of wages as prestes, as for th' expences of the Kinges house, and for other giftes and rewardes, shippes, and other thinges necessary to the said parties of Fraunce and Normandy and before Callice, duringe the seege thereof, as it apperethe by th' accomptes of Wm. Norwell, keper of the Kinges wardrobe, from the 20th daie of July, in the 12th yere of the saide King's raigne, unto the 25th daie of Maye, in the 14th yere of his reigne,

337104 9 4

O R D I N A N C E S

O F T H E

H O U S E H O L D O F K I N G H E N R Y V I .

I N T H E 33^d Y E A R . O F H I S R E I G N ,

A . D . 1455 .

F R O M T H E C O T T O N L I B R A R Y , C L E O P A T R A , F . v . P . 170 .

*C 2

HOUSEHOLD OF KING HENRY VI.

ORDINANCES AND APPOINTEMENTS MADE AND STABLISHED FOR THE KYNGE'S HONOURABLE HOUSEHOLD, THE YERE OF HIS REIGNE xxxiii; CONCLUDED THE xiii DAY OF NOVEMBER, IN THE GREAT COUNSAILE ASSEMBLED AT WESTMINSTER, IN MANER AND FOURME AS FOLOWITH.

INSOMOCHE as faith, trouth, and liegeaunce, compelleth every subgitte to doo alle that in him is for the honour, astate, and welfare of his soverain lorde; It must neethes be thought and undrestande, that lords, and suche as be called to be counsaillers with a prince, muste more tenderly take to hert thoo things, wherin resteth his renoume, honour, worship, and politike rule of his lands, and ease of his people; According wherto my lords of the Kyng our soveraine lord's greet Counsaill, for their trouth, and acquityng theynself to the king, shewyng also the good wille and zeale that they bere to the welfare of his reaulme and subgitts, have called to minde, amonge other things, that it is full expedient, byhooffull, and necessarie, to advise, ordayne, and stablisch, a sadde and substantiall reule in the king's household, by the which sholde growe to his highnesse, not oonly greet honour and worship in this his reaulme, and comfort to his people; but also it shold be to his singuler renoume, fame, and laude in other lands and countrees. Moreover it remayneth in the freshe remembraunce of the said lords of the greet Counsaill, that the king our souverain lord, beyng in his welfare and good helth of body, to the whiche with Goddes grace he shall right well resort in short tyme, was fully advised, determined, and concluded, to reforme his said household; and to sette upp and stablisch therein, suche reules and ordinances to be observed, as well in nombre of perones, as otherwise, as were hadde and used of olde tyme, and specially in the daies of the moost victorious prince of blessed memorie, his fader. Remembring also, many and divers declaracions made in parlements afore this tyme, by the Tresorers of England for the tyme beyng; as the lords Cromwell, Seudeley, Saye, the Bisshop of Carlill, the lord Beauchamp, and others, and specially by the right noble lorde the Erle of Worcestre, Tresorer of England that now is, in the last parlement, of the state of this land, thought their trouth and verray obeissaunce constreyneth, and compelleth theym to the effectuell execucion of the entent and purpoos of thaire souverain lord, and thinke, yf they soo not dide, greet negligence and blame might be leide upon theym at suche tyme as God shal of his mercy restore hym to his helthe. For the whiche causes and considerations, and such other as moeved theym my said lords of the greet Counsaill, seyng that soo greet

a nombre of people canne nor might easely be kept in the said houshold, as hath now a certain season ben therein, but of verray necessitie must be abregged and reduced to a resonnable and a competent feliship, as may worshipfully be found and susteigned in the same. After ripe and sadde communication hadde amonge theymself, and with suche other as was thought expedient, and presidents seen of the said houshold, the yere and daye abovesaid avised, ordeyned, and appointed, the nombre and suche persones as folowen to be in the said houshold; and to be demeaned as well in etyng in the halle, chambers, and elleswhere, in maner and fourme as it was used in the King's Faders tyme. The said ordenances and appointementes to endure as long as it shal please the king.

T. KENT.

The Confessor,	1 Bishop,	1 Chapelain, 2 Squiers, 2 Yomen, 2 Chamberleins.
Erles.	- Th'erle of Richemond. - Th'erle of Pembroch.	1 Chapelain, 2 Squiers, 2 Yomen, 2 Chamberlains. 1 Chapelain, 2 Squiers, 2 Yomen, 2 Chamberlains.
Viscount.	The Viscount Beaumont.	1 Chapelain, 1 Squier, 3 Yomen.
Chamberlain.	The Lorde Cromwell.	1 Chapelain, 1 Squier, 3 Yomen.
Barons.	- The Lord Beauchamp. - The Lorde Saint Amond.	1 Squier, 3 Yomen. 1 Squier, 3 Yomen.
Kervers.	- Edmund Hungreford, knight. - Philipp Wentworth, knight.	1 Squier, 2 Yomen. 1 Squier, 2 Yomen.
Phisician.	- Maister John Fauceby, - Maister William Hatclyff.	2 Yomen, 1 Yoman.
Chamberers.	Chamberers 4, each of theym.	1 Yoman.
Secretaire.	1 Secretaire. 2 Clerks.	2 Yeomen.

Chapeleyns.

Chapeleyns.	{ Maister John Arundell. Maister John Kirkeby.	
Squiers for the body.	{ John Norys, John Say, John Penycok, John Stanley.	
Gentlemen Husshers for the Chambre.	{ Thomas Staunton, Thomas Pulford, Bartilmewe Halley, Richard Molyneux.	
Clerc of the Clofet.	Sir Edward.	
The Chapell.	{ 1 Deane, 20 Chapeleins and Clerks. 7 Childryn.	{ 1 Chaplain Confessor for the Householde. 1 Yoman.
The Vestiar.	{ 1 Yoman. 1 Grome.	
Henxmen,	Henxmen 3.	
Squiers of Attendaunce.	{ Thomas Stanley, John Olney, William Gower, John Langton, William Dingle, John Warner, Humfrey Salwey, Thomas Acblaster, the elder. Thomas Basset, Thomas West, Robert Osbern, John Stanley, the younger.	
Yomen of the Crowne.	{ John Slytherst, Yoman of the Robes. Thomas Est, John Sutton, Henry Rosyngton, Robert Willyn, Nicholas Walton, Andrewe Lowe, John Wellisburn, Thomas Tyle, John Audeles, Richard Houghton, John Raulyn, John Bucle,	

Yoemen of the Crowne.	{ John Burgh, Henry Castwode, John Alfrey, John White, Richard Clerk, Yoman of the Armurie. Robert Westcotes, Thomas Sharp, Richard Myco, John Barlow, Piers Preston,
Yomen of the Chambre.	{ Stephen Coote, Yoman Skynner, Henri Est, Yoman of the Beddes, William Plomstedes, John Marchall, Yoman Surgeon, Thomas Aldenby, Morice Biford, William Neeles, Thomas Beket.
Gromes of the Chambre.	{ Thomas Carre, Grome of the Robes. Henry Wymbervyle, Grome of the Beddes. William Marchall, Grome Skynner. John Blyghton, Grome of the Armurie. John Davy, Grome Porter. William Lawshill, William Est, Richard Bartlot, John Briggewater.
Yoman of the Stoole.	William Grymesby.
Pages of the Chambre.	{ Thomas Wilde, John Newenham, for the Robes.
Mynstrall to entende upon the Kyng.	{ Thomas Ratclyff, William Wykes, John Clyff, Robert More, Wayte,
The Mynstrall.	9 Mynstralles comyng at the principall fests in the yere.
Jewelhouis.	Jewelhouis 4 perfonas at the principall fests in the yere.

The Countinghouse.

{ The Steward, as an Erle, 7 Persones.
 { The Tresorer, as a Baron, 5 Persones.
 { The Countroller, as a Kerver, 3 Persones.
 { John Everton, Cofferer. 2 Yomen.
 { Thomas Rokes, } Clerks of th' Accounts, each of them
 { Thomas Bateman, } 1 Yoman.
 { John Brekenoke, Clerke of the Countrollement, 1 Yoman.
 { Richard Dalafeld, under Clerk of the Controllement.
 { William Muriell.
 { John Swylllyngton, Yoman Messenger,
 { John Godier, Grome.
 { Simon Dyshe, Page.

The Office of the Bakhous,
13 Persones.

{ John Threpland, Sergeant.
 { Henry Westhowe, Clerc.
 { William Peye, Yoman Fournier.
 { William Brynklowe, Yoman Paymenbaker.
 { John Eton, Grome.
 { Robert Sende, Yoman Purveor.
 { Robert Baxter, Grome Purveor.
 { 6 Gromes Bulters.

T. Kent.

The Pantery.

{ Thomas Berton, Sergeant.
 { John Rede, } Yomen.
 { Thomas Bedyll, }
 { Richard Randolf, }
 { John Gyldynwater, } Groomes.
 { John Cates, }
 { Thomas Deye, }
 { Thomas Sulhill, Page.

The Celer.

{ Richard Ludlowe, Sergeant.
 { William Bryant, } Yomen.
 { William Ludlowe, }
 { William Yorke, }
 { John Northfolke, } Groomes.
 { John Claydon, }
 { John Ludlowe, Page.
 { William Wynnall, Yoman for the botilles.

The Botery.

{ William Say, Yoman.
 { Thomas May, } Groomes.
 { William Parker, }
 { Edward Esthorp, Page.

The Aletakers.	{ Richard Jofkyn, Yoman, Thomas Goodale, Gro John Esthope, Page.
The Picherhouse.	{ William Wodecok, } William Blakborn, } Yomen. Henry Bery, } { Thomas Berwell, } Gromes. Nicholas Austyn, } John Clampard, Page.
Th'office of the Spicery, 5 persons.	{ William Vidale, Clerc of the Spicery, 1 Yoman. John Colvile, } under Clerks, Robert Pecke, } Alexandre Rowton, Yoman Pouderbeter.
Confections.	{ William Fitzwater, Sergeant. Robert Broke, Yoman. Piers Lovett, Grome. William Brandon, Page.
The Chaundery.	{ Robert Wixton, } Yoman. Richard Waleis, } William Fletcher, } Gromes, John Rotherey, } Henry Heder, Page.
Th'office of the Kechyn.	{ John Hardwike, Clerc of the Kechyn, 1 Yoman. John Browne, } under Clerks. Lawrence Werham, } John Gourney, Master Cook for the King. William Hekeling, Master Cooke for the Halle. William Pratte, Yoman } John Couper, Groome } for the King's mouth. Robert Golding, Page } John Barton, } John Canne, } Yomen Robert Litleboy, } Richard Brigge, } John Martyn, } Stephen Holte, } Gromes William Smyth, } Thomas Rotland, } William Pratte, } Pages Richard Gerrard, }

for the halle:

Th'office of the Kechyn.

{ Roger Sutton, Yoman
William Goldying, Grome } for the fething place.
John Browning, Page
2 Scourers.
6 Children of the Kechyn, tournebroaches.
2 Porters of the Kechyn.

Th'office of the Lardery.

{ George Heton, Sergeant.
Richard Derby, Clerc.
John Martyn, Yoman for the King's mouthe.
John Luterworth, Yoman Usher.
James Gray, Yoman.
Raaf Banaster, }
Thomas More, } Gromes.
Thomas Driffeld, }
John Stephens, }
Henry Snowe, } Pages.
William Gerard, }

Th'office of the Catery.

{ Richard Birde, Sergeant.
John Fenwicke, Clerc.
William Stoughton, Yoman for the King's mouthe.
John West, }
Richard Whitehede, } Yomen Purveyors.
John Smyth, }
William Brenston, }
3 Gromes Bochers.
1 Grome Piggetaker.
1 Yoman Herde.
1 Grome Herde.
1 Grome Talewman.
William Hampton, See-Fysher.

Th'office of the Scullerie.

{ John Merywether, Sergeant.
John Power, Clerc.
Richard Stafford, }
John Motte, } Yomen.
Thomas Bacon, }
Nicholas Clare, }
Raaf Barlowe, } Gromes.
Morys William, }
Robert Driffeld, }
Richard Burdon, } Pages.
William Fuller, }

Th'office of the Saulcery.

{ Robert Broune, Sergeant.
 { William Hide, Clerc.
 { John Browne, Yoman, } for the King's mouth.
 { John Merston, Grome, }
 { David Thomlynson, Yoman, }
 { John Neweman, Grome, } for the Halle.
 { John Smyth,
 { William Botiller,

Th'office of the Halle.

{ William Elton, Sergeant.
 { Thomas Corbyn, Clerc.
 { John Wikeham, } Yomen.
 { John Godeman, }
 { John Wylde, }
 { Robert Petyfir, Grome Porter.
 { John Hunte, } Gromes.
 { John Maynesford, }
 { William Oston, Page.

Th'office of the Ewery.

{ Alexandre Dovour, Sergeant.
 { John Penne, Yoman for the King's mouth.
 { Walter Bedyll, } Yomen.
 { Robert Hurst, }
 { William Bolley, } Gromes.
 { Robert Downeham, }
 { Richard Lambarde } Pages.
 { Thomas Bentley, }

The Waaffery.

{ William Overton, Yoman.
 { Thomas Caldewell, Grome.

Th'office of the Pulterie.

{ Waltier Hale, Sergeant.
 { John Smyth, Clerc.
 { Thomas Laurence, Yoman } for the King's mouthe.
 { Thomas Gardyner, Grome }
 { John Courtuale, Page.
 { 3 Yomen Purveours.
 { 3 Somtrymen.

Porters.

{ William Stokke, Sergeant.
 { John Watts, } Yomen.
 { Richard Mafon, }
 { Thomas Rogger, } Gromes.
 { William Trigge, }
 { Roger Water, } Pages.
 { John Babham, }

Th'office of the Lauendrie.	{ Walter Merston, Yoman. Stephen Merston, } Gromes. Thomas Merston, } Edmund Rampton, Page,
Herberjours.	{ Thomas Yerde, Sergeant. John Sevyngton, } Yomen { Loco Thome Baker fuit positus John Rypon, } { Johannes Rypon de auisamento dominorum.
Scalders.	{ John Bolde, Yoman. William Doget, Grome. John Curteis, Page.
Aumeners.	{ Maister Henry Sever, the King's Aumener, 1 Yoman. Thomas Paschen, under Aumener. John Palmer, Yoman. William Goldewell, Grome.
Marshall.	{ John Hende. Raaf Alegh.
Affewors for the Halle.	{ Raynald Griffith. Richard Bonour.
Surveour.	William Dautre.
Affewor for the King.	Edmond Mountfort.
Surveour for the King.	John Shmall.
Surgeons.	{ Robert Waren, Sergeant. John Marshall, Yoman, v. supra in Camera. Thomas Bebbank, Grome,
Th'office of the Stable.	{ John Pury, Avenor, William Fysshlake, } Clercs. John Gyles, } 2 Yomen Purveours. 2 Footemen. 1 Yoman Garnetor. 1 Sergeant Ferroure. 1 Yoman Ferroure. 1 Yoman of Horse. 11 Yomen and Gromes of the Stable.

Carte Takers.

The Queene.

The Prince.

Hufsher.

{ Richard Rede.

{ James Bateman.

120 perfoncs for the Queenes astate.

{ 38 perfoncs for the Prince's astate.

{ Henry Langton.

1 T Cant

2 Gt boy

3 T London

4 N. Wynter

5 J. J. J. J.

6 T. J. J. J.

8 T. J. J. J.

9 J. Lincoln

10 T. J. J. J.

P. J. J. J. J.

11 York 12 Lincolne 13 London 14 Wynter 15 J. J. J. J. 16 J. J. J. J. 17 T. J. J. J. 18 J. J. J. J. 19 J. J. J. J. 20 J. J. J. J. 21 J. J. J. J. 22 J. J. J. J. 23 J. J. J. J. 24 J. J. J. J. 25 J. J. J. J. 26 J. J. J. J. 27 J. J. J. J. 28 J. J. J. J.

19 T. J. J. J.

20 J. J. J. J.

21 J. J. J. J.

22 J. J. J. J.

23 J. J. J. J.

24 J. J. J. J.

25 J. J. J. J.

26 J. J. J. J.

27 J. J. J. J.

28 J. J. J. J.

MEMORANDA CONCERNING THE PERSONS WHOSE SIGNATURES ARE ANNEXED TO
THE PRECEDING ORDINANCE.

1. *T. Cant'.* Thomas Bouchier, Archbishop of Canterbury, afterwards Cardinal Lord Chancellor of England, and Chancellor of Oxford. He was the son of William Earl of Ew, and brother of Henry Bouchier, Earl of Effex. He was made Chancellor of Oxford in 1434; and in the next year he was promoted to the see of Worcester. In 1443, he was translated to Ely, and on April 22, 1454, elected Archbishop of Canterbury; on the 18th of Sept. 1464, he was made a Cardinal. He died the 30th of March 1486, and was buried at Canterbury.
2. *W. Ebor'.* William Booth, Archbishop of York, from 1452 to 1464; died at Southwell, Sept. 20, 1464.
3. *T. London'.* Thomas Kemp, S. T. B. appointed Bishop of London, by Papal provision. The Bull was published Aug. 21, 1448; but he had not the royal assent till Feb. 4, 1450. The temporalities were restored the 6th, and he was consecrated the 8th of the same month, in York place, now Whitehall. He died May 28, 1489, 5th of Henry VII. and was buried in his own Cathedral.
4. *W. Wynton'.* William Waynflete, alias Patten, Bishop of Winchester, from May 10, 1447, to his death, August 11, 1486. A print of his magnificent Monument in Winchester Cathedral has been lately engraven by this Society. This Prelate was twelve years Master of Winchester School, Provost of Eton, Lord Chancellor of England, and the founder of Magdalen College in Oxford.
5. *J. Roffens'.* John Lowe, Bishop of Rochester; to which see he was translated from St. Asaph by Papal provision, April 22, 1444; he died in 1467, and was buried in his own Cathedral.
6. *W. Norwicen'.* Walter Hart, Bishop of Norwich, from 1445 to 1472.
7. *R. Dunelmens'.* Robert Nevil, Bishop of Durham, from 1438 to 1457.
8. *R. Coven'.* Reginald Butler, Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, from 1453 to 1459.
9. *J. Lincoln'.* John Chadworth, Bishop of Lincoln, from 1452 to 1471.
10. *W. Elien', Custos Privati Sigilli.* William Gray, Lord Treasurer of England, Bishop of Ely, from 1454 to 1478.

11. *R. York.* Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York; Earl of Cambridge, March, and Rutland; Regent of France; appointed Protector of the Kings person, and defender of the Church of England. He was slain at the battle of Wakefield.
12. *R. Warrewyk.* Richard Nevill, Earl of Warwick, Chamberlain of England, Constable of Dover Castle, Warden of the Cinque Ports, and Knight of the Garter; he fought both for and against his sovereign, and was styled the King-maker. He was slain at the battle of Barnet, in 1471.
13. *Devon.* Thomas Courtney, Earl of Devon, son and heir of Hugh Earl of Devon. He was taken prisoner, and was beheaded in Yorkshire on Palm Sunday, anno 1460.
14. *Bukingham.* Humfry Stafford, created Duke of Buckingham by King Henry VI. Sept. 14, 1444. He was slain fighting for his sovereign at the battle of Northampton, July 10, 1460.
15. *Edmund.* Edmund Tudor, Earl of Richmond, surnamed of Hadham; was the eldest son of Owen Tudor and Katharine of Valois, Queen of England, Dowager to King Henry V. and was half brother to King Henry VI. He was created Earl of Richmond, 31 Henry VI. 1452, with precedency in Parliament next after Dukes. He died November 1456, 35 Henry VI.
16. *Jasper.* Jasper Tudor, Earl of Pembroke, second son of the above mentioned Owen Tudor, by the said Queen Katharine. In 1452, during the civil wars he fled into France, where he remained till 1486, when his nephew King Henry VII. created him Duke of Bedford. He died, without issue, December 21, 11 Henry VII.
17. *R. Salisbury.* Richard Nevill, son of Ralph Nevill, first Earl of Westmoreland, Earl of Salisbury, Knight of the Garter, and Lord High Chancellor of England; he took part with Richard Duke of York against the King; was taken in the battle of Wakefield by Queen Margaret, wife of King Henry VI. and beheaded at Pontefract by her command.
18. *Worcestre.* John Lord Tiptoft, who was by King Henry VI. created Viscount and Earl of Worcester, and was Lord High Constable of England. King Edward the Fourth made him a Knight of the Garter, and Lord Deputy of Ireland; but when Henry VI. was restored to the Crown this Earl was convicted of High Treason, and was beheaded on St. Luke's day, 1470. He was buried at the Friars Preachers in London.

19. *T. Dacre.* Thomas Lord Dacre of Gillefland; he had summons to Parliament from 14 Hen. IV. to 36 Hen. VI. and died Jan. 15, 39 Hen. VI.
20. *Clynton.* John Lord Clynton. He was active in the wars in France, where he was taken, and remained six years a prisoner; he afterwards was ransomed and fought on the side of the Duke of York.
21. *Stourton.* John Lord Stourton. He was a very active man, and enjoyed several civil and military employments both at home and abroad; under King Henry VI. who in the 26th year of his reign, created him Baron Stourton. He died in 1462, 2 Edward IV.
22. *Berners.* John Bouchier, fourth son of William Earl of Ew, married Margery, daughter and heir to Richard Lord Berners, who in 33 Hen. VI. was summoned to Parliament by the Title of Lord Berners. In the same year he was on the King's part in the first battle of St. Albans. In 1 Edward IV. he was made Constable of Windsor Castle, and the next year he attended King Edward IV. into the North. He died May 16, 14 Edward IV.
23. *Beaumont.* John Lord Beaumont, who in the 18th year of the reign of King Henry VI. was created Viscount Beaumont, and July 1, 38 Hen. VI. was slain at the battle of Northampton.
24. *R. S'ci Jobs'.* Robert Molton, prior of St. John of Jerusalem, Sept. 29, 14
25. *Bourgbier.* Henry Viscount Bouchier. He was a very illustrious person, and was twice Treasurer of England. He was *Pace præclarus, Bello præclarior*; concerning whom see Dugdale's Baronage, vol. II. p. 129. He died 23 Edward IV.
26. *Scrop.* Henry Lord Scroope, died Jan. 14, 37 Hen. VI.
27. *Stanley.* Sir Thomas Stanley, Knight, was employed in many public services by King Henry VI. and died in the 37th year of his reign.
28. *John Say.* Jon Say was Knight of the Shire for Hertfordshire 33 Henry VI. and died 18 Edward IV. Lord of the Manor of Sayesbury, in Sarridgeworth (Chauncey 174) of Stapleford (lb. p. 270) and of Bafe in Broxborne, in which church he was buried with his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Laurence Cheney, Esq. of Cambridgeshire, who died 1473. (lb. 290.)

O R D I N A N C E S

FOR THE

GOVERNMENT OF PRINCE EDWARD,

SON OF KING EDWARD IV.

MADE 27th SEPT. 13th EDWARD IV.

A. D. 1474.

REGULATIONS FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF PRINCE EDWARD.

EDWARD BY THE GRACE OF GOD, KINGE OF ENGLANDE, AND LORD OF IRELANDE, TO THE RIGHT REVERENDE FATHER IN GOD THE BUSHOP OF ROCHESTER; AND TO OUR RIGHT TRUSTY, AND WELL BELOVED, THE EARLE RYVERS; AND TO EVERY OF YOU GREETINGE. WYTE YEE THAT WEE ASWELL FOR THE VERTUOUS GUYDINGE OF THE PERSON OF OUR DEERESTE FIRST BEGOTTENSONNE, EDWARD PRINCE OF WALES, DUKE OF CORNEWALLE, AND EARLE OF CHESTER, AS FOR THE POLLYTIQUE, SADDE, AND GOOD RULE OF HIS HOUSHOULDE, TO BE SETT UPP AND BEGINNE AT THE FEASTE OF ST. MICHAELL, THE ARCHANGELL NEXT FOLLOWINGE, HAVE STABLISHED THEISE STATUTES AND ORDYNAUNCES HEREATER ARTYCULERLY ENSUEINGE, BY US MADE AT WESTMINSTER, THE xxviith DAYE OF SEPTEMBER, THE xiii.th YEARE OF OUR RAIGNE; WHICH STATUTES AND ORDYNAUNCES WE COMMAUNDE AND WILL THAT YE SEE THEM AND EVERY OF THEM TO BE FIRMEY OBSERVED, AND KEPTE AS FARRE AS IN YOU IS.

ORDINANCES CONCERNING THE GUIDINGE OF OUR SAYDE SONNES PERSON, WHICH WEE COMITTE UNTO THE SAYDE EARLE RYVERS.

FIRST, we will that our sayde first begotten sonne, shall arise every morning at a convenient hower, according to his adge, and tyll he be readye noe man be suffered to entre into his chamber, except our right trustye and well beloved the Earle Ryvers, his Chamberlayne, and his chapleyne, or such other as shall be thoughte by the said Earle Ryvers convenient for the same season, which chaplins shall say mattyns in his presence; and when he is ready, and the mattins sayde, forthwith to goe into his Chappell or Closet to here his masse there, and in noe wise in his chamber without a cause reasonable, and noe man to interrupte him duringe his masse tyme.

ITEM, we wyll that our sayd sonne heere every holyday all the divine service of the daye in his Chappell, or Clofett; and that he offer before the alter, accordinge to the custome.

ITEM, we will that upon principal feastes, and usuall dayes of predycation, sermons to be sayd before our sayde sonne; and that all his servantes be there that may conveniently be spared from their offices.

ITEM, we will that our sayde sonne have his breakfaste immediatly after his masse, and between that and his meate to be occupied in such vertuous learning as his adge shall now suffyce to receave; and that he be at his dynner at a convenient howre; and thereat to be honorablye served, and his dishes borne by worshipfull folkes and esquires bearinge our lyverye; and that all other officers and servants give theyre due attendance accordinge to theyre offyces.

ITEM, that noe man fytt at his boarde but such as shal be thought by the discretyon of the sayd Earle Ryvers, and that then be reade before him, such noble storyes as behoveth to a Prynce to understande; and knowe that the comunicatyon at all tymes in his presence, be of vertu, honor, cunyinge, wisdom, and deedes of worshippe, and of nothing that should move or styrre him to vyces.

ITEM, we will that after his meate in eschewinge of idlenes, he be occupied about his learninge; and after in his presence to be shewed all such convenient disportes and exercyses as behoveth his estate to have experience in.

ITEM, we will that our sayd sonne goe to his evensonge at a convenyent howre, and that sone after done to be ere at his supper, and thereat to be served accordinglie as before.

ITEM, we will that after his supper he have all such honeste disportes as may be convenientlye devised for his recreation.

ITEM, we will that our sayd sonne in his chamber and for all nighte lyverye to be sette, the traverse drawne anone upon eight of the clocke; and all persons from thence to be avoyded, excepte such as be deputed and apointed to give theire attendance uppon him all nighte; and that they inforce themselves to make him joyoux and merry towards his bedde.

ITEM, we will that yt be seene by his counsellours and officers, that sure and goode watche be nightly had about his person, and duely kepte for the safeguarde of the same.

ORDINANCES CONCERNINGE OF HIS HOUSHOULDE, WHICH WE COMMITTE UNTO
THE SAID BUSHOPPE OF ROCHESTER AND EARLE RIVERS.

ITEM, we will that every day be sayde masse in the hall for the offycers of houshoulde, to begin at sixe of the clocke in the morninge; and at vii mattins to begin in the chappell, and at nine a masse by note with children.

ITEM, we will that our sayde sonne have the chaplins, one of them to be his almoner; and that he will truelye, discretelye, and dilligentlye, gether and distribute our said sonnes almes to poore people; and that the said almoner be confessor to the houshoulde; and the other twoe chapleynes to saye masse and devyne servyce before our sayde sonne.

ITEM, we wyll that no person, man nor woman, being within our sayd sonnes houshoulde, be customable swearer, brawler, backbyter, common haorder, adventorer, and use wordes of rybauldrye, and spetyally in the presence of our sayd sonne.

ITEM, we will that the sonnes of nobles, lords, and gentlemen, beinge in houshoulde with our sayde sonne, arise at a convenyent hower, and here their masse, and be ver-
tuously brought uppe; and taughte in grammer, musicke, and other cuninge and exercises of humanitey, accordinge to their byrthes, and after their adges, and in noe wise to be suffred in idlenesse or in unvertuous occupacion.

ITEM, we wyll that daylie, except fastinge dayes, the houshoulde of our sayde sonne be at the first dynner by tenne of the clocke, and at supper by fower, and every fasting daye to goe to their dynner by eleven.

ITEM, we wyll that the hall be ordynately served, and strangers served and cherished accordinge to their haveures.

ITEM, we will that noe person of what estate or condicion he be, have any servante of the Courte at mealetimes to their chambers or out of the gates, but that they keepe our sayde sonnes chamber or his hall.

ITEM, we will that none of our saide sonnes Councell, Treasurer, Comptroller, or other offycer accomptante, nor none of our sayde sonnes houshoulde, lodge out of his courte, without a reasonable cause shewed; and that the ushers make their lodgings as neare together as they conveniently may.

*E

ITEM,

ITEM, we will that our faide sonnes porters give good and dilligente attendance to the sure keepinge of the gates, soe that he be not at any tyme destitute of one of them, and they from the feast of Michelmasse, unto the firste daye of May, be shutt at nyne of the clocke in the eveninge, and opened in the morninge, betwene six and seaven, and from the firste day of Maye unto Michellmasse the sayde gates to be shutt by ten of the clocke at night, and to be opened betwene five and sixe in the morninge, and that the faide porters shall not open the sayde gates, after nor afore none of the sayd howers lymited, without a cause reasonable, and lycense of his Counsaile. And that they suffer noe . . . to entre the sayde gates with weapon, but that they be lefte at the same, and noe dishonest or unknowne person to come in, without his cause be well understood and knowne; nor that they suffree any stufte to be imbezelled out of the sayde gates.

ITEM, we will that noe persons of our sayde sonnes houshoulde, of what estate or condition he be, mayntaine any false quarrell, or doe any extorcion to any of our leidge people; nor that any of his purveyors take any stufte without true contentacion or paymente for the same.

ITEM, we will that if any person stricke another within the house, that he be punished accordinge to the statutes of our houshoulde; and if he draw any weapon within our sayde sonnes house in vyolence, the firste tyme to be sett in the stockes, and there to sytt as longe as shal be thought behoofefull by our faide sonnes Councell; and at the seconde tyme to loose his service.

ITEM, we will that the Treasurer and Comptroller take every Satere, particularlye the accompte of every offyce of the expence, and charges of the houshoulde for the weeke paste, and that at the monthes ende they to make an whole accompte and declaracion thereof to our sayde sonnes councell.

ITEM, we will that the clerke of the cheques trulye execute his offyce, and he nightlye unto the Comptroller or Treforer deliver the names of all those that be absente.

ITEM, we will that our sayde sonnes Councell shall deliver writinges to the cheife and principall in every offyce, as well such ordynaunces and statuts as we have stablished concerninge their offyce, as other such as we hereafter shall devise for the worshippe and profite of our sayd sonne and his houshoulde, to that intende that they shall notte nowe excuse themselves by ignorance, and that they indent with the sayd counsaile for all such stufte as shall be delivered unto them for theyre offices.

ITEM, we will that our sayde sonnes councell ordeyne and see that there be contynually in our sayde sonnes houshould a phisicion and a surgeon, sufficiente and cuninge.

ITEM, we will that the principall offycers in every offyce, see that theyre offices be well exercised and kepte to our sayde sonnes honnor, and noe brybery or unfittinge rule to be suffered in the same.

ITEM,

ITEM, we will that every man beinge of the houshoulde of our sayd sonne, give his due and true attendance, and obedyentlye exercise theyre offyces, and at all tymes be furnished with horse and harneys accordinge to theyre degrees, and not to be absent without lufficient lycense, and such shall have servantes that they be personable, and able to stand in a mans stead, and noe children.

ITEM, we will that the generall receavor of the Dutchie of Cornewall, the chamberlayne of Chester and Flynte, the chamberlayne of North Wales, the chamberlayne of South Wales, at dayes and tymes due and accustomed, bringe in all such sommes of money, as then shal be due unto our sayde sonne, and to deliver yt unto his Counsayle attendinge upon him; and the sayde money to be put into a cheste unto three keyes, our deareste wife the Queene to have one, the bishopp of Rochester and the Earle Ryvers to have the other twoe, and alwaye the receyte of the same moneye to be entred in a booke, and in likewise the paymente of all such charges as of necessitye muste needes be borne for our sayde sonne, and that our sayde sonnes signette be put into the sayde coffre, and not to be occupied but by the advise of his Counsayle.

ITEM, for the weale suretye and profytte of our sayde sonne, we will, and by theise presents, give authoritie and power unto the right reverend father in God, John Bishoppe of Rochester, and to our right trustie, and wel beloved, Anthony Earle Ryvers, to remove at all tymes the same our sonne as the case shall require unto such places as shal be thought by their discretions necessarye for the season. And ever that for the sure accomplishment of theise statutes and ordynaunces; they have like authoritye to put them and every of them in executyon, accordinglye to the effecte and intent of the sayde articles, and the premisses above expressed and reherfed, and to punishe the breaker of the same. In witnesse of our whole pleasure in this behaulf we have signed theise premisses with our owne hand, &c.

OFFICERS HATH THEIR FEES AS HEREAFTER FOLLOWETH.

The Pantries, Chippinges, and broken breade.

The Cellor, the voyde vessells of wyne.

The Butlers, worne cuppes, and broken ale; and therefore be they bounde to fynde yeaſte, to season bread in the Bake-house.

The maister cooke hath the fleetinge of the leade and conni-skinnes.

The remnant of the kytchin neede not to be rehearsed touchinge their fees.

The larders hath to their fees the neckes of mutton, twoe fingers from the heade; the legges twoe fingers from the houghe; and the paringes of the flankes of beifes and muttons.

The purveyors of beeves and muttons, of calves, and lambes, the which alsoe occupye the butcherye, hath to their fees the oxen heads, muttons heades, the rumpes of every beefe, and the intrayles of every beaſte excepte the oxen feete, and the uthers, the which be served in the house in tyme of winter upon Mondaye and Wensdaye at supper; that is to saye, from the feaste of Alhallowes unto the Puryficyon of our Ladye; and he is bounde to answere to my ladyes advantage, the valewe of all the hydes of oxen, veale-skynnes, sheepe-fells, lambe-skynnes, and the tallowe of all theise at the ende of every moneth. Alsoe he is bounde to give a due accompt, every yeaere once, of all the beeves and muttons that be delivered into his hands, and if any dye of the murreyon he must bringe in the hydes or the fells for his discharge; if any straye awaye in his defaulte, then is he bounde to make a recompence.

Wheate is never garnered there, for the bargain is made that the seller hath his tyme assigned to bringe yt in freshe from under the flayle.

THE CONSTITUCIONS OF THE HOUSE.

IF any man come to late to mattyns upon the hollyday, that is to say, after the thirde lesson, he shall fytt at the water boarde, and have nothinge unto his dynner but breade and water; and if he absente himself wilfully, he shall thus be punished whensoever he comes to dynner or supper.

IF any man be a customable swearer, or spetyally by the masse, he falleth into perdyccion after his degree; if he be one of my Ladyes Councell or a greate offycer, he loofeth 12 d. a gentleman; 4 d. a yeoman 2 d. or groome 1 d. a padg ob.

ALSOE,

ALSOE, that no man misintreate any man, his wife, his daughter, or his servante, in payne of leefinge his service.

ALSOE, that noe man make debate in the house, for if he doe, and drawe a weapon withall, he lesfeth his servyce without redemptyon; and if yt be within the house or without, he shall have admonition to be ware, and at the seconde tyme to be excluded out of his service.

ALSOE, that every man knowe other in his degree a yeoman; a gentleman, &c.

ALSOE, that noe man presume to mayntaine any man's matter, without the advise of my ladyes Councell, in payne of loofinge their service.

ALSOE, that noe man presume to goe to fessyons or affizes, neither for his owne matter, his friends, or any man's, without the knowledge and advice of my Ladyes Councell, in payne of loofinge his service.

ALSOE, that every man at tyme of Easter bringe suffycient wrytinge or wytnesse where he was shryven, and when he receaved the holy sacrament, in payne of losinge his service.

O R D E R S A N D R U L E S

O F T H E

H O U S E O F T H E P R I N C E S S C E C I L L ,

M O T H E R O F K I N G E D W A R D I V .

ORDERS AND RULES OF THE PRINCESS CECILL*.

A COMPENDIOUS RECYTACION COMPILED OF THE ORDER, RULES, AND CONSTRUCTION OF THE HOUSE OF THE RIGHTE EXCELLENT PRINCESSE CECILL, LATE MOTHER UNTO THE RIGHT NOBLE PRINCE, KINGE EDWARD THE FOURTHE.

Me semeth yt is requisyte to understand the order of her owne person, concerninge God and the worlde.

She useth to arise at seven of the clocke, and hath readye her Chapleyne to saye with her mattins of the daye, and mattins of our lady; and when she is fully readye she hath a lowe masse in her chamber, and after masse she takethe somethinge to recreate nature; and soe goeth to the Chappell hearinge the devine service, and two lowe masses; from thence to dynner; duringe the tyme whereof she hath a lecture of holy matter, either Hilton of contemplative and active life, Bonaventure de infancia, Salvatoris legenda aurea, St. Maude, St. Katherin of Sonys, or the Revelacions of St. Bridgett.

After dinner she giveth audyence to all such as hath any matter to shewe unto her by the space of one hower; and then sleepeth one quarter of an hower, and after she hath slepte she contynueth in prayer unto the first peale of evensonge: then she drinketh wyne or ale at her pleasure. Forthwith her Chapleyne is ready to saye with her both evensonges; and after the last peale she goeth to the Chappell, and heareth evensonge by note; from thence to supper, and in the tyme of supper she recyteth the lecture that was had at dynner to those that be in her presence.

After supper she disposeth herself to be famyliare with her gentlewomen, to the secac'on of honest myrthe; and one howre before her goeing to bed, she taketh a cuppe of wyne, and after that goeth to her pryvie clofette, and taketh her leave of God for all nighte, makeinge ende of her prayers for that daye: and by eighte of the clocke is in bedde. I trust to our lordes mercy that this noble Princesse thus devideth the howers to his highe pleasure.

* From a Collection of Papers, which formerly belonged to Sir Julius Caesar; now at the Board of Green-Cloth, St. James's.

ORDERS AND RULES OF THE HOUSE

THE RULES OF THE HOUSE.

Upon eatinge dayes at dynner by eleven of the clocke, a first dynner in the tyme of highe masse, for carvers, cupbearers, sewers, and offycers.

Upon fastinge dayes by xii of the clocke, and a later dynner for carvers and for wayters.

At supper upon eatinge dayes for carvers and offycers, at foure of the clocke; my lady and the houtholde at five of the clocke, at supper.

When my lady is served of the seconde course, at dynner, at supper, the chamber is rewarded and the hall with breade and ale, after the discretyon of the usher. Rewardes from the kytchin is there none, savinge to ladyes and gentlewomen; to the heade offycers if they be present; to the Deane of the Chappell, to the Almoner, to the gentlemen ushers, to the carvers, cupbearers, and sewers, to the Cofferer, to the Clerke of the Kytchin, and to the Marshall.

There is none that dyneth in their offyces, savinge onely the cookes, the scullery, the saw-cerye, the porters, the baker if they be occupied with bakeinge.

Upon sondaye, tuesdaye, and thursdaye, the houthoulde at dynner is served with boyled beefe and mutton, and one roste; at supper leyched beefe and mutton roste.

Upon mondaye and wensdaye at dynner, one boyled beefe and mutton; at supper, ut supra.

Upon fastinge dayes, salte fysh, and two dishes of fresh fishe; if there come a principall feaste, it is served like unto the feaste honorablye.

If monday or wensdaye be hollidaye, then is the houthold served with one roste, as in other dayes.

Upon satterdaye at dynner, saltfysh, one freshfishe, and butter; at supper saltfishe and egges.

Wyne daylie to the heade offycers when they be presente, to the ladyes and gentlewomen, to the Deane of the Chappell, to the Almoner, to the gentlemen-ushers, to the Cofferer, to the Clerke of the Kytchin, and to the Marshall.

Upon frydaye is made paymente for all manner of freshe cates; at every moneth ende is made paymente for all manner other thinges; on every quarter ende the chappell is payde of their wages.

At every halfe yeare the wages is payde to the houthoulde; and livery clothe once a yeare. Payment of fees out of the houthoulde is made once a yeare.

Proclamacion is made foure times a yeare about Berkhamsted in market townes, to understande whether the purveyors, cators, and other, make true paymente of my ladyes money or not; and also to understande by the same whether my ladyes servantes make true payment for there owne debts or not; and if any defaulte be founde, a remedy to be had forthwith for satisfaction.

Breakfastes be there none, savinge onely the head officers when they be present; to the ladies and gentlewomen, to the Deane and to the Chappell, to the Almoner, to the gentlemen ushers, to the Cofferer, to the Clerke of the Kitchin, and to the Marshall.

All other officers that must be at the brevement, have their breakfaste together in the Compting-house, after the breavementes be made.

The remaines of every offyce be taken at every monethes ende, to understande whether the officers be in arrearadge or not.

Lyvery of bread, ale, and fyre, and candle, is assigned to the heade officers if they be presente; to the ladies and gentlewomen as many as be marryed; to the Deane and to the Chappell; to the Almoner, to the chapleynes, to the gentlemen ushers, to the cofferers, to the Clerke of the Kitchin, to the Marshall, and to all the gentlemen within the house, if they lye not in the towne; that is to saye, whole lyverie of all such thinges as is above specified, from the feast of antallowe unto the feast of the purificacion of our ladye; and after the purificacion, half lyverie of fyres and candles unto good frydaye; for then expireth the tyme of fyre and candle alsoe.

To all sicke men is given a lybertye to have all such thinges as may be to their ease; if he be a gentleman and wil be at his owne dyett, he hath for his boarde weekelye xvi^d. and ix^d. for his servante, and nothing out of the house.

If any man fall impotente, he hath styll the same wages that he had when he might doe best service, duringe my ladies lyfe; and xvi^d. for his boarde weekelye, and ix^d. for his servante. If he be a yeoman xii^d. a groome or a page ten pence.

LIBER NIGER DOMUS REGIS ANGLIÆ;

ID EST,

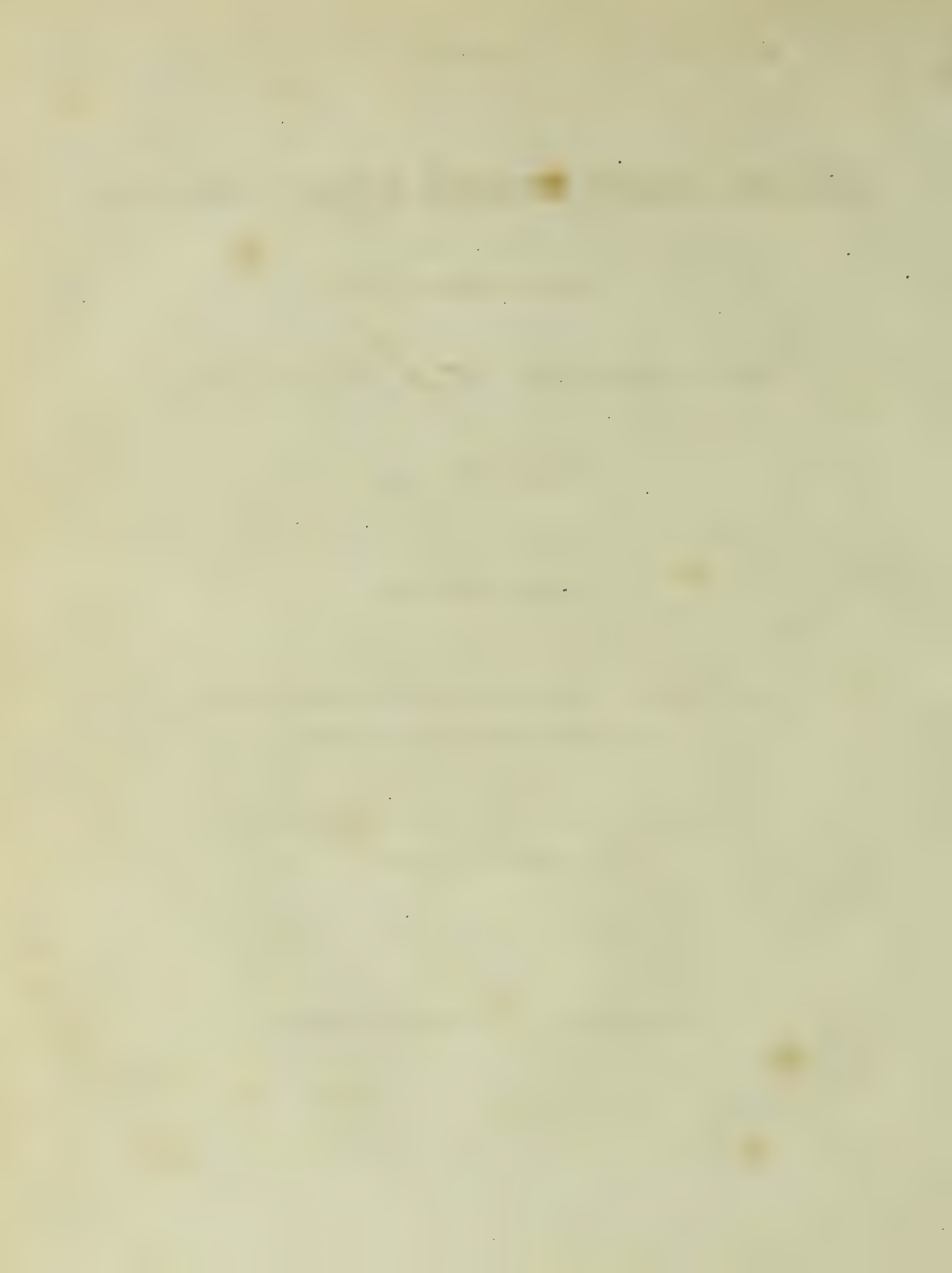
DOMUS REGIÆ SIVE AULÆ ANGLIÆ REGIS

E D W. IV.

Transcriptum verissimum et accuratius comparatum,
ex ipsissimo Manuscripto Originali,
sumptum

Quod in ipsâ aulâ Regiâ, curiose et diligenter,
sub custodia reconditur.

In Bibl. Harl. N° 642. fol. i.—196.



LIBER NIGER DOMUS REGIS EDW. IV.

DOMUS REGIS MAGNI in qua mansiones multe sunt.

Lectio prima.

HEC est domus Regis celestis dapiferi. Qui se lacte virginio ponit in suo paraclyto. In qua omnes celicole indefessa Dei visione tanquam cibo spirituali delectantur, de qua sacratissimum viaticum diviti et pauperi pupillo et humillimo ministrandum committitur, per quam Israelitis pluit Deus manna ad manducandum, panem quoque celi omne delectamentum in se habentem dederat cognoscendum. Volucres item celi, pisces maris, oves insuper et boves, universa pecora campi, omnem quoque herbam afferentem semen et ligna fructifera que habent sementem generis sui humanis usibus subjiciuntur. Hic noster Senescallus uberimus sua ineffabili sapientia hanc domum universalem sibi edificavit miscuit vinum et posuit mensam, pondere, viz. et numero et mensura. Omnibus nobis providens nostrum panem cotidianum aperit quoque manum suam et implet nos in rore celi et de pinguedine terre et hujusmodi quibus nostre nature fruitur nutritura, unde Evangelista, “Voluit enim Deus per orbem cibaria distribui.” Et alibi, “Prestat nobis Deus omnia habunde ad fruendum.” Ab eo ergo omnis pater familias terrenus exordium trahat et exemplum. Et quantum fuit fragilitas invitemur ut honorabiliorem vivendi statum peragamus et Deo complacentiorem, dapibus ergo universis et terrenis frugibus ad suum vite sustentamentum et defensionem moderate sumptis qualitate eorundem et quantitatem proportionatis secundum suarum dignitatum distinctiones majores pascantur et humiliores necesse est. Sic unusquisque secundum naturam stomachi sui varia alimenta suscipiat; hii autem quibus erit super habundancia non tantum in seipsorum repletiones vacabant immo verum ex hiis qui supererint, secundum rationis exigentiam pauperibus delectando distribuantur et sub forma urbane dapifilitatis ministrent; ob quod et fame immortalitatis ac hospitalitatis benedictionem premerituros ire diffinimus, et apud altissimum sumopere collodandos fore. Hinc est quoque fama quod hoc Regnum Anglie cetera hujus seculi regna inferculorum habundantia et varietate in tantum superemineret ut a tempore Salamonis quem primum maximum quoque audivimus in terris dapiferum huic regno simile in estrarum largitate non legimus repertum; unde quidam sic metricè, “Angligenis multa per multis addita est.” Ut ergo Reges et magnates hospitalitatis causam suscipere suadeamus, tres causas assignavimus. Prima est, ut ab ipso summo datore in quo omnia, per quem omnia, de quo omnia, sine quo nichil pro caritativa distributione bonorum temporalium indigentibus meritum consequamur; ut Paulus commemorat, “illam enim datorem diligit Deus.” Secunda est, ut tali portione amicitias proximorum lucrentur, subditorum fidelitates augmentent, amicorum corda confirmet, ini-

Lectio secunda.

Lectio tertia.

micorum corda jocunda liberalitate convincant et singulorum animos pro sua ingenti caritate in suam tutelam convertat; unde Aristotelis, "Alexandro non opus est vallo quos dextra dapifilis ambit." Tertia est, ut tali exhibitione rempublicam a penuria per provisiones discretas conservent et patriam circumfusam per solutiones pro hujusmodi expensis fideliter factas ditent: unde Cassiodorus, "equitas regna confirmat injustitia dissolvit." Augustinus, "Regna sine justitia publica latrocinia; et alibi dicitur, "vult vetus et nova lex ut Rex sua debita solvat; sui autem sua grex in murmure stat continuo."

Lectio quarta.

Non enim decet domum Regiam in qua tanta caritas universaliter ministratur quavis parcitate corrumpi, set quod sit prudenter fundata et stabilita super firmam petram, sicut supradiximus in tribus, viz. *Pondere*, vere et secure substantie monete prime ordinationis assignande et stabilite pro discreta providentia fienda, ut non deficiat virtus in via; *Numero*, officiariorum ex morum nobilitate electorum, per quos omnia debita conformitate in honorem domicilii studiose frequententer; Et *Mensura*, qua expense fiende proportionabiliter in honorem et proficuum Regie celsitudinis moderentur et victualium copia deliciose preparentur, et in mensuram sufficientie porrigantur, dicitur prima, secunde, nullus potest sine delectatione ciborum vivere quoad humanam vitam. Si ergo omnis delectatio esset mala, sequeretur quod omnis vita esset mala, si bonum in quo quis delectatur conveniat rationi est delectatio bona; si vero discordet a ratione est delectatio mala. Non ergo sequamur Epicurum, quia gulosus de ventre suo facit deum de coquina templum. Tu autem, **DOMUS REGIS SALAMONI**, Exemplar of householding, and for a grounde notable in his dapfilitie, whose high wisdom, great renowned riches, welfare, and high largesse, the noble Quene Saba doth wonderfully recommend, and singularly for the sadde and studiouse directions the orders of officers fourmed in estate, and degrees, all things executing after theyr occupations and charges to the high excellence of the King, to all other estates and degrees of householde, according with so formal conveyance and of theyre demure wordes, attemperance, with every dede honorable in circumstance unto her huge great marvelyng. Also when she sawe the habundaunce, varietie, and manner of disposition of suche metes as came to King Salamon's table it smote her from any sprite to speke, thus seyng that Quene; that the trouth of Salamon his worthines was more than his fame did expresse, seemyng also to her that every master officer in his sober demenyng, his honestie, his riche arraye, and of all theyr mannerly ceremonies don in that Court, that eche of them might be lykened to a King of her country: also for the stedfast observance of the good rulis, appoyntments, and ordinances for the householde to kepe the miniitres thereof from any breche, outrage, reproche, or nicetie, making ordynate reverences after the distinctions of every high or low degre; and as pepull to straungers cherefull, so many under obedyence in one house, this caused the wise Quene to marvaile more hugely, she thought there that every officer in unitie of love applied to excuse other by servyce and attendaunce that any man no sawte cowde espye. The expenses of this householde in common dayes drewe to xxx chooris of the moste pure floure, which was for hymself, for his lordes, ladyes, and gentyles of his Court; and lx chooris of meale for the comynaltie of his household. A choore is called by Haguton conteyning thirtie bushells. Doctor Brito seyith.

a choore is as muche as a camell may beare. Hit may be so that the bushell of Jurye is lesse than viii gallons, as it aperith by the woman Ruth that bare vi bushells at ones; and if every bushell be viii gallons there, than it would amount dayly expended after the Englishe bushell, cccxxxviii quarters, and iiii bushells bred corn. Item, dayly x stalled oxen very great and xx great grasse oxen, 100 grete wethyrs, grete plentie of sondry venyson, grete number of geese, and many fatte buballes, al maner pultry dayly, tame fowles and wylde of land and water, and dayly freshe fyshes of many diverse kyndes out of numbyr for the Alyens, with muche more other stuff of vytaylys. And for the garde of his royall persone, he had logged nygh unto hym of horsmen 12,000, besides the grete numbyr of other divers ordinaunces and carriages. And for that his householde shuld never fayle, but that in his dayis shuld stand sure, he ordeyned xii grete maistyr purveyours, dwelling in xii divers costes, and contries of Jury and Jerusalem, every to purvey apart from other by the apoyntment of his household for one monethe in the yere, all suche seasonable things according and convenyent for the estate of hym and his honorable householde, whereof is written thus, &c.

Testis adhuc tibi fama manet semperque manebit,

Set fama melior; res tibi testis erat.

Alimoniam super omnia populi plus requirunt.

Anglia terrarum decus et flos sitiarum

Est contenta sui fertilitate boni

Externas gentes consumptis rebus egentes

Dum fames ledit recreat et reficit

Commoda terra suis mirande fertilitatis

Prosperitate viget cum bona pacis habet.

Anglorum portus occasus novit et ortus,

Anglia classis habet quod loca multa jubet;

Et cibus et census magis hic communis habetur.

Nam de more viri sunt tibi magnifici.

Anglia terra ferax et fertilis angulus orbis

Anglia plena jocos gens libera digna joci

Libera gens cui libera mens et libera lingua

Set lingua melior liberiorque manus.

DOMUS REGIS LUD. For his famous householding is to be remembred in Englund. He commaunded his household officers to have it in dayly custome to covyr the tables in his hall, from viii in the mornyng tyll vii in the night. His dayly dyet was not muche in sotle and delicate vyaunde, but that he kept solemply with all suche good stufte as coude be gotten the iiii grete festes of the yere, with opyn proclamations in every countrey for all manner of people to come thither; he disposed his domesticall men to logge most part of them nightly within his courte for his proper gard, every man stuffed and renned at the Kinges costes of suche defence as he coude best deale withall.

DOMUS REGIS CASSIBELLAN. Standith here for a speciall nota, whiche, after his secunde triumph upon the Emperoure, gave out his royall comaundments to all the gentils of Bryttayne to come with theyre wiffes to magnifye his feste; for which he slewe 40,000 kyne and oxen, 100,000 shepe, 30,000 deere, and other wilde bestes of the woode, besides the diverse kindes of pullayle, conyes, wylde fowle and tame, of see and land; with much other purveyaunce of stufte of vytayle, with many disguisings, playis, minstrelsy, and sportes.

Item,

Item, Ordinavit pro custodia corporis sui xxxiiii fortes doctissimos ad bella, cum gladiis accinctos et cornua gerentes propter timores nocturnos in vigiliis.

DOMUS REGIS HARDEKNOUTE, may be called a fader noreshoure of familiaritie, whiche vsed for his own table, never to be served with ony like metes of one meale in another; and that chaunge and diversitie was dayly in greate habundaunce, and that same after to be ministred to his alms-dishe, he caused cunying cooks in curiositie; also, he was the furst that began iiii meales stablyshed in oon day, opynly to be holden for worshipfull and honest peopull resorting to his courte; and no more melis, nor brekefast, nor chambyr, but for his children in householde: for whiche iiii melys he ordeyned iiii marshalls, to kepe the honour of his halle in recevyng and dyrecting straungers as well as of his householdmen in theyre sitting, and for services and ther precepts to be obeyd in. And for the hall, with all diligence of officers thereto assigned from his furst inception, tyll the day of his dethe, his house stode aftyr one vnyformitie. Thys King reigned but ii yeres except x dayis; he deyid drinking at Lambithe.

DOMUS REGIS HENRICI PRIMI post Conquestum Anglⁱ. Berithe thesame of an excellent mete geuer, and that he ordeynyd his groundes for household so sure, that his greete hospitalitie dayly stode wurshypfully without decay xxxiiii yeres, his diettes and all purveyaunces trully proved. The people reputed hym as a young Salamon, for his richesse, greete noblesse, wisedom, love, and largesse. Voluit propter otiositatem evacuandam ut omnes domestici ejus se occuparent cum omnimodis ludis honestis, cum jactu lapidum, cum hasta, arcibus, telibus, faxis, aleis, scutareis, vel cum ceterorum jocorum diversitate omni lite postposita, de quo scribitur

Hic alter Salamon, legum pater orbita pacis.

DOMUS REGIS EDWARDI TERTII, was the house of very polycie and flowre of England, the furst setter of certeynties among his domestycall meyne, vppon a grounded rule. Notwithstandyng his fader, the seconde Edward, made many good customes of household; thereof one to be remembred specially was, to breede upp beeves and motonnes in his parkes, sufficiant to serve his household; and in no dayes afore that tyme were vsed noe fees of no manner vytayle purveyed for the expenses of the household, to be taken by any officer to his proper vse, of any thing that mought serve to this household honestly. Also he, this thirde Edward, appointed diverse duties vnto his offices and officers, by a formal and convenient custome*, more certayne than was vsed byfore his tyme, that is to say, of all wages within court and without; all manner of lyveres of wynter and somer; the fees of all estates, and of officers and household, and degrees, as well of yestes of money, fees of bestes, and also fees of other stufie perused, or otherwise occupied within the court, and towching it; the numbyr also of officers thorough all England, as well of his household, and thaire clothing for wynter and somer, as of all other officers outward. This noble Edward had greate richesse of his lordez, and grete love of his comynautie, and among his counsellors grente studye, how to make hem riche by polycy vppon straungers oute landes; and, after his richesse was purchesed, his layde lordes of countayle fought many wayis, and desired and compassed how they might assertayn the Kinges house, whiche was so long and acute a worke in theyre studye to resourme the people of theyre old law, that this king prayed his lordes to surcesse of theyre grete and almost endles labour; and hymself toke all on hand. And whereas, in the begynnyng, hymself was liberall, aftyr he did furst resourme hymself and all that would be dwellers in his household; and so he framed all his new statutes, commaundmentes, and charges, vppon every officer inward and outward:

* The Custumal here referred to is printed before, p. 3. to p. 12.

and so he exercised his actes in honour and profit to hymself and to the favour and grete ease of all his liege people. Example hereof we take to bylde vpon a more perfit new house, bycause this noble King Edward the Third his household variethe gretely fro the householde that kynges have kept synce that tyme, and yit in thies dayis, for our sovereyn lordes household is now discharged of the Privy Seale, and all his clerkes; of the Court of Marshalsey, and all his clerkes and yeomen; saving at the v festes of the yere, whan with ther long typped staffes they owe to help the porters to kepe the gate, and the vschers at the hall doore, and to precede the King in preces of people whythyr somever the King go in the dayes festyvall: of the Warderobber, also called Clerk Purvayour, besides the grete warderobber of houshold, which is the countyng-house; and the Household Tresorer, called Custos Magne Garderobe Hospicii: also discharged of all artificers vnder hym, butt when hymself cumyth at the grete feltes, or ells that he be sent for. Also in some one office were ii maistyr, the clerk of kychyn devyded fro the pantry; the Butteler of Englonde for the most part, and diverse other offices and officers, both changed in name and dede, as well sergeaunts of armes and messengers many, with xxiiii archers a foote before the King, shoting whan he rode by the contrie called Garde Corps le Roy; and therefore the King journeyed, not passing x or xii myles on a day; and as other officers in household then havynge grete labour, and rooke neither wages, nor clothing fees, expresse by the Statutes, whercon was greete perill; and also the lyvery for horses at bouge of court, of gentlemen, and many other requirynge a grete busynes that now is leste and put into silver to increse theyre wages. This King appoynted of offices outward to rewarde his household services after theyre desertes to be parkers, some foresters, waryners, keepers of manors, baylywicks, constablershippes, portershippes, receivours, corrodyes, wardes, marriages, and many other thinges of value, in portes and townes, citees, &c. and for his chapelmen, chyrches, prebendes, free chapelles, and pensions, &c. when any suche fell in his gifte, or elles by his lettres of contemplation, to gette suche benyfece of any other lord for his household-man. In the festyvall dayes, or when astate shuld be shewed, he wold be servyd with iiij courses or v; his lordes and gentyles with iii courses, and every messe after ii courses, de quo metrica sic

*Mente senex etate virens, sine fraude fidelis
Purus carne fuit justus amansque Deum.*

DOMUS REGIS MAGNIFICENCIE, sex habet proprietates; quarum prima est, quod magnificus assimilatur scienti quia sicut ad scientem artificem pertinet cognitio unius ad aliud; ita etiam ad magnificum pertinet cognoscere proportionem expensarum ad illud in quo fuerint expense. Secunda est, quod magnificus expendit magna et decentia propter bonum honestum sicut propter finem. Tertia est, quod magnificus delectabiliter expendit eaque expendit et non cum tristitia quia quod aliquis sit multum diligens in ratiocinio et computatione expensarum hoc pertinet ad pervificentiam. Quarta est, quod magnificus intendit quum facit opus optimum decentissimum, quantum multum possit expendere ad opus intentum faciendum. Quinta est, quod magnificus expendit sicut oportet, et quum oportet, et hoc circa magna et decentia, quia magnificentia est super habundans liberalitas sicut et in domesticis expensis. Sexta est, quod magnificus facit opus admirabile et excellens cum magnitudine expensarum summis etiam magnificus et liberalis et non converso. Et sic magnificentia non extenditur solum circa omnes operationes que sunt in retentionem pecunie, sed circa sumptuosas expensas in quibus excellet liberalitatem ut supradixi magnitudine. Ergo est circa magnos sumptus; ad magnum opus requiruntur proportionati sumptus. Rex autem magnificus largus est sibi et suis subditis magnificus in ornatu convivii possessionibus et edificiis. Certe non possunt magna opera fieri nisi cum magnis expensis; magnifici est dare secundum proportionem gratie divitiarum. Et ideo diligenter est intuendus quod non superhabundet ne excedat in sumptibus magis quoque talis vocatur banna usus quasi in
D
fornace

fornace bona sua consumens Ethicorum quarto magnificus ab equali proportionato sumptum opus faciet magis magnificum quod est diu duraturum quia sedit virtute recte studium quod oportet.

This is the new house of householdes, principall of Englonde in tymes of peace, bylded vpon these kinges foundations, precedents, and vpon other more notable and husbandly householders, by the greates counsayll of lordes spirituall and temporall, the cardinal of Canterbury, George Duke of Clarence, Richard Duke of Gloucester, the wise and discrete judges, and other sad avised and well learned men of Englonde in all aprovementes; and also many of them long tyme having knowlege of the expence and conduyte of Kinges houses, by many prudent proves and long studyed deliberations, by theyre hoile assent for these formal directions that ensue; whereof is diffined strongly this Royal court to stand after thies appoyntments that followe, of all the intermixtions poynted by wysedom and worshipping, profit, and by reason, answering to every estate and degree, according to lyveres, competent wages, clothing, fees, rewardes, and other duties, by which every officer shall mowe sufficiently be of power in all trowth to do the Kinges servyce honorably. So the King wull have his goods dispended, but not wasted. Et sic scribitur Ecclesiastes, "Domus Regis edificabitur sapientia."

Vifus est status domus Regis familiaris in honore Thef' hospicii tempore pacis pro xii mensibus et tribus septimanis kalendarii in anno; ultra terc' denar' bovum et multonum expend' presenta sive exennia domino Regi donanda sine precio ac forisfactur' contingent' pro hospic', 13,000l.

Inde potest dieta communis stare ad xxvi. Et si annus biffextilis fuerit xxvi. ultra. Summa per annum,	9150	0	0
Item, ad incrementum diet' pro festo Sancti Georgii, &c. allocatur,	200	0	0
Item, ad incrementum diet' pro quinque festis principal' in anno,	600	0	0
Item, ad incrementum dietarum pro cera, mapperia, tela linea, offic' speciar', &c. ad quatuor festa et aliis necessariis ultra dieta supra,	366	13	4
Item, ad increment' dietarum pro vinis rubiis albis et dulcibus ultra quod allocatur superius in communi dieta pro festis principalibus et adventu dominorum ambassiatorum extraneorum et aliorum supervenientium ad curiam, per annum,	600	0	0
Ita quod providenc' et emptiones illorum vinorum fiant per Senescallum, Thef' domus et Contrarotulatorem per pincernam Anglie, sed inde totaliter exoneratur pro majori proficuo et minore onere domus hujus.			
Item, ad incrementum dietarum pro remotionibus et cariagia patrie per annum,	300	0	0
Et sic universalis dieta anni apparebit ad 30l. 2s. 0 $\frac{1}{4}$ d. plus in toto per annum, ob. et di. quam summa dietarum per annum			
Item, pro oblationibus Regis et Elemos' dand' fratribus, et predicantibus, ac reparationis vessell' argent' per estimationem,	200	0	0
Item, pro libro necessariorum vadiis et expensis offic' extra curiam pro domis Regis pro regardis gartionum et pagettarum, estimat' per annum,	200	0	0
Item, pro feod' in moneta debita infra curiam ultra vadiis hospicii per annum,	130	11	4
Item, pro emptione equorum fomer' et charr' cum reparatione per estimationem per annum. Summa,	520	0	0
Item, pro vadiis custodis mutarum, falconum et falconarum Regis, per annum. Summa,	40	0	0
Item, pro robis xlii milit'offic' ut infra ad cvi. viii. d.	85	6	8
Item, pro robis xxiii Magistrorum Clericorum et Servientium, ut infra	53	8	8
Item, pro robis clx armigerorum infra et extra cur'	360	0	0
Item, pro robis, ccxl valettorum infra et extra cur'	220	0	0
Item, pro robis x clericorum secundariorum,	10	0	0
Item, pro robis x clericorum serviencium,	6	13	4
Item, pro robis xvi valet' et garc' char'	10	0	0
Item, pro robis xl vallett' stabuli ad magis,	27	6	8
Summa hujus dom'	13,000	0	0

Memorandum. That if the King's hyghnesse please to kepe a lesse household than the foresayde grete summe sheweth of here, in this boke are devysed nine other smaller houses, as one for a lower Prince, another for a Duke, another for a Marquesse, another for an Erle; for a Baron, for a Banrette, for a Knight Bachelor, and for a Squyer; whereof the King may cheese suche as shall please hym best.

THE KYNGE hath gevyn his grete preceptes vnto his Steward, Thesaurere, Chamberlayne, Countroller, Countyng-house; and to all the officers, ministers, achatours, purveyours, sergeants, and all other servants, to folowe, execute, and aplye, all the actes, statutes, and appoyntments that byn assigned in this boke

DOMUS REGIS ANGLIE, under peyn of discharging them from any office in this household. Furst, for the edyfying and comfort of all officers in this household, and servants therein, the Kyng wyllinge the good sad rules, and the ences of cunning services by oversight and doctrine of the maistyr of offices, hathe, of his high excellent grace, commaunded specially three things to be seen to, by the rulers of this court. Primo, quod serviens quiscunque vel minister hujus domus habeat competentem victum vnde honeste vivat et valencior fiat in obsequiis Domini Regis. Secundo, ut officii sui curam in emolumentum domus debite et fideliter exsequatur. Tercio ut omnino sub correctione existat ne ea que honestatem domus Regie concernunt turpiter alienat, aut in dedecus ejusdem sua continuancia succrescat. So for this honorable household and lantern of Englonde, it is agreed by our soverayn lord and his counsell abovesayde, for all way to be stablished for the yerely charges in the Thesaurer of household his ministracion to be taken of the most surest grounds of payment in the land, for the conservacion of his most high estate, and contentement of his householde royal, and creditors thereof, as it is expressed before in the astate of this seyde court for the yere xiii m^o. beside all presents that shal be geven to the King for his foresayd householde every yere, not to be preyseyd at any prife, not to be parcell of the Thesaurers grete receyte, but to be taken as an ayde and relief of the household; saving, that the officers that shal receyve all suche stuff allwayes they to make thereof just and true accompt how it shal be dispended to the King's vse and worshipp, with profit by oversight and record of countrollers and clerkes of kychyn, and countyng-house. Now begynnyng furst, at the servyce of metes and drinckes for his most noble and royal person, shewing ensample to all others of good governaunce, and to be after a rule, according to suche astates and tymes as shal require.

THE KYNG for his brekefast, two looves made into four maunchetts, and ii payne demayne, one messe of kychyn grosse, dim' gallon of ale. Item, at none for his bourde sitting allone, viii loves, with the trenchers; his servyce of kychyn cannot be expressed at certeyn; but the noble Edward the Third, in comune dayes feryall, beyng no prees of lordes or straungers at his bourde, was served with viii diverse dishes; and his lordes in hall and chamber with v, his other gentylmen in court with iii dishes, besides potage; and groomes and others with ii dishes diverse. Then the Kinges meate, two pichers and dim' wyne, ii gallons ale. Item, for his souper by hymself, viii loves, with the trenchers in all the kychyn, after the day, or after the stuff that is had within forth, ii pichers wyne, ii gallons ale, besides the fruter and waferer. Item, bred and drinckes for the King's person betwixt meeles, cannot be ascerteyned but by recorde of the ushers of the chamber. Item, nyghtly for the bed making one pitcher half gallon measure. Item, for the King and his chamber also, when the day shorneth, and no prees of grete straungers, iii torches, one tortays, and iii prickettes for the table and cupbourde, if it be not fasting day; vi perchers, x candells wax, for the sizes of the chamber, ii morters wax every nyght; and at the festes or cummyng of lordes, or other straungers worshipfull, it must be more large by the discreffion and recorde of the usher, by oversight of the Chamberlayn and others. Item, for his own person, one chymney brennyng day and night xviii flides viii faggotts for wynter season; and if there be more nedeful chymneys to brenne for the King's honor in the grete chamber, then as the chamberlayn and usher think resonable; and dayly all things to be recorded by the usher into the countyng-house. Item, for the beddes and payletts in the King's chamber, all litter and russhes of the Serjeant of the

hall by ovyrsight, for all thinges that growith of the Thesaurere of household his charge, must be overseen the expences thereof by the slyward and countroller.

THE KING taketh also for his offering by the proper handes of the Thesaurer of housholde, what greter estates someever be then in presence, that is to say, on Christinas-day, Ester-day, Whitsonday, and All Halowen-day, at echle of thees festes out of the countyng-houise, vii. viii. d. called a noble of golde; also, for his dayly offerings allowed to the Deane of the King's chapell of household rennyng in greete preeses of a greete plate of golde, to the value of vii. d. by day, that the King offereth; except those dayes in which the King offereth the noble, then the countyng-houise, called Le Graunt Garderobe, payeth v. dayes, and the Jewell-houise 12 dayes; that is to say, on All Halowen-day, Michaelmas-day, Conception of our Lady, Christmasse-day, Newyeres-day, Epiphany, Purification and Annunciation of oure Lady, Good Friday, Ester-day, Ascension-day, Whitsonday, Trinitie-sonday, Corporis Christi-day, Assumption-day, and Nativitie of our Blessed Lady. So thies vii. d. dayly, will drawe to by the yere, after 365 dayes, thereof xvii. dayes abated, xli. iii. s. viii. d. Item, to the King's offerings to the crosse on Good Friday, out from the countyng-houise, for medycinable rings of gold and sylver, delyvered to the jewel-houise, xxv. s. Item, the King offerithe or fendithe to the ihryne of Seint Thomas of Caunterbury, in the name of Chyvyage, three florynes of golde from his privy coffers, yerely.

THE KYNGES CHAMBYR. Mete and soper to be sett with lordes, as if thaire estate be some deale alyke, often tymes a Baron may sitt there at the messe of any Erle, alweyis too such to one messe. And, for a custome there sitting, the Chamberlayn, the Secretary, the Confessoure, one messe; of Knights to serve the King of his basen and towell, called for the body, one messe; Chapleyns one messe; Squires for the body, the Phisician, the King's surgeon, one messe; of Gentyllmen Ushers, whiche shall recorde that day the expences of the King and his chamber into the countyng-houise; also to be in the chamber in feryall dayes, iiii. messes of yeomen; as the yeoman of robes, yeoman of bedds, yeoman of the crown and of the chamber, and all other to the hall, except one messe of groomes waytors, etyng in a pryvate place, as with the groome porter of chamber, or within a withdrawt or warderobes, herknyng upon the ushers of chamber yf they call; and if there be come suche straungers that for certeyn causes must sett in the chamber, than, as the usher thinketh best according, so to be sette and served by the asswerer of the chamber. Item, at the grete festes of the yere, the officers of the chamber and yeomen, shall sitte and kepe theire meelis in the King's chamber, during the festes; saue groomes nor pages sitte not there at no tyme; but thees groomes eten with yeomen of household in the hall. The drinkinges in the King's chamber betwixt meles, for lordes or other straungers, cannot be ascertained, but taken by the dayly recorde of the ushers of the chamber, as the causes shall require.

A QUENE, ita quod sit Regina Regnans, and endowed with livelode sufficient, then if it please the King and hur Highnesse, it hath byn vsed by Quenes to pay a certaine dayly for theyre diets, when she cummyth to this court, and after the numbyr of personages, of lordes, ladies, gentyllwomen, knyghtes and iquiers, and other officers such of her servaunts as shall be appoynted, be etyng within this courte, or yit taking any lyveres at the King's charge within his household. Wee fynde of old recordes and new both, that for the Quene's servyse, whiche must be nygh like unto the King's; and for her ladies, and other worshipfull men and gentyllwomen, theire services and lyveres, after as it accordith to high and lowe degrees, astyr the manner as it is to the King's household meynie. Thus, accountyng the charges that shall rise by her as by resorting to her highnesse, bothe lordes and gentyls, and other comyn sutors; also to pondyr the dayes of grete festes, with

with the dayes of abstinence; considering also the reparations of napery, vesselles, and other stufte, this must cause her comyn diette to be the more, for the high estate of her proper person. And the higher persons to be better servyd than the lower, for the number of her own servaunts, and for the resorte of comers; as it is before sayde, yf her noble presence be in this courte, then the doggettes in the countyng-house bere witnesse bothe of her venit et recessit ad curiam, vel a curia, post prandium sive ante, tocienſ quociens.

For herself, one day with another, at xlſ.; and every person of her proper servaunts.xiijd.; and all the names that shall take suche lyverey and servyce, that the lower persounes may help the hygher. The Quene's counsell, or suche as be of her countyng-house, to send in writing the names of every suche person, as oft as it pleaseith, into the King's countyng-house, to call aſtyr, and that this appoyntment alwey be observed; also, that the money herefore be truly delyvered to the handes of the Tresorere of the household with the King's quarterly; and elles it wull breke and surcharge the greate appoyntment made for the honour of our soverayn lordes court, as keping two householdes so honourable with the groundes of one; so that one mought hurt and minishe the other his greate fame. Be it remembered, that the Thesaurere of the King's household be charged with suche receyte as he taketh of the Quene. Item, hit hath byn that the officers for the Quene, bothe hyghe and lowe, taken in servise and lyverey somewhat lesse in every thinge than dothe suche an officer beyng of the King's proper household, to whom he is lykened by office

	i.	ſ.	d.
Pro dieta proprie persone Regine, per diem xlſ. summa per annum.	730	0	0
Pro C servientibus suis infra cur' Regis prandent' ad xiiijd. per diem	1825	0	0
Summa per annum,	2555	0	0

A PRINCE, the king's eldest sonne, brother, uncle, or any other, beyng heyre apparent to his principalities, and abydyng at sojourne in this court, he hathe byn accustomed to pay for his diettes after the numbyr of personages that he shall have attendaunt, and taking servise and lyverey of the King his household; of all whiche people the names must be ascerteyned in to the Kinges countyng-house, and the money for them monethly to come to the handes of the Thesaurere of the saide household. We fynde of some Princes that have payde in this household dayly, 100s. and some iiiiſ. after theyre persones, and as it pleaseith the King. The Prince takith dayly for his brekefast and mete and souper, lesse than the Quene; and so of all other servyses within this court. In case the prince be but comeinge and goyng among to this household and not to sojourne, but for to see the welfare of the King's highnesse and of the Quenes, or elles that he be sent for, yet then he to have like servyce if he be nat sitting at the King or Quene's table but in his owne chambre, out of the high presence, there to be covered with assayes and asswer at his towell with double servyce. Also one messe at his table if it require, and the servyce of his table and of his cupborde to be dayly recorded into the King's countyng-house. Also etyng in the Kynges hall for ten of his servauntes. Also lyverey for his chamber at none and nyght xii loves, vi messes of greete mete and rost; one sextarie of wyne; viii gallons of ale; and for wynter lyverey ii torches, one tortayes, iiii perchers at souper, and viii candelles wax, one mortar wax, viii candelles peris', xii tallwood, iiii faggotts; and for somer lyverey, iiii shydes, ii faggotts, litter and russhes at all tymes of the farjeaunt usher of the hall and chamber. The prince hath within this court of suche tymes of comeyng and goyng not abyding in household, xx persones wayters, and the remanent of his officers and servaunts to be at bed and bourde at the Prince's household at his lodgyng and lyverey in the countrey or in the town, whereat they shalle be assigned by the King's herbergers for
the

the tyme, which householde is a guard unto the King. Lett it alwey be remembred to make in the kinges doggettes both venit and recessit, as often as it plesith the King the Prince to come or goe; and if the Prince be so abyding in household at a certayn, as it is bynethe esteemed, then the Thesaurere of household to be charged therof in his accompt.

	l.	s.	d.
Pro dieta proprie persone Principis per diem xxx s. summa per annum	547	10	0
Pro 50 personis suis infra curie Regis provident', ad xii d. per diem,	912	10	0
summa per annum			
	1460	0	0

A DUKE sittinge in this courte in the Kinges Chaumber shall have etyng in the hall, one knyghte, a chapleyn, iii esquyers, iiii yoemen; and for his chaumbre and brekefast, at noone, souper tyme, and lyverey at nyght, x loves, iiii messes of grete mete and rost, for all day, 3 pychers wyne, vi gallons ale, a torche, ii tortayes, one mortar, and in wynter season iii perchers wax, vi candylls wax, viii candells peris', x tallwood, ii faggotts for winter liverie, and for somer when he needeth fower tallwood, four faggotts, for winter liverie, and for somer when he needeth, four tallwood, two faggotts, litter, and rushes for his chamber of the serjeaunt usher of the hall; and when he dynethe or soupeth in his own chaumber oute from the high presence than to be covered in all servyses save assay, nor his asswerer no towell but he be a King's son. And if he be muche continuyng and attending uppon the King's person, than he to have one yoeman keping his chaumber styll in this courte as ofte as the Duke departith tyll he come agayn, taking dayly for his lyverey ii loves, ii messes of grete mete, ii gallons of ale, and the festivall dayes dim' a pycher wyne. Also this Lord beyng present hymself, hath into this court wayters on him, xii persones, the remenaunt of his maynie with his householde at his lyverey within vii myles to this court, and he payeth for all his own cariages, harneys, and other. Item, that no purveyoure of King, Queene nor Prince, take no manner stufte within his lyverey so delyvered by the Kinges herbergers, but oonly at the will of the owners, of lesse than it be to sell as to marketts. His householde in the countrey is called "A garde corps du Roy." The Steward and Thesaurere of such a Duke's household representith within it the estate of a Baron; if they be oute of the Kynge's courte, within theyre lordes proper household.

Domus propria talis Ducis per se in Anglia fundata, per annum, super	4000 l.
Unde, pro dieta communis, ultra vadiis, ad 6 l.	2190 l.
Pro duobus garderobis, et elemosinis, et oblationibus suis per ann'	300 l.
Pro necessariis hospicii et aliis expensis forinsecis, estimatur per ann'	400 l.
Pro donis et regardis domi et aliis contingentibus, estimatur per ann'	200 l.
Pro feod' Senescall' 40 marc'—Thesaurar' 40 marc'—Contrarotulator' 20 l. et quatuor militum 40 marc'.	

AULE, CAMERE, ET CAPELLE.

Pro vadiis 40 generosorum et armigerorum ad 7 d. c. s. per diem cum venerunt computatum cum vacationibus eorum extra per finem anni ad plenam receptionem monete potest estimari quod quilibet contentetur cum 10 marcis et sic sufficienter ista summa satisfaciet omnibus eis et ultra per mensem 20 marc'.

286 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Pro vadiis 80 valletorum in camera, capella et hospicii, cuilibet per diem ad 3 d.—summa cuilibet partis in toto, 4 l. 13 s. 3 d. Unde cum quibuscumque acceperit pro tempore attendentie, sue vacationibus deductis, per med' inter eos omnes non devenient et homini cuilibet alter ad 4 l. quare licet 20 plene habeant omnes alii plene non habebunt—et ideo posuimus certum pro incerto pro vadiis 4 l.

Summa 320 l.

P 50

Pro vadiis 30 garcionum domus, cuilibet 53s. 4d. per ann'—

Summa 80l.

Pro vadiis five regardis, 24 pagettar' laborantium, cuilibet ad 26s. 8d. per annum—

Summa 40 marc'.

Pro Robis Est- valibus et Yemalibus.	{	6 militum hospicii 12l.	}	
		60 armigerorum et aliorum infra et extra, 60l.		
		100 valettorum, infra et extra ad 18s. 90l.		
		40 garcionum, infra et extra 40 marc'		
		24 pagettarum laborantium 8l.		
				196 13 4

Summa domus talis ducis

4000 0 0

Estimatio per annum.

De Frumento per septimanam, estimat' ad 10 quarter'

De Vino per annum 24 dol', ad 100s. per mod'.

De Cervisia estimat' per septimanam, 3 dol'

De Bovibus, 140

De Multonis, recentis et falsati, 1100

De Porcis, 400

De Vitulis, 500

De Damis, 400

De Cuniculis, 3000

De Pullina et aliis Volatilibus.

De Piscibus stagni et Marinis.

Pro 240 domesticis ultra supervenientibus et cum vacant.

A MARQUES, sitting in the King's chaumber with duke, erle, bisshopp, or chaunceller, shall by the chamberlayn, or vschers discreffion, for few sit alone in this court, but King, Queen, or Prince; and they may be coupled with any worship. This lorde shall have etyng in the King's hall, one knyght, a chapleyn, iii esquiers, ii yomen besydes hym that kepith still his chambre. The lyverey for his chambre brekefast, none, soupertyme, and for all nyght vii loves, iiii messes of grete mete and roste, ii pichers dimid' of wyne, v gallons ale, one torche, a tortayes, iii perchers, v candylls wax, vi candells peris', viii talwood, iii faggots in wynter season; and if he wull in somer, iii tallwood, one faggott. He is not vsed to be covered in his own chaumbre within this courte, butt his cuppe; and if he be often attendaunt uppon the King to this court, then he hathe a yoman, before sayd, to kepe his chaumbre and harneys in housholde, and to make redy his lyverey in the countrey or town dayly, taking in his master's absence, one cast of brede, ii messes of greete mete, ii gallons of ale; and in festival dayes dim' picher of wyne. The sum of all his meynie abyding with him in this courte, 10 persones wayters, the remenaunt of his officers and tervaunts, to be with his household at his lyverey in the countrey, logged and assigned by the King's herbergers within vii myles to the Kyng, for a gard corps du Roy. No purveyour to execute his power within the Marqueesses logging or lyverey, as ferre as it stretcheth, but by the assent of the owners. Also he payeth for his own carriage of harneys in this courte.

	l.	s.	d.
Domus propria talis Marchionis sive Ducis per se in Anglia fundatur per ann' super.	3000	0	0
Unde			
Pro dieta per medium estimatur ad iiii l. Summa	1908	0	0
Pro allocationibus et expensis duarum garderobarum cum oblationibus et elemos' estimatur. Summa	200	0	0
Pro necessariis hospicii et expensis forensibus per ann' estimatur. Summa	266	13	4
Pro donis et regardis domini fiendis per annum estimatur. Summa	134	6	8
30 armigerorum et capellarum ad 100 s. per ann'	150	0	0
480 valettorum infra et extra cum capella ad v marc' per ann'	100	0	0
40 garcionum cum capella ad xl s. per ann. 80 l.			
20 pagettarum laborantium ad 20 s. per ann' 20 l.			
Pro feod' Senescall' 20 l. Thesaur' 20 l. Contrarotulator' 20 marc' et iiii Milit' cujuslibet 20 marc' per annum	358	0	0

Summa de vend' cepium coriorum, bovm, multonum et vitulorum			
Quatuor milit' per annum,	8	0	0
Pro robis estivalibus et yemalibus. { 60 generosorum infra et extra ad xvi s. viii d. per ann'	50	0	0
{ 100 valettorum infra et extra ad xiii s. iiii d. per ann'	100	marc'	
{ 60 garcionum et pagettarum laborantium ad vi s. viii d. per ann' 20	20	0	0
Summa hujus domus,	3000	0	0
Pro 200 domesticis ultra supervenientibus cum vacant aliquando domino computato per se et domina			

These lordes rewarde theire knyghts, chapeleyns, esquiers, yomen, and other of theyre servaunts, after theyre deserts. Some of his chapeleyns with officyalshippes, deaneries, prebendes, freechapels, parsonages, pensions, or suche other; and for the seculer men, stewardshippes, receivours, countables, portershippes, baylywikes, wardenshippes, forresters, raungers, verders, vergers, shreves, eschetours, coroners, custumers, countrollers, ferchers, surveyours, beryngs of yeres, gifts, wards, marriages, corrodies, parkers, and warenners. And this causeth lordes to rule at neede.

A COUNTE of this courte, sittinge in the King's chamber, with a like peere, or elles assisting hym a Baron; and he to have in the King's hall etyng, a chapeyn, or a knyght, ii esquiers, ii yomen, taking for his brekefast, and lyverey to his chaumber at noone, fouper tyme, and for all nyght, vi loves and dim' iiii messes of grete mete and roste, ii pychers of wyne, v gallons of ale; and for wynter lyverey, from Allhalowentide tyl Efllyr, a torche for hymself, one tortays to sett by his lyverey at nyght, iii perchers wax, iiii candells wax, vi candells peris', vi tallwood, iii faggots, litter and rushes all the yere of the sergeaunt vssher of the hall and chambre; and after wynter ii tallwood, ii faggotts, if him nede, in every place within this courte served uncovered; and, whan he is absent, to have a yoman keping his chambre in courte; taking ii loves, ii messes grete mete and roste, one gallon ale dayly. In this household, whan hymself is present, dayly to have ix persones wayters; the remanent with his household at his lyverey in the countrey, assigned by the Kinges herberger within vii myles compasse to the King for a garde corps du Roy. No purveyour to take any stufte within the precinct of his herbergage or lyverey, but for the count his proper household, but only at the will of the owner. This lorde payeth for hys own carriage of harneys in the courte. The steward and tresoror of an Erle, or of a Bisshoppes household, worshipfully possessed represent the roomes of knyghts within theyre proper householde and rule.

	l.	ſ.	d.
Domus Comitis in Anglia, fundata per annum super	2000	0	0
Unde			
Pro dieta communi ad 40ſ. Summa	1095	0	0
Pro cultubus duarum garderobarum, cum oblationibus et elemofinis eſtimatur.			
Summa	163	0	0
Pro neceſſariis hoſpicii et expenſarum forinſecum eſtimatur. Summa	241	13	4
Pro donis domini et regardis fiendis per annum eſtimatur. Summa	100	0	0
Pro vadiis et equis.	{ 16 armigerorum, cuilibet ad vi marc' Et trium equorum in liberatione domi cum vacaverit 50 valettorum, cuilibet ad 50ſ. habentium ſingulorum equos in liberatione domi 40 garcionum ad 30ſ. habentium equos per domi ſicut domus Baronum 30 generoſorum, cuilibet ad xv l. 60 valettorum, cuilibet ad viii ſ. 40 garcionum, cuilibet ad vi ſ. viii d.		
	Unius anni	249	0 0
	Summa	78	0 0
Pro feodis Senefcal' xx l. Theſaurar' xx l. Contrarotulator' xx marc' Summa	54	6	8
Memorand', pro pellibus bovum et multonum expendend'.			

This lorde may geve deaneryes, prebendes, free chappelles, corrodi-
 es; or elles he is founder of ſome chanons, monks, or friers ſyngers; thus
 he may raiſe a chapell by help of yomen and howſeholde chyldren, whiche
 after, if they may not ſerve in chappell, ſhall ſerve in houſeholde, or
 elles be preferrede by the lorde.

Summa hujus domus 2000 0 0

Eſtimatio per annum.

De frumento per diem, ad 6 buſh'.
 De vino per diem, ad tres ſextarias.
 De ſerviſſia per ſeptimanam, ad quatuor pipas.
 De bovis 108 ad 15ſ.
 De multonis, 1000 ad 18d.
 De porcis 100.
 De vitulis 100.
 De damis 120.
 De piſc' ſtaur' et marin', &c.
 De providenc' pullina et aliis volatilibus.
 De providenc' ſcut', &c.
 De providenc' aule et camere.
 De providencia ſtabuli.

Pro 140 domeſticis vacant.

A BISSHOP CONFESSOUR sitting in the King's chambre, shall have etyng in the hall, a chapleyn, one esquire, one yoman; and for his brekefast and chambre, noone, souper-tyme, and lyverey at night, iiii loves dim' ii messes of greete mete and rosse, one picher et dim' of wyne, ii gallons etdim' ale. And wynter lyvere from Allhalowentide till Ester, one torche wayting vppon hym, a tortayes to sett his lyverey in the wynter nyghtes, ii perchers wax, iiii candells wax, iiii candells peris', iiii shides, ii faggotts; and for summer livery, 2 shides, one faggott, russhes and litter all the yere of the sergeaunt visher. By the statutes of noble Edward, then the King found all thinges necessary for suche a confesseure his body to be taken of his warderobber private, or thesaurer of Englund; he kepeth in this courte 5 persones wayters now, but then he had horse mete for his horses, clothing and chawcers for his groomes in sojourn. The remanent of his servaunts to be at his lyverey in the countrey, delivered by the Kinges herbergers; paying now for all his vytayles after the prises as the clerke of markett cryethe for the King: he payeth for his own carriage of harneys in court; and if he be lette bloode, or sicke, than he taketh half service of the kychyn to his chambre; and if he be any priest of lower estate than a Bisshopp, then he taketh dayly his lyverey sitting in the King's chambre; and taking for his chambre, yet of the greete spycery at Cristmas and Whitsonide, in all ii bourde clothes, conteyning both vi elles, and ii shorte towelles of ii elles.

CHAUNCELLOR OF ENGLOND, takith for his yerely fee out of the King's sellars, or at the port, by the buttler's assignment, best for the King to the chauncellor his own householde vse, by cause of his office, for everey of the kalender of the yere, a dolium of wyne, bothe for to shewe of wyne the more largesse unto the maisters of chancery, as to sewtors, straungers, and resorters to his householde, bering the King's greete key of worship and profit, as well as for to geve his favoure and tender love to the honour, sad and stedfast guyding of the King's householde, and of all the servants thereof: wherefore all the lordes aforetyme, which have byn chauncellers, allwey graunted and continued this privylege to every estate and degree highe and lowe, of the felyship of the King's householde, charged and named in the greete rolle of householde. Then he to have all suche writtes as he shall nedefully shewe for hymself by his proper name, expressed in that writte of the common lawe of the chauncery seale free. This vsage and noble custome, hath not ben denyed, and therefore twyce in every yere the clerke of the hanapre should calle a newe householde rolle oute of the King's countynghouse, bycause of newe charging and discharging of servaunts, officers, and others, &c. This householde rolle, contayneth many names more than the rolle chekke; when and as often as the Chauncellor, or any other lordes of greate estate, resorte to this honourable courte, they must be servyd after their estate, and remembered in the King's countynghouse bothe of their venerunt and recesserunt.

GRETE CHAUMBYRLAYNE OF ENGLOND, comithe to this courte at the five principall festes of the yere, take suche lyverey and servyse after the estate he is of; and for his wynter and somer robes, for the festis of Cristmas and Whitsonide, to be taken of the countynghouse by evyn porcions 10 l. 13 s. 4 d.; and for his fee of the King's householde at the ii termes of Ester and Mighelmas, by evyn porcions, xx marcs in the countynghouse.

CHIEF JUGE OF THE COMYN PLACE, is called a grete membre of the King's house, for whose favour counsaile and assistance in the lawe to be shewed to the household matters and servaunts, he takethe a yerely fee by the hands of the butteler of Englund, at ii termes of the yere by equall portion, ii ton of wyne; which is allowed in the accompt of householde.

A VISCOUNT, sitting in the King's chambre, shall have in the hall etyng, one chapleyn, one esquier, one yoman; and for his brekefast and chamber at none, souper tyme, and lyverey at nyght, iiii loves, iii messes of grete mete and roste, one picher wyne, iii gallons dim' ale; and for wynter lyverey, one torche, ii perchers, and iii candells wax, iiii candells peris', iiii tallwood, ii faggots; and for somer season, ii tallwood, one faggott; also havyng into this courte of wayters vpon hym of his own servaunts, vi persons; the remenant with his household at his lyverey in the countrey, within vii myles of the courte, for a garde to the king; paying for his proper carriages in this courte. And for his yoman, keping his chambre in absence of this lorde, he takethe dayly, one payne, one messe gros chare, one gallon ale. No purveyour to take within his lyverey, but by assent of party, and all his proper purveyaunces there, after the King's prises, as the clerk of the markett his byll declareth into the countying house.

	l.	s.	d.
Domus Vicecomitis in Anglia fundatur per annum super	1000	0	0
Unde			
Pro dieta per medium ad 20s. Summa anni	511	0	0
Pro renovationibus in garderobis, cum oblationibus et elemonsiis estimat'	80	0	0
Summa	200	0	0
Pro necessariis hospicii et expensis forensibus, estimatur. Summa	500	0	0
Pro donis et regardis domi faciendis per ann' estimatur. Summa	500	marc'	
Pro vadiis 10 generosorum, cuilibet ad v marc'	xxxiii.	vi.	viii.
30 vallettorum cuilibet ad xls.—	xl.		
12 garcionum cuilibet ad xxvi.	viii.	d.	
habentes equos geldings ad custos domi. Summa	xvii.		
Pro robis 20 generosorum, cuilibet ad x s.			
40 valettorum, cuilibet ad viii s.			
24 garcionum, cuilibet ad vi s. Summa			
Pro feodis Senescalli, xl. et Thesaurar' viii.			
Consiliariorum domi cum clerico, 40s.			
Summa de denariis proveniencium de venditione coriorum, bovm, cepium, pellium, multonum et vitulorum per ann' et ultra.			
Hic etiam potest levare capella cantancium trina vice in septimana, viz. Adjutori eorundem serviencium hujus domus electorum ut supra cum penitentiis vadiis ut supra ad missas et vesperas.			
Summa hujus domus	1000	0	0
Pro 80 domesticis ultra supervenientibus domino et domina computatis per se			

De bona providentia.

Per diem in panem, estimatione communi, 3s.	
Per diem in lx-gall', estimat' 5s.	
Per diem unius sextarius vini, estimatur 2s.	
Per mensem, vi bovm, estimatur, 3l. 6s. 8d.	
Per mensem 90 multonum	
Per ann' tempore suo, 70 porcor'	
Per ann' 100 vituli, 10l.	
Per ann' 80 damas	
Per ann' in piscibus stagni, viz. Mor' Mellewell, Codde, &c.	
Summa estimatur per medium domini vel domine aliquando extra prandium vel cenam ex recognitionibus et aliquando per abstinentiam vota vel devotiones.	

A BARON sitting in the Kinges chambre, or in the hall, with a person of like servyse, he shall have etyng in the hall, a gentilman and a yoman; and for his brekefast, and in his own chaumber at none, souper tyme, and lyverey at nyght, iii loves, ii messes of grete mete and some roste, dim' a pycher wyne, ii gallons ale; and for wynter lyverey, one tortayes, one percher, ii candelles wax, iii candelles peris', iii talwood, ii faggotts; and for somer lyverey ii faggotts; and whan hymself is oute of courte, than he shall have a yoman keping his chaumbre, dayly to ete with the chaumberlaynes in the hall, till his lorde come agayn. Item, a Baron to have within this courte iiiii persones wayters; the remanent of his meynie to be with his household, at his lyverey in the countrey within 7 myles by the King's herberger delyvered, taking his prises for his proper expences, there so awayting vpon the King, after the clerk of the market cryes there shall no purveyour of the Kinges take or make any purvyaunce within his lodginge, but by assent of the party owner. Though the King geve clothing embrawdred, yet these lordes, nor knyghtes, have none but by a speciall suite, or warraunte under pryve seale, directed to the King's wardrober of chaumber.

	l.	s.	d.
Domus Baronis in Anglia fundatur per annum super	500	0	0
Unde			
Pro communi dieta per medium ad xviš. Summa anni	292	0	0
Pro reparationibus garderobarum et oblationum et elemosinarum estimat' }	50	0	0
Sum' Pro necessariis hospicii et expensis forensibus, estimatur per ann', Summa	56	0	0
Pro donis, regardis domi, emptione equorum cum husbandria estimatur, Summa	50	0	0
Pro vadiis iiii generosorum, cuilibet ad 40š.	} Summa	42	0 0
xvi valettorum, cuilibet ad 40š.			
et vi garcionum, cuilibet ad 20š.			
Habentes equos gyldynges ad custus domi et cum laboraverint quilibet equus percipit pro baitagio, i d. et pro tota nocte quilibet equus iij d. ob. et quociens pervenerint sic laborandum ad aliquod hospiciu vel manerium domini regardantur iij equi generosorum ad i buff' aver'. Et equus unus valett' ad prec' et cum non laboraverint quilibet equus percipit per diem i peck aver' vel i jactum pan' equin', simili modo duces et alii domini superiores et inferiores reguntur exceptis.	} Summa	10	0 0
Pro liberata pannorum per ann' 30 hominum in vestura, sum'			
Pro feodis senescalli, 10l.—et recept' et unius clerici servientis 4l. per ann'			
Pro venditione pellium et cepium, bovum, muttonum, vitulorum, et aliorum per ann'—			
Summa hujus domus, pro 40 domesticis, ultra supervenientibus domino et domina computatis per 1c	500	0	0

A CHAMBERLAYN FOR THE KING in household, the grete officer sitting in the Kinges chambre; and when it requireth for matters to be comyned of the Kinges counsayle, then his metes and soupers in his own chaumber, or elles with other estates of the household, as it shall seme hym best. He taketh his brekefast, if he wulle, in opyn dayes; he presenteth, chargeth, and dischargeth, all suche persones as be of the Kinges chaumbre, except all suche officers of household, as ministre for any vytayle for the Kinges mouthe, or for his chambre; for all those take their charge at the grene cloth in the countynghouse. This is the chief hed of rulers in the Kinges chambre. Item, as often as he chargeth or dischargeth any new person in the chaumbre, to present those persones and names into the countynghouse. Item, he hath the punition of all them that are longing to the chaumber for any offence or outrage; savynge the right of the countynghouse in chekking them

them for their vacations, or for lak of recordes, or mysse recording, or for los of torches, naperye, pottes, cuppes, woode, or suche other stufte comyng fro the Thesaurers charge; and by them so miscarried. The Chamberlayn taketh his othe and staffe of the King, or of his counsaile; he shall at no tyme within this courte be covered in his service; he may have etynge in the hall ii esquiers, ii yomen; and for the yoman and other keeping his chaumbre, and for his proper lyverey at nyght, in opyn dayes vi loves, iiiii messes of grete mete and roste, one picher wyne, iiiii gallons of ale, one torche, one percher, iiiii candelles wax, vi candelles peris'; for wynter lyverey, vi tallwood, iii faggotts, the larger bycause he shuld take nothing of suche stufte from the King's chaumbre, nor suffer none to be taken away but for worthipp to the King; he taketh also for somer lyverey, iii tallwood, one faggot, rushes and litter all the yere of the sergeaunt usher of the hall and chaumbre; and of all other vytayle and stufte as he shall have nede to within this household, gevyng ensauple of his content and moderate coltages in court, bothe to the Kinges honour, and profit. Item, for his robes at Cristmas and Whitsontide of the countyng-houle by evyn portions, 8 marks, and for his fees at Michaelmas and Easter by even portions, 10 marks. This groweth to hym from the household, and not of the jewell-house, nor of the King's warderobe, for the favour and help that he shulde owe in assisting the Stewarde, Thesaurere, and other officers of householde, in speking to the King's highnesse, or to his noble counsaile, for the ayde and goode continuance of the honorable conductes of his householde. Item, whan hymself is absent from courte, he levith a yoman to kepe his chaumbre, and purvey for his lyverey of stufte in the countrey, taking in courte at mele tymes, one payn, one messe grosse de kysyn, one gallon servoice; and whan hymself is present in this courte, to have in all vi persons wayters within the gate. The remanent of his servaunts abyding with his householde at his lyverey in the countrey, a garde du corps le Roy; his lyverey, and every other without the Kinges gates is delyvered all wayes by the assent of the Kinges herberger, and that by his byll; and within the Kinges gates, no man shall harborow or assigne but this chamberlayn or usher, or suche other under hym of the King's chambre havying theyr power. This chamberlayn besyly to serche and oversee the King's chambres, and the astate made therein, to be according, first for all the array longyng to his proper royall person, for his proper beddes, for his proper boarde at meale tymes, for the diligent doying in servyng thereof to his honour and pleasure; to assigne kervers, cupbearers, assewers, phisicians, almoners, knyghts, or other wurshypfull astate for the towell, and for the basyn squires of of the body to be attendaunt. The usher of the chambre ever to see, and quikly to remedy every thing lacking or defautes as well in the King's inner chaumbre as in the utter chamber, specially in sight towarde straungers of worship if the King kepe astate in his chaumbre. And dayly this usher maketh his towell or furnape, as dothe a Marchall when the King is in the hall.

BANNERETTES, IIII, or Bachelor Knights, to be kervers and cupberers in this courte, of lyke degree for the kinges person, sitting in the hall at one of the metes, with a person of lyke servyce; or when any of them kervith, and the cuppberer also done servyse, then to sett in the hall at the furst or latter mete; and the greate Almoner with hym, if he wyll attende, or elles with another, but not of the hall in like servyce. They are called knyghtes of chaumbre; everych of them shall have a Gentilman and Yoman eatyng in the hall, and for his own brekefast and chambre day and nyght, ii loves, one messe of gros mete, dim' pycher wyne, ii gallons ale; and for wynter season, from Allhallowentyde till Estyr, one tortays, one percher, ii candelles wax, ii candelles peris', ii talwood, ii faggotts, rushes, litter all the yere of the sergeaunt usher of the hall; and when they are out of court, than they have ii yomen abyding still to kepe theyre iiiii beddes, sitting with the chamber-

chamberlaynes dayly in the hall, till their maisters come ageyn; and if there be ii mastysr fo oute of courte, then to have one person so keping theyre ii beddes and etyng in the hall, and levyng no more in the courte behynde them; and if they do, that man to have no mete in this court whyles his maister absenth; neither they to kepe no houndes in this courte, but at theyre lyverey. Every of thies kervers taketh for his attendaunce of the countynghouse for his robes, wynter and somer at Cristmasse and Whitsonide, equally, viii marcs; and for every of their fees at Ester and Michaelmas, equally, x marcs; and for everych of them comyng in to this courte, iiii persones wayters, the remenant to their lyverey, with theyre horses and housholde in the countrey nygh together. A kerver at the boarde, after the King is passed it, may chese for hymself one dyshe or two, that plentie is among. The king will assigne a dishe to some lorde or straunger in chaumbre or hall, elles the almoner woll see to straungers in suche rewardes, if it seme hym worshipfull, elles all at the Kinges boarde goethe to almesse.

IN THE NOBLE Edwardes dayes worshipfull esquires did this servyce, but now thus for the more worthy. Theis kervers and cupberers pay for the carriages of their harneys and other in courte. Them nedeth to be well speide in taking of degree in the schole of urbanytie.

Domus talis Bannerett' in Anglia fundat' per ann' super,	200 <i>l.</i>
Unde	
Pro cotidiana dieta ut in panibus potu victu coquine, expensis stabuli et al'	
ad 6 <i>ss.</i> viii <i>d.</i> Summa anni,	12 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>ss.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
Pro renovatione garderobe cum oblationibus et elemosinis estimatur summa,	25 <i>l.</i>
Pro necessariis reparationibus hospicii et aliis expensis forencefis estimatur summa	16 <i>l.</i>
Pro donis regardis et ad escambia equorum estimatur, summa	10 <i>l.</i>
Pro vadiis unius fenescalli et receptor,	2 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>ss.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
Pro iiii mulieribus in vadiis, per annum,	6 <i>ss.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>
Unius clerici scribent' generosi pro mensa domi,	2 <i>l.</i>
Duorum vallettorum, 4 <i>l.</i> et unius valletti,	1 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>ss.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>
vi garcionum laborancium per annum,	6 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>ss.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
habentes equos geldinges ad cultus magister cum equitaverint, summa	
Pro liberata pannorum pro Senescall' ac recept' bis per annum, viz. Ystival'	
et emal' 13 <i>ss.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>	
Pro liberata cleric' et iiii valettor' yemal' et estival'	1 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>ss.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
Et pro xvi aliis servientibus inter eos dividend' 4 <i>l.</i> Summa	6 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>ss.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>
Memorand' de denariis provenientibus de coriis pellibus et cepium bovm	
multonum et vitulorum, per annum ad supplendum omnia alia deficiencia in	
sine anni	

Summa hujus domus 200 0 0

Pro xxiii persones domesticis vacuis Magistro et Magistra computat' per se cum filiis. &c.

KNYGHTS OF HOUSEHOLD, XII, bachelers sufficient, and most valient men of that ordre of every countrey, and more in numbyr yf hit please the Kyng; whereof iiii to be continually abydyng and attending uppon the King's person in courte, besides the kervers, as above sayd, for to serve the King of his bason, or suche other servyse as they may do the King, in absence of the kervers, sitting in the King's chaumbre and hall, with persones of lyke servyce, everyche of them have etyng in the hall, and taking for his chaumbre at none and nyght, one lose, one quart wyne, one gallon ale, one percher, one candell wax, ii candelles peris', one tallwood et dim', for wynter lyverey, from Allhalowentyde tyll Estyr, russhes and litter all the yere of the sergeaunt vssher, and for keping of theyre stuff and chambre, and to purvey for theyre stusse; also at theyre lyverey in the countrey, amonges them

them all, iiii yomen; aftertyme viii of these knyghtes be departed from court, and the three yomen to ete dayly in the hall with the chamberlaynes, tyll theyre sayd Maistys come agayn; so that the number of knyghts servaunts be not incresed whan their maysters be present. Every knyght shall have resorting into this court, iiii persones wayters; the remenant of theyre servaunts to be at theyre lyverey in the countrey, within vii myles to the King, by the herbergers sufficiently lodged; and if it may be, ii knyghts togeder; also they pay in this courte for the carryage of theyre own stuffe; and if a knyght take cloathing, it is by warrant made to the King's warderob, and not of the Thesaurer of household. Sometymes knyghtes take a fee here yerely of x marcs, and cloathing, but because ray clothinge is not according for the King's knyghtes, therefore it was left. Item, if he be seeke, or specially lette blode, or clystered, then he taketh lyverey iiii loves, ii messe of grete mete and roste, dim' picher wyne, ii gallons ale. This lettyng blode, or clystryng, is to avoyde pestylence, and therefore the peple take lyverey oute of courte, and not for every syknesse in man contynuyng in this courte.

Domus talis Militis in Anglia fundatur per annum super,	200 <i>l</i> .
Pro quolibet die estimatur, i buff' frumenti ad 6 <i>d</i> .—Summa anni 5 quart' 5 buff' denario-	9 <i>l</i> . 2 <i>s</i> . 6 <i>d</i> .
rum. Summa	
Pro quolibet die estimatur circa 12 gall' cervis' ad o <i>b</i> . quad'. Summa anni circa 40	26 <i>l</i> . 13 <i>s</i> . 4 <i>d</i> .
pipas. Summa denarior',	46 <i>s</i> . 8 <i>d</i> .
Pro una pipa vini per annum estimatur, summa	
Pro sex pipis cistere faciend' quolibet ann' crescente in ortis domi, summa suum precium	
Pro cera, succro, melle et aliis speciebus et candell' paris' per ann' sum'	50 <i>s</i> .
Pro 14 bobus ad 10 <i>s</i> . per 26 septimanis carniū in anno summa,	8 <i>l</i> .
Pro 60 multonis per idem tempus 4 <i>l</i> . 12 <i>s</i> . pro 16 bacon' 20 <i>s</i> . pro 20 porcis' }	
de staur' pro 13 vitulis de staur' domi pro 60 porcellis de staur'.	
Pro 20 agnell' de staur' pro 12 damis in ann' per captione canum domini	12 <i>l</i> . 12 <i>s</i> .
plus constant quam conferunt venatione	
Pro anceribus, cignis, caponibus, gallinis, pultrinis, herones, perdicibus,	
pecokes, cran' et minoribus volatilibus de staur' domi et per falcones cum cuni-	
culis 100, summa	
Pro recentibus carnis emendis, estimatur pro 198 diebus anni ad 12 <i>d</i> . per diem,	9 <i>l</i> . 18 <i>s</i> .
summa	
Pro 16 morum in anno, 10 <i>s</i> . pro 50 dryhake, 3 <i>s</i> . 4 <i>d</i> . pro 26 stokfishes, 6 <i>s</i> . 6 <i>d</i> . pro	
allec' rubiis 9 <i>s</i> . pro allec' albis 12 <i>s</i> . pro 8 salmons precii 8 <i>s</i> . pro cade sprattor' 18 <i>d</i> . pro	
casii sine precio, pro cepibus, herbis, ovis, buttyro, lacte et ostriis, per ann' estimatur 20 <i>s</i> .	
Et pro piscibus recentibus, pro 168 diebus abstinentium in anno ad 10 <i>d</i> . per diem, summa	
6 <i>l</i> . 19 <i>s</i> . 2 <i>d</i> . cum adiutorio rivorū et stagnorum domi cum fructibus ortorum, summa 10 <i>l</i> . 9 <i>s</i> . 6 <i>d</i> .	
Pro renovatione fienda in diversis officiis per ann' estimatur 40 <i>s</i> . pro sal' gre et al' 10 <i>s</i> .	
pro cenap' vinagre, per annum	6 <i>s</i> . 8 <i>d</i> .
Pro vergeous sine precio, pro carbonibus fiend' de boscis domi,	14 <i>s</i> .
Pro 100 carrestis bosc' de bosco domi, &c. 33 <i>s</i> . 4 <i>d</i> . cirpis, &c. sine pretio, summa	4 <i>s</i> .
Pro impositio fenis, 2 <i>l</i> . xx quart' aven' 1 <i>l</i> . 16 <i>s</i> . 8 <i>d</i> . emptiones equorum et excambia cum	
reparationibus hernefiorum stabuli, estimatur per ann', 66 <i>s</i> . 8 <i>d</i> . Summa	7 <i>l</i> . 3 <i>s</i> . 4 <i>d</i> .
Pro vadiis Senescalli scribentis ac custod' cur' domi et recipient' omnia onera hospitii 53 <i>s</i> . 4 <i>d</i> .	
et unius juvenis generos' attend' ad mensam domini 26 <i>s</i> . 8 <i>d</i> . unius officarii pistrine, panetrie,	
et butillerie, per ann' 40 <i>s</i> . unius coci, bochour, lardenar ad squylour, per ann' 40 <i>s</i> . cum	
uno puero in auxilium sibi capient' per ann' 8 <i>s</i> . 4 <i>d</i> . et pro uno custode equorum domini	
26 <i>s</i> . 8 <i>d</i> . et pro custode canum et falconum et capientium damas aves &c. per ann' 20 <i>s</i> .	
summa	10 <i>l</i> . 15 <i>s</i> .
Pro	

Pro aliis necessariis et expensis forinsecis cum donis domini, per ann'	4 <i>l.</i> 12 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
Pro robis Magistri et reparationibus camere sue per ann'	4 <i>l.</i>
Pro suis oblationibus et elemosinis estimatur per ann'	13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
Pro liberata pannorum xvi personarum, summa	4 <i>l.</i>
Summa hujus domus,	100 <i>l.</i>

Pro xvi personis domesticis vacuis magistro et magistra computatis per se absque parvulis.

Memorand' de denariis provenientes de coriis et pellibus bovum, multonum, et vitulorum per annum expendorum in hospicii.

A SECRETARY, sitting in the King's chambre or hall, with a person of like servyse; and he shall have eting in the hall, one gentilman. Item, for his chambre for all day, iii loves, ii messes of grete mete, dim' a picher wyne, ii gallons ale, one torche, one percher, ii candells wax, iii candells peris', in wynter season, and iii tallwood, ruyshes and litter, all the yere of the serjeaunt usher of the hall and chambyr, parchemynte and paper, sufficiant of the office of the grete spycery, by oversyght of comptroller or his clerks, and that to be allowed in the countyng-house, and also red wax; and whan he hathe nede of muche writing, than he to have commaundment from the seyd countyng-house for perchers of talowe, or smaller candells peris'. To this office are belonging iii clerks, sufficiant writers of the King's signet under the seide Secretary, eting dayly in the King's hall; and for theyre lyverey at nyght a gallon ale, and in wynter season, one candell peris'; and whan theyre busyness requireth, then, by the Secretary's proper recorde, these clerks to have dynners and sopers to theyre scriptory, taking so for one mele one payne, one messe gros de cufyn, dim' a gallon servoise. The Secretary and his clerks pay for their carriage of harneys in courte, except a littell coffer in which the King's warraunts and billes assigned, and other lettres and remembraunces be kept upon a filace. This coffyr is carried at the King's cost, whereas the Countroller wull assigne. The Secretary he hath into this courte iii persones wayters on hym for all that office. The remanent of all other servaunts to be founden at his lyvery in the countrey deliverede by the herberger, sufficiantly for hym and all the clerks; and whan hymself is oute of courte, he hath a yoman to kepe his chaumber, etyng at the Chaumberlayn's bourde in the hall: both he and his clerks take clothing of the King's warderob.

CHAPLEYNS IIII, or more, as it pleasith the Kinge; whereof ii alweyes in the chambre be sitting at meales, such as say the day matyns masse before the King for graces: that other ii in the hall with persones of like servyse. Item, eche of them hath eting in the hall a yoman at the Chaumberlaynes bourde. Item, everyche of theis maistys taketh lyverey for his chaumbre at nyght dim' a payn, a quart wyne, one gallon servoise; and for wynter season, one percher, one candell wax, ii candells peris', one tallwood dimid' russhes and litter all the yere of the serjeaunt usher; and if any of them be benyfyed to x*l**l.* he taketh no wages in this courte, but abiding for his attendaunce, till he be preferred by the King's gift when as it falleth. Item, they take nothing of the King's warderobe, but if any of theym stand in the chekker roll. Item, they pay for the carriage of their own harneys in this courte; and everye of theym may have of wayters on them in this courte ii persones honest; the remanent to be at theyre lyverey with theyre horses in town or countrie. Item, if any of these chapleyns be lett blode, or be sycke, than to take syke lyverey as the knyghtes don. Everych of theym hath one person honest at the Chaumberlaynes bourde in the hall. These chapleines given attendaunce for mattines, masses, and other devotions, to be ready at such season and place as the King will be disposed,

ESQUIERS FOR THE BODY, IIII, noble of conditions, whereof alwey ii be attendaunt upon the King's person, to array and unarray hym; to watche day and nyght; to dresse hym in his clothes, and they be callers to the chaumberlayn, if any thing lak for his person or plesaunce; theyre busines is in many secrets, some sitting in the King's chaumbre, some in the hall, with persones of like service, which is called Knyghtes Service, taking every of them for his lyverey at nyght di' a chere losse, one quart wyne, a gallon ale; and for wynter lyverey from All Hallowentide tyll Estyr, one percher wax, one candell wax, ii candells peris', one tallwood and dim', and wages in the countyng-house; yf he be present in courte, dayly vii^d. ob' and clothinge with the householde wynter and somer, or xl^s. besides his other fee of jewel-house, or of the Thesaurere of Englonde; and besides his wachyng, clothing of chaumbre of the King's warderobe. He hath abyding in this courte, but vii servauntes, lyverey sufficiaunt for his horses in the countrey by the King's herberger; and if any squier for the body be lette blode, or elles for watched, he shall have syke lyverey with knyghtes, litter and russhes all the yere of the sergeaunt usher of the hall and chaumbre: oftyn tymes these stond in stede of kervers and cupberers.

A SEWAR FOR THE KYNGE, whiche owght to be full cunnyng, diligent, and attendaunt; he receveth the metes by sayes and sauflly so conveyeth it to the King's bourde with sauces accordingly, and all that cometh to that bourde he setteth and dyrecteth, except the office of pantrie and buttrie; he seweth at one mele, and dyneth and soupeth at another mele, and to sitt in the hall with a person of like servyse; and dayly hym oweth to be with the soverayns or rulers of household present at ordinance, there to here what shal be purposed for the King's noble person, and the proportion of as for his bourde only; and than there to saye, if any thing be specially that the Kinge desireth hymself. Item, if the King's surveyour lacke, then this asswer, with the clerk of countrolment and the clerk of kychyn, and the master cooke for the mowthe, shall go see the King's servyse and deyntes of fleshe and fishe, that it be alwey chosen of the best endrayght. Item, among to comyn with the maister cooke of the King's diet and appetites, so that he may devyse his mete, and dight them to his plesure. And this asswer shall not abridge nor withdraw no dishe of servyse, that is delyvered or devysed by other officers at the dressour, but trewly to sew them uppon the King's table, uppon suche payn as Styward, Thesaurer, or Countroller list to awarde, after the reason that towcheth the King's honour; this is agreed by the statutes of noble Edward. This asswer taketh for his chaumbre at nyght, dim' payn, one quarte wyne, one gallon ale, one torche of the grome porter of chambre, to be borne before hym to the dressours; and whyles he servyth the King, and no longer, butt to be delivered to the groome agayn. He taketh for his chambre in wynter season, one percher wax, one candell wax, ii candells peris', one tallwood, dim' russhes and litter all the yere of the sergeaunt usher. And whyles he is present in courte, he taketh dayly in the chekker roll vii^d. ob. and clothing for wynter and somer, or elles allowed xl^s. and at everyche of the iiiii festes of the yere of the clerk of the grete spycery, ii elles of linnen clothe for aprons, price the elle xii^d. Item, he taketh parte of the generall giftes as ofte as they be gevyng to the householde, if he be present in courte at tyme of gevyng, elles not. He may have in this court ii servauntes, the remanent to abide at his livery in the town or countrey; he payeth for the carriage of his harneys in court; his servyse from kychyn is after the sewte of squires for the body; and if he be sicke, he taketh lyverey like to theym also; but that he bake all manner fruytes and wafyrs shall come to the bourde alway without brede, the bourde avoyded when wafyrs come with Ypocras, or with other swete wyne. The King never taketh a voyd of comfites and other spices, but standing. Memorandum, King Edmond, brothyr to Athyllton, for the trouthe and diligence that he founde in his asswer in his servyce doying,
that

that King loved hym so agayn, that he put hymself in his enemyes handes to dye, to save and defende this derely beloved asswever in suche a tyme as he stood in perill.

A SURVEYOUR FOR THE KYNG, to oversece, with the maister cooke for the mowthe, all maner of stuffe of vytayle which is best and mooste holsom, and the conveyance and sauf garde of it, with all the honest manner of cleanly handling, and dylygence of keping and covering; and dayly to be at the ordonaunce, to here the proportions that be made there for the King's person, so that it may be called hoole oute at the dresseure; and that nothing be purloyned that is so appoynted by the clerk of the kytchyn and maister cooke, but that the King's estate be served therewith, if it may be gotten by the purveyours, uppon such payne as the foveraynes of household wull awarde in the countyng-house. Item, in absence of the King's asswever, a squyer for the body, or elles this surveyour, bereth the towell to sewe the King; he eateth in the hall at one mele, or at the latter, with a person of like servyse: he taketh within this courte all such wages, clothinge, and lyverey, and other duties, as doth the King's asswever. His charge is not upon the manner of sewing of dishes at the dresseure, but to see that the ordonaunce be sett forth and sewe them. And then lette the asswever allone in the manner of setting them.

WARDEROBER, called by the noble King Edward the Third his statutes, clerk purveyor du le garderobe de Roy, that tyme beyng of the body of household, afterwards removed by King Richarde seconde, assigned to kepe his office continually in London among merchaunts and artificers, hymselfe to come when the King or Chaumberlayn calleth hym specially at the iiii festes of the yere, as an office of chaumbre outward. His lyverey is like that tyme to a squyers of the body; nor wages, nor clotheing of household. He takerh all his receytes of the Thesaurere of Englund by himself, and yieldeth his accompt in the chekker by warraunts of the King's chaumberlayn.

GENTY! MEN USSHERS OF CHAUMBRE, IIII, whereof one or ii contynually sittith at metes and sopers in the King's chaumbre, to see every thing don in dew order, and to kepe silence; that other to be etyng in the hall with a person of like servyse, so that one be walking at the recorde of the King's chaumbre; all the servyse of brede, messes of kytchyn, wyne, ale, wax, wood, that is dispended bothe for the King's bourde, and for the hole messe, and other of the chaumbre, and as well the servyse for the King for all night, as the greete avoydes at feastes, and the dayly drinkinges betwixt meles in the King's chaumbre for straungers, and thereof to make trew recorde, and to bring it dayly to the countyng-bourde before noone, there to be proved whether it be resonable or not. Also he to sett all the estates, gentyls and straungers, at the bourdes in the King's chaumbre, in a dew order, two persons to a messe, if the estates be sume deale lyke, weying honour with profit; he must geve grete attendaunce uppon the King and straungers, and if any defaulte be founden in the ussher of mysserecording other for other, outrage or losses for the King's goode growing from the Thesaurer of household's charge, than he to awaunser, and to take suche punition by wages and clothyng, as the judges of the countyng-house wuld think resonable to award, or elles fershyrmore upon hym by the avye of the chaumberlayn, he shall at no tyme make commaundmente of brede, wyne, ale, or any other out of the King's chamber, but if the King drink in his outward disportes, but by assent or commandement of the countyng-house, of such as have the rule. Every ussher taketh for his lyverey at nyght dim' a chet lose, one quarte wyne, one gallon ale; and for wynter, one percher wax, one candell wax, ii candell peris', one talwood dim', the larger for that none of the squires of the body nor usshers shulde not withdraw any such stuffe from the King's chaumbre; also hym

owght to be cunnyng, courteous, and glad to receve, teache, and direct every man in service doying, and to know all the custumes and ceremonies, used aboute the King and other estates according, when they come. He hath his commaundmentes for every office, as for brede, wyne, ale, wax, wood or coole, straw, and russhes, to be had for the King's chaumbre, or othyr straungers, as his discreffion ordinarily would; he assigneth the yomen of crown and chambre, groomes and pages, to attendaunces and other busynes inwarde and outwarde, for the King; also he hath for himself russhes and litter all the yere of the sergeaunt ussher of the hall for his chambyr, where usshers lye togeder, and everiche for theyr wages in the chekker rolle present in courte viiij. ob. and clothing wynter and somer with the household, or elles xliij. a pece; and if any of theym be lett bloode or syke, they take syke lyverey, ii loves, ii messes of kychyn for all day, one quarte wyne, ii gallons ale. They pay for the carryage of theyre own harneys in courte. If the Kinge kepe estate in his chambyr, these usshers make the estate in the furnape, like as the marchall doth in the hall. And eche of these usshers to have into this courte ii honest servaunts, and lyverey for theyre horses togyder if they may be, in the town and countrey, assigned by the King's herberger; and to leve byhynde them no chaumbre-dekons in courte, but suche as are apoynted by the countyng-houfe. Item, nother marshalls, nother usshers of hall nor chaumbre, of very right nor worshipp, owe not to little or withdrawe any hole stuffe of fleshe or fysh, geveyn to the King by wave of present, mustered in the hall or chambyr. One of these usshers, by the statutes of noble Edward, was purveyour for wood and litter and russhes, whiche busynesse now is joined to the sergeaunt of the hall. This name ussher is a worde of Frenshe. Item, he assigneth every office and logyng within the King's palace. The wurthupfull clerk and counsellor speketh to this officer ussher, and to the marchals and porters, Terentius ut homo est ita morem gerat.

YEOMEN OF CROWNE, XXIII, most semely persones, clenely and strongest archers, honest of conditions and of behavoure, bold men, chosen and tryed out of everey lordes house in Englonde, for theyre cunnyng and vertew; thereof one to be yeoman of the robes, another to be yeoman of the warderobe of beddes in household; these ii in certayntie etc in the King's chaumbre dayly; other ii be yeomen usshers of chaumbre, etyng there also: another to be yeoman of the stole, if it plesse the King: another to be yeoman of the armory: another to be yeoman of the bowes for the King: another yeoman to kepe the King's bookes: another to kepe his dogges for the bowe; and, except the furst iiij persones, the remenaunt may to the hall as the usshers, &c. and thus they may be putte to business. Also it accordeth, that they be chosen men of manhooode shootyng, and specially of vertuose conditions. In the King's chaumbre be dayly sitting, iiij messes of yeomen, and all the remanent etyng in the hall sitting togeder above joyning to the yeomen of household, except at the five grete festes of the yere, then as many yeomen of crowne and chaumbre as may sitte in the King's chaumbre, shal be served there duryng the feaste. And everyche of theym present in courte, hathe dayly allowed in the countyng-houfe iiij. ob. and clothing for wynter and somer, and chaunces yerely, or elles xviiiij. besides their watchyng clothing of the King's warderobe. And if any of theym be sent oute of courte by the King's chamberlayne, then he taketh his wages of the jewell-houfe, and vacat in the chekkyr rolle, till he be sene in courte agayn. Also lodgyng in the towne or countrey, sufficiant for theyre horses, as nygh togeder as the herberger of household may dispose; and alwey ii yeomen of crowne to have an honest servaunt into courte; In the noble Edward's statutes, these were called the xxiii archers *a pie curraunts enchierment devaunt le Roy per payes pur gard corps du Roy*. These were called the King's Wachemen. At those dayes a yeoman toke but xij. for his gown, and iiij. ob. for his hosen and shoone. They have nothing elles with the household

household save carriage of theyre beddes, ii men togeder, by deliveraunce or assignment, for that carriage of the countrollers, and litter for theyre beddes of the sergeant usher of hall and chaumbyr. And if any of theym be syke or lette bloode, he taketh for all day one caste of brede, one messe of grete mete, one gallon ale; and if it be of greet sickenesse, he must remove oute of courte, or any other. Also when they make watche nyghtly, they shuld be gurde with theyre swordes, or with other wepyuns ready, and harneys about their shoulders.

YEOMEN OF CHAMBRE, IIII, to make beddes, to bere or hold torches, to sette bourdes to apparayle all chaumbres, and suche other servyce as the chaumberlayn, or ushers of chambre commaund or assigne; to attende the chambre; to watche the King by course; to go messages; taking for theyre wages, as yeomen of crowne do in the chekker rolle, and clothing like, beside their watching cloathing of the King's warderobe. The statutes of noble Edward wull geff but one of thes, for his expences oute of courte, but iiiid. And it hath been seen often, that one of thes yeomen hath ben also yeoman surgeon, for tway causes; also ii of these dyne and soupe in the chaumbre; also theyre expences oute of courte, sent by the chaumberlayne or ushers, then to be payed in the Jewell-house, and alwey ii of these yeomen have an honest servaunt into courte; the remanent at theyre lyverey, assigned by the King's herberger, togeder, or with the yeomen of the crown, sufficiently lodged; and if any of theym be lette bloode, or syke, there to have as the yeomen of crown, and carriage by the countroller competent, two men to a bedde.

OFFICE OF WARDEROBE OF ROBES, hath one yeoman eting in the King's chaumbre, taking lyverey for his office at nyght, in wynter season, from All-halowentide tyll Estyr, one candell wax, vi candylls peris', one talwood dim', one gallon ale; and if it require more wood for the King's necessities, in moyste weather, or in othyr nedefull tymes, it to be understoode in the countyng-house, and by theyre discreffion, to commaund more larger for that tyme, russhes and litter for this office all the yere of the usher of hall and chaumbre. This yeoman hath byn most accustomed to be one of the yeomen of crowne alwey, lyke evyn to whome he taketh wages, clothing, and all other thinges in courte. Gromes in this office, ii eting within the same, whiche take in etyng dayes ii loves, ii messes of grete mete, one gallon ale, and eche of theym taketh a reward in the countyng-house, at every quarters end, xliid. and clothing with the household yerely, or eythyr of them viid. besides their watching clothing of the warderobe; and if any groome be syke or lette bloode, for the grete syknesse in courte, he taketh lyverey one loafe, a messe of grete mete, di a gallon ale for all day. These ii gromes gave into court one honest childe, no part of yestes made to the householde to this office. A page also to be attendaunt herein, taketh for his lyverey for all day, etyng in this office, one loffe, a messe of grete mete, dim' gallon ale; and, at every quarter-end, rewarded in the countyng-house xxid. and clothing with the householde allowed in precio vesture. In noble Edward's household, pages were none officers, nor yet long sene, beryng no charge nor sworn in the countyng-house; but now they be permytted for an ayde of every office, chosen osten tymes by the maysters of offices, as for labours, so by theyre vertuous disposition may grow, and by succession to be preferred to hygher servyse; and therefore the charge is, that no man shall drawe in any office in this courte any chylde or servaunt, but he be come of clene byrthe, clene lymmed, personable, and vertuously disposed; and whyle they be pages, the maysters of office as sergeautes, or yeomen in theyre abience, use resonable correffions uppon theyre defautes. Theye have not bene used in old dayes, these pages nor other mennys servaunts to be homely in the pyles at none of the ii offices, but by oversight. To
this

this office longeth a carre with vi horses, whereof all such thinges as is purveyde, or taken oure of the charge of Thesaurere of householde. As for the apparayle and reperations, except that this Thesaurere perveyeth for horse mete and shoeing, and the wages and clothing of the yeoman, and the groome of this carre, as it is expresse after in the office of the stable. In this carre, amonge other thinges, are carryed suche bookes as pleaseth the King to studye in. These officers have theyre competent bedding carryed in this office by oversight of the Countroller, and as he wull assigne. Also they have theyre lyverey in countrey or towne for theyre horses sufficiant, by the herberger of household. These ii wardrobers have all theyre fumigations, that the King's robes, dublettes, shetes, and shertes be fumyd, by all the yere of the yeoman pothecary, and that to be truly recorded to the chaumbyrlayn.

OFFICE OF WARDEROBE OF BEDDS, hathe one yoman etyng in the King's chaumbre, takyng lyverey for this office at night, one gallon ale in wynter season, from Allhallowen-tyde tyll Estyr, one candyll wax, vi candyls peris' the tortays or torche, to bringe in the King's stuffe for all nyght, of the grome porter of the chaumbre, without waste, one tallwood, dimid', russhes and litter for theyre payletts all the yere of the serjeant of the hall. And this yoman, or this grome, berith upnyghtly stuffe for the King's bed, and bydeth thereby till it be made, and in the mornynge they sett it down to their office ageyne saudy and clenly, that no stranger shall touche it. In wynter or somer, if it nede, the berer upp of this stuffe shall have a torche before hym of the groome porter, borne by the groome, or page of the wardrobe, or chambre; and if this office require more largesse of wood or coole, than to have commaundment therefore by the countynghouse, for suche a nedy tyme; this yoman hathe bene accustomed to be one of the numbyr of yomen of the crowne; he takith wages, clothing, and other lyke, with the yomen beforeseyde, and the fees of his office accustomed; this office takith no part of gyftes geven to the household. The officers of this office serve the King for all thinges that longeth to his bodye day and nyght. In tyme of pees they bring it up, and sette it down, and brushe it, and clense it, and saufely keepe it, and the stoole is here kept; nothyr this office, nor none longing to the King's chaumbre, owe to take no manner fees, but by oversyght of the chambrelayn. Also in this office grooms two, etyng in the office, taking lyverey two loves, ii messes of grete mete on etyng dayes, one gallon ale; everyche of these groomes, take rewarde, clothing in all wises, like to the groomes of wardrobe of robes beforeseyde. These two groomes have into courte one honest childe. Also in this office one page keping and attending in this office, to sette in all manner lyveres to hepe, trusse, and bere the harneys and stuffe, to wayte upon the carryages. They should be somewhat understanding with needyll worke; etyng in this office, or with his next fellowe, taking dayly for his livery one losse, a messe of grete mete, half a gallon ale, and reward and clothing, as the page of robes beforeseyd doth. To this office belongeth a charyette, horses, corps, with all the aparayle; horsemete, with all reparation founden in the charge of the Thesaurere of household for the King's stuffe only, by oversight of the countroller. These officers have theyre competent bedding carryed in this office by oversight of the countroller, and lyverey for theyre horses in the countrey with this yoman, delyvered by the herberger. Also for this office sompner horses for the King's stuffe resonable, as the chamberlayn wull assigne xii, or more or lesse; but not in the Thesaurers charge, but for wages and horse mete; and for one man at iiiid. a day, by the stable roll: and etyng in the hall. These groomes and pages of both these wardrobes, should gadyr for the King's gownes and shetes, and othyr clothes, the swete flowres, herbes, rotes; and to make amongst them other swete fumes, things to make them breathe most holesomly, and delectable;

and all things to be preciously and dylygently for mothes, and all other unclenlineffe attended; and from touching of straungers hands, the verry sporres that the King shall were.

GROMES OF CHAMBYR, X, thereof one is groome porter that berith wood, strawe, rushes, for the King's chambre, making the King's litters of his bed, and to fylle the paylettes; and he setteth nyghtly, after the seasons of the yere, torchys, tortays, candylles of wax morters; and he setteth up the fises, in the King's chambre, without any watte or giftes, or taking of fees, but that the gentylman ussher assigne it to the King's honour with profit. And dayly he recordeth that he setteth it truly in the countyng-house by tayle, so that his good dealing may be knowne, and if he lese any thing hereof, then to aunswere therefore, and to make it good, as the judges of the countyng-house woll award. He taketh a dayly penny, allowed in the bylle of the halle, and for his reward and clothing with the houshold, lyke to the groomes of the chaumbyr and warderobes aforeseyd, besydes his watching clothing, and other; but he taketh no part, nor none of these groomes, nor pages of chambre, of any gyft that shall be made to the houshold. And he eteth dayly oute of the King's chambre, to be nyghe the usshers commaundmentes or callings, taking in open dayes ii leves, ii messes of grete mete, one gallon ale, for all day: he is permitted to have into this courte one servaunt to help him bere suche necessaries; and dayly iii other of these groomes, called wayters, to make fyres to sett up tressyls and bourdes, with yomen of chambre, and to help dresse the beddes of sylke and arras uppon the usshers appoyntment, and to geve the yoman water after dynner and souper, and to help hang the cloathes, and to kepe them clene from dogges and other uncleannes. These groomes also ete withoute the grete chambre pryvately, as theyre course goeth about dayly in opyn dayes, taking iii loves, iii messes of kytchyn of grete mete, ii gallons ale. The remanent of all these groomes dyne and soupe in the hall with yomen of houshold; another of these groomes is called of the armery for the King's person; another called groome surgeon; another groome pelter, and another as the chamberlayne woll appoynte. Every groome quarterly, as the countyng-house rewardeth, xld. and clothing with the houshold, or elles vi. vii. d. besydes theire watching clothing of the wardrober; and besydes the grete reward geven yerely from the King's privy coffers to the groomes and pages of his chambre. Also ii groomes of chaumbyr be suffered to have into this courte, one honest servaunt; and they have lyverey for theyre horses assigned in the countrey by the herberger. Also the King's chamberlayn to assigne for the ii garderobes and the King's chambre, for the male and stoole, and ether stufte nedeful, to the some of xii or xvi sompter horses; whereof the Thesaurere of household berith no charge but for horse mete, shoyng, keepers wages, and clothing. These groomes of chambre, one of them settyth nyghtly bread, one lose, a gallon of ale, for the King's bed making, with a torche of the groome porter of the chambre.

PAGES OF CHAMBRE, III, besydes the bothe warderobes, to wayte uppon and to kepe clene the King's chambre, and mozte honeste from faultes of houndes, as of other; and to help trusse, and bere harneys, clothe, sackes, and other things necessary, as they be commaunded, by suche as are above them. And at no tyme a page to ete in the King's chambre openly, but in private other places, as wardrober or with groome porter of chambre; ech of these take lyverey, dayly one losse, one messe of grete mete, dim' gallon ale, holt or syke, and rewarde and clothing, as the pages of warderobes, beforeseyd, in the countyng-house: but no page of chambre shall have part of no gifte gevyn to the houshold. They take competent beddyng, caryed and assigned by the oversight of the countroller; and amongs these iii pages, to have one honeste childe resorting into thys courte. By the statutes of
noble

noble Edward the Thirde, bothe groomes and pages of two warderobes and chambre, take all theyre necessaries and fyndings of shoone, hosen, sherts, doublettes, gownes, &c. of the King's warderobes, but now it is turned into money and otherwise.

THE OFFICE OF JEWELL-HOUSE, hath an architedour, called clerk of the King's, or keeper of the King's jewelles, or tresorer of the chambyr. This officer taketh by indenture, betwixt him and the Kinge, all that he findes in his office of gold, silver, precious stones, and the marks of every thinge. Also he receiveth the yearely guiftes by recorde of the chamberlaine. Item, he receiveth by indenture of the Thesaurer of Englonde, and by oversight of the chamberlaine, sittinge in the King's chambre, or in the halle, with a person of like service; and for his chambre at nyght, half a chere lose, one quart wyne, one gallon ale; and for wynter lyverey, one percher wax, one candyll wax, ii candells peris', one dim' talwood, and present in courte vii^d. ob. in the chekker rolle, and clothing with the household for wynter and sommer, or of the countyng house, xl^s.; his lyverey is as a knyghte's; and if he be syke, he taketh in etyng dayes lyke the esquires for the body whan they be lette bloode or syke. Also in this office is a clerk under hym, etyng in the halle, taking for his lyverey at nyght dim' a gallon ale, one candell peris', dim' talwood, and clothing by the countyng-house, or yerely xx^s. and if he be syke, he taketh for all day, one losse of brede, one messe of grete mete, dim' gallon ale. And for this office, one yoman etyng in the halle with yomen of the chambre, taking for his wages in the countyng-house, if he be present, allowed by the chekker rolle iii^d.; and clothing with the household wynter and somer, for chaunces, and all other partes, or xviii^s. besydes his reward of the jewelhouse, for trewe and diligent kepinge of the foresayd jewelles, &c.; and if he be syke he taketh suche lyverey as doth the clerk. Also in this office a groome etyng dayly, taking for his lyverey one lose, one messe of grete mete, dim' gallon ale; and he settith in the lyveres for this office in season, one candell wax, ii candells peris', one talwood dim', and russhes and litter for this office all the yere of the serjeant usher of the halle and chambre. Also this groome settith nyghtly for this office, a gallon ale; he helpeth to trusse and to bere to the charyett, and wayteth there uppon the saufegard; and the yoman also to attend uppon this carryage. And this office hath also logging in the countrey or towne, for all their horses and servaunts sufficiantly, by the herberger. And the chiefe of this office to have into this courte two wayters, and the clerke an honest servaunt; the remanent to go to theyre logginge in the countrey, and the yoman and groome to have a servaunt. And for this office is assigned a charryette with vi horses, and all theyre apparayle, horse mete, shoyng; and the yoman and groomes wages therefore, founden of the charge of the Thesaurere of household, to carry the stuffe of the King's in this office, and none other manner, by the oversight of the countroller. Betwixt the Thesaurere of household and this office, be many interchaunges of sylver vessels, whole or broke, received or delyvered by officers, by indentures; as it will appere in the accompt of household. And as for other thinges touching this office, beholde in the title "de oblationibus Regis" capituled before. All thinges of this office inward or outward, commyth and goyth by the knowlege of the Kyng, and his chamberlaynes recorde. Also, if any knyght or squire presume to weare the Kyng's lyverey, but if he come thereby by auctorytie, or elles by recorde in this office.

DOCTOURE OF PHYSYQUE, stondith muche in the King's prefence at his meles, counselling or awnswering to the King's grace whiche dyet is best according, and to tell the nature and operation of all the metes. And muche he should talke with the steward, chamberlayn, asswer, and the maister cooke, to devyse by counsaile what metes or drinckes

is best accordinge with the Kinge, and when he woll at mete and souper in the King's chambre, devylyng the Kinge's medecines; and dayly havynge in the hall one yoman sitting with the chamberlaynes; taking dayly for hymself to brekefast and souper, in etyng dayes and lyverey for all nyght, five loves, servyce from the kychyn as squires for the body, one picher wyne, three gallons ale, for all day, if he kepe his chambre; and for wynter lyverey, from Allhallowen-tyde tyll Estyr, one tortayes, one percher wax, two candylls wax, three candylls peris', three tallwood, russhes and litter all the yere of the serjeant ussher, and wages and clothing present in the courte as squires of household; and carryage for one clothe sacke; keeping in this courte two honest servaunts in all: taking lyverey for his horses in the countrey or towne, by the herberger. This Physycyan, of right and of old custome, should have no part of the generall giftes, gevyn to the household, though he were present. Also hym ought to espie, if any of this courte be infected with leperiz or pestylence, and to warne the soveraynes of hym, till he be purged clene, to keepe hym oute of courte. There ought no perilous syke-man to lodge in this courte, but to avoyde within three dayes, and then by favour, as the soveraynes thinke accordinge to contynewe his lyverey, if he logge nygh to the courte, as within a myle, longe or shorte tyme by favoure; and no man to take syke lyverey at no tyme, but he were an officer. The costes for all medycines belonge to the chamberlayne his audyte in the Jewell-house.

MAISTYR SURGEON sitting in the King's chaumbre, but most parte in the King's hall, with a person of like servyce, as knyghtes lyverey, taking at nyght one love, one quarte wyne, one gallon ale; and for wynter season one percher wax, two candelles wax, three candells peris', one dim' talwod, russhes and litter all the yere of the serjeant ussher of the hall and chambre; and dayly, if he be present in courte, by the chekker rolle, viid. and clothing as squyers for the body, or xls. of household; and yerely to hym by petytion allowed in the end of the yere before the Steward, Thesaurere, Countroller, Cofferer, at the countyng-house, for medycynes geven to the syke and hurt officers, bought by the seyde maister surgeone, xls. And if hymself be syke or bleed, then he taketh syke lyverey with squyers for the body. He hath into this courte lycensed two honest persons, wayters on him, and carryage for his owne clothe sacke, by the oversight of the countroller. Also in this office, one yoman surgeon etyng in the King's chambre or hall, if he be one of the numbyr of yomen of the chambre; and for his dayly wages, if he be present in courte, presented in the chekker rolle, iiii d. and clothing with the household, and chaunces, or xviii s. He, and the groome of this office, have one honest child or servaunt into this courte, and lyverey for theyre horses in towne and countrey togyder, by the herberger. To this office is delivered a parte of the olde broken mete, clothes and towells, perused in the ewry, delyvered and remembred by the countroller or countyng-house, that may recorde where they be spent, to make playstys for the syke officers of this courte, and other longynge thereto. Also this yoman, if he be lette bloode, or othyrwise syke, he taketh two loves, one messe of grete mete, one gallon ale, for all; and he bathe his competent beddyng, carryed by oversight of countroller for the groomes and hym together; one groome in this office; if he be not admitted groome of chambre, then he sittethe in the halle with groomes of household at the towell; he taketh reward and clothing of the countyng house, as othyr lyke of chambre doen; also syke lyverey. And he setteth for this office, one gallon ale; and in wynter, dim' talwood, two peris' candells, russhes and litter for this office, and carryage for his bedd by the countrolloure. And in this office a finall coffer, with playstys and medycens for the King and his household, assigned by the countroller. All these persons have byn accustomed to have part, after theyre degrees,

of suche giftes as be geuyn generally to the household, if any of them be present at the tymes of gevinge; if also they stande not affirmed as yoman and groome of the chambre.

POTYCARY, etyng in the halle or chambre; amonge, if he be of the numbyr of yomen of chambre, and when, and as often as the usher of the chambre wolles assigne; takinge wages and clothyng of the countyng-house, lyke to other yomen aforesayde; carriage with one coffyr of the Kinge's stuffe resonable, by oversight of the countroller, and halfe a bedd for hymself and a groome; all the remanent of his medycyns and ingredjents, payde of the jewel-house, by oversight of Fysycian, and by auyght of chamberlayn of the Kinge: and if he be sycke or lett bloode, then he taketh syke lyverey as the yoman surgeon; and parte of the general giftes geuen to the household, if any be, except alway that suche as be perfectly of the numbyr of the King's chambre, they take theyre part with the chambre and not with bothe; he hath neither groome nor page, but if any able groome be in the ewerye.

A BARBOUR for the King's most high and dread person, to be taken in this courte, after that he standeth in degree, gentylman yoman or groome; it hath byn muche accustomed to one or two well known officers of the Ewry in household, daily of suche as byn for the mowth, fergeaunt or other. Also we finde howe this hath bene used amonge by a well trusted yoman of chambre; for lacke of cunnyng of these other men, it is accustomed, that a knyght of the chambre, or elles squires for the body, or both, be present every tyme when the King wull be shaven. This barbour shall have, every saturday at nyght, if it please the Kinge to cleanse his head, legges, or feet, and for his shaving, two loves, one picher wyne. And the usher of chambre ought to testyfy, if this is necessarily dispended or not. Also this barbour taketh his shavyng clothes, basons, and all his other towells, and things necessarie, by the chamberlayn his assignement of the jewel-house. No fees of plate nor sylver, but it be in his instrumental tools perused by occupation, and that by allowance of the Kynge's chamberlayne.

HENXMEN, VI ENFAUNTES, or more, as it shall please the Kinge; all these etyng in the halle, and sitting at bourde togyder, and to be served two or three to a messe, as the soverayns appoynt, taking dayly for theyre brekefastes; amonges them all, two loves, one messe of grete mete, one gillon ale. Also for theyre souper in fastyng dayes, according to thayre age, and lyverey nyghtly for them all to thayre chambre, one lose, one gallon ale; and for wynter lyverey, two candylls wax, four candylls perich', three talwood for them all, russhes and litter all the yere of the fergeaunt usher of the halle and chambre; and if these gentylmen, or any of them, be wardes, then after theyre byrthes and degrees. The Steward and Thesaurere, with the Chamberlayn, may appoynt theyre servyce, more larger in favoure by theyre discrecions, when and as often as them nedeth, till the King hath geven or folde their Lnds and wardes. And all theyre competent harneys to be carryed, and beddinge, two logged togeder at the Kinge's carriage by oversight of the countroller. And everyche of theym an honest servaunt to kepe theyre chambre and harneys, and to array hym in this courte, whyles theyre maisters be pretent in courte, or elles to have here no chambre dekons, &c. and all other finding for theyre beddes, they take of the King's warderob, by sewte of the maister of henxmen made to the King's chamberlayn for warrauntes.

MAISTYR OF HENXMEN, to shew the schooles of urbanitie and nourture of Eng-
 lond, to lerne them to ryde clenely and surely; to drawe them also to justes; to lerne
 them were theyre harneys; to have all curtesy in wordes, dedes, and degrees, dilygently
 to kepe them in rules of goynges and sittings, after they be of honour. Moreover to teche
 them sondry languages, and othyr lerninges vertuous, to harping, to pype, sing, daunce;
 and with other honest and temperate behaviour and patience; and to kepe dayly and
 wekely with these children dew conveniiz, with corrections in theyre chambres, according to
 suche gentylmen; and eche of them to be used to that thinge of vertue that he shall be
 moſte apt to lerne, with remembraunce dayly of Goddes servyce accustomed. This maistryr
 sittith in the halle, next unto these Henxmen, at the same boarde, to have his respecte unto
 theyre demeanynges, howe mannerly they ete and drinke, and to theyre communication,
 and other fourmes curiall, after the booke of urbanitie. He taketh dayly, if he be pre-
 sent in courte, wages, clothing, and other lyverey, as other squires of houghold; save he is
 not charged with serving of the halle; carryage also for harneys in courte, competent by
 the countroller, to be with the henxmennes harneys in courte. And to have into this courte
 one servaunt, whyles he is present, and sufficiyaunt lyverey for his horses in the towne or
 countrey, by the herberger. And if he be sycke in courte, or lette bloode, he taketh two
 loves, two messes of grete mete, one gallon ferveise; and for the fees that he claymyth
 amonges the Henxmen of all theyre apparayle, the chamberlayn is Juge.

SQUYERS OF HOUSHOLD, XL, or more if it please the King, by the avyse of his
 highe counsaylle, to be chosen men of theyre possession, worship, and wisdom; also to be
 of fundry sheres, by whom it may be knowne the disposition of the countries; and of these,
 to be continually in this courte, xx squires attendaunt uppon the King's person, in ryding,
 and going at alle tymes; and to help serve his table from the surveying bourde, and from
 other places, as the asswerer woll assigne; also by theyre common assent, to assigne amonges
 theymselves, some to serve the King's chambre, at one day, weeke, or tyme; some to serve
 the halle at another tyme; of every messe that cummyth from the dressing bourde to theyre
 handes for suche servyce, so that thereof be nothing withdrawe by the squires, uppon suche
 payne as Steward, Thesaurer, or Countroller, or, in theyre absence, othyr Juges at the
 countyng-house, woll awarde after theyre demerites. It may be that the King taketh into
 houghold in all 60 squires, and yet amonges them all, 20 take not the hoole wages of
 the yere; wherefore the numbyr of persons may be receved and suffered the better in
 the chekker rolle, for a worshipp, and the King's proffit saved. They ete in the hall,
 sitting togyder at any of the bothe meles as they serve, some the first mele, some the latter,
 by assent; this hathe bene alway the manner amonges them, for honour and profite to the
 Kinge, and ease to themselves. Evyryche of them taketh for his lyverey at nyght, dim'
 gallon ale; and for wynter season, eche of them taketh two candells peris', one faggott or
 elles dim' talwood; and when any of them is present in court, hym is allowed for dayly
 wages in the chekker rolle vii^d. ob. and cloathing wynter and somer, or elles xl^s. It hath
 ever byn in speciall charge to squires in this courte, to weare the King's lyverey custumably,
 for the more glory and in worshipp this honourable houghold; and every of theym to
 have into this courte an honest servaunt, and sufficient lyverey, in the townes or countrey,
 for theyre horses and servauntes, by the herberger, two gentilmen logged togyder, as they
 be coupled bed-fellows by the gentylmen ushers; and if any of them be lette blood, or
 sycke in courte, or nyghe thereto, he taketh lyverey in ctyng dayes, two loves, two
 messes of grete mete, one gallon ale, for all day, and litter all the yere of the sergeaunt
 ussher of the halle for theyre beddes in courte; and if any of these squires be sent oute
 of courte by the Steward, Thesaurer, Countroller, or othyr of the countyng-house, for

matters touching the household, then he hath dayly allowed hym xii^d. by petition. Also, they pay for theyre carryage of harneys in courte. They take no part of the generall gyftes, neithyr with the chambre or hall; but if the gever gave them specially a part by expresse name, or wordes. None of these should depart from courte, but by lycense of Steward, Thesaurer, or by soveraynes of the countyng-houise, that knowe howe the King is accompanied best: and to take a daye when they shall come ageyn, uppon payne of losse of wages, at his next cummyng. That noe sergeaunt of office, nor squyer, nor yoman, nor groome, but as be appoynted in this booke, to dyne or soupe out of halle, or King's chambre; nor do withdraw any servyce, or elles to hurt or lyttell the almesse of halle or chambre, uppon suche payn as the soveraynes of household woll awarde by the statutes of noble Edward the Third, in none office, &c. It hath byn often, in dayes before, commanded by the countyng-houise, that in feriall dayes, after that the King and Quene, and their chambres, and the soveraynes of household in the hall, be served; that then suche honest yomen of household, be called or assigned, to serve from the dresse to the halle the remanent, specially suche as bere wages, that if any service be withdrawn by them, that then they to be corrected therefore. These Esquiers of household of old, be accustomed, wynter and somer, in aftyрноones, and in eveninges, to drawe to lordes chambres within courte, there to kepe honest company aftyr theyre cunnyng, in talkyng of cronycles of King's and of other polycyes, or in pypeyng, or harpyng, synging, or other actes martialles, to help occupy the courte, and accompany straungers, tyll the tyme require of departing.

Domus nona et ultima qui hic fundatur sub tali forma; viz. unius Armigeri de possessione clare in Anglia, per annum super

Provideat senescallus sive gubernator cujuscumque domus capiat primam septimanam per polliciam in adjutorium totius anni sequentis; et quod habeat de remanent' staur', &c. quando incepit. 50^l. 0^s. 0^d.

18 loves baked in houholde;	3 ^d .	} sine pretio	} Summa dieta, 20 ^d .
8 gallons mene ale in houholde;	4 ^d .		
Sydre to helpe the dayes, or mede;			
In beef daily or moton, fresh, or elles all pou-	5 ^d .		
dred is more availe,	2 ^d .		
Moton dayly bought;		} Summa ann' 24 ^l . 6 ^s . 0 ^d .	}
Bacon, porkes, veeles, venison, pigges, lambes,			
capones, hennes, chekyns, conyes, pejons, egges,			
milke, cheefe of fower kyne to the payle, or	6 ^d .		
greete ewen, herbage, onyonys, garlik, &c. by			
husbandry, and helpe of one day with another,			
de stauro. Item, for wood, coole, candell, sawte			
dayly, salt and otemele,			

In like wise these 20^d. in fishe dayes must be devyded by husbandry, and helpe of rivers and pondes, &c.—Item, to make vergeuse themselves, &c.

	l.	s.	d.
Pro camera et reparac' vestur' cum oblationibus et elemosinis, per ann'	4	0	0
Pro necessariis domus emendis reparandis cum expensis forincensis, &c. Summa	5	0	0
Pro emptione et excambiis equorum, carriagiorum, fenum et aliorum, per ann'			
estimatur. Summa	4	0	0
Pro vadiis unius clerici, 40 ^s .—2 vallettor', 4 ^l .—2 garcionum, 40 ^s .—et			
2 puerorum, 20 ^s . per ann',— Summa	9	0	0
			Pro

Pro robis 10 personarum per ann' in liberatione,	Summa 2 10 0
Pro canibus et misis plus constant quam conferunt,	Summa 0 3 4
Pro fena et avenis de pratis et campis domini per ann'; et pro falcatione et impositione feni et litter'	Summa 1 0 0

Summa hujus domus 50 0 0

Pro sex honestis vacuis personis servientibus absque parvulis et omnibus laborariis infra, 1 bussell' brasilli boni potest satis respondere ad 12 gallons:—
communis cervisii ad valorem cujuslibet gall' 1 d.

KINGES OF ARMES, HERAULDS, AND PURSEUANTES, commyng into this royal courte, to the wurshipp of these five festes in the yere, sitting at mete and souper in the hall; and to begynne at one end of the table togyder, uppon dayes of estate, by the Martyalls assignation, at one mele; and if the King kepe estate in the halle, then these walke before the Steward, Thesaurere, and Countroller, comyng with the Kinge's servyce from the surveying bourde at every course; and astyr the laste course, they crye the Kinge's largesse, shaking theyre grete cuppe. They take theyre largesse of the jewel-house; and, during these festival dayes, they wayte uppon the Kinge's person, commyng and goyng to and fro the churche, halle, and chambre, before his highnesse, in theyre cotes of armes. They take nother wages, clothing, nor fees, by the countyng-house, but lyverey for theyre chambre, day and nyght, amongst them two loves, one picher wyne, two gallons ale; and for wynter season, if there be present a King of Armes, for them all one tortayes at chaundry, two candells wax, three candells peris', iii talwood. These Kinges of Armes, are served in the halle as knyghtes servyce and lyverey for theyre horses nyghe the courte, by the herberger; alway remembred, that the cup whiche the King doth create any king of armes or herolds withall, it stondith in the charge of the jewel-house, and not uppon the Thesaurere of household. The fees that they shall take at the making of Knyghtes of the Bath, it apperith next after the chapter of squiers.

SERGEAUNTES OF ARMES, IIII, chosen proved men of haviour and condition, for the King and his honorable household, whereof ii alway to be attending uppon the King's person and chambre, and to avoyde the prees of people before, where the King shall come. In like wise at the conveyance of his meate at every course from the surveying bourde; also observing of the Kinge's commaundmentes; and so, after the Steward, Chamberlayn, Thesaurer, and Countroller for the Kinge, or for his household. They ete in the halle togeder, or with squires of household, taking theyre wages of twelve pence by day, or four pence, as it pleaseth the King, after theyre abylitees, by lettyrs patents; and cloathing also to be taken of the issue and profitts growing to the Kinge, in diverse counties of Englonde, by the handes of the receyvours of them; no more havyng in household, but everych of them, when he is present in courte at nyght, one gallon ale; and for wynter lyverey, one candell wax, ii candells peris', one tallwoode, russhes and litter for theire chambyr of the serjeant ussher all the yere. They pay for carryage of theyre proper harneys and bedding, and eche of them to have into this courte one honest servaunt. By the statutes of noble Edward, were xxx serjeants of armes, sufficiantly armed and horsed, rydyng before his highnesse when he journeyed by the countrey for a gard de Corps du Roy: and if any of these be lette bloode, or be sicke, he taketh dayly two loves, ii messes of grete mete, one gallon ale, and this to be breved in the pantry rolle; also sufficiant logging assigned these serjeantes togyder, not far from courte, for hasty erraundes when they fall.

MYNSTRELLES, XIII, whereof one is verger that directeth them all in festivall dayes to theyre stations, to blowings and pipynge, to suche offices as must be warned to prepare for the King and his household at metes and soupers, to be the more readie in all feryces; and all these sittinge in the hall togyder; whereof some use trumpettes, some shalmuse and small pipes, and some as strengemen, comyng to this courte at five festes of the yere, and then to take theyre wages of household after iiii^d. ob. a day, if they be present in courte: and then they to avoyde the next day after the festes be don. Besides eche of them anothyr reward yerely, taking of the King in the rescyte of the chekker, and clothing wynter and somer, or xx^s. a piece, and lyverey in courte, at evyn amonges them all, iiii gallons ale; and for wynter season, iii candells wax, vi candells peris', iii talwood, and sufficiant logging by the kerberger, for them and theyre horses, nygh to the courte. Also havynge into courte ii servauntes honest, to beare theyre trumpettes, pipes, and other instrumentes, and a torche for wynter nyghts, whyles they blowe to souper, and other revelles, delyvered at the chaundrey; and allway ii of these persons to continue in courte in wages, beyng present to warne at the King's rydings, when he goeth to horse-backe, as ofte as it shall require, and by theyre blowinges the household meny may follow in the countries. And if any of these two minstrelles be sicke in courte, he taketh ii loves, one messe of grete mete, one gallon ale. They have no part of any rewardes gevyng to the household. And if it please the Kinge to have ii strenge Minstrelles to contynue in like wise: the Kinge wull not for his worshipp that his Minstrelles be too presumptuous, nor too familiar to aske any rewardes of the lordes of his lond; remembring *De Henrico secundo imperatore qui omnes Juculatores suos et Armaturos monuerit, ut nullus eorum in ejus nomine vel dummodo steterunt in servicio suo, nichil ab aliquo in regno suo deberent petere donandum; set quod ipsi domini donatores pro Regis amore citius pauperibus erogarent.*

A WAYTE, that nyghtly, from Mighelmasse till Shere-Thursday, pipeth the watche within this courte fower tymes, and in the somer nyghtes three tymes; and he to make bon gayte, and everey chambre door and office, as well for fyre as for other pikers or perelles. He eateth in the hall with the Minstrelles, and taketh lyverey at nyght dimid' payne, dimid' gallon ale; and for somer nyghtes two candells peris', dim' bushell cooles; and for wynter nyghtes, halfe a lose, dim' gallon ale, fower candelles peris', dim' bushell coles; and dayly, if he be present in the courte by the chekker rolle, iiii^d. ob. or iiii^d. by the discrecion of the Steward and Thesaurer, and astyr the cunnyng that he can, and good deservyng; also cloathing with the household yomen or minstrelles, according to the wages that he taketh; and if he be fycke or lette bloode, he taketh ii loves, one messe of grete mete, one gallon ale; also he parteth with the generall giftes of household, and hath his bedding carryed, and his groomes togeder, by the Countroller's assignement. And under this yoman a groome wayte; if he can excuse the yoman in his absense, then he taketh clothing, mete, rewardes, and other thinges, like to the other groomes of household. Also this yoman wayteth at the making of Knyghtes of the Bathe, watching by nyght-tyme upon theym in the chappell; wherefore he hath of fee all the watchinge-clothinge that the knyghtes shuld weare upon.

MESSEAGERS, IIII, attending to this courte for the King, obeying the commaundmentes of the Chamberlayn, for the messages concernyng the King, or secretary, or usher of the chambre; also the Steward and Thesaurer, for the honour and profit of household, if it require. These sitt togeder in the halle at theyre meles; and whyles they be present in courte, everyche of them taketh, by the chekker rolle, iiii^d. and every man for his clothing wynter and somer yerely, one marc; and eche for his chaunces iiii^s. viii^d.; and

as oftyn as any of these be sente in message by the chamberleyn or secretary, then he taketh his wages of the jewel-house; and if he be sent by the heedes of the countyng-house, then he taketh oute of courte, wages and all, vñ. by day, as other yomen of household; and if any of them be sicke in courte, he taketh one losse, one messe of greete mete, dim' gallon ale; and two of these have in the courte one clene childe, and logginge for their horses nygh to the courte. They have part of the gyftes gevyn to the household, if they, or any of them, be present when it is geven, but none aprons. None of these to depart from courte but by leave of Steward, Chambyrlayne, Thesaurer, &c. In the noble Edward's household there were xii messagers, which were minnished by the avoydaunce of the privie seale from household.

DEANE OF CHAPELL, called the King's Chiefe Chaplaine after the Confessour; it is but an office geven without presentation or confyrmation of any Bisshopp; sitting in the halle, and served like to a baron's service, and begynnyng the chappell bourde; having in the courte a chapleyn under hym, whyche he may assigne to be, by hys power, confessour of the household; also one gentylman, both ctyng in the halle; he taketh also lyverey to his chambre for all day and nyght, iii loves, ii messe of grete mete, dim' picher wyne, ii gallons ale; and for wynter season one torche, one percher, ii candells wax, iii candells peris', iii talwood, litter and rushes all the yere of the serjeant usher of the halle and chambre, and the dewtie of the King's oblations: as it is expessed before in the title of the King's offeringes. Item, he hathe all the offeringes of wax that is made in the King's chappell on Candylmasse-day, with the moderate fees of the beame, in the feltes of the yere, when the tapers be consumed into a shaftmount, by oversight of the countroller. Also the Deane assigneth all the sermons, and the persons. He taketh yerely clothing with household, for wynter and somer, or money at the countyng-house, viii marcs; and carriage for his competent beddyng and harnes, in the office of vestyary, by the view of the countroller; havynge also in this courte fower honest persons; and when hymself is oute of courte, his yoman shall ete in the halle at the chamberlaynes bourde; also he to have assigned logginge sufficiant for his horses, and the remanent of his servautes bourde at his lyverey, and other chapleynes men oute of courte togeder, if they woll. This Deane hath of fee all the white swordes that the Knyghtes of the Bathe offer upp to God in the King's chapell. Also this Deane is curate and confessour of all this household. "*Ex consuetudine hujus curie regalis singuli ministri ac etiam inhabitantes quatuor anni festis solemnibus ad certas oblationes e jure tenentur ipsarum tamen quantitas ac species apud singulos voluntarie consistunt etiam mortuaria quam tociens apud decanum sunt reperta; omnes enim laici de suis patrimonialibus in eisdem diocessibus quibus sua possident dominia decimarum tenentur: veruntamen in domo ista regia nullus Episcopus quicquam habet juris nisi sibi committatur Rex enim patronus est et Regimen sue capelle etiam hospitalis et spiritualis cure cujuscumque presbitero ydoneo immediate potest committere.*" This Deane was determyned by Kyng Herry the Fyfte, for ever to be a bachelor of divinitie, or a doctour, because of the appoynte that was made uppon zynra vetus, &c. He hath all corrections of chapell-men in moribus et sciencia, reserved some cases to the Steward and countyng-house. Nether this Deane, nor other of this chapell, at no tyme part not with the household of any generall gyftes, except the office of vestyary. The Deane makethe the sadde rules of the perones, clerkes, and all theyre ceremonies in this chappell. He assignethe the sub-deane and the chaunters to gnyde kepe and rule, all the queere in stedfast service and honourable demeanyng, to oversee theyre services and songes; he assigneth also the order howe every preeft and clerke shall take his roome after other. Him ought every Friday to kepe a conventicle with them all, and there to reherse the fautes, and to appoint the remedies, and

suche as be defectife or disobedient, the Deane or his deputies to send to the countynghouse, to putt hym oute of wages, as oft as hym thinketh nedefull.

CHAPLEYNES AND CLERKES OF THE CHAPELL, XXVI, by the King's choyce, or by the deane his election or denomination, of men of worshipp, endowed with vertuouse, morall, and speculatif, as of theyre musike, shewing in descant clene voyced, well releefed and pronouncynge, eloquent in reding, sufficiant in organes pleyng, and modestiall in all other manner of behaving; all theese sitting togyder in the hall at the Deanes bourde, and logging togyder within the court in one chambre, or nyghe thereto, because of lyverey; and whyles they be in courte, everych hath dayly allowed in the chekker roll vii^d. ob. if the deane or under-deane complayne not in lacking of his servyce withdrawen in this chappell. And everyche of them for wynter and somer, cloathing of the grete warderobe of houshold, xl^s. and lyverey to theyre chambre at nyght, amonges them all, two loves, one picher wyne, six gallons ale; and for wynter lyverey, from Allhalowen-tyde tyll Estyr, amonges them all, two candells wax, xii candelles peris', viii tallwood. The household partith not of no giftes that is geven to the chappell. They pay for theyre owne carriage of bedding and other harneys. They have all the yere litter and rusches for theyre chambres, of the serjeant usher of the halle or chambre. And every chapleyn hath into this courte, whyles he is present, one honest servaunt: and for every ii gentylmen clerks into this court, one honest servaunt, and lyverey sufficiant for their horses; and for theyre other servaunts in the towne, or nye. The King's grace avaunceth these preests and clerks by prebends, churches of his patrymony, or by his lettres commendatory, free chappells, corrodies, hospitalles, or pensions. Also Oure Lady masse preest and the gospeller, are assigned by the deane; and if the King be present when he redithe the Passion on Palme Sunday, it hath ben accustomed the gospeller to be served with a lamprey. And if any of these people be sicke or lette bloode, that then he withdraw into the towne, taking dayly two loves, one messe of grete mete, one messe of roste, one gallon ale; and when the chappell synge mattyns overnyght, called Blanke Mattyns, or elles solempne dyryges for the Kinge's fader or moder, then is there allowed to them comfettes and wyne. The statutes of noble Edward the Third, appoynted the numbyr of six cunnyng preests, tyll they were advaunced, to take vii^d. ob. and all other gentylmen clerkes syngers, four pence half penny by the daye.

MEMORANDUM, that the King hath a sounge before hym in his hall or chambre uppon All-hallowen day at the latter graces, by some of these clerkes and children of chappel in remembrance of Christmasse; and soe of men and children in Christmasse thorowoute. But after the sounge on All-hallowen day is done, the Steward and Thesaurere of household shall be warned where it liketh the King to kepe his Christmasse.

YOMEN OF CHAPELL, II, called pistellers, groweing from the children of the chappell by succession of age, and after that their voices change; and yet that by the deane his denomination, and for their cunnyng and vertue. These two yomen etyn in the hall at the chappell bourd, taking dayly in courte of wages and clothing, lyke in courte by the chekkyr roll, iii^d; and cloathing as the household doth, playne and not party; or elles eche of them, by way of reward, allowed by petytion, yerely, liii^s. iii^d. by the discretion of the Steward and Thesaurere, and Deane; and carriage for their competent bedding, with the carryage of children of the chappell.

CHILDREN OF CHAPELL, VIII, founden by the King's Jewel-house, for all thinges that belongeth to thayre apparayle, by the handes or oversight of the Deane, or by the master of songes assigned to teche them; which maister is apoynted by the seyd Dean, and

chosen one of the numbyr of the seyd felyshipp of chapell. And he to drawe these chyl dren, as well in the schoole of facett, as in songe, organes, or suche other vertuous thinges. These children etyn in the halle dayly at the chappell bourde, next the yomen of vestyary; takynge amonges them in lyverey for all day brekefaste and nyght, two loves, one messe of grete mete, two gallons ale; and for wynter season, four candelles peris', iiii talwood, and litter for theyre beddes, of the sergeaunt usher, and carriage at the King's coste for theyre competent bedding, by oversight of the countroller; and amonges them all to have one servaunt into this courte, to trusse and bere theyre harneys, and to sette theire lyverey in courte. And suche dayes as the King's chappell removeth, every of these children then present receveth iiii*d*. at the grene feald of the countynge-house, for horse hyre dayly, as longe as they be journeying; and when any of these children be sicke, they take lyverey as with the sycke yomen of household. Also when they be grown to the age of xviii yeres, and then theyre voyces be chaunged, ne cannot be preferred in this chappell, nor within this courte, the numbyr beyng full; then, if they wull assent, the King assigneth every suche child to a college of Oxenford or Cambrige, of the King's foundation, there to be in finding and study sufficiantly, tyll the Kinge otherwise list to advaunce hym.

CLERKE OF CLOSETTE, keperththe stuffe of the closette; he prepareth all thinges for the stuffe of the aultres to be redy, and taking upp the travers; laying the cuyshyns necessary for the Kinge and the chapleyns. There he helpeth the chapleyns to say masse; and if this clerke lose torche, taper, mortar of wax, or suche other, growing of the Thesaurere of household his charge in any parts, then he to aunswer therefore, as the Steward, Thesaurere, Countroller, or the Judges under them, at the grene-cloth, wull award by reason. Also this clerk etith in the hall with the sergeaunt of the vestyary by the chappell gentylmen, and taketh for his lyverey at nyght dim' gallon ale; and for wynter lyverey two candelles peris', dim' talwood, russhes for the closett, and litter for his bedde of the sergeaunt usher: and dayly for his wages in courte by the chekker rolle iiii*d*. ob. and clothing for wynter and somer with the household, or elles xx*s*.; and at everyche of the iiii festes in the yere, shall take of the greete spycery a towell of work, conteyning four elles, of the King's household: and that towell so onys occupied, is fee to this clerke; but he parteth not with the yestes of household. And if he be sicke in courte, he taketh two loves, one messe of grete mete, one gallon ale, and lyverey by the herberger for his horse; he hath one honest servaunt into this courte to help him, &c. and for the carryage of this closette is assigned a sompter horse, and one sompter man, founden by the Thesaurere his charge of household by oversight of the Countroller. The Chamberlayne is this clerke's auditour and opposer; and this clerk warnyth suche chapleyns, as it liketh the King or the Chamberlayne, to attend to do service any day or weeke to the Kinge.

MAISTYR OF GRAMER, "*quem necessarium est in poetica atque in regulis positionis gramatice expeditum fore quibus audientium animos cum diligentia instruct ac informet;*" scilicet, the King's Henxmen, the children of chapell, after they can theyre descant, the clerkes of the awmery, and other men and children of courte, disposed to learne in this science, if they be of ordinate maistys within this courte; whiche maistyr of gramer amonge, if he be a preeste, must synge our Lady messe in the King's chapell, or elles amonge, to rede the Gospell at the hyghe masse; and to be at the greete processions; and this to be by the Dean his assignation, taking his mete in the hall, sitting with the sergeaunt of vestyary, and clerk of closett, and lyverey at nyght, dim' gallon ale; and for wynter lyverey, one candell peris', dim' talwood, or elles one saggott; and for his dayly wages in courte by the chekker rolle, whyles he is present, iiii*d*. ob. or elles reward of five mares, by discreffion;

and cloathing with the household wynter and somer, or xx^s. carryage for his competent bedde and bookes, with the children of chapell, by countroller; not parting with no giftes of household, but abyding the Kinge's advauncement after his demerits; and lyverey assigned for his horse by the Kinge's herberger: and to have into this courte with hym one honest servitoure.

OFFICE OF VESTIARY, hathe in hym a fergeaunt, preest or layman, as the Kinge, by the Dean his advise, semethe best according, for to ward saufely, and oversee all suche sacred stufte of holy church, and other richesse longinge to the chappell and vestyary. The stufte of this office is taken by indenture of every parcell, and twey tymes in the yere viewed and dewly examined by the Kinge's chamberlayn and dean for the tyme beinge; and making the chaunges of the awlter clothes and vestymentes in fewtes and colours as the sayntes and festes require, with all other ornamentes accordauntes, whereof the purveyaunce lyeth in charge to the Kinge's warderobe and to his jewel-house; and the auditte and viewes of all this stufte longith to the chamberlayne and dean, as it is abovesayd, except for synging, bread, wyne, holy bread, every sonday a chiet lose, wayfshing of surplye of all the chapell, encense, torches, tapers, morters, and small candelkes of wax, and the linnen cloath for the sepulcre and fount; whiche linnen clothe of the sepulcre is aftyward fee to this serjeaunt: and this stufte apperteyneth to the charge of Thesaurere of household. Also this fergeauntes wages out of courte in sewing for his office of vestyary by record of countroller, hath ben used to be allowed in the countyng-house, after vii^d. a day, as them think reasonable; it semeth more according to have his wages oute of the jewell-house, because he seweth by the chamberlaynes warrant. One fergeaunt of this office etith in the hall, and taketh lyverey for his chambre, at nyght, dim' gallon ale; and for wynter lyverey one candell wax, one candell peris', dim' talwood; and lyverey for all this office, nyghtly in wynter season, one candell wax, two candelles peris', one talwood dim'; and for his dayly wages, by the chekker rolle whyles he is present in courte, iiii^d. ob. and clothing with the chapell wynter and somer, or xx^s. of the countyng-house; russhes and litter for chapell and vestyary all the yere of the fergeaunt ussher. And at everyche of the iiii festes in the yere, naprons of the grete spycery, two elles of linnen clothe, price ii^s. And having into this courte, one honest servaunt, and lyverey for his horsies. And for the officers of this office, sufficiantly nyghe by the herberger, and carriage for his competent bedde, by the oversight of the countroller. One yoman or two, as the Steward or Thesaurer think nedefull, eting with the fergeaunt in the hall at chapell bourde, proved trewe men and diligent to kepe this office; and grete richesse with the fergeaunt, executing all that longith to the apparayle of this office, as the dean and fergeaunt wull assigne them for the Kinge; taking for theyre dayly wages by the chekker rolle everyche yoman iiii^d. in courte; and for theyre wages dayly oute of courte, in the service in this office, v^d. by recorde of the countyng-house, and cloathing with the household wynter and somer, and chaunces, or elles xviii^d. apiece: and the linnen clothe about the font, being fee to this yoman. They take naprons also at everyche of the iiii festes; a yoman, one elle clothe, price viii^d. and carriage for theyre competent bedding by the countroller: and allwey ii yomen of household, to have one honest child whiles they be present in courte. One groome to kepe and to attend upon this office dylygently, helping to dresse the chappell, kepe sure and trusse the stufte, wayting on the carriage, setting in the lyvereyes, trew, proved, and obedyent to the fergeaunt and yoman, as for the King. And this officer siting in the hall beneath the yomen of this office, at the chappell bourde, or by the children of chappell, taking his rewardes like the groomes of household; and if any groome be sent out by the power of the countyng-house, then he taketh for expenses dayly iiii^d. after the old custume; and if it be by the jewel-house it is allowed more largely. Also carryage of harneys, competent for all the groomes, by the Kinge, by countrollement.

CLERKE OF CROWNE of the King's chauncery, receveth the old commissions made for the purveyaunces of the King's household, the date being expyred at every half yere, and so to make newe, as the Thesaurer of household dothe endorte the sayd commissions; or elles by other newe billes of warrauntes under this seale, as often as it shall require by the seyde Thesaurer so to be examined; wherefore this seyde clerke taketh a yerely reward in the countyng-house of xl^s. remembered alwey that he take nothing elles for his writings, ne for the King's seale of the said purveyours.

CLERKE OF MARKETTE, is ordeyned to attend upon this honorable household, called the King's Presence; he maketh examination in citees, boroughes, townes, and other fraunchises, within and withoute, of the assizes of brede, wyne, ale; and the assizes of all manner of measures, elles, yerdes and weyghtes; and the prises of all manner of greynes; and also of other excessyff wynnynges by vytayle, or other stufte of marchandise, that be used "*infra virgam curie seu Regie presencie proprie*." This clerke shall punishe all suche trespassours and disobedientes that thus mysseuse of lises, ageynst the olde statutes or new of Englonde, and agaynst the King's proclamations. "*Rex Johannes fecit acclamari ut legalis assisa panis inviolabiliter sub pena collistrigiali observeretur per supervisionem hujus clerici, et etiam in omnibus franchisiis et tunc probatur ista quod pistor poterit sic vendere ut sequitur et lucari tres denarios exceptis brennio et duobus panibus ad furnacium et quatuor servientibus suis quatuor obulos, et duobus garcionibus unum quadrantem; et pro sale obolum; et candelis quadrantem; et pro bosco tres denarios; et in butetello obolum: quando quarter' frumenti venditur pro vi solidos tunc panis albus de quadrante bene coctus xvi solidos de viginti lora. Et panis de tot blado debet esse bonus et bene coctus, ita quod nihil subtrahatur et ponderabit viginti quatuor solidis; et sic descende per omnes quaterios usque ad quarterium frumenti benedicti precii xviii^d. ut patet in cronica Regis Johannis fratris Regis Ricardi.*" Also the clerke rydeth in the countries before the King's comyng, to warne the people to bake, to brewe, and to make redy other vytayle and stufte into theire lodgings. Also in every good market town, as it shall seme him most expedyent, he may charge twelve of the saddest men of dwellers to preysse the greynes, and to sesse the prises of brede, wyne, ale, mannes mete and horse mete, and othyr stufte, by theyre othes, for the King and his household; and then this clerke sendeth this presentment, under the seale of his office, into the countyng-house; and that seale to be broken upp by suche, as for that tyme have more rule at the greene cloth, whereto also the people of the courte may resort for to know the prises, astyr whiche the King and his household doth allow and pay to the countrey. This clerke sercheth also of the good rules and of riotes that bene used in the countrey, by the sojournantes of all the household, and it reporteth to the Stewarde and Thesaurere of householde. By the statutes of noble Edward the Thirde, this officer had more businesse in the Marshalcy, and also in this household; but now he is accomptaunt in the King's eschequer of all his issues. It may accord well, that this chief clerke of markette be a squire of this household, as it pleaseth the soveraynes; and then to take lyverey in every thinge as an householde squire, elles he taketh nothings in this courte as of lyverey, but by warraunt; but after the guyse of marchalcy, when they come at festes. The Steward of household moste specially owyth to have herkenyng upon this clerkes demeanyng in the countries for oppressions, or other extortions, injuries, or wronges, done to the King's people.

CLERKE OF WORKES, called by the noble Edward "clerke des œuvres du Roy, preig-naunt les gages fees et lautre choses appartenantes a son office par l'assignement du Thesaurere d'Angleterre de hors le charge de l'oistiel du Roy." This clerke hath no duetie long-

ing to hym in this household, by vertue of this office outward; but if he be appoynted by the foveraynes of housholde to take wages and cloathing with the household, it mought cause hym to be the more attendaunt for necessary byldynges in offices in this house; and so he may take lyverey as a Squier of household.

AT THE WARDES MARRYAGES that growen to the Kinge by right or by favour, sliche take wages or rewardes of the King's pryve coffyrs or jewel-house, and all theyre other necessaryes for theyre bodyes, or the Kinge's wardrobe, after theyre estate or degree; but allwey lyveres of mete and drinke, and other by the Thesaurere of household, tyll they be accepted to theyre landes, or elles folde by the Kinge.

DOMUS PROVIDENCIE in qua quecumque multa requiruntur ad unum necesse est unum eorum esse principale, ad quod omnia alia ordinantur. Unde, et in quolibet toto necesse est unam partem formalem et predominantem, a qua totum unitatem habet; et secundum hoc providentia est principalior inter omnes partes prudencie; quia omnia alia que requiruntur ad providenciam ad necessaria sunt ut aliquid recte ordinetur in finem; et ideo nomen ipsius prudencie sumitur a providencia sicut a principaliori sua parte non speculatorie sed et in practicis.—Dicitur itaque providencia, id est, procul videns, et est ipsa divina ratio in summo omni principe constituta que cuncta disponit. Ac etiam providencia est cura et sollicitudo circa licita cum policia presentis vite admixta et specialiter ad justum, que sunt necessaria esse procuranda in futurum, propter imminentem famem vel scitum, vel frigus. Non ergo improbat deus si quis humano more ista temporalia procuret sibi et aliis, sed si quis propter ista non deo militet. Unde Philosophus, "Providentia ad finem caritatis ordinata est commendanda nisi sit superflua tunc non est ibi virtus, quia secundum virtutem omnia sunt recte; id est, secundum quod oportet."

STYWARD OF HOUSHOLDE, receyveth his charge of the King's highe and propyr person, and the staffe of houshold, by these wordes following; "Seneschall tenez la baton "du nostre hostiell;" by whiche he is also forthwith Steward of the whoole courte of Marchalcye, that is, the courte of houshold, in whiche he is judge of lyfe and lymme; and except thoes causes, the Thesaurer, Countroller, Coffyrrer, two Clerkes of the Greene Clothe, and the Chiefe Clerk of the Countrollment, for any matters elles done within the houshold, or apperteynyng thereto; they sitte with hym at the bourd of doome within the houshold, that is, at the greene clothe in the countyng-house, as recorders and witnессers to the trouthe. The secundary estate and rule under the Kinge, of all his excellent houshold, is wholly committed to be ruled and guyded by his reason, and his commaundmentes principally to be obeyed and observed for the Kinge. Also within this houshold, except in the Kinge's chambre, allwey in his servises to be served covered oute of the Kinge's presence only, what grete estate elles that be present; as for his cuppe, cup-bourde, and dishes, with doubell servise, but none assaye. Item, he hath the office to call the names of knyghtes, cytezeins, and burgesse, at the parliament-doore, the furst day of commencement, and to amerce suche as fayle by the certificate. Also he may licence suche as wolde depart, as hym thinketh pleasing to the Kinge. Item, he with the Thesaurer and Countroller, shall, upon All-hallowen-day, whether the King kepe hall or chambre, shewe the Kinge three names of the able hoomes, whereof the King shalle name one to purpose to abyde at his Christmas, hereof the officers to have knowledge. Also, whiles he is present in courte, there owght no newe commaundmentes, nor charges of officers, or any other person be made, withoute the commaundment furst of his mouthe. Also in all the houshold rules and jugementes, he representeth the Kinge's estate; his staffe is taken as for commission. Also he may in this court of housholde, adnulle any custume, not meddled with wurshipp and profit, but chaunge it, and edysye anewe suche as shall seme his wisdom, by the advyce and counsaile takyn at the countyng-bourde, for the better, and to the Kinge and his housholde of more honour and profit. And for that he is head officer, he gevithe ensauple to all others to be of good governaunce, with an ordinate rule to be contented with moderate costages within this courte, in lyveres, services, takinge dinners, metes and souters, in the halle, most specially, or in his chambre, or in any other office, as often as it pleaseth hym to serche and see the good sadde rules, and the directions of officers in them. He hath dayly in the halle etyng, one chapleyn, two esquiers, four yomen; and to his chambre dayly, for his brekesfast, and his chamberlayn, his mete and souter, and lyverey for all night, viii loves, iiii messe of greete mete, ii rewardes of roste,

roste, ii pichers wyne, vi gallons of ale, in pottes of silver for his lyverey; and from All-hallowentide till Estyr, one torche to attend uppon hymself, one tortayes to sette his lyverey, batyn, ewer, and towell by iii perchers wax, vi candelles wax, viii peris', viii tallowe, iiiii faggotes, litter and russhes all the yere of the sergeaunt usher of the halle; and after wynter season, iiiii shides, ii faggotts; and when hym liketh to have more largely in any thinge, then his keper of his chambre doth sette it, and make thereof a record by tayle or bill into the countyng-houise. Also, the Steward takethe of the countyng-houise for his fee at Estyr and Mighelmas, xx marcs; and for his robes for wynter and somer, at the festes of Cristmasse and Whitsontide, xvi marcs; and for his napery at the iiiii principall festes of the yere, by evyn portions, in prises of lynyn clothe, in the greete spycery, or in money therefore by a bille in the countyng-houise, xiiij. xviij. Item, he hathe one yoman of his chambre styll abydyng in the courte, to kepe his chambre and stuffe; and he purveyeth against his master or lordes comyng. This yoman takyth to his chambre dayly in courte, one caste of brede, ii messe of greete mete for none and nyght, one gallon ale whyles his maister is absent. The Steward and Thesaurer in hys absence, within this courte, represents unto the estate of an Erle; he hathe into thys court ten persones. "Eccles', Quallis est rector domus, talis in ea habitantes. Idem, Eccles', Noli esse sicut leo in domo tua*." And if this Steward be but a squire, he weareth his robes of the same shape, but it is another furre of coloure. This Steward, Thesaurer, or Countroller, of verry duetee, one of them, or all, ought to be at the dayly accomptes, to here the complayntes of offences of the courte, and to correct them, or pease them, as it accordeth by dew examination; hym ought to have the propyrties of all these names that be ascryved unto hym, in rewarding officers for their well doinges, and in punition for theyre offences; and that stryctly for more or lesse by his dycreffion, that peace may be kept in courte; and with manaseing or thretnynges outward, specially among officers.

THESAURERE OF HOUSHOLDE, whyche taketh his charge before the King's hyghnesse, or hys counsaile of lordes, as hys othe, hereafter writen, doth declare. He is the second estate next the Steward in this honorable courte, and in the Steward his absence bothe in the halle, in his owen chambre, as in othyr offices, the King's chambre only excepted, he hathe bene used to be covered, cupbourde, cuppe, and other with double servises, though the olde saying be, that none of them both should be covered oute of the King's halle, for there they represent the greete estate opynly; unto whom also all officers of courte shal be obedyent and serviceable as for the King's part, and the honour of this royall courte. He doth bothe corrections in this courte, and gyfe pardons with the Steward. Also the grete charge of polycy and husbandry of all this houshold, growyth and stondyth moste part by hys sad and dylygent pourveyaunce and conduytes. Also he ys a geve of exaample to all othyr, to be of good governaunce under a rule, contented with moderate costages in this courte, of his lyverey and service, taking dayly metes and soupers in the King's hall, or in any office elles, when it pleaseth hym to see the rules and demeanynges of profit or no profit, in offices so named, or supposed not worshipfull. Also he hath dayly, whyles he is present in courte, one chapleyn, two esquires, two yomen, etyng in the halle; and for his chambre brekefast, none, souper, and lyverey for all nyght, vii loves, iiiii messe of greete mete, ii rewardes of roste, ii pychers wyne, vi gallons ale; and from All-hallowentide tyll Estyr, a torche wayting for hymself, a tortays to sette by hys lyverey, two perchers wax, iiiii candylls wax, vi candylls peris', vi tallow, iiiii faggots, litter and russhes, all the yere of the sergeaunt usher of the halle. And after wynter lyverey, iii talwood, ii faggotts and when hym pleaseth to have more large in any thinge, then his chamberlajn to recorde alle that he hathe by a tayle, or bylle, in the countyng-houise,

* Eccles' IV. 30.

daily when it requiryth. This Thesaurer takethe no fee in housholde, but for his robys wynter and somer at the festes of Crystmasse and Whytsontide, xvi marcs; and for hys napery at the iiii festes of the yere, by evyn portions in lynyn clothe oure of the spycery, or elles by a bill from thence into thys countyng-houfe, by evyn portions, xiii. xvi. s.; and, for every day that he ys oure of courte for the Kinge's matters touching thys household, xx. s. He hathe allwayes continuyng in courte, one yoman to kepe his chambre, and to purvey for his lyverey, for his horses in the countrey, taking lyverey dayly ii loves, ii messes of greete mete, one gallon ale. It belongeth to the Thesaurer, with the Steward and Countroller, to remember the Kinge's Highnesse of his disposition and purposos, howe his remembringes and most abydings, shal be both for his proper person, and for his household from tyme to tyme, by the whyche he may lodge redyly the Kinge's wyne; and to make provision for wood, coole, hay, otes, for that season; and, if pollycy wull it, in that coostes, bothe for whete, ale, beef, moton, and suche other as the countrey may bere. To declare what the Thesaurer ought to do, every office and officer in this courte shewith to hym his part. These greete officers have sumetymes used to kepe charriottes at theyre owne costes, founden at theyre lyverey, with theyre othyr horses, in the countrey. After the noble Edward the Third, he is called "*Custos magne garderobe hospicii domini Regis.*" This Thesaurer, in absence of the Steward, is served with doubyll servyce; he hathe into this courte viii persones; also the Thesaurer, Countroller, Cofferer, and in theyre absence, clerkes of greene clothe, and the chiefe clerke countroller, shall punyshe offences unto the stockkes by theyre dyscreffion for theyre offences after as they fynde the matter worthy suche corrections, or lesse.

"JURAMENTUM THESAURARII. Ye woll sweere by that booke, to be after your power and cunnyng, a good wurshipfull true officer to the Kinge our soverayn lord,, whose hyghe estate yow here present, and dylygent servyce do to hym as Thesaurer of his noble household; and not to be knowing nor consenting to any thinge that mought be agaynst hym in his body naturall, or of his goodes temporall; but that ye lett it after your power, or elles to geve hasty knowlezge thereof to hymself, or to suche about hym that wold do hym to witt, or to lette it and amend it. And all suche goodes as ye shall receeve of the King's, by the Thesaurer of Englund, or other officers, for the estate and conservation of his royall household, and for the expensys of it, ye shall truly charge your selfe therewith, and thereof due accompte yeild into the Kinge's exchequer, full and hoole, by every two yeres end at the farthest; and noe concelement make. Also to behave yow truly and honestly, in making of all your paymentes with fayre demeanynges, cheryfshing love betwixt the Kinge and his people; and that suche paymentes be used and made continually at the greene clothe, in the countyng-houfe of household. Also that ye take oftyntymes viewes, and suche oversightes of all manner vytayle and flusse, comprised within your charge and parcells in every office, so that the utteraunce of it be guyded to the Kinge's most worship and profit; and that in all your sessions and judgements in the countyng-houfe, upon any matter, cause, or thinge, to sey and geve your doomes truly, after good consyence, ryght reason, and all the rules of this courte, wyll require betwixt the King and party, and any other party and parties; cheryfshyng the good officer, and punisshing the evyll doer, not by affection nor love only, nor in malgrye nor evyll wyll, but retourne trowth to every partie, as nyghe as ye can. Item, ye shall nother aske nor consent to none allowaunces, but suche as shal be rightfull and dewe to be done; and that ye demeane you in charging or discharging of the expences of household alwayes to the Kinge's worship and profit, and in your own person to be ensampler to other of the courte. Also suche parcelles of pourveyaunces as shal be brought in to the countyng-houfe of your tyme, be trewly pourveyed

veyed and parcelled by indentures betwixt such officers and you, by good examinations and serches in the countreys, as truly as ye can charge all the purveyours; and that it be duly opposed in the countyng-house monethly for the King. And also that ye serche the good old sad worshupfull and profitable rules of the courte, used before tyme, and them kepe, uphold, or bettyr if ye can: as God helpe you, and by that booke."

This Thesaurer forthwith taketh his staffe of the King; and in the next morning erly after, in every office of household, the remanentes must be taken; and in all the countreys there, the Kinge hathe any stulle loggyng, to be hastily viewed for the old Thesaurer his discharge, and to the new Thesaurer his charge; and if he be a bacheler knyght, he wearythe his robes and hoodes, at iiii festes of the yere, in the Kinge's presence, lyke of fourme as dothe a greate baron of Englund, and the King's kervers. And if he be a squyer, he hathe his robes of another forme after the same shape.

Tempore Henrici quarti Regis, quidam Magister Bokyngham fuit Thesaurarius hospicii; sed postea factus est Episcopus Lincoln; hic primo abstruxit de modis et formis et abbreviatione distarum hospicii Regis sub breviori compositione et superficiali compositione de omnibus expensis alicujus hospicii nostrorum status. Et postea dedit opus suum domino Henrico Epō ac Cardinali Winton', si qui tunc confirmavit familiam et domum suam secundum idem opus. Non tamen tam perfectum facit compotum. Nos omnes finales conclusiones sicut modus et forma hospicii domus Regis.

COUNTROLLER of this household royall, takythe his charge in the King's presence, as it apperyth in his othe; he is thirde in estate of thys house aftyr the Steward, but at no tyme nor place within thys courte covered in servyse, and but single served: by whose supervision and wittness, the Thesaurere of household is dyscharged from many partyculer accompts of thinges dyspended in household, whych, by hys record, is comprysed and allowed within the Thesaurer his accompte in grosse, that elles should be expressed in every small partycularytie, as of every pewter dyshe, cup of tree, pottes of lethyr or erthe, as of othyr many small and infinite spyces and othyr thinges; and so passeth by hys countrollment as well as of vytaylle, or any other gold or sylver; in whome also, next after the Steward and Thesaurer, the power of household restyth; to whome also the officers and ministres of thys courte owe obedyence for the Kinge; he gevyth ensauple to all other of lower estate and degrees, to be content with moderate costages of lyverey and servyses in this household, sytyng dayly at metes and soupers in the halle, after the syght that he takyth furst of the servyce of the whoole courte, or elles when he syttythe in other place or office within the courte, to see the good governaunces thereof, and the dylygence of offycers, and theyre conveyances in worship and profit to the King; and whyles he is present in courte, he hathe ctyng in the halle, one gentylman, one yoman; and for hys chaumbre for brekefast and lyverey for noone and soper tyme, and for all nyght, v loves, ii messes of grete mete, one rewarde of roste, one pycher wyne, iiii gallons ale; and from All-halowentyde tyll Elyr, one torche for hymselfe, one tortayes to sette his liverey by, one percher wax, iiii candylles wax, iiii candylls peris', v tallwood, ii faggotts, litter and russhes all the yere of the sergeaunt of the hall; and for somer lyverey, ii tallwood, ii faggotts; and when he would have more larger in any thinge to hys chambre, then hys chamberlayn to record it by bylle or tayle into the countyng-house; and whyles hymself is present in courte, he takyth dayly by the chekker rolle xvð. The statutes of the noble Edward the Thirde sayne, tyll he be preferred by the Kyng to as muche lyvelode in other placys, for terme of hys lyfe; also for hys robes, wynter and somer, for the festes of Crystmasse and Whytfontyde, by the warde-robe of household, whiche is the countyng-house, viii marcs; and for hys napery at the fower festes, yerely by equall portions, in lynyn clothe of the grete spycery, iiii elles, by byll

byll dyrected to the countyng-houſe, as for ſo muche ſtuſſe bought of hym, xiiij. xvid. and for hys wages out of courte dayly, when he is in buſineſſe for the houſhold matters, to be payd in the countyng-houſe, xiiij. iiijd.; and alſo he hath one yoman to kepe hys chambre, and to make purveyaunce for hys horſes at hys lyverey in the countrey; this yoman takyth dayly in the courte, two loves, one meſſe of grete mete, one gallon ale.

“JURAMENTUM CONTRAROTULATOR’. Ye wolde ſwere by that booke, to doe
 “unto the Kinge our ſoverayne lorde, good, true, and dyligent ſervyſe, after your power
 “and cunnyng, as Countroller of hys honourable houſhold; and not to knowe nor conſent
 “to any thinge that may be hurting to hys hygh eſtate, or to hys body or goodes, but that
 “ye ſhall lette it, after your power, or elles warne them, in haſty tyme, that may lette it.
 “Alſo to controlle the receytes, and all the yſſues of the Theſaurers office of houſhold; and
 “that to recorde in playne accompt into the Kinge’s eſchequer, after the olde fourme of the
 “countyng-houſe. Alſo truly and juſtly to help make the priſes of al manner ſtuſſes, of
 “vytyle, and other, purveyde for thys houſhold, and that ye ſee and knowe that it be good
 “and hoſſome vytyle in every thinge for the Kinge and hys houſhold; and for the Kinge’s
 “worſhypp. Alſo that it be lyke wurth to the ſylver that the King muſt pay therefore,
 “or better, by your wyſedom and diſcreſſion; and elles ſuche vyttyle of mete and drinke
 “be dampned and adnulled, ſo that it be not diſpendyd with in this houſhold; and to ſhewe
 “and commune ſuche matters at the grene-cloth byfore the Steward and Theſaurer, that it
 “may be underſtond not doen for inlyce; and there to counſayle upon whome to caſt
 “the loſſes of ſuche myſſe-purveyaunce. Alſo ye to be conſcienſly aſſentyng in and to all
 “dew allowaunces to be made or geyvn in the countyng-houſe betwyxt the King and hys
 “people; and to apply your beſyneſſe upon the good guyding and overſyghtes of all ſuche
 “manner charges and expences, within thys courte and withoute, alſo longinge to thys
 “houſhold. Alſo in your partie to make dewe ſerche, and to enquire of and upon the
 “condytions of purveyours, and of theyre proviſions inward and outward; and of all the
 “demeanyngeſ of the officers of thys courte, that there ariſe no ſclaunder, by theyre dedes,
 “unto thys famous courte. And that ye ſee that the officers under you, for the Kinge, putte
 “them in theyre dyligence, to take oſtyn the vyewes of offices, that the allowaunces of ex-
 “pences paſſe not theyre charges of reſceyte. Ye alſo to make accompte of all the The-
 “ſaurer of houſhold his charge and diſcharge, for all the reſceytes, purveyaunces, and the
 “expences, and no concelement make thereof, but truly to engroſſe it, and to putte it into
 “the Kinge’s exchequer. And in your oſſyce to attend and preferre the Kinge’s worſhypp
 “and profytt, as nyghe as ye can devyſe, and ye to ſerche, kepe, and upholde the good, ſadde,
 “worſhyppfull and profytable rules, and the ſtatutes uſed beforetyme in this courte, and them
 “to encrece. And that your demeanynge be exampler to aile othyr under you in thys courte
 “of good governaunce. And alſo that ye or your undyr-clerk, or both, be at the coupage
 “of ſleyſhe, and at the departing of fyſhe, at the ſervyce of the Kinge’s chambre and halle,
 “and to knowe the verry dewties of lyvereyſ dayly in houſhold; and to ſee, with the almo-
 “ner, that the meſſes thereof be ſmytyn in a ſuſſycyaunt and according manner, after the
 “olde cuſtomes, and ſo to ſerve it into the Kinge’s halle, and to other oſſycers dewe. Alſo
 “ye or your undyr-clerkes, as ofte as it requiryth, ſhall take the remanentes and vyewes in
 “offices, and ſurely make the booke of wyne; and all thys preſent in the countyng-houſe, as ofte
 “as ye be deſyred by the Steward, Cofferer, and the clerks of grene-cloth, which muſt nedes
 “engroſſe the grete accompte of houſhold, by your recorde; to all whyche thinges ye woll
 “conſourme you, after your power and underſtanding; ſo God helpe you, and by thys
 “booke.” Forthwith he receyveth hys ſtaffe of the King, or of hys grete counſayle.

COFFERER of the King's household, whyche takyth in charge all the receytes for the Thesaurer of household, as of money specyally by indentures made betwixt them tweyne; and he delyveryth to all other offycers purveyours, theyre prestes uppon reckoning; and he also payeth to the countries, in the countyng-house, for all dewe provisyons towchyng the expenses of household, with the presence and recorde of the clerkes there, after the noble Edward's statutes; and he to dyscharge the Thesaurere of and for all suche summes as thys cofferer receivyth by the seyde indentures. Also he takyth accompt of the receytes and paymentes made by the clerkes of grene clothe; also of every other accomptant, and theyre particuler accomptes in household, bothe inward and outward, for the seyde Thesaurers partie dayly, monethly and yerely. Also he payeth fees, wages, and rewardes; and for all other necessities bought for the household and allowed in the countyng-house: all the whyche purveyaunces, expenses, and paymentes, he, with the clerkes of grene clothe, and the secondary of countrollement, engrosse in the grete accompt of the hole household. Thys ys a greate offyccer and key-berer of thys noble courte; and he also to ete in the halle, countyng-house, or in any other offyce, aftyr hys busynesse doth require, gevyng goode example. He hathe also etyng in the halle, one under clerke contynually to wryte hys resecytes and payments, to prove the journall, to joyne doggettes, to make the mentall, and many othyr wrytinges for the Thesaurere his accompt, and thinges nedeful, towchyng to the countyng-house; takyng rewarde and cloathing by dyscreffyon and allowance yerely, by petition of the soveraynes at the grene-clothe, more or lesse, aftyr hys connyng, trouthe, and dyligence. Thys clerke takyth none othe at the countyng bourd as an offyccer, but as a conduyte. Also for the cofferer his chambre, or for brekefast when he wolle, and lyverey for all day and night, to geve ensauple to othyr men to be under a rule; he takythe iiii loves, ii messes of grete mete, dim' pycher wyne, iii gallons ale; he loggyth in the countyng-house, with suffyciaunte of woode, cooles, litter, russhes, nedefull; and for hys nyght lyverey, in wynter season, one torche, one percher, two candylles wax, three candylis peris'; and hys other resonable commaundmentes in courte, after the Steward, Thesaurere, and Countroller; and for hys dayly wages present in court, by the chekker rolle, vii*l*. ob.; and for hys robys, wynter and somer, with the household, in clothe or money, viii*l*. marcs; and for hys napery, at the iiii festes yerely, in lynyn clothe of the spycery, or elles by byll in money, xii*l*. xvi*l*.; and hys servyce in halle, lyke a grete baron, standing sales and hys spones; and if he be oute of courte in busynesse for the household, then for hys wages outward in the countyng-house dayly, vi*l*. viii*l*.; also a rewarde. And he also partyth with suche gestes that shal be gevyn to the household, beyng present in the tyme of getts, or elles then beinge of recorde in labouryng for household. Also he hathe into thys courte two servauntes; the thirde kepyth styllé hys chaumbre and barneys in courte, and makyth hys lyverey for his horses in the towne or countrey; whyche servaunt, in absence of the cofferer, etyth in the halle, at the chamberlaynes bourde. The cofferer hath carryage of hys barneys, with stufte of countyng-house in the charriot longing to that office, specially ordeyned for the carryage of money and bookes, &c. The cofferer hathe suffycyaunt logging of the herberger, in the towne, or nyghe courte in the countrey. The honour of thys courte ys to make trewe, opyn, and hoole paymentes, for the Kinge in the countyng-house.

CLERKYS OF GRENE-CLOTHE, tweyne; whyche, after the statutes of noble Edward, were called "Clerkes du table de la Count, sufficiaunts pur faire toutes choses touchauntes le graunt garderobe, et la Count de ceel."—In all jugementes or sessions, to be done or made by any estate within thys household, at the grene-clothe, these clerkes, and the chyef clerke countroller, owe to sitte thereat, with the judges, as audytoures and counseloures,

lours, to helpe kepe in course the statutes, and the formall order of housholde, according to lyke actes edyfyed before-tyme; also under the Stewarde, Thesorer, Countroller, and next after the Cofferer, theis two clerkes have power commytted unto them, concerning all the rules and guydyng of thys household, as at the ordynaunce taking, to knowe and to modyr them howe the Kinge and hys household shall fare, and the proportions of all by a clere undyrstandinge; also at the accomptes in many apposyls, and also uppon many corrections; and they to be prove, with the countrollement, of alle allowaunces, how they be asked and gevyn, remyttynge the verrie grete and defuse matters unto the connyng of the hygher soveraignes, as they thinke accordyng: and for that the offycers shall not oftyn-tymes trouble for every motion the seyde soveraynes above, in smalle accustmed and cotidian thinges and questions, it ys gevyn to these clerkes at the countyng-bourde, to make awnswere, and to determine uppon many causes and corrections. They have also commaundmentes uppon officers, for many matters necessary to be done in housholde by theyre oversyght, wysedom, and counsayles. The bookes of this house be under theyre power for every partyculer matter and grose. Them owght among to helpe see the Kinge and soveraynes served, and so to be privie and knowing of the sad demeanyng of all. They etyn in the hall with a person of like servyce, or elles with some straunger of wurship, to sitte with them; and yf theyre busynesse require, to have theyre brekefast, metes, or soupers resonable, into the countyng-house; also for theyre chambre, day and nyght, everyche of them iii loves, ii messes of grete mete, dim' pycher wyne, ii gallons ale, and everyche of them, for wynter lyverey from All-hallowentyde tyll Estyr, one tortayes, ii candylles wax, iii candylles peris', one talwood dim' russhes and litter all the yere of the sergeaunt ussher of hall, and carryage of theyre harneys with the countyng-house; and dayly present in courte everyche by the chekker-rolle, vii*l*. ob. and cloathing with the housholde wynter and somer, or xlv*l*. vii*l*. and at the fower festes of the yere pryncypall, eche of them takethe of the grete spycery, a naperon of lynyn-clothe of two elles, price of one elle xviii*l*. and eche of them, for theyre wages oute of courte, in busynesse or futes for the housholde dayly, iii*l*. iii*l*. and a rewarde. Also, they part with the generall gyftes with the housholde, beyng present when it is geven, or elles by recorde sent oute in errandes of the household. Also they have oversyght for the Thesaurers partie in every office, bothe of the seife stuffe, and the ministracion, how it passith, as often as them seme nedefull to be seen and apposed of every thinge; and to take the remanentes with the clerk countroller often, to knowe the estate of housholde, by suche vyewes, whethyr the allowaunces passerthe the charges or not. Also they help oppose truly and monethly all the parcelles of provisions, to helpe to examine and prove the journal; to helpe to call the memorande; helpe tyle and engrosse the under; helpe joyne the dyettes; helpe make the mensale and the booke of boole remanentes yerely of every offyce surely and truly; and thys to helpe redy to the Thesaurers accompte, and, with the Cofferer, to helpe oppose all the partycular accomptes of offycers of thys household, and to call uppon and for the credytours of the yeres end. Also to yelde theyre owne accomptes, or vyewes of theyre receytes and paymentes, clerely to the seyde coffyrer. Also it hathe byn accustomede muche, for the lesse charge, that one of the clerkes delyver the clothinge of household; and, at every Mighelmas terme, to ryde with other offycers, to alle the King's homes and sojournes, to take alle suche remanentes, groweing to any charge by purveyaunces, or other to the Thesaurer his office of thys courte. Everyche of theese clerkes have permitted ii honest servauntes into thys courte; the remanent, with theyre horses, at theyre logging, suffycyaunt nyghe to the courte, as suche offycers servysables and attenders, must alwey be redy to help dyrect the hole courte, and to helpe awnswere the people of the countrey. Theyre servyse

in thys courte, and the chyef clerke countroller is taken as petty barouns. The clerkes of grene-clothe be not exempt from any oversight of controlment in none office of housholde, for theyre doing is the Thesaurers doyng princypall.

CLERKE OF CONTROULMENT, after the statutes of noble Edward, the Clerkes of grene-clothe, and he girount ensemble in le garderobe; hys charge ys to see to all manner of purveyaunces, grete and finale, longyng to the Thesaurere of houshold hys charge, as for weyghte of brede, wax, weeke, all manner spyces, sylver vessell, pewter, tyn, coppyr, brasse, lede, iron, and of delyveraunces of mesure of napery, and all othyr lynnyn cloth of the full content; mesures of tonnes, fattes, buttes, pipes, bogges, rundelettes, barelles, to the lowest mesure of pottes, of all wyne, and all othyr manner of vesselles and drinckes, or bottelles vergys, &c. Busshelles, half busshelles, pecks, and suche othyr necessary for thys houshold, lyke as a Clerk Countroller oweth to execute and oppole to the Clerk of Market in thys court. Also of all othyr manner of stuff purveyed for the housholde, as it is wurthe, hym owyth to recorde, and testyfy at the countyng-bourde before the Steward and Thesaurere. Thys Clerk also oweth to be at the coupge of fleyshe, specyally with the Clerk of kychyn in the grete larder, as it requiryth nyghtly to knowe the proportion of beef and moton for the expences of the next day, and to see the fees thereof, to be justly smytten by the yoman cooke. Also at the breking up of the panyers of fysh, and the departing thereof for the Kinge's chambre and hall, and housholdes dew, and necessary lyverys outward; and thereof to kepe suche remembraunce, that nothings elles after be asked by the accomptaunes, but as was truly, necessarily, and worshipfully dyspended for the King, the same oversight that the Countroller hymself oweth to have of all manner achates, prises, allowaunces, dysallowaunces, and the conveyances; the same in lyke ought thys chyef Clerk to have in every offyce in houshold, and to do thys greate busy dylygence, to espye and to lette the wasters, ravenners, and miscarryers, of the Kinge's goodes, agaynst the ordynaunces of thys courte, and suche persons to opyn and declare, and to help punyshe in the countyng-houfe. Also he countrollithe the Thesaurers rescaytes and paymentes, and that to entyr in a journall of countrolment. Also the dayly dyettes of houshold, so that no doggettes aftyward be brokyn but by the assent of bothe partyes. Also he makyth the booke of remanentes, and the booke of wyne, truly and duly to be entendyd upon of every venit, *quo die a quo loco, in quem locum*; and these to be redy whensoever they be called afty in the countyng-houfe. Hys othe ys much after the countroller's charge. It becomerhe thys Clerk oylcyer, that shall testyfy all prises and allowaunces with the Clerkes of grene-clothe, to be provable, resonable in hys discreffyon, of good conscyens, and in all matters betwext the Kinge's courte and other partyes, to be upryght and indifferent. Also he doth oversee, with the clerke of kychyn in the ministrations of the messes, and other servyses into the Kinge's hall and chambres, to help see with the Awmoner, that it be according of largesse; and elles to be stryckyn more or lesse after the estates and degrees; and for the Kinge's worship done, require and so to help amend it. Thys clerk ys, in every ductie and servyce of thys courte, lyke to the clerkes of grene-clothe, except that he makyth noe paymentes. All suche herneys of mennys as shall be carryed at the Kinge's coste, that it passe not hys owne competent clothys, and yett that to be after the estate that they be of, and according to suche other degrees; and allwey to be overseen by theese Countrollers; and yf any passe suche appoyntment, then he to be modyfied by this Countroller. This Clerk ought to have a booke of Remembraunces of all manner pourveyaunces of beefe and motons, by whom it ys brought yn, and from whence, that the pasture and fugations take trewe allowance; and for the delyveraunces of napery; also of all other vesselles of wyne or ale dampned or geven to

any almesse; and of muche other smalle thinges, that when the petytions come yn at the yeres end, it may clerely be understood and recorded by thys offyce. Also, one under-clerk; or, if it be thought nedeful, by the avyse of Steward, Thesaurere, Countroller, and other, to make one more, they to wryte and make redy all the bookes towching the office of Countrolment, and the accompt of the same; and to entyr dayly the provysons of beefs, motons, and other achates, so that the sergeauntes accountauntes shall not have allowaunces of none hygher prises than they bringe in by the furst record. Also to enter dayly, with the Clerkes of kychyn, all manner vytayle and stufte that cumyth in to be dyspended, and to be at the partytions thereof, and to testyfy it at the accomptes, and that remainythe in the lardre, so that there be no double allowance asked; thys to do in the absense of the chyef Clerk, or by hys assignement. Thys under clerk ete in the hall, not served with trenchers, but as squyers, takinge for one lyverey at nyght every dim' gillon ale, one candyll paris', dimid' tallwood, lytter and russhes for his paylette, of the seigeunt usher; and for the rewardes of suche one, by the dyscreffyon of Steward, Thesaurer, Countroller, at the yerys end, by petytion, after hys desert, ten marcs, or under, and clothing with the household, wynter and somer, as the household hath playn at the termes of Cristmasse and Whytsonyde, or elles for all xxs and carryage for hys bedde togdyer; and at everache of the iiii festes princypalles, of the offyce of spycery, two elles of lynnyn cloth, price the elle xii^d. and part of the yestes generall, if he be present. Thys under clerk ys accounted for one yoman and one groome, in hys degre in thys courte; and he is permytted to have one honest chyld into thys courte, but no lyverey of kychyn, but if the Kinge devyde oten tymes hys household into three partes; elles here nedyth but one under clerk. Also one of these clerkes dayly, to be at the weyghtes of wax in the chaundrey, to see the infra and extra, and the expenduntur; and thys also to recorde at the accomptes; also as oftyn as the Kinge or hys household removyth from any place, to see and wryte if there leve any remanentes in offyces; as of whete, brede, wyne, ale, wood, cooles, or other thinges, of any charge; and that to entyr in their memoranda truly, in whoose keepinge it ys left, or how otherwise disposed it ys. The chyef or the secundary clerk, oweth to be at the receyte of any stufte, or other goodes, purveyede and brought in for household into any offyce; and to see the entrie thereof, and the ministracion dayly, or as often as he may.

DOMUS COMPOTIS CONSILII ET JUDICII, called also by the noble Edward the Thyrde, "le graunt garderobe du loistyl du Roy," whyche the worship and welfare of the hoole household is purposed, in whyche the corrections and jugementes be gevyn; in whome ys taken the audyte of all thinges of thys courte, beyng of the Thesaureres charge, as princypall hedde of all other offices, in whom every offyicer of household takyth hys charge on hys knee, promittyn trouthe and obedyence to the King, and to the rules of thys offyce; for at the grene-clothe ys alwey represented the Kinges power touchyng matters of thys household. Thys offyce beryth armes, for a chyef grounde and defence unto all other offyces, a felde of grene, a key, and a rodde of sylver, saultre; fygnyfying, that thys offyce may close, opyn, and punyssh other offyces, beryng merkes from hence. Also it ys shewyd, by bookes of Kinges houses, that the grete courtes of Englund tooke theyre orygnalles in thys offyce, be chyef, the Steward, Thesaurer, Countroller, and aftywards the Cofferer; and so in theyre absense the two clerkes of grene-clothe, and the chyef clerke of countrollment, to oppose and determyne all charges and discharges of provysons and expensys ministred in thys household; and also by the same, they have power upon many corrections in absense of the abovesayd soveraynes. Thys offyce of counting-house takyth all tymes, at hys commaundmentes, breade, wyne, ale, mete, wood, cooles, candylles, litter, russhes, as it shall nede, more or lesse, by and for suche as kepe the
fessyons

fellions for the tyme at the grene-cloth; and in thys offyce is the receyte of all the golde and sylver, as well of coigned sylver as of plate, for every offyce in thys houshold his charge, excepte the jewel-houfe. And the delyveraunce of all fuche plate longyth to thys offyce, betwixt the Thesaurer, and every other partycular offyker, by indentures to be left in thys offyce; and yerely so to call the plate hyder, to prove the waste, and to know if any lacke thereof, than to sette along thereof in the Thesaurers accompt into the Eschequer. Thys countyng house is never voyde of one overseer, whyche shall charge and dyscharge all other accomptauntes of the courte by recorde.

THYS OFFYCE OF COUNTYNG HOUSE hath in hym a sergeant usher, to kepe the door, to kepe the tresour, to kepe the bookes, and attend dylygently upon thys offyce, and all the stufte within fourth, as he shall awnswere to, for fuche thinges as shal be leyde in hys keping and charge, so that it be not lost in hys defaute. Also a part of hys othe ys, to kepe the counsaylle of thys howse; also that he make herbygage, by the assignement of the chyef herberger, for all the officers and clerkes of the countyng-houfe, and to be attendaunt unto theyre commaundmentes, for the Kinge and the executions of thys offyce; and, after the statutes of Edward the Thirde, he should sette theyre althyr lyverey nyghtly, and for the offyce also; and he should lodge within thys offyce next to the doore. All the Sergeauntes of thys courte owe specially to were theyre ray hoodes furred with whyte lambe, and a coyfe of sylk, whyte, at the four festes of the yere. By the ordynaunce of Henry the Furst, thys sergeant should not be lettered for many causes; he shall ete in the hall with othyr sergeauntes; and for hys lyverey at nyght one gallon ale; and for wynter lyverey, from All-hallowentyde tyll Estyr, one candyll wax, one candyll peris', one tallwood; and for wages in the chekker rolle, whyles he is present in courte, dayly iiij*l*. viii*s*. or elles by the dyscreffion of the Sovereynes; and after his demeryte, viij*l*. viii*s*. and for hys clothing wynter and somer, with other sergeaunts, or elles in money xl*s*. and at every of the fower festes principall of the yere, two elles of lynnyn clothe of the grete spycery for naperons, price the elle xii*d*. and part also of the generall gyftes yeven to thys houshold; and carryage for his competent bedde with the countyng-houfe; and if he be lette bloode, or othyrwyse sycke for a season, to have dayly one caste of bred, one messe of greete mete, a messe of roste, one gallon ale, besydes hys lyverey. And yf he be sent oute of courte for matters of thys offyce, or of houshold, he takythe dayly xii*d*. by petytion. He hath into thys courte one honest servaunt; hys dewtie ys also to calle after the recordes of the Kinge's chamber, Queeny's, Prince's, and all other the recordes, any thinge at the accomptes, and saufely to kepe them, and so warne fuche othyr offycers as be here under hym for the Kinge's. One yoman also in thys offyce called Messager of the countyng-houfe, etyng in the hall; he shold be redy horsed and lodged nyghe, to serve fuche erraundes as the countyng-houfe woll send hym on, takynge for hys wages dayly, being present in courte in the chekker rolle, iii*d*. and for bouche oute of courte in message ii*d*. more dayly; and for hys clothinge wynter and somer, one marc; and for hys chaunces iii*l*. viii*s*. and at every of the four festes princypall of the yere, one elle of lynnyn clothe for naperons, price the elle viii*d*. and part of the generall gyftes of houshold; he helpythe and assystethe the Sergeant; and to be redy at the commaundmentes of them that kepe the sessions at the grene cloth for the Kinge, and execution of thys office; and betwext hym and the groome here, they have into thys courte one honest servaunt. One groome also in thys offyce, dylygent in attendaunce uppon thys offyce under the sergeant, and to the commaundmentes of the clerkes at the countyng-bourde, keping the secretys of thys house and office, and the dore; and to sewe and help make the bookes of thys offyce, and truely and cienely to kepe them; and also the tresoure of gold and sylver in thys offyce, and all

other

other stuffe longing thereto; and to see alle suche harneys be saufely trussed and attended uppon, and to remembre what servyce and lyverys come into thys countyng-houfe, yf he be called to record dayly; hys part is to kepe clene the countyng-bourde and the office. He takyth the hys mete and souper into thys offyce, for all day two loves, two messe of grete mete, one gallon ale; and for hys reward of household quarterly in the countyng-houfe, xld. and clothing yerely, or elles viſ. viiij. and his parte of the grete reward that the King gevyth yerely amonges the groomes and pages of household; and at the fower festes principall of the grete spycery every tyme, one elle for naperons of lynyn clothe, price viij. and carryage of hys competent bedding with the countyng-houfe. One page in thys offyce. In the noble Edward's dayes, pages were none officers, as it ys before seyde; but syne that tyme, sergeaunts have be suffred to drawe furth to cunningg, and permitted to chose and suffer suche yonge apt persones to lerne to serve and to help the yomen and groomes to sette lyverys amonge, and to beare wood, coole, and trusse harneys, and to wayte uppon the carryages of offyces. And bycause they meddyl among with the King's stuffe, every sergeaunt in hys offyce, by lycence of the countyng-houfe, gevyth them theyre charge. A page etythe in hys offyce, or with hys next fellow, not in the halle at noe place, taking dayly one lufe, one messe of grete mete, dimid' gallon ale, one reward quarterly in the countyng-houfe, xxij. clothing when the household hathe, *in pretio vesture*, at every of the fower festes, one napron of one elle, price viij. and parte of the King's grete rewardes; yerely geven amoges them in household, groomes and pages of the King's privy coffyrs. In every partition in thys courte, two pages make awnswere to one groome, two groomes to one yoman, two yomen to a gentylman, of viij. ob. wages in courte. Thys countyng-houfe hathe assigned hym one charyotte complete, and a sompter-horse for the grene coffyrs, all thoroughly to be founden by the King in the charge of household. The porters of the gate have, by custume, in thys charyotte, a payre of small stockes carryed for trefpassours.

ITEM, THE KYNG confermyth to thys office of countyng-houfe, all the actes of Kyng Herry the Furst, after the conquest; and the actes of household of noble Edward the Thirde; and by thys newe auctorytie, and of his hygh propre power, chargyth thys offyce and officers, to kepe and execute theyre ordynaunces for the estate of thys household royall, as the soveraynes do and shall appoynt by the King's counsaile, and as it ys after wrytten.

FYRST, the Steward and Thesaurere, or one of them, ys bounden by vertue of offyce to be in the countyng-houfe at the audite of the dayly accomptes and diette of household. And by the statutes of noble Edward the Thirde, in case the accomptes passe, for lacke of appearance of one of them, three days unaccompted, that then the Steward and Thesaurer shall acquyte the costages of the King's household, for one day, of theyre propre purses; and in semblable wise, if the sergeautes and mastyr clerkes accomptantes be not redy dayly to shewe theyre expenses, they shall bere the charges; and if the King, or his household, travayle by the countrey, than at the ferthest aftyr three dayes past, yet these soveraynes to take accompt of all at theyre resting places by the wey, uppon payne to them to pay for half the expenses of the King's journey. The King nowe hathe enlarged thys, for it should not fayle by a pleyne power committed to the Countroller, Cosserer, two clerkes of grene-clothe, and Clerke Countroller, or by any of theym, as the Steward and Thesaurer excusers and attorneys, that any of theym may take it in absence of the gretter and elder; and in lyke wyse to kepe the dayly ordynaunces for peryle of levying it undone, whych

mought growe to the offycers a breache of theyre due fourme, and a setting a fyde sure direction and order of the Kinge's house.

ITEM, That the Sergeauntes and Clerkes offycers, with all other accomptauntes of household present in court dayly, appere before the Steward, Thesaurere, Countroller, Cofferer, and theyre lycutenauntes at the grene-cloth, to aunswere to suche appoyles as shal be leyde unto theym there for the Kinge.

ITEM, That the clerkes offycers bryng in theyre parcelles of pourveyaunces indented into the countyng-house at every monethes end, uppon the paynes of household; at every of whiche delывeraunces the sergeaunts should swere, that all suche parcelles as they so present be good and true, uppon a booke, at the grene-cloth.

ITEM, That all the ministres foreynes make theyre viewes of accomptes quarterly, withoute any excusation.

ITEM, That every sergeaunt and maister of offyce kepe good and sadde rule within theyre offyces, and no ryotte, nor to suffer theyre owne servauntes muche conversant within, whyles the Kinge specially shal be asserving; nothyr to kepe any boundes in offices; nothyr dayly straungers; nothyr to kepe furettes within this household, to geve any servaunt occasion to furett or hunt any mannys warreynes, chafes, nor parkes, withoute leve of the owner, or of hys deputie suffycyaunt.

Item, The statutes of Edward the Noble wold, that if any sergeaunt, or other accomptaunt, dwelle in arerages, he to be sent into the ward of Marchalcy.

ITEM, That none estate, hygh nor lowe degree, kepe within this courte more persones than be herein to hym appoynted, uppon the payne of household.

ITEM, That none officer, nor knyghte, nor esquire charged, depart from this courte any tyme without hys dewe lycence, in household or in chambre; as by the Steward, Thesaurer, Chamberlayne, or Countroller, or of other that rule in the countyng-house in theyre absence; and that the chambre decons voyde with theyre maistyr, save suche as are assigned here to abyde.

ITEM, That the rascals and hangers upon this courte be sought oute and avoyded from every offyce monethly.

ITEM, That no manner of person bere oute at the gate mete nor drinke, torche, wood, coole, or othyr vytayle, but suche as are commaunded lyveres for hole men or lycke, except the awmoners; but that it be understood in the countyng-house, for the Kinge's worship, or that the Ushers of Chambre, uppon theyre own charge, send or lend oute any suche stufte for worshipfull straungers in tyme of nede.

ITEM, That no lyverey be made oute from none office, wynter nor somer, after seaven in the evenyng.

ITEM, That no Sergeaunt of household make pourveyaunce but by commission, nor to be a merchaunt of any suche stufte as apperteynyth to this offyce.

ITEM, That every clerke of office make truly debentures of every ductie, as it shal be allowed to the countrey withoute delays, or any fee taking theretore; that the people grutche not agaynst the Kinge.

ITEM, That none other person make suche debentures or bylles but the clerkes of the self offyce, so that theyre wryting and hand may be certaynly knowne to them that pay in the countyng-house; and that no clerke countyrfete othyr's hand.

ITEM, That there be dewe examinations made weekly by the countyng-house, for all suche matters; and of the wayting offycers, and of suche as wold not execute worship, con-
nyng

nyng and profyte, for the King in thys courte; and to enquire what service and profyte the King's houndes doe, specially suche as take lyverey of bred in the pantrey-rolle dayly; and so of all other matters expedyent with the seasons of the yere.

ITEM, That the Justices soveraynes of thys courte royall, kepe ferme the peace in it and aboute it, that no fyghting, nor occasion thereof, be suffred, by the whyche any bloodshedding mighte fall, or any other perturbatione elles, so nyghe to the hyghe presence, and thys famous houshold; nother for feere, nother for love of no party, but dewe punishments be had. SENECA, "*Minor est quam servus dominus qui servos timet*:" and also BERNARDUS, "*Famulum alti cordis repelle ut inimicum*." If it be uppon life and lymme, the Steward hathe hys soverayntie soole within thys house; and elles for other affrayes, the Thesaurer, Countroller, Cofferer, eche in absence of other, may punishe after the quantitie of offences; and also dyspence therewith, in nede and absence of theyre above.

ITEM, if any wronges be done to the King's officers, or servauntes of houshold, by any deede malycious, for executing of his commission, offyce, or servyce, or yet for malyce toward hymselfe, by any other foreyner, it shall please the soveraynes to send for both parties, though that other party be of the Queene's house, Prince's house, or Chaunceler's house, or of the Chyef Justices house, or servauntes of the King's Benche, or Common Place, or any other lordes servaunt in Englonde, to appere in thys countyng-house, and here to appease suche debates after the discrecyon of theese soveraynes of thys most hyghe courte temporall.

ITEM, That every purveyour bring into thys countyng-house, at every half yere's end, his lettres of commission, with the seale, there to be seene and new assigned with a newe superscription by the Thesaurer of houshold under hys seale, enclosed and directed to the clerk of crowne to be removed.

ITEM, If any offycer or minister longing to this courte be noysed, or by suspencion, be a theefe or outrageous royatour, in muche hauntinge sclauderous places, companyes, and other; then he to be reherfed hereof afore the Soveraynes, and to be sent by the Stewarde's power to the Marchalcy Prison, there to abyde untill he be declared, and as the lawe wolde awarde.

ITEM, If any offycer of this noble houshold be knowen for a commyn dayly drunkyn man, that then it be claryfied and charged by the sitters at the countyng-bourd, that he bere no keyes, nor minister noe stuffe of the King's, tyll hys conductions be reformed, "*Ebrietas tollit intellectum et oculos devorat*."

ITEM, It is here enacted by the Kinge, that every man of this courte, whyche shall drawe furthe any servaunt in it, that suche yonge servaunt be commyn of clene bloode, goode of condicions, vertuose, and of person lykely; that if it fortune theym to growe to the King's service, the worshipp of the courte continue by suche chosen people.

ITEM, That no man of this household support in none office any maide, man, or chyld, under colour of wrong done to any other men, as keeping prentices, renners about, pykers, malefactours of outward people or inward, but suche as may be the King's unchanged officers, uppon the payne of houshold.

ITEM, In this countyng-house may be taken the bonds of reconysaunce of any party; and if it be broken aftyrwards, the Soveraynes here may send it with the testibus under theyre seales into the Chauncerie, and there the party greved may have the processe of lawe as thoughte the verie dede had bene made in the Chauncerie; thys custome hath byn of olde and newe.

ITEM, That no manner man of hygh or low degree, longing to this household, presume by any coloure to hawke, hunte, or to fysh, in any mannes chafe, parke, warreyn, or other severall grounde, in his pondes and watyrs, by lycence of the owners thereof, or theyre deputies, but by commission, for the Kinges dishe ones or twyes in the yere at the most, by his prerogative, but yf the parties so greved and wronged, complayn to the Soveraynes for suche abusyon, the offenders by theyre discreffions; to make amendes, for every shylling fourty pence.

ITEM, The Kinge woll and chargethe, that the statutes of olde and new rules, actes, customes, and commaundments, nowe made and edyfyed for this courte, to stand stable, and to be kepte and observed upon every man belonging to this household officer and minister, upon these paynes as here be rehersed: First, uppon warning in feyre manner at the countyng-bourd opynly: The second, upon losing of his wages for one moneth: The third, in peyn of prisonment for a moneth: The fourth, to be put oute of courte, and to forswere the comyng into it, or to come nyghe thys courte wetyngly purposed for ever; his name of reproche alwey to be in the memorande of thys countyng-house yerely, tyll thys mynde of hym be past oute. The olde charge was, that he shulde swere never to come within vii myles to this courte, but alwey to voyde the Kinges comyng, or his household.

ITEM, That no sergeaunt, yoman, nor groome, officer, pourveyoure, nor other, furst as officers of bakehouse, shall not kepe commyn bakehouse for sale bread; nor none of the seller to kepe commyn taverns to sale wyne; nor butlers of ale to be commyn brewers; nor none of the catery to be commyn merchautes to sale beeffes, motons, nor grasiers, but for the Kinge; nor none officer of household to be any commyn merchaunt of suche stufte as he handylleth of the Kinge within this courte; but by lycence of the countyng-house, upon the peyn of statutes of this household.

ITEM, The Kinges vertuous disposition remembreth a text, "Vir multum jurans replebitur iniquitate, &c." And he chargyth in hys house his Marchalles of the halle, that of what estate soever he be, under the estate of a baroune, usyng to swere customably by Goddes body, or by any of his other parties unreverently, and they can record it, that they charge the Butler to geve him no wyne at the meles; and if the Butler do, to lose his wages in the counting-house, by record of the Marchalles, &c. There was a lyke motion to be made for the custorable word of *boursen*.

OFFICE OF BAKEHOUSE hathe a Sergeaunt, whiche appoynteth the Kinges garners in diverse countries, where the pourveyaunces of whete shal be made, by the advyse of the pourveyours upon theyre commissions, nygh to the Kinges homes and sojournes, to spare carryages; and there to receive justly and indifferently by a busshell sealed; and he to deliver the Kinge by lyke measure, uppon the payn of household: remembring always, that the King is intytled, by old custome in England, to be awnswered of every xx quarters of whete so pourveyed for thys household, to have one quarter of encres of the measure uppon the sergeauntes accompt, whyche he may well aunswere, and more by help of every quarter; and that noe seller, nor constable, be compelled to lede or carrye hys wheete, soe pourveyed for this household, towards the Kinges garner or storehouse, at his proper coste and charge over passing x miles, but that the party be payed for the overplus of the myles. Also the King giveth noe tolle at any mylle, but gevyth money for every quarter grindinge; and carryage, after the distaunce of every myle to the bake-house, in all iiii^d. It were better the myller to tolle and make carryage, &c. Another custome to make of a busshell of flower 30 loves by a commyn boulder, thorowe all the house, everye loafe weying—and

no blacke brede but for trenchours or houndes, and thereof every quarter then shall aunswere ii busshells branne. To make proportion for the expenses of this household for an hoole yere, it may be esteemed astyr v quarter, one day with another, at the largest, amounting by the yere to 1825 quarters, every busshell to yeild, one yere with another, beyng in some yeres, or in sundrye countreys, thynne wheete, or thicke husked, or bettyr and heavier of yelde, some tyme whiter flower or browner, or in some places cutte or it be rype: this hath bene proved by many olde yeres husbandes, and yett myght there be made alweyes of a busshell xxix loves, after the olde weyghtes, but for the more parte than it ys to browne; and therefore now of long tyme continued it hath bene accustomed, and bene put into a more certayntie, and not to boult it soe fore uppon the gurgeones of branne, determined and assented to. The sergeaunt of thys office to make continually of every busshell halfe chiete halfe rounde, besydes the flowre for the King's mouthe, xxvii loves; every one weying, after one daye olde, xxiii ounces of troye weyghtes: whyche breade shalle thus honestly enough serve this honorable household. Memorand', that the other twene loves be called under the name of Hogman, whiche mought be made according to service ne were the adventure of distaynyng of all that other part. These twey loves grownde into branne, wolle be of every busshell ii loves into branne, of every quarter xvi loves; and soe up to every hundred quarters of wheate thus dispended in household; the Sergeaunt is charged to awnswere the King therefore viii busshells bran, and that to be delyvered for the King's horses, by taylles betwyxt the Aveners and hym; and every quarter of this bran so delyveryd, to be brenned and allowed in the Aveners bookes, at the myddell pryfes of whete of that yere, for the baker's discharge; bothe the whete and of the money, to awnswere to his parcell of charge pourveyde by hys provysyon, and not dispended in his office; and if the Aveners receive not suche branne, it shal be hurt to the Kinge, for the baker must have hoole allowaunce: and for to sell it he can not haply passe for a busshell, ii d. or i d. ob. or i d. whiche might better help stoppe lyverys of otes, or other provender in the averey; and if the sergeaunt baker sell any thereof, he shall be sworne on a booke upon his accompt howe he selleth it; also some iiij busshelles of good whete, evyn stryckyn by the bourde, wolle awnswere well to vi busshelles of mele. This sergeaunt etith in the hall; his lyverey for all nyght is one gallon ale; wynter lyverey, one candyll wax, ii candylles peris', one talwood, litter, and russhes, of the sergeaunt ussher; wages in court, vii d. ob. clothing wynter and somer, or xlvij. viii d. yerely; he makethe his petytions ones in the yere, for losses of whete, wastynge of floure, some eatyn by byrdes; some washen by waters, in houses or in carryages; some brede all broken and etyn with rattes; or suche other causes resonable; and for byng of berme, salte and candylles all the yere; this must be recorded by countrollment. One clerke under the serjeaunt of this office, to be at the receyte of the whete, of bought brede, and of all other thinges pourveyed; and at the delyveraunce outewardes to the pantrye, othyr for a record in thys office; and he to recorde the foylles of provision weekly, and truly to make thereof entrey, and truly to awnswere, and to make evydence thereof to the people owners, so that they be not defrauded; and justly to make the taylles of delyveraunce betwyxt this office and the pantrye, and wafery, the faucery, and the averye, and faufely to kepe the bookes of this office; and to be dylygent to awnswere to that office of clerke of kychyn, whyche accomptythe for this office: and monethly to bring up his parcelles uppon the payne of household. This clerk etyth in the halle with yomen, and hath a reward yerely by the sergeauntes petytion, astyr his desert, by dyscreffion of the Soveraynes; and clothing with yomen of household, for wynter and somer, playne, or elles xliij. iiij d. and he partyth with the generall gyftes of household if he be present; the chyef clerke of kychyn engrosseth ones in the yere the accompte of this office hole; and by the clerke of kychyn his bookes, all the allowaunces for this office be asked. One yoman

in this office for the King's mouthe, receyving the mayne floure of the Sergeaunt, by tayle, and woode to bake with the mayne chete, and payne de mayne; and alwey ii loves of these to wey a chete lose. He hath also sakkes, lethyr bagges, canvas, candylles, bulters, berme, and all other necessities of the Sergeaunt by countrolment. This yoman etythe in the halle, and taketh wages, clothing, and all other duties, as the yoman of the countyng-house dothe. Othyr three honest yemen purveyours, sad, discrete, and of good advice, conscience to bere the commission of the worship and profit of this courte, to pourvey suche stuffe as belongeth to this office; whereof alwey one to be attendaunt in courte; and none of them to pourvey for malice of any manner person, nothyr to spare there as it is to sale, or may be right well forborn for any love; and so he to have them, by reason for the Kinge, that the owner be not hurte, nor this famous courte disclaundryd by any outrage of cravinge or crakyng, or any other raveynes in theyre pourveyaunces; and they to bringe in to this under clerke, called Clerke for the sergeaunt, of the foyles of theyre pourveyaunces, by eight dayes next after that it is made in the countrey, and of all bought brede, bryng the taylles to the clerke forthwyth; they eting in the hall, and taking wages, clothing, rewardes, and other duties in this courte, as doth the yoman baker de payne de mayne; excepte that the purveyours stonde allowed dayly, in and oute of courte in the chekker rolle, iiii^d. and no more; and yit that the sergeaunt or clerke recorde theyre occupation. One yoman furnour also in this office, making the weyght of brede, and to kepe the ballaunce, seasonyng the ovyn, and at the making of the levayne at every bache; he shall trulye delyver into the brede-house, to be saufely kepte, the whole numbyr of his bache; he shall nother waste nor geve this brede, but see that it be well seasoned, and fause to the Kinge's behove, uppon payne of household. He etith with the yoman in the halle, taking clothing wages, but if it be recorded; and all other dewties in courte, as his fellowes do, except, that when that he is oute of courte, then he to be chekked oute of wages, but if it be recorded that he is oute of charge in busynesse for his office. One groome in this office, with the yeoman for the mouthe, cunning in this science and trewe; eting in the halle with groomes at the towell; taking elles for his rewarde, clothing, and other duties in courte, as the groome of countyng-house. One groome garnetour, to receive, to kepe, and to delyver the wheete comyng from the countries, and sending it to the mylles; and so into the pystryne; and, in absence of others, he keepeth the keyes of the brede-house, as the sergeaunt wolde assigne: He etythe in the halle at the towell; taking yerely for his attendance by petytion, xli^s. and clothing and other duties with the groomes of household; and none other wages by the countyng-house. Other vii groomes, called laborers; chosen and charged by the sergeaunt, to boulte, bake, bere watyr, hewe wood, and other thinges necessary to these workes, and to wayte on the carryage as the sergeaunt wolde assigne for the household; evryche of these takethe dayly, allowed by the pantrey rolle, ii^d. and fyndinge themselves; not etyng in the Kinge's hall; and whan clothing shal be geven, these laborers takyth it in pretio vesture. Carryage to this office for theyre competent bedding, and for the Kinge's stuffe by countrolement. No dogges to be kept in this office. Item, every sergeaunt of office must awnswere to the sad rule; and also to the ryottes in his office, or elles it is thought to hym a grette rebuke.

OFFICE OF PANETRY, hathe a serjeaunt, whiche is called Chief Pantrer of the Kinge's mouthe, and mastyr of this office, under the Kinge's power of the countyng-house, as all other officers and sergeauntes of this courte be; he receivythe the brede of the sergeaunt of the bake-house by entayle, and by the viewe of clerke of kychyn, as chief clerk of the office accomptaunt; whiche clerke is now, and hathe bene syne the raigne of noble Edward the Thirde, chyef clerke of kychyn. This pantrer, or the yoman brever, or groome dayly, to
breve,

breve, and awnswer this clerke of pantrey, or to his under clerkes, brevers for the tyme in the hall, and afiyr to present it into the countyng-house, how resonably it is dispended; and there to be understonde, whether the ministracion of it be to the Kinge's wurship and profit, or not; so that if any waste or ryotous expenses be founde, then it to be knowen by whom. This sergeaunt etythe in the halle; taking for wages vii^d. ob. dayly in courte, clothinge for wynter and somer, or elles in money xlvⁱs. viii^d. and nyght lyverey, naperons and part of the generall gifies, with wages oute of courte, lyke as the sergeaunt of countyng-house. One page for the mouthe, to helpe to kepe the office and stufte for the Kinge, to pare brede, and for the chambre to helpe to beare the porters, when he is commaunded to make and kepe cleane knyves, and cleane the office, to trusse and beare breade or harnesse, and to attend upon the carryage for the Kinge's goods to be saved. Noe page shall ete in the hall, but in his office, or with his next fellowe in office; taking for all day, one losse of brede, one messe of grete mete, dimid' gallon ale, and all other rewardes and dueties, as the page of countyng-house, always to be obedyent to suche as be above hym in the office. One yoman brever, that dayly maketh brevementes with the clerke of kychyn, or with his under clerkes, of all the expenses of brede dispended in this houthold the day before: These brevements be made in the mornyng, at viii of the clocke in the hall, by custom of all suche lyvereyes and services, and that day he to come to the opposile, and accomptes in the countyng-house, there to awnswere to hym. He ought to make his lyvereyes a littell before that metes and sopers go to, avoyding suche places of presse and combrance, that the hall and chambres may be quykly servyd, withoute letting afterward, when it is called for. The statutes of noble Edward the Third would that this yoman shold serve the hall at one mele, and dyne at the other meele; but nowe it is assented, for more wurship, and sure awnswering to the Kinge's profit, dayly to have his lyverey into this office allowed, uppon an eting day ii loves, ii messes of greete mete, one gallon ale, wages in courte iii^d. dayly, for clothing xlii^s. iii^d. and for chaunces liii^s. viii^d. of naprons at every of the four festes principall of the grete spycery, one elle lynnyn clothe, price viii^d; parte also of the generall gyftes of houthold, and his part of clippinges and fees; and that the countrollers oftyntymes see that they be not pared too nye the crumme. Noe yoman of this office, groome, nor page, ought to bere, or make oute of this office, any breade, but by knowledge of the brevour, or his deputies, by whiche he may declare his discharge. Othyr iii yomen in this office panter, attending upon the hall, or upon other estates, in theyre chambres, by commaundment of the Soveraynes or rulers in the countyng-house, or ushers of the Kinge's chaumbre, to make trewe and wurshipful service in the hall by the marchalles preceptes, in other places by recordes, and all his expenses; and howe to declare to the yoman brever, or to his deputie, that nothing be mislud by them, to the damage of the King or Serjeant. These yomen, by assent, serve the halle at one mele, and dyne or soupe at another mele; they sette the saltes in the halle, and take them up last; they take in all other dueties in this courte, lyke to the yoman brever; and this sergeaunt assigneth of these yomen, or of the groomes, as hym thinkyth best to make lyvereyes, and to breve and awnswere, in absence of the yoman brever, or elles he assigneth one of the groomes, suche a person as the sergeaunt of the countyng-house thinketh most apt and reddey there. None estate of Englonde ought to be served within this courte but by one of the King's officers of every office, &c. Other two groomes in this office to help serve the hall, or other lordes, in absence of the yoman, and to cutte trenchours, to make saltes, to help bere the porters after yomen in the halle or chambre, as they be commaunded by suche as are above them in office; eting in the halle with other officers at the towell, taking of all other rewardes, clothing, and dueties, as the groome of countyng-house, and the groome of the mouthe in this office above written, doe within this courte. Other ii pages in this office, taking lyvereyes, clothinge,

clothinge, and rewardes, in this houshold, as a page of the countyng-house dothe, if it nede; they to bere the porters after the groomes in the halle; them oweth to kepe clenly the bynnes of brede, and the office, to fetch the brede dayly from the carte into this office; to chippe bredde, but not too nye the crumme; to wayte upon carryages at the removinges; and other necessary thinges to do, as they shal be commanded by them that are above them in this office; or elles to take the correction of the office, like as every office within this courte have nedefull corrections within themselves upon reasons, tyll the countyng-house calle it before them. One sompter horse longeth to this office for the Kinge's garde-vyaundes, founden in all charges by the pourveyaunce of the Thesaurer of houshold. No dogges to be kept in this office. This office hath no wynter lyverey, one candelle wax, one candell peris', one tallwood dimid', if he have a chymney, or elles one bushell cooles, and all other nyghtes throughout all the yere, one gallon ale; also litter for theyre beddes, or paylettes, as it shall nede, besides the sergeauntes lyverey; if he serve the Kinge at nyght, one torche.

OFFYCE OF WAFERES, hathe one yoman making wafyr, and saufely and clenely to kepe them covered, and under locke and by assay, to be delyvered for the Kinge's mouthe to the sewar; for other men to the assewers of chambre, after theire estates, as the countyng-house appoyntethe; and so afterwarde to the assewers of the hall for dayly service; and at the festes princypall of the yere, then it is assented to be served to other lower officers more generall: the quotidian servyce is to the Kinge, to Dukes, to Erles, and to the Steward of houshold, Thesaurer, Countroller, Cofferer, and to suche straungers as they assigne for that servyce as it shall require. He taketh for the stuffe of this office, after the prices of estates, beyng present in courte; furst for the flower of the sergeaunt of bake-house, dayly or wekely as he hathe nede, by a tayle betwext them bothe, and suger of the greete spycery; towelles of raygnes, towelles of worke, and of playne clothe, fyne coffyrs, small garde-vyaundes, and bakinge irons, and of the office, if it nede, egges. This yoman etithe in the halle, taking wages, clothing, naprons, rewardes, and fees, of his proper office, perused after the fourme as yoman of the pantry, by oversight of Countroller or countyng-house. The lyverey of this office in wynter season, for commyn dayes, one candyll wax, to bake for the Kinge's mouthe; two candylles paris', iii tallwood, and litter all the yere for his bedde of the iergeaunt usher, and for all other thinges necessary, by commaundmente of the Soveraignes of the countyng-house. The Statutes of noble Edward the Thirde, for certaine reasons used in thoose dayes, gave this office greete wages, clothing, and higher lyverey than he taketh now, because his busynesse was muche more. And if this yoman be lette bloode, seeke, or othyrwise clistred for a season, he takethe one caste of bred, a messe of greete mete, one gallon ale, and carryage for his office, and theyre harnesse and bedding competent, by oversight and controlment; and his charge is dayly to awnswere in the countyng-house for the rescyte, and of the ministracion, and of all the issues of expenses of this office. One groome in this office that can make wafyr, as be used in this courte, to helpe kepe them clenly and saufly for the Kinge's mouthe, and aftyrwards for the wurship of this courte, and saufegard of them that shal be served with them, and to help serve the halle and chambres in absense of the yoman; the yoman at that mee, the groome at that other, and he to kepe the King's goodes in this office, and stuffe that is received therfore withoute losse resonable, and withoute ryotous gestes inordynate. This groome eteth in the halle at the towell; takinge in rewardes and clotheing of the countyng-house, and other generalities, as the groome of pantrey. One page in this office, if it nede, by discreffion of the countyng-house, to geve attendaunce in keeping of this office, and the Kinge's mete and stuffe belonging thereto; to lerne the cunnyng service and dewties of this office; to sette the lyve-
reys

reys belonginge nedefully thereto, and to wayte upon the fause conduyte thereof in rekonnynges; whiche dayly taketh rewardes, clothinges, and other generall giftes of this courte, as do pages of pantrye.

OFFICE OF BUTLER OF ENGLOND capital, unto whome the Styward and Thesaurer of household make yerely warraunt under theyre seales, or under the seale of the countyng-house at Mighelmas, by the Kinge's assent, assignynge the seyde Butler howe muche covenable wyne of all kindes he shall pourvey for the yere next following, expresse in that warraunt; and the names of the places of the Kinge's, or elles where it shall please the Kinge to purpose his moſte abyding, that there the seyde wyne should be lodged in for his expenses, and for his household. This chief Butler and under Butler, deputies sufficiaunt, taketh his resceytes of money and assignementes of the Thesaurer, or by his appoyntment, in the countyng-house, or in the eschekker, for all the emptiones of this office; and wages, rewardes, fees, and other necessaries, for all his pourveyaunces of household, wyne, and almeswyne to houses of relygyouse, and for wyne of yestes, by privy seale; and he endentyth with the Thesaurer of household, for suche resceytes as can be founden in the Kinge's peece, takyn out by his handes, and therefore he is bounden by olde custumes to make his vyewes into the countyng-house, of all his resceytes, charges, and discharges, and remanentes breffe, yerely at two termes; the first vyewe on the morrowe next after Seint Hillary, the other vyewe, at the feste of Seint John Baptiste; and the trewe finall accompt of every thinge partycularly expresse by his proper othe: another to be made at the countyng-bourde before the Soveraynes, &c. at the feste of Seint Martyne. This Butler's pourveyaunces be charged by statutes of the londe and of this Royal Courte, that all achates and pourveyaunces made with the merchautes, be withoute any disturbaunce or damage eschewing the sclander of this courte, or of the dishonour of it; and if any suche be, then he to make large amendes to the party wronged. Alsoe the Steward, Thesaurer, Countroller, or other maystyr-clerkes of the countyng-house, to vyewe the Kinge's cellars, and of the wyne thereof, to knowe the verry perfecte dylygences that these Butlers make upon the fause keeping thereof; by the whiche vyewes the Butler's trouthe in his office doinge may be knowne, and thereby to take their rewardes yerely after theyre desertes, more or lesse: remembring alwey, that the paylinge of every pipe or tonne, oweth to be taken accordinge with the inche of the squayre whiche the carpenter useth. This sergeaunt capitall Buttler, his fees be delyvered and taken by oversight and record of the countroller, when thinges byn of wyne and vesseals feble or perused. He taketh wages of household vii*l*. ob. and clothinge xlvi*l*. viii*l*. with the sergeauntes. By the statutes of noble Edward the Thirde, he should take in courte, for all his fees and wages, xx marcs yerely, payed by his owne handes, tyll he were avaunced by the Kinge, or by his meanes, to the summe of xli*l*. yerely, duryng his lyfe; at those dayes he had but xxvi*l*. viii*l*. allowed yerely for his clotheing, synce that tyme he hath be used to take in services and lyverys of courte, if hymselfe be present after suche estate or degree; sittinge in the halle or in the Kinge's chambre, with a person of like service; and all his pourveyaunces of wyne for this household, wekely to be knowen, serched, or tasted, as can be thought nedefull. If any wyne be corrupted, reboyled, or unwholsome for mannys body, then by the countroller, it to be shewed at the counting-bourde, so that by assent all suche pypes or vesselles defectife be dampned and cast upon the losses of the seyde chiefe Butler; and furthwith the wyne to be avoyded oute of the Kinge's sellers opynly into the courte, to avoyde all suspicion. The names and the proprieties of the officers of this office, as under Butlers, counter clerkes of cellares, men of counsaile, attorneyes, yomen, purveyours, and groomes nedeful, belonging to this office of chief Butler, they to be expresse in his fynall accompt. The Kinge hathe it intytled by his prerogative.

rogative, to have of every shippe from xx dol' tyght before the maste and behynd, to have ii dol' wyne; and for of every shippe, tyll he come to the tyght of ecc dol', then the Kinge hath before and behynd of every suche shippe, iiii dol' wyne; and if any beare more the Kinge gethe more. It hath lyked the Kinge now, by the avyse of his full sadde and noble counsaile, to discharge this greete Butler, of all the pourveyaunces of wyne for the Kinge and his household; and to exempt hym from this courte, lyke as is now the office of Privey Seale, the office of Marchalsey, office of Wardrober, taylour, armerer, payllioner, the clerkes of the crowne, of market, and workes, and other moe that sumetyme were here incorporate, and now by lyke polycy be remembred; whiche littelyth this courte to no small blemyshe, but to greete profit shall prove and worship for the Kinge. And the seyde Butler to execute his office, as it hath been accustomed before-tyme for the almesse-wynes to houses of relygyon, and for other wyne of gyftes that the Kinge gevyth to some men terme of lyfe, and to some men but a season, by his letters of privey seale. And to meddle and take of the Kinge's prises and other in the portes, as he did before-tyme; but he is put here apart, to pourvey for the expenses of the household; wherefore the Kinge hath now assigned pourveyours of wyne and raskers for hymself and household abyding upon the assignementes and commaundmentes of the Steward, Thesaurer, Countroller, and countyng-house within household, as it is hereafter written: remembred alweyes, that the chief Butler of Englund, and his deputies, faufely and surely to kepe the first venues of wyne in vesselles or shippes, in any portes or other places, from any sale, till the King's household pourveyours have taken for the Kinge, and his expenses of his courte, and as much as them nedeth; with trewe paymentes, according to the Kinge's old enheritable prises, by very discreffions; and then the Butler of Englund to enter for his office after, and thereof to yeild his vyewes and accomptes up into the Kinge's eschekker yerely; and the sergeant of the cellare to be charged with all partyculer wyne of all manner of kindes, pourveyed and expended in ostries and the Kinge's lodgings, when he removeth by over sight of the countyng-house and countrolment; and this to be charged in the memorandum.

OFFICE OF PURVEYOURS OF WYNE, attending for the more parte in this household, to hearkyn upon the preceptes of the Styward and countyng-house, to knowe the Kinge's remoevings, or elles to be sente oute to make pourveyaunces of wyne for this courte; and to ride and oversee the places there as the Kinge's wyne be lodged, that it be faufely kept from peril of leaking and breaking of vesselles, or lacke of hooping or other coupage, and all other crafte for the rackinge, coynynge, rebatinge, and other salvations of wyne, &c. Four yomen leveable and discrete, proved in that facultie of choosing, buyinge, and keepinge of all country wyne; thus everyche of them to pourvey by the Kinge's commission, to be had by the Thesaurer of household's record and seale, direct d to the clerke of the crowne, to make suche commission for suche pourveyours, according to the statutes: and at every halfe yere to be brought into the countyng-house, that it maye be there subscribed unto the clerke of the crowne, and for to have a new commission. At any grosse pourveyaunces or greete paymentes for wyne, the Thesaurer, Cofferer, or one of the clerkes of greene-clothe, with one of the countrolement, ought to be present, to knowe and entyr all manner of charges, and the trewe conveyances thereof forthe to the Kinge's houses, and there to be delyvered by one indenture tripartite; the one to remayne with these Butlers purveyours, till all the whoole yere be accompted; the other parte, with the clerke of butillary and sellare, otherwise called clerk of kychyn in this household; the thirde parte to remayne in the countyng-house. This yoman taketh dayly by the chekker rolle in and oute of courte, in the Kinge's service iiii. etynge in the halle with yomen, and clothinge and other parte, as the yomen of pantrey; and when any of them pourveyeth wyne, then at
the

the discreffion of the Steward, Thefaurer, Countroller, and countyng-houfe, after his defertes, for bouge of courte, and for his horfe dayly i^{id}. that he be nether extortioner, oppreffour, nether shamefull in his demeanyng.

OFFICE OF SELLAR within the Kinge's houfehold, hath a fergeaunt that fhall receive all the wyne in every place that the Kinge or his houfhold fhall come to, as well bought wyne at the Kinge's priſes, as othyr wyne of preſent; and to awnſwere roundly there to every gallon, pottell, and pynte, by meaſure; and ſoe as trulye to delyver the remanentes, as oftyn as the Kinge or his houfhold fhall depart or remoove, by overſight of the Countroller, or clerkes of grene-clothe and clerkes of kychyn, or by ſome of theyre under clerkes, that a trewe booke of the wyne may be made at the yeare's end. And in like wiſe to take an inventorye as ofte as the Kinge cometh to anye place of his owne, or of any other mannes, for a declaration of the trouthe with the buttlers and keepers of the Kinge's ſellers, receavinge the remanentes of wyne of priſe, and delyver them agayne at every invention as ofte as the Kinge cometh, by indenture; and the countyng-houſe woll aſſent for everye polle and inche for the buttler or ſellars in houſholde his diſcharge; and then to awnſwere of all manner of expenſes of wyne. This ſeyde fergeaunt, or the yoman tryoure, or the the groome tryoure, by the fergeauntes aſſignment, dayly to be redye in the hall, as the yoman pantrer, or buttler of ale, ſhall be at viii of the clocke in the mornyng, or before, there to abyde; one of the clerkes of the kychyn, the briefment of the expenſes of all theyre offices in the daye next before, thereby to knowe howe honorablye and husbandlye the officers handle and miniſter the Kinge's goodes. This Sergeaunt ſervythe the Kinge's perſone of wyne and ale; he hath alſo in keepinge and charge, all manner of plate, ſylver, gold, and gylte, delyveryd from the counting-houſe or jewel-houſe, by indenture; ewers, lavours, and cupboarde-clothes, cuppe-clothes, hangers, ferrers, and portatives: he taketh in every duetie in this courte of wages, clothinge, gyftes, lyke the Sergeaunt of the pantry, for hymſelf, in ſeaſon of the yeare, one candyll wax, one torche to ſerve the Kinge for wyne and ale, two candylles paris', dimid' buſhell cooles; and nyghtly one gallon ale, and litter and ruſhes for his bed, and lyverey for his office nyghtly of wax candylles and paris' candylle, and in dark ſellers cooles, as ſhall be thought nedeful by the diſcreffion of the counting-houſe. This office hath a ſumpter-man and horſe; and alſo a bottle-horſe founden by the Thefaurer his charge. The breade and wyne that it be honeſtlye kepte by the wayes undiſpended, until it be brought in agayne by the bottle-man; and all other carryages for this office, and for theyre competent abydinge by the overſight of the countroller, &c. One yeoman for the Kinge's mouthe, that with the fergeaunte chooſeth the wyne moſt pleaſaunt to the Kinge's drinkinge, and moſte whoſome, and he ſaufely to keepe it with all his dylygence, that noe perſon, but for the mouthe, intermeddle therewith; he ſerveth the Kinge at the cup-bourde and barre, in the abſence of the fergeaunt, both with the cuppe-bourde, clothe, pottes, and cuppes, for wyne and ale; the ſayde fergeaunt, yoman, and the groome, for the mouthe in theyre abſence, ſhall trulye enſourme the yoman treyours, or the groome treyoure, in his abſence, of as muche wyne and ale as they have miniſtered there, by the uſhers recorde, ſoe that the entre thereof may be made at the breiffementes. This yoman takethe in the houſehold for wages and clothinge, and parte of the guiftes generall, lyke to the yeoman of pantry, eating in the hall. One groome of ſellare for the Kinge's mouthe, to geve attendaunce upon the office, to drawe wyne, and to fetch the ale for the Kinge and his chambre, and othyr gardevyaunder and collyrs; and to kepe his parte cleanley and honeſtlye; and all the veſſelles, bothe pottes, cuppes, and clothes; and to beare them inward and outward, at every carryage. He eatithe in the hall at one mele dynner and ſupper, as the groomes of pantry for the mouthe; and rewardes, clothinge, and other, &c.

One yoman treyoure of the sellare, which drawethe and delyveryth, at the barre, all the wyne for the halle, chambre, all lyveries and other duties of all this courte; he dayly shall breife, as the yeoman pantrer dothe in the hall with the clerkes of kychyne, at the houre assigned, like as he wold awnswere to all recordes of ushers marchalles, and to other dewe lyveries, or to any other commaundmentes. He ought to delyver his wyne by juste measure, and to take for his allowance by sextaries, pychers, dimid' pychers and quartes, in the counting-houfe, at the accomptes continually. He, with the clerk countroller and clerke of the kychyn, receyverthe continuallye inventions of wyne, as oftyn as the Kinge and his household comyth to any place; and every removinge, he or the sergeaunte, or the groome treyoure, shall deliver the remanentes of all suche wyne receyved by hym; and he ought, by the statutes, to have noe fee of any cleane wyne soe longe as it may renne, but dropinges and spyllinges; but the cokkyrs and the lees; and that by oversight and recorde of the countroller and clerke of kychyn. Nothyr this Sergeaunt, nor yoman groome, ne other officers, ought not to keepe any continuance of persones dyninge or soupinge muche in this office, but by the soveraynes commaundment for the Kinge's worship and honoure; nor to keepe there any proper servautes within this office, to be over conversautes, upon the payne of household. This yoman, because of his greate busynesse, and the groome treyours, shall have into this office, in eatinge dayes, ii paynes, ii messe grosse de cufyn, and one messe roste, one gallon ale; all thinges of wages, clothinge, and guistes generall, lyke to the yeomen of pantrye; and to be obedyent unto the preceptes of the soveraynes of household, in all suche appoyntmentes as theye shalle make in the counting-houfe for the Kinge and his courte. This yeoman helpeth the sergeaunt yearly, to make his petition for his discharge of wyne by leakage, and of wyne loste at bresementes, or disallowed in the counting-houfe for lacke of commaundmentes, or other authorities; and for dampned wyne, not allowed, or other causes resonable, by record of countrollers. He hathe one honest servaunt in this courte, but not abydinge in this office; also this yeoman beareth not the keyes of this office any tyme oute of courte, nor to be farre absent, nor continuallye abydinge in the sellare, but at mele tymes; but as it shall require for the Kinge and straungers. It fittithe that theese officers be of gentyll condition in aunsweringe to all people, and temperate in all theyre guydinges; for the honour of this courte. Other two groomes under the treyoure, to help him to drawe and bringe the vesselles with wyne to the barre, or to other places within the courte, as the soveraignes of the courte wull commaund them for the Kinge, in tyme of neede and commynge of straungers: and for the Kinge's chambre and halle, to help keepe saufely the wyne, vesselles, and stufte, and honestlye of office, that there be nothyr ryotte nor waste, but to be attendaunt, secrete, and dylygent for worshippe and profite of this courte. Theese groomes take all other duties, rewardes, and clothinge, &c. as do the groomes of pantrye; alweyes twoe groomes betwext them, to have one honest man or childe servaunt into this courte, but not usinge in the sellar. One page in this office, to helpe to washe barrellles, portatives, tubbes, pottes, or cuppes; and to helpe kepe cleanlye the office; to help to trusse the stufte and bere to and froe the carryage at all remoovinges; and to wayte thereupon, saufely to guyde and keepe it. Pages have oftentimes beene chosen and abled by the maistyr of offices, and then presented into the counting-houfe, there to be entred and understood of his vertuouse dispositionnes, conditions, and properties of persone; and therefore the maisters, or the said yomen, have the corrections of pages within themselves uppon reasoun, but if it be uppon any greate cause that the counting-houfe lyste to call before them. This page taketh clothinge and rewardes of the counting-houfe, and dayly one messe of greate meate, one payne, dimid' gallon ale into this office, lyke pages of the pantrye. It hathe beene oftentimes in yeres togydyr, that the Kinge hath had the advauntage of the feeble and dulle wyne, to make thereof venegere,

and

and to delyvyr it to the fergeaunt of the faucerye. One charyotte for the gardevyaunder of the pantrey, coffyrs of waufferye gardevyaunder, with silver vesselles of bothe cellares and barrells of wyne, gardevyaunder of pycher-houfe, gardevyaunder of the ewrye, some gardevyaunder of fquyllerye and faucerye; the Kinge's almshoufe, all other stuffe by oversight of countrollement, as hym thinketh convenient to save the carryage, and accordinge to every manny's degree. The Kinge ought of right to be furst merchaunt to every mannes fee within this houlholde; and so he is entytled by noble Edward the Thirde, to buye of his yoman treyoure, as many cokkyrs of his fee within the sellares, as the pourveyours of the buttlarye and pourveyours of the fquylerey shall nede at any tyme or place, highe or lowe, for viii*d*. apeice the beste. The soveraynes of household ought to have a private enquire, if any officer of buttrete or sellar take anye rewardes of the brewers of ale, or yf the buttler pourveyoure of wyne take any guifte of the parties owners, for to utter theyre evyll ale or wyne, or othyr stuffe, by any colloure within the household; and he that so rescyvethe, suche stuffe to be caste upon hym and the owner thereof.

OFFICE OF BUTTLARYE OF ALE, under the fergeaunt of sellars charge, one chief sobyr yeoman versoure, to rescyve all the ale or beere that shall be pourveyede by entayle, to viewe it in the commyng in, to rescyve the taylles foyles, to call the countrollers or clerkes of butterye, that is the clerke of kychyn, to gawge the pipes, to measure or prove any othyr vesselles, to assay, taste, or sette, the prise of alle suche drinckes upon the foyles, twoe or three dayes, next astyr the commyng in thereof to this office. The olde custome of this courte is, to paye after as the clerke of markett wille present for every gallon ale; and that is, for the Kinge's household after as malte goeth in the markette, for every shillinge of the quarter of malte that the brewers bye, the Kinge to paye so many quad. the gallon ale into this household, if the ale be soe worth; then the countrollers of butterye and kychyn to make suche entrie in theyre bookes, and suche allowaunces therefore in the counting-house, that they be preyed trulye and indifferently, as it is worthe, withoute love or hatrede; soe that no sleaunder aryse agaynst this courte. This yoman hathe the specyall charge, undyr the seyd fergeaunt, of the keepinge of this ale, beere, or suche stuffe, and ministracion thereof at the barre, for alle the household. Hym ought to be of temperate condition, and to preserve worship to straungers, with profit to suche as have duties to lyveres, with honest and mannerly demeanynge; not to keepe dynners nor soupers customablye within this office, but for hymself. It fittyth the greates officers of the counting-house, oftyntymes and sodenly, to vysite the offices, to see and knowe yf any ryottous rules be used within forthe to the Kinge's hurt, and to amend it; alsoe of dewtie, because he taketh whoole allowaunce by every gallon, or dimid' gallon, hym owght to make delyveraunce to the halle, chambre, and lyverys, by evyn, playne measure; also to give attendaunce dayly to the breifmentes with the clerkes of Buttery in the halle, and to give awnswere thereto at the accomptes; also that he, or the groomes of this office, be attendaunt with the keye, if they be called for the Kinge, soveraignes, or straungers, not longe abydinge in the office at meles, with opyn wyndowes or doores, but as the Kinge's worship with profit dothe require. This yoman, by his fergeauntes advyce, makethe at every Mighelmas a petytion into this counting-house for abatementes and disallowaunces of his ale; and for ale gevyn to almshouse; how muche and wherefore; and for ale leakinge in the vesselles, and spylte by drawinges. Also he askethe allowaunce for tubbys, treys, and faucettes, occupied all the yeare before by record of countrollers, and clerkes of the buttrete. In lyverys season, he hathe for his office as muche coole and candylles as shall be thought nedeful by the commaundmentes of the countyng-house. Othyr twoe groomes versoures in this office, to helpe to lodge there ale; to helpe drawe it; and to help keepe the office cleane: and in the absence of the

seide yeoman, to make ministracion at the barre for the Kinge's chambre and halle, and for lyvercys; and soe to rescceyve it as the yoman dothe when he is present. Theese officers should be marked and ordered after theyre mannerly condition and behavioure in all theyre ministracion, or elles to be at the doctryne conveniente in the counting-houise. They eate in the halle at the towell; and in all other dewties of clothinge and rewardes in this courte, lyke to the groomes of pantrey. One page in this office to helpe the yoman and groomes to keepe cleane the office; to helpe to lodge in the vesselles; and to sette in lyvereyes. There owght no page in anye office to keepe the barre; he hathe his lyverey into this office daylye, like to othyr pages. Of olde usage two pages wolde dyne togyder with one of theyre messes, so that theye maye spare that other messe for theyre souper. This page taketh lyvercys, rewardes, and clothinges, of the counting-houise, as the pages of pantrey.

OFFICE OF PYCHER-HOUSE, AND CUP-HOUSE, fower honest yomen and dyligent, whereof twoe serve the first meate with wyne and ale, and the other twoe serve the seconde meale. It fityth this office to be right quicke and serviceable, to obeye the Marchalles preceptes and ushers in theyre absense. They intayle with both butlers of wyne and ale, for howe many pottes they have rescceyved by measure; and that tayle they bringe into the counting-houise. Them owght to fetch the pottes with drinke in the halle at the highe dayes, that Marchalles, Ushers, and Awmoners, may see the full measures; or elles they to make it up, as the countrollers and clerkes of buttery and kychyn have marked the pottes. The chief yeoman of this office hathe in charge, under the sergeaunt of sellar, the kepeinge of all the pottes and cuppes of sylver, and leather, tankardes, and earthe ashen cuppes, coffyrs, gardevyaundes, hangers, and all that other stuffe of this office; and hee to awnswere thereto. This office hathe in lyverey season iiii peris' candylles or more, and cooles as the counting-houise thinketh reasonable: and all these eate in the halle; and in their wages, clothinge, and other generall thinges of the courte, they take lyke to the yomen of pantrey. Othyr twoe groomes in this office to assiste the feyd yeomen, as they shall be commaunded, to help to fetch wyne and ale; to help to wipe and waysh the barrells, portatives, pottes, cuppes, for this office, as the sergeaunt woll assigne them; and to beare the feyd vesselles with wyne and ale from the sellare and buttery, into the halle or chambre by trewe recorde, and truelye to keepe the remanentes to the Kinge's use into this office agayne, if the whoole messe be lefte after the service of the halle, and other straungers, and bringe in whoole all the pottes and cuppes agayne; and these twoe yomen to helpe to fetch everie mornynge the pottes and cuppes that be oute for lyverey, and to trusse the Kinge's goodes, and beare it to the carryage saufely; and to help to rescceyve it, that nothing be losse in theyre default. They eate in the halle at the towell, and have their rewardes, clothinge, and other dewties, lyke the groomes of pantrey. One page in this office, by the content of the counting-houise, if it be thought nedeful, to helpe to keepe and attend, to beare and waysh, and wholesomlye to keepe, barrells, portatyves, pottes, gardevyaundes, and cuppes; and often to wipe them cleanly and sauve the Kinge's stuffe; to helpe trusse and beare to the carryage, and to help fetch othyr livereys in season, as wood and coole, as the yomen woll assigne hym; and he with the yeoman, everie mornynge, tellyth the pottes and pelles, and fetch them home everie mornynge, so that the halle and the Kinge's chambre be not unserved upon blame of all these officers. This page taketh like lyverey, rewarde, and clothinge, as doth the pages of pantrey. The Butler for the mouthe delyveryth the nyghtly, at the buttrey barre, for the Kinge for all nyght: with the ale in newe ashen cuppes; and twoe other for the watche, whiche of ryghte shuld be delyveryd agayne at the cup-bourde in the mornynge, with the pottes to serve men of worshippe in the halle; when other men of worshippe bringe to this office theyre old soyled cuppes of ayshe, to have newe.

OFFICE OF ALE-TAKERS, hathe one yoman discreete and muche temperate, to make trewe and good pourveyaunce of ale and beere for the Kinge and his housholde, and by as lyttell trouble as maye be, with the people; and that he and the groome under hym make and marke truelye the taylles betwext them and every partye, howe muche they take; and those taylles to be delyveryd to the seyde partyes for theyre evydence, and the foyles of the butteryes with the ale there to be receyved of record, and the good preyed, and the foyles marked as it is wouthe, and so to be delyveryd to the clerkes of the butterye to make oute the billes and the prises to the ale parties, and to dampne the taylles, that they playnlye fetch theire moneyes at the countyng house, or elles furthwith to be payede by a credytour and the taylles together; and this yeoman, groome, or page, in his absence, see or knowe all suche playne measure and stuffe for the Kinge and his courte, to be good and wholesome, well brewen, into cleane vesselles and putte upon theyre charge, and specyallye to the charge of the owner, or elles after the daye of prooffe, and restinge in the butterye, if it be founden unwholsome, then to be overseen by the Countroller or clerkes of kychyn and butterye; and that all suche defective drinke be had oute of that office opynlye into the courte dampned, and thereof to smyte oute the heddes of the vesselles, and forthwith to cancell the foyles, and drawe them oute of all entrye. The statutes of noble Edward the Thirde gave this wages but ii^d. by the daye: nowe, because his busynesse is muche oute of courte, and to be trewe and dylygent in all his pourveyaunces, he is appoynted daylye by the chekker-rolle iii^d. in and oute; sitinge in the halle with other yomen of household, and like clothinge and other dewties of this courte. He presenteth the hoopes and other couperage, done for the Kinge in his office, unto the Countroller and clerkes of buttery; and by theyre record he hathe the commission under the Kinge's greate seale, by the Thefaurere of household his bylle and seale, for hym, and for his groome and page, to take ale, beere, carryages, horses, and men, to serve the Kinge as oftyen as hym needeth, and at the Kinge's prises and old customes. One groome in this office to helpe the yomen, and to be much attendaunt and dylygent to oversee the vesselles brought togeder, to be cleane washen and well favoured, or elles to refuse them; and saufely to guyde the ale, bothe inward and outward, to the Kinge's use. He taketh dayly for bouche oute of courte in the Kinge's service, by the recorde of his yoman, i^d. ob. allowed in the buttery-rolle; and he to helpe mete the vesselles, that the Kinge be not defrauded in measures. He eatyth in the halle at the towell, and in all other rewardes, clothinge, lyvereys, and gistes, he taketh like the groomes of the pantrey. One page in this office to helpe to conduste saufely all suche dringes, and to helpe charge and discharge the carryages thereof, as he maye goodlye attend, and to goe therewith; and in sometyne of nede to helpe to pourvey, and to bringe in the taylles truelye to be entered with the ale, and truelye to helpe measure the vesselles; whiche page, in case the groome be attendaunt in courte, and he in a pourveyaunce, then taketh he for his bouche oute of courte the seid i^d. ob. tyll the groome come: then this page hathe in courte his loofe, one messe of greate meete, dimid' gallon ale in the buttrey or pycher-house, and like in all other dewties to the pages of pantrey.

OFFICE OF GREATE SPYCERYE, hath in hym a chiefe maister clerke, whiche hathe the charge of pourveyaunces of all manner of stuffe belonging to this office, and to the office of confectionarye, to the office of chaundrye, and the office of naperye; as for wax, weekes, all manner of spycery, figges, apples, and other fruytes and stuffe belonging to any of these seyde offices, with all the prises by recorde; and to bringe by parcelles monethly to the counting-house of all his provysyons, and of the delyveraunce of any suche stuffe. The seyde chiefe clerke shall dayly accompt for every particulare thereof to the counting-house. There owght to be at the delyveraunce of any manner of thinge of charge in this office,

the Thesaurer, Countroller, or one of the suffycyaunt clerkes under them, for a testimonye to the officer, and for a charge to them that shall resceyve it; and so the seyde Countroller to put it in his bookes of remembraunces, and to recorde it in the counting-house, when it shall be demaunded of them. This chief clerke eateth in the halle with a persone of like service, whiche is like after the clerkes of grene-clothe, bothe in service, and in the halle, and in the courte, lyverey and wages, clotheing. It hath not bene accustomed of olde, that he should take for wages oute of courte daylye xl^d. but by greate consideration of the soveraignes in makinge of pourveyaunces to the Kinge's greate avayle, but xii^d. a daye; and yet the counting-house to understand it, or he goe therefore oute of courte, or elles by his othe upon a booke, as oftyn as it doth require by petytion: And all suche money or assignementes as he resceyveth of the Thesaurer, that he truely content the merchaunt withall. By the statutes of noble Edward the Thirde, this was called, "Usher de la garde robe, que prendra pur sa gages iiii o^b. le jour et servera les carriages que apperteynt a la "garderobe auxibien des couffres et aultres choses come ses lites de clerks de garderobe." He fittyth not at the grene-clothe at any tyme of the accomptes; but there is taken alweyes a petytione for hymself, and for all the office under hym, at every iii times of the yere. This chief-clerke ought to make viewes into the counting-house of all his pourveyaunces, delyveraunces, and remanentes; and at the iiii termes, a playn, open, partycular accompt. Sometymes this office did shape, sewe, and make ready unto the writinge, all the bookes of the countyng-house. He taketh bothe lyverey and herbygage for hym and for his office of the herbyger, and competent carryage of his harneys, with the Kinge's stuffe in this office by the Countroller. One secundary clerke in this office of the greate spycery, sufficiaunt to resceyve and trulye to keepe the Kinge's stuffe of this office; and to wryte the dayly bookes of the delyveraunces thereof, and of all the other three offices, as it shall require; and he to awnswere to everye parcell of them into the counting-house, as for suger to the wafery, or to the sellare or kychyn, with all other manner of spices nedefull to the confectiarye and sawcerye, to all other commaundmentes of suche as have auctorite, as well as the office of chaundrye of waxe, weekes, candylle paris'. Hym owght dayly to prove and be at the weyght of waxe; and alsoe to make a booke of all manner napery and lynnyn clothe, delyverede to the office or person at any tyme, and helpeth to engrosse the parcelles monethly with the chief-clerke, and shall bringe them to the counting-house uppon an othe; and it to be opposed by the clerkes of the counting-house. Hee taketh servyce in the halle like gentylmen, and he deserve it, yerely a rewarde by petytion of x marcs; clotheing, or xx^s. lyverey nyghtlye, and carryage of competent beddinge, and parte of the generall guiftes, like to the secundarye-clerke of countrolment. If the Kinge goe over see, the secundarye-clerke be taken at findinge and wages as castellans. One other clerke in this office to helpe to wryte and make the bookes daylye; to helpe to resceyve, keepe, and delyver, the stuffe for the Kinge; to helpe to attend upon all the other iii offices, and daylye to the briefementes and accomptes in the absense of the chiefe or secundary-clerke; to helpe to prove the expenditure of waxe; and if any lightes be losse, to shewe dayly by whome or whoose defaulte, or howe muche; and to helpe see the lyverys of waxe and paris' candelles nyghtlye delyveryd, according to their dewties, withouten waste; and to helpe save and trusse the Kinge's stuffe and carryages, and dilygentlye to oversee it. He taketh yerely rewardes at the counting-house by the chief clerkes petytion, after his demerites, v marcs or vi marcs, or c^s. at the discreffion of the soveraynes. He taketh in all other dewties and lyverys in courte, and clotheing, if the soveraynes will assent, like to the secundary clerke; and yet but in late dayes suche thirde clerkes were called in none office but as yomen clerkes be. One yoman powder-beater in this office, and bearer of the coffrys, bagges, spices, waxe, and other stuffe into this office; and to charge and discharge the carryage when

it come, and saufely guyde it, and to helpe to keepe theire journayinges for the countreye. He taketh daylye for his wages in courte, by the spycery-rolle, iij*d*. and other clothinge, rewardes, or parte of guyftes generall, as doe other yeomen of householde. One groome in this office to helpe to attend it in all busynesses, and to saufe keepe the office and goodes; to wayte upon the carryages, and to obeye them that are above hym in this office, at alle commaundmentes; and for the office to sette in all manner of lyverey, in the absence of the yeoman; and to help beare and trusse the stufte in and oute, when it shall nede. He taketh in clothinge, rewardes, and other lyverey, lyke other groomes of householde.

Memorand', this office hathe lyverey of kychyn daylye.

OFFICE OF CONFECTIONARYE, hathe in hym a sergeant to serve the Kinge. He rescyvyth of the office of greate spycery, all suche stufte by indenture; all manner of spyces to make confectiōs, garquinces, plaates, sedes, and all other spycery nedefull; dates, figges, raisones, greate and smalle for the Kinge's mouthe, and for his household in Lente-seafone; wardens, pearys, apples, quinces, cherries, and all other fruytes after the seasonne, belonging to this office. He rescyveth the spyce plates, bothe of the counting-house and jewell-house, accordinge to rycheffe, after the dayes of estate by indenture for the Kinge's voyders, when the usher of the chambre comyth therefore; all the plates of peautyr by the pourveyaunce of the sergeant-squylloure, and indentures thereof betwext the counting-house and hym, by the countrolment of all weyghtes and numbyr, by the delyveraunce of the seyd chiefe clerke and his deputies, coffyrs, gardeyaundes, towelles of raynes, of work, and other, covertours and hangers, and other necessities; pannys, basyns, and ladylles, that he makyth his confectiōs withall dayly. Hym owght to breve with the clerkes of the grete spycery what he spendeth of his office. The Kinge's plate is esteemed at a greete daye of estate 1 lb. dim' and other whyles but 1 lb. and so afterward Dukes, Erles, and Bishoppes. The seyd chiefe clerke hath claymed the perused coffyrs, gardeyaundes, and others of this office, sometymes; but nowe it is determined to this sergeant by oversight of the said clerke and controlment, when suche stufte here is perused. These sergeantes all sitte togeder in the halle. Hee taketh wages and lyverey nyghtlye in season like to the other sergeantes, except for his clothinge, but xl*s*. for the office in seafon; and in wynter for the Kinge's busyness, one tortayes, one candelle wax, ii candylles peris', woode and coale, when hee worketh, by commaundment from the counting house; and nightlye one gallon ale, litter and russhes all the yeare: and for the sergeantes lyverey at nighte, one candylle peris', one gallon ale, and in seafon, dim' talwood, or one faggot: these officers shoulde have connyng in theire workes. One yeoman to be both for the mouthe and for the halle in tyme of neede, and chambre; and to be well learned in the makinge of confectiōs, plates, gardequinces, and others, safely and cleanelly to keepe, and honestly to minister it: forthe at all tymes of the Kinge's worship; and to make trewe awnswere thereof by weyghtes inward and outward, and soe to brieve it; and to be redye to shewe the remanentes, as the clerkes woll calle to undyrstand this office. This yeoman taketh his wages, and clothinge, and other dewties in this courte, like the yeoman of pantrey, but noe fees; and if he be busye in workinge spices, then he hathe his breade, mete, and drinke, for hym and his fellowship, into this office, by commaundment of the counting-house. One groome in this office to helpe to make the confectiōs, to serve the household in tyme of neede, both halle and chambres; to fetch in the lyverey for the office, and keepe it cleanelly; to helpe to trusse harneys; to wayshe and wyepe, and gader home the platteres of syver and peauter into this office dayly, and to wayte upon the carryage, and to beare the fruyte; and, in tyme of the yere, to kepe it in hurde. He eateth in the halle at the towell, takinge rewardes and clothinge, and naperons, &c. like to the groomes of pantrey. This office hath one sompter-

man and horſe, for fruytes, ſpices, confeſſions, and ſpice plates, in the pourveyaunce of the Theſaurer of houſhold by the counting-houſe. Theſe officers make provyſyons in ſeaſons of the yere accordinge for fruytes, to be had of the Kinge's gardynes withoute priſes; as cherries, peares, apples, nuttes, greete and ſmalle, for ſomer ſeaſon; and lenten, wardens, quinces, and other; and alſo of preſentes gevyng to the Kinge; they be pourveyours of blaunderelles, pepyns, and of all other fruytes; and ſo to preſent in theyre bookes.

OFFICE OF CHAUNDLERYE, hathe in hym a ſergeaunte ſerving the Kinge's table, cup-bourde, and his chambre of lightes upon plates of ſylver and breade. He reſceyveth of the chiefe clerke of the ſpycerye all waxe and weekes, peris' candylles, and other ſtuffe neceſſarye to this office, by indenture; and for the expenſes he is accomptable to the ſeyde clerkes, if they thinke it fittinge and neceſſarye, ſower tymes. He provyth the expenſes of waxe dayly by weyght, before the clerkes and one of the controllment, if he reſceyve any candylſtyckes of ſylver or gylte, of the counting-houſe, he endentyth with the Theſaurere; or with the jewel-houſe. Alle other neceſſaries, as ballaunces grete or ſmalle, weyghtes, and pannys, longe coffyrs, gardevaundes, hote irons, carryages, and other neceſſaries for this office, is charged in the office of greate ſpycerye, and he maketh the whoole accompt once in the yere to the counting-houſe, for all this office. If any of the porters of the Kinge's gates have offended, he ſhall be empyſoned, and putte to warde for any treſpaſſe within this courte, hee muſte be committed to the keepinge and to ſtockes in this office of chaunderye. This ſergeaunte eateth in the halle with other ſergeauntes of like wages, dewties, and clothinge, as the ſergeaunte of confeſſionarye. Here hathe byn uſed a ſompter-man and horſe, for the Kinge, and chambre, and halle, to carrye the longe coffyrs, with greate and ſmalle lightes, ready at nede when there is workinge, of torches, ſmalle lightes, or of peris' candylles; then by commaundmente from the counting-houſe they have breade, mete, drynke, woode, and cooles, as ſhall be neceſſarye and ſufficyaunte. Othyr three yeomen in this office, whereof one is aſſigned, more ſpecyallye in the abſence of the ſergeauntes to ſerve the Kinge and his chambre, and ſuche looves as he fetcheth of the pantrey, the chaundelers truelye to preſent them to the uſhers recorde, and to bringe to the pantrey the remanentes undiſpended, upon payne of his wages; and ſoe to preſent all the expenſes of lightes to the uſhers, and to be readye at his preceptes for the Kinge's worſhippe and profite: allſoe, that the yeoman brever of the chaundrey and clerkes of the ſpycery, maye underſtande the trouthe of this yeoman his miniſtration nightlye. The other yeomen to make lyvereyes, and to ſee and knowe howe all thinges are delyvered, and what commethe in agayne, for a recorde. He helpeth to make all lightes, and geve everye manne his lyverey after the eſtate or degree that he is; and to fetch them that be greate lightes home, and to calle uppon the other yeomen and groomes, to goe for them to every mannes chambre in the mornynge. The thirde yeoman attender and helper, to worke in this office, and to miniſtyr it in the halle and chambres, when he is commaunded, truely to recorde and helpe bringe it from mennes chambres in the mornynge, as for morters, and torches, and tortayes. This yeoman, cunningge in waxemakinge, and true to preſent, by the Marſhalles recorde, all the looves of chaundlers diſpended in the halle; and the overplus to yeild agayne to the yeoman pantrer brever, and all other ſizes, and ſmalle lightes, not diſpended in the Kinge's ſervice, to bringe home to the yeoman recorder of chaunderye, and everye yeoman to helpe to excuſe others for his buſyneſs in his abſence; and to declare everye partyculer delyvereye of wax and peris' candylles, to the clerkes of the ſpycerye, when they ſhall be oppoſed. They ate in the halle with other yeomen of houſholde of lyke wages, clothinge, and dewties. Other two groomes in this office, to helpe make lightes of waxe and peris' candylles; to helpe to ſerve the halle and chambres; and gader the lightes daylye from the

groome porters, chambre, and other mannys chambyrs, that alle lyverey, morters, torchys, and tortayes, be brought in daylye by nine of the clocke in the forenoone, or elles to telle it the clerkes of the spycerye, where and by whome it lacketh. These groomes helpe to serve the courte in lacking of the yomen: they sute in the halle at mealys, at the towelle, and in all other rewardes and clothinge, like to groomes of pantrey. One page to helpe to kepe the office cleanelly; to be a labourer, and attender; to fetch in woode, coole, and other thinges necessarye; to be o'edyent to them that be above hym in this office, and all tymes to beare to and fro the carryages, and to wayte uppon the faufetie of the Kinge's stufte; and lyvereye of meate, rewardes, clothinge, and other casualties, like the pages of the pantrey.

THE OFFICE OF EWARY AND NAPERY, hathe in it a Serjeaunte to serve the Kinge's persone; in coveringe of the bourde, with wholsome, cleane, and untouched clothes of straungers, and with cleane basyns and molte pure watyr, assayed as often as his royall persone shall be served. Hee receyveth the charge of alle napery by measure, for the Kinge and his chambre and halle, and to be renewed, if neede be, at any of the fower festes princypall in the yere, by delyveraunce and recorde of the Countrollers, and the chiefe clerke, or his deputies, by indenture, whereof this serjeaunte, or his deputies, yeoman or groome of this office, shall shewe and geve reckonyng to the counting-houfe, as often as the Countrollers commaund. He indenteth with the Thesaurer of the householde in the counting-houfe, for all the basyns, ewears, cuppes, and napkins, of sylver or gylte, that he receyveth by weyght in his charge. And if he receiue suche thinges of the jewell-houfe, this serjeaunte shalle shewe all the newe and olde clothes, towells, and napkins, to be viewed by the counting-houfe or Countrollers oversight, if they be lost, and by whome; or if they be perused clothes, so that with honestye they will noe longer serve, then these clothes of the Kinge's bourde, clothes furnape, foote-clothe, and suche others thereto belonging, to be fee to the serjeaunt, excepte at any coronation, by oversight of the Counroller. Alle other clothes so verylye perused, to be assigned, some to the awmye; to the squyllorye; to the saucerye; to the confessionary; and the picher-houfe; to wipe and keepe cuppes; to the surgeounes and others, by the countroller's discreffion. This serjeaunt hathe the olde coffrys, gardeyaundes, and clothe sackes, when they be fully perused, to his fee; but he shall presume to take noethinge by his owne auctorytie, tyll the Countrollers have seene them soe greatlye defectiffe, that they may noe longer be amended nor serve for honestye and suretie of the Kinge's stufte; and alle suche thinges soe delyveryd to be marked in the Countrollers memoranda. In Kinge Henrye the Thirde his dayes, there was a greute convention betwext this serjeaunte and almoner, for lodginge of garners in the places of bisshoppes palaces, abbeyes, and prvyouryes, which oftyntymes was furst entred by this serjeaunt, and soe longe debated, tyll by bothe assent they besought the Kinge, whiche of them before his presence proved hymselfe the biggest man, and more defensible, might possede the garners in alle suche places for ever, for the lodgings of his office, and to have fulle judgement by the Kinge; to make delyveraunces of oates accustomed to diverse offices; and all other graynes therein faufelye to keepe to the owners behoove. This conflycte done, the Serjeaunt had the matterye; the Judges all awarded, that he shoulde allweye forthe lodge in that office, and the signe uppon the doore to be a sworde: none ussher to putte hym oute. He hathe herbigage in the towne, or nygh in the countrey for alle the horses of his office, and carryage competent; one sompter-man and horse for the Kinge's stufte, founden by the Thesaurer his charge of houtholde. This office hathe, in tyme of yere, lyverey, one tallwood, or one busshell of cooles, one candylle waxe, two candylls peris', one gallon ale; and if it neede, more woode or coole to dry napery in lacke of wetheringe, then to

have by commaundmente of the counting-house, what shall be necessarye for him. Hee owghte to geve attendaunce when the ussher of the chambre commyth for the Kinge to serve him for all nyght. One yeoman in this office for the Kinge's mouthe, to serve hym in the absence of the serjeaunt, and to serve the chambre, and saufely to keepe the naperye and other stuffe of the Ewrye, as well the plate as the clothes, to the smallest sorte, with all that belongeth thereto; to beare the chaufyrs with water; and, in tyme of the yeaere, to see it hotte, after the olde custome; and to be dyligent and obedyent to the preceptes of the ussher of the chambre that occupieth for that tyme. This yeoman or sergeaunt, in the wynter season, shall sette one torche or torches at the chaundry, to serve the Kinge and his chambre; and to beare the stuffe saufelye in and oute of this office; takinge in suche season a lighte of the groome porter of the chambre, for the ewry-bourde. This yeoman eteth in the halle atte one meale; takinge wages and clothinge, and other guiftes generall, like to the yeoman of the pantrey. It hathe bene accustomed, that he, or the groome for the mouthe, moste parte keepe and make awnswere for alle suche plate and clothes, and other stuffe, as the Kinge and his chambre is served with all. One groome for the Kinge's mouthe, attendaunt uppon this office, muche dyligent in saufe and honeste keepinge and applyinge to the Kinge's stuffe, and to the servyce of his able persone, and uppon his chambre in the absence of the sergeaunte and yoman abovesaid; and to helpe to awnswere for every greate parcell and smalle of plate, and clothe of raynes, and workes, and playne clothe, or other lynnyn clothes, bothe to the polles and measures; to beare the chaufyrs with waters, and in season, to heate it; to beare basins and ewers, and to helpe trusse and keepe them saufe in carryage and othyr, to wayte uppon it. These yeomen, nor groomes of this office, should not be the furste rulers of the King's housholde to sette any basins nor other vesselles at Christmasse or Estyr, or anye other tyme, before the people in the halle, nor in chambre, to begge money thereby to theyre rewardes; for it goeth agaynst the honoure of this royalle courte. This groome eateth in the halle at the towelle, and in all other rewardes, clothinge, guiftes generall in this courte, like to the groomes of the pantrey. Othyr twoe yeomen ewars for the halle, that resceyveth of the sergeaunte all naperyes, basins, ewers, chauffyrs, coffyrs, clothe-sackes necessarye guardevyaundes for the halle. One of these yeomen have a specyall charge to resceyve all manner of napery under the sergeaunte, saufely to keepe and marke it, and awnswere thereto, and to serve offices and chaumbyrs, and to gader them togeder, and to make the chaunges. And these attende specyallye to the assignementes of the Marshalles; they owghte saufely to keepe the Kinge's goodes, and to awnswere thereto when theye be opposed by the counting-house. If the usshers of the chambre calle any ewers for any other straungers sittinge oute of the halle into any other place within courte, these yeomen, or the groomes, muste quyklye attende. If any clothes, or other, be lent out by them extraordinarye, they to fetch it home agayne, or sende atte theyre perille. They eat in the halle, at one of the meales, by assent, with yeomen; takinge wages and clothinge in housholde like the yeomen of the pantrey. Other twoe groomes in this office for the halle, to bruyfsh the bourdes cleane; to covyr them; to serve them of water; to be attendaunte to the preceptes of the Marshalles or usshers, for the honoure of this house, and obedyente to them that be above them in the office for the Kinge; to trusse in sauffeguard togeder; to keepe it clenely and wayte on the carryage. Theye eat in the halle atte the towell at one of the meates, by theyre owne assent, after as theyre businesse dothe require; takinge clothinge, rewardes, and guiftes, like to the groomes of the pantrey. One page of this office to serve the office, and to fulfyll it in nede of the other officers, to be chosen personable younge men, of goode and trewe conditiones; to attend and keepe saufely this office; to learne to excuse the higher officers; and to fetch in lyvereys, woode, and coole, litter and russhes; to keepe the office cleanelly; to trusse the stuffe to carryage, and wayte uppon and saufely

to guyde it; and to be under obedyence and correction reasonable, of them above in this office for the Kinge. They take clothinge and rewardes in alle thinges, as doe the pages of the pantrey. The table clothes and towelles shoulde be chaunged twyes every weeke at the leste; more if neede require.

OFFICE OF LAVENDREY, two yeomen; whereof one more specyally shalle fetch, or resceyve by taylle, and saufely to keepe, and tenderly to wayfshe and preserve dyligentlye the stufte for the Kinge's propyr persone; of the warderobes of beddes and robes, ewrey, and all other offices in the houtholde that minister suche napery or lynnyn clothe for the Kinge's use; and truely to delyver suche stufte agayne to everye office by tayle as he receiveth, or by markes; and that noe straungers sette none handes uppon it. That other yeoman shall, with a groome or page, fetch and resceyve of the officers of ewrey alle sortes of naperye, table-clothes, longe towelles, short napkins, and other soyled lynnyn clothes, by taylles and markes, and of all other offices the Kinge's stufte soyled, as all the surplices of fingers of chapelles, and awbes, and amittes, soyled, from the vestyarye; the neck-towelles of the pantrey, ewerye, confectiarye, courters, hangers, liggers, and all that is the Kinge's stufte; and truely to deliver it agayne, uppon payne of makinge goode therefore, and for the leste pieces thereof. This yeoman shalle sette at the greate spycerye as muche whyte soape, greye, and blacke, as can be thought resonable by proufe of the Countrollers; of the whiche soape the feyde clerke spicer shalle take allowaunce in his dayly dockette, by the recorde of the seide yeoman lavender. Alsoe they have by petition, allowed in the rolle of the greate spicerye for theire greate basins for vates, and ayfshes bought for the use of the houtholde, if neede be; but the custome is, that they shalle have ayfshes-clothes of the feyd spycery to fetch ayfshes in them from every mannes chambres and kychyns within this courte. They have carryage for theyre competent beddes, and for the Kinge's stufte, by the countrollement, in the carryage of the office of Ewerye. This yeoman eateth in the halle with yeomen of houtholde; but in tymes of theyre greete busynesse, then theye and theyre twoe groomes and one page, take in eatinge dayes amongst them in all vi loves, iiii messe of kychyn, iii gallons ale; woode, coole, candylles, in season more or lesse, after theyre discreffion in the counting-house; and soe to be breved by the ussher of the halle; in likewise other whyles for dryinge of the Kinge's stufte; they take clothinge, wages, and other fortunes of this courte, and herbigage, as other yeomen of houtholde. Other twoe groomes in this office, whereof that one is more attendaunte for the Kinge's proper stufte, in the absense and presense of the chief yeoman, as it is aforesaid, to helpe hym thoroughlye: that other groome to helpe to fulfyll the roome and absense of the houtholde yeoman. Notwithstandinge all the yeomen and groomes for the persone, as everyche in othys absense, and in distresse, are bounden to fullfyll others service as much as may be, of nobles of this courte. These groomes fetch, beare, wayfshe, and brynge home, the stufte of this courte longinge to the Kinge; and trusse harnesse and ayfshes, when it shalle neede, to the carryage and the office. These groomes, if they be not in bysynesse of theyre office, than they sitte at meales in the halle at the towell, and take rewardes and clothinge, and other duties generall, like other groomes of houtholde. And if there be a Queene in houtholde, then there be weomen lavendryes for the chambre, wardrobe, &c. These officers owghte to bee sworne to keepe the chambre counsaylle.

T A B U L A.

Domus Regis Magni,	Page 15	Maistyr of Henxmen,	Page 45
Domus Regis Salamonis,	16	Squyers of Housholde,	ibid.
Domus Regis Lud,	17	Kinges of Armes, Heraulds, and Pur-	} 47
Domus Regis Cassibellan,	ibid.	feuentes,	
Domus Regis Hardeknoute,	18	Sergeauntes of Armes,	ibid.
Domus Regis Henrici Primi,	ibid.	Mynstrelles,	48
Domus Regis Edwardi Tertii,	ibid.	A Wayte,	ibid.
Domus Regis Magnificencie,	19	Messengers,	ibid.
The Kynge,	22	Deane of Chapell,	49
Domus Regis Anglie,	ibid.	Chapleynes and Clerkes of the Chapell,	50
The Kynge's Chambyr,	23	Yomen of the Chapell,	ibid.
A Quene,	ibid.	Children of the Chapell,	ibid.
A Prince,	24	Clerke of the Clofette,	51
A Duke,	25	Maistyr of Gramer,	ibid.
A Marques,	26	Office of Vestiary,	52
A Counte,	27	Clerke of the Crowne,	53
A Bishop Confessour,	29	Clerke of the Markette,	ibid.
Chauncellor of Englund,	ibid.	Clerke of the Workes,	ibid.
Grete Chaumbyrlayne of Englund,	ibid.	At the Wardes Marryages,	54
Chief Juge of the Comyn Place,	ibid.	Domus Providencie,	55
A Viscount,	30	Styward of Housholde,	ibid.
A Baron,	31	Thesaurere of Housholde,	56
A Chamberlayn for the King	ibid.	" Juramentum Thesaurarii,	57
Bannerettes,	32	Countroller,	58
Knyghtes of Household,	33	" Juramentum Contrarotulator',	59
A Secretarye,	35	Cofferer,	60
Chapleynes,	ibid.	Clerkys of Grene Clothe,	ibid.
Esquiers for the Body,	36	Clerke of Controulment,	62
A Sewar for the Kynge,	ibid.	Domus Compotis Consilii et Judicii,	63
A Surveyour for the Kynge,	37	The Offyce of Countyng-House,	64
Warderobber,	ibid.	Office of Bakehouse	68
Gentylmen Usshers of the Chaumbre,	ibid.	Office of Panetry,	70
Yeomen of the Crowne,	38	Office of Wafers,	72
Yeomen of the Chambre,	39	Office of Butler of Englund,	73
Office of Warderobe of Robes,	ibid.	Office of Purveyours of Wyne,	74
Office of Warderobe of Beddes,	40	Office of the Sellar,	75
Gromes of Chambyr,	41	Office of Butlarye of Ale,	77
Pages of Chambre,	ibid.	Office of Pycher-house, and Cup-house,	78
The Office of Jewell-House,	42	Office of Ale-takers,	79
Doctoure of Physyque,	ibid.	Office of Greate Spycerye,	79
Maistyr Surgeoun,	43	Office of Confectionarye,	81
Potycary,	44	Office of Chaundlerye,	82
Barbour,	ibid.	Office of Ewary and Napery,	83
Henxmen,	ibid.	Office of Lavendrey,	85

ORDINANCES FOR THE HOUSEHOLD
OF
GEORGE DUKE OF CLARENCE,

made the 9th of December, 8 Edw. IV.

A. D. 1469.

From a Copy in the Library of the Society of Antiquaries.

preferred therein, if they be needy; except suche dysshes as shall be sent from the seid Duke to straungers, or others of his house, at his pleasure; and that the seid Almoner, or the yoman or groome of the same office, see that every twoe persones be served oute of the pantrey with a cheete loofe: viii persons with a gallon of ale oute of the buttrey, sufficyauntly rewarded, as it shalle neede; and a messe of mete sufficyently fylled from the kychyn for fower persons; and that the seid officer take uppe the releif, bothe of mete, breade, and drinke, as well in the chambre as the halle; and it diligentlye keepe from devouringe of dogges; and it trulye to distrybute at the gate, to poore people, fower or five dayes in the weeke, by his discreffion; and if any person withdrawe the seid releif contrary to the ordynance afore reherfed, to be punysshed accordynglye.

ITEM, That none officer of the seid housholde dyne nor soupe in his office, ne suffer any other persone so to doe, onlesse then it be by commaundment of any of the heede officers, for cause resonable; upon payne of lesinge of twoe dayes wages.

ITEM, It is appoynted, that everye of the seid Duke's meneall servauntes have sitinge in the halle certeyne persones; the Chambyrlayne five, the Steward fower, the Tresorer with his clerke fower, the Countroller with his clerke three; the kervers and maister of the horses, every of them twoe, and every other gentylman one; and every twoe yomen one; and the names of these persones to be brought into the counting-house, to the intente the marshalle and ushers may sette them, and entreate thereafter; and that the same persones attend to serve, as well the later meate and souper as the furst; provided alweye, that straungers be favoured and preferred in sitinge afore all other Chambyrlaynes, after theyre degree.

ITEM, It is appoynted, that the usher of the chambre shalle warne, to serve weeklye the seid Duke one after another of the squyers, to kerve, beare his cuppe, and sewe in the absence of these that beth appoynted; and if any of theym disobeye, to leese twoe dayes wages; and if the usher conceale it, he to renne in like peyne.

ITEM, It is ordeigned, that every of the seyde Duke's servauntes be redye to doe service bothe atte dynner and souper, atte the warninge of the Marshalle, or the ushers; uppon payne of lesinge two dayes wages: and if the Marshalle or ushers conceale theyre disobeyfaunce, to renne in the same peyne.

ITEM, It is ordeigned, that the usher of the chambre shalle sette lyverey for alle night for the seid Duke, by vii or viii of the clocke at the ferthelt, onlesse then there be caute to the contrarye; to the entente, that the houses of office and the gate maye be sparred in due tyme: and that noe lyverey be made after that the Duke is served for alle nyght, or any other tyme entre into any of the offices, but receive it at the doore; uppon payne of losinge a dayes wages.

ITEM, That the groome porter fetche noe woode, white lightes, ne wax, more then resonably ought to be spent, and that by oversight of the usher of the chambre; and that he delyver noe torche ne torteyes of the place withoute cominaundmente of the hedde officers or ushers; and that he bringe dayly the torches and torteyes afore noone to the chaundry to be weyed: and as often as he offendeth thereof, to leese a dayes wages.

ITEM, That no mannere man, of what degree soever he be, breake noe doores ne windowes, ne picke lockes, by nyght ne by daye, of any house of office, wherein the seid Duke's

Duke's goodes lieth, withoute it be by commaundmente of the offices; uppon payne of lesinge of a monethes wages.

ITEM, That the Steward, Treforer, and Countroller, take sliche lyverey towardes theymselfes as they maye geve goode ensample to the courte; and that lordes, knightes, the chaunceler, almoner, chapleynes, kervers, cupberers, and sewers, the secreтарыe, have sliche lyverey as shall be assigned thaym in the counting-house; and that everye twoe gentylmen have for theyre lyverey, by the nighte, from All-hallowtide tyll Goode-Friday, two shides of woode, three white lightes, halfe a lofe of breade, halfe a gallon ale; and from Good-Fridaye tyll All-hallowen-tide, breade and ale onelye; and that noe mannys servaunte take any woode withoute delyveraunce of the ushers: uppon peyne to his maister to leese a dayes wages as ofte as he soe doeth.

ITEM, That noe lyvereyes of brede, wyne, ale, or vytell, be made oute of the halle to the stable, ne to none other office ne place, withoute cause reasonable; and alsoe by the oversight and commaundmente of the hedde officers and the ministers, for the tyme beinge.

ITEM, It is straitely appoynted, that noe man of the seid Duke's courte take uppon hym to playe any manner of game at the dice, cardes, or any other hassard, for money; except the xii dayes in Cristmasse, upon payne of lesinge of his service, and eschewinge my Lorde's indignation and displeasure; and in likewise usuall swearers of God, and his moste reverente membres, to stonde in fourme aforesaide.

ITEM, It is appoynted, that the Chaunceler, beinge oute of the seid Duke's courte in message by commaundment, have by the daye and nighte as my Lorde shalle assigne: in like wise the Treforer, the Countroller, and either of the kervers, and all other of his counsell; and that everye other gentilman with twoe horses xx*℥*.; and everye yeoman with twoe horses xvi*℥*.; and if he ride with one horse viii*℥*.; and everye groome or page with one horse viii*℥*., by the daye and night; and every man or childe a foote iii*℥*.; and this to passe as the number of dayes by the oversight and allowaunce of the Countroller for the tyme beinge; understandinge alwey, that the parties that shall be soe allowed be oute of wages in the chekker-rolle for that tyme.

ITEM, It is appointed that the gentylman-ushers, and in their absence the yoman ushers of the chambre, the Marshalles, and in theyre absence the ushers of the halle, dayly at everye mete and souper, make recordes of brede, wyne, and ale, as it is spente; and alsoe of the messes; and that they the same recordes bringe dailye into the counting-house, uppon payne of lesinge a dayes wages atte everye defaute; and alsoe that the Marshalle or usher for the tyme beinge dailye be at the accomptes in the counting-house, and awnswere to the recordes made towchinge the pantrey and butlers; and that none of the seide ushers ne Marshalle take any fee of any thinge that is pourveyed or ordeigued wheresoever the seide Duke be.

ITEM, It is appoynted that there be in the bakehouse a yeoman, a groome, and a page; and that they bake daily, for the seid Duke and his bourde, payne-mayneys at every second daye, manchete brede and rounde brede for housholde, proportionably to the numbyr of the same; and that they make of every busshell of whete xxx lofes, weyinge to the ovyn xxx ounces, and well baken xxviii ounces of goode paste; and halfe that weight for small breade for lyvereyes; takinge alweye twoe payne-maynes, and twoe manchettes, for a lofe;

and that they be ready to bake brede for horfes and houndes, the branne alweye reserved to the use of the said Duke; alsoe, that the seid brede be wayed in the counting-house, as ofte as it shall be nedeful; and if the weights or the paste be not sufficiante, then the trespassours to be punished after their desertes.

ITEM, It is ordeigned and appoynted, that all provisions of wyne be made by the seid Tresorer, Countrollour, and Clerke of kichyn, for the tyme beinge, or twoe of them at the leste, or theyre clerkes in their absence, callinge to theym such a butler as they shall thinke moste expedyent, to th'entente that it be goode wyne, trulye gaugede, and in places convenientlye selered, by their advyses; and the same to be delivered and spent accordinge to the ordoure of housholde; and that noe boteler take any fees of wyne or pipes, but by the oversight and agreement of the hedde officers; and that the houses of officers be furnyshed sufficiantlye of the seid pipes; and he doinge the contrarye hereto to leese the double value.

ITEM, It is appoynted that none of the botelers of ale take upon theym to make any prizes of ale withoute the Tresorer, Countroller, the Clerke of kychyn, or their clerkes; but within fower dayes after their comynge, the brewers to be brought into the counting-house byfore the officers, and there to appoint suche as shall serve, and the price; and he faylinge hercof to loose a weeke's wages.

ITEM, It is appoynted that the porters waite and attend dilygentlye atte the gate; and atte the leste one of them to be there, and see that noe vitails, silver plate, pewter vessells, ne none other stuffe of the seide housholde, be enbesselled oute; and that they sparre the gates afore tenne of the clocke, and open them atte five in the sommer; and in the wynter, sparre the gates atte nine, and open them at seaven, onlesse then they have other commaundmente.

ITEM, It is ordeigned that the yeoman ussher of the larder truely and fadly keepe his keyes, and make trewe recordes of that he receiveth into the kychyn or larder of all vitellers, as well as bochourres and caterours, and that it be taylled after hand; also that the pages, ne children of the chapelle, be lodged oute of the house, but within; that they may have oversighte and governaunce of them, upon peyne, &c.

ITEM, It is appointed and ordeigned, that none officers of the seid housholde take any fees in their offices, butte suche as shall be appointed by the great officer; upon peyne to forfeite the value treble of that he so taketh.

ITEM, It is appointed that alle suche rewardes as shall be geven be departed accordinge to their degrees, in the chambre or offices conveniente, conceivinge alwey that the botery and picher-house is one office; the kychen and larder in like wise; and that the clerke of the closette be participant with the yeoman of chambre; and if rewardes or gestes be geven to alle the officers of the housholde generally, that it be departed by the discreffionnes of the Clerke of kychen and the Marshall of the halle for the tyme beinge, accordinge to the olde rule of housholde; provided alwey, that every person beinge absent in the seid Duke's messages by commaundmente have his part of the said like as if he were present; and that the clerkes at wages certein, unchecked, to have a yeoman and groome's parte.

ITEM,

ITEM, That noe person of the courte, of what degree or condition he be, leue behynd hym, whan he departeth oute of the courte, neither man, childe, horse, greyhounds, ne other houndes, to the seid Duke's charge, uppon payne of losinge a weeke's wages.

ITEM, It is appointed and ordeigned, that the Countroller, the Clerke, the Tresorer Clerk, the Countroller Clerk, or twoe of them, be everye day at the dresseure, when the seid Duke's chambre, or his halle, shall be served; and there enter in either of their bookes the service goinge oute, everye parcell thereof a parte; that is to saye, pieces of beefe and moton, and all other acates; and in fishe dayes, that they see the salte-fishe strycken, and entyr the prices thereof, the contentes of all other acates, in either of their bookes; and to be atte the dresseure at the servinge of the same, and enter the servise and everye parcell thereof; and see the remaines hadde into the lardre, and the lardener to be charged with it; and everye tyme that the clerkes fayle hereof, to loose xliid.

ITEM, It is appointed and ordeigned, that the officers aforementioned shalle every Mondaye take the remanentes in every office, and incontinent after to calle afore them the officers of the seid houlholde, and the rolles of the pantrey, kychen, spicery, and stable, as well the expenses thereof as houlholde wages; and to see dailey briefmentes, where they be accordinge to the expenses made the weeke afore by the dockette, whereby shall be perceived if there be any defeaute in any office, that it be redressed and reformed, and the trespassour punished by the discreffion of the officers; and if any of the clerkes fayle in that to them belongeth, to lese ii^s. at every defeaute.

ITEM, It is appointed that none of the seid courte, of what degree or condition he be, do carrye noe stuffe ne harnesse, but in clothe-sackes, males, fardelles, or trunks, uppon payne, &c.

ITEM, That none officer trusse theyre owne harnesse with the seid Duke's stuffe in any gardeyaundes, coffyrs, or uppon the sompters charginge of theyme, or other carriage, upon payne, &c.

ITEM, That if the seid Duke lye at London, or any other place, at the parliamente or counsell, or whensoever he shalle occupie his barge, that every of his servauntes, excepte suche as be appoynted to abide, attende, and waite diligentelye uppon the seide Duke; and alsoe in alle other places; that they attende uppon the seid Duke to masse and even-song; uppon payne of a dayes wages.

ITEM, That everye officer be feithfull and diligent, and attende in his office, accordinge to his duetie, and obeisaunt to the hedde officers, curteous and familier to straungers, for the Duke's honoure; and if any do contrarye, that his defeaute be reherfed to hym in the counting-house, by the discreffion of them to be corrected.

ITEM, That every accountable officer; that is to saye, the bakers, panter, butlers of wyne and ale, the clerkes of the spicerye, the lardener, the squiller, the uisher of the halle, and the clerke of the stable, attende everye Mondaye, to the takinge of the remanentes in their offices; and the same daye to see the provision made before; and thereupon to understande and knowe their allowaunce uppon the same, as they wulle answer.

ITEM, It is appoynted that the herbergoures for the tyme beinge shall make herbergage to everye estate, and other persons of the courte, that, after theire estate and degrees, they have lodginge nexte to my lord, as theyre offices and attendaunces require. And that noe man of the seid courte presume to dislodge any man, or take any lodginge, other then shall be appoynted by the seid herbergoures; and if case be that any of the seid company be lodged, yett for resonable causes and considerations to remove hym, and otherwise lodge hym, as the case shall require. Alway forseen that in the town adjoyning to my lorde's lodginge be reserved and kept reasonable lodging for straungers, and suche as shalle resort to the seide Duke; and if any man presume to do or offend contrarie to this ordinaunce, to be punished, for the furst offence to leese a monethe's wages; the second tyme to be imprisoned; the third tyme to be putte oute of the courte.

ITEM, It is ordeigned that the Steward, the Tresorer, the Countroller, the clerke of kichyn, the marshalle, the usher, pantrers, butlers, cookes, lardeners, catourers, and suche other officers, at twoe of the clocke at aftyrnoone, assemble in the halle, and there ordeigne the fare of the seide Duke and his household, for the soper the same nighte, and the next daye's dynner; and the marshalle or usher to bringe brede, wine, and ale, to the seid ordinaunce, accordinge to olde custome of the courte.

ITEM, That the seid head officers, to whome the power and auctoritie in these premisses be committed, doe theire effectuall devoure and diligence in executing the ordinaunces afore rehersed; and if it pause in theire defaulte, then they to paye for the seid Duke's expenses in householde duringe one daye.

ITEM, That all suche persons as shalle attend aboute the said Duke be in a chekker rolle in the kepinge of the clerke of the averye; and that every squyer of householde have vii^d. ob. every daye that he waiteth in the courte; every yeoman iiii^d. every groome ii^d. every page suche wages as shalle please the seid Duke; and the seid wages to be payed quarterly in the counting-house; and once clothinge; and also rewardes to suche as be moste diligent, honorable, and profitable; with suche preferment as accordeth to theire desertes.

ITEM, That all suche persons as shalle entend aboute the Duchesse be at wages in certaine by the yeare, and paid quarterly, as it is aforeseid; beinge in a rolle in the kepinge of the clerke of the kichyn, or elles the clerk of the stable.

ITEM, It is appoynted that all ladyes, gentylwomen, and chamberers, attending upon the seid Duchesse, take suche fees, rewardes, and clothinge, as shalle please the Duchesse.

THE ASSESSING OF FEES AS FOLLOWETH IN ALL THE OFFICES OF THE HONOURABLE HOUSEHOLD OF THE EXCELLENT PRINCE THE DUKE OF CLARAUNCE.

The Bakehouse.

The Pantrie.

ITEM, The loves of trenchours to be kutte as large as the loofe wolle geve; and that no loofe be paired, excepte for my lorde and his bourde, all other looves to be chipped: and noe fees to be taken in that office, save only chippinges and kuttinges of the looves of trenchours.

The Cellare.

ITEM, Noe fees to be taken untill the offices be furnished of empty pipes, hoggesheddes, fattes, roundelettes; the remanent to be feable. Also, as for broken wyne and lyes, none to be had but by the oversight of the hedde officers, or two of them.

The Buttery and Picher-house.

The Spicerye.

ITEM, No fee to be had, except empty pottes of grene gynger, bagges, bookes of chareguynses, boxes of confettes.

The Kechin, Larder, Sething-place, and Scalding-house.

ITEM, No fees to be had of greate comynge of the lede, till my lorde and his housholde be sufficiently served, for fryinge, and for the uncture of the chariottes and cartes, as it shall be needefull, by the oversight of the clerk of the averye; the remanent to be feable. Also, as for the raunge that comyth of roasted meate, to be feable. Also, as for the cragges of veele and moton, and the hyndre shankes of the mutton, with the rumpe, by oversight, to be feable. Also the garbage of all manner of fowles, tame and wild, my lord served, to be feable. As for empty barrells of herringes, salt salmon, sturgeon, salt eles and oyle, to be feeable. Also the feathers of the wilde fowle and tame, to be feeable; that all connyes skynnes that comyth of presentes, and of my lordes warraunts and warrenys, to be feeable in the kechin, and none other. Also the panyers of sea-fishe to be feeable; and theis fees to be divided to the yoman groomes and pages.

The

The Scullerye and Sawcerye.

ITEM, No fee to be had except garbages of swannes, the chaundron made sufficiently.

The Halle.

The Ewerye and Chaundrey.

The Porters.

ITEM, Noe fee to be had of housholdeman, ne fermoure committed to wardes by my lordes commaundmente.

The Bocherye.

ITEM, No fee of the oxe, more than barely the hedde, the steckinge-piece, the gollette, leaving the chyne sufficiently flesshed and whoole, with one jointe of the tayle; and that he bringe at aile seasons of the yeare the tonge of every oxe; and from All-hallowentide to Shrove-tide, the tripes and the feete; and every sheepe to be brought in whoole, except the hedde and the henge, whiche is fee; and from All-halowentide till Shrovetide, of the sheepe, every Mondaye and Wednesdays. And as for calves, porkes, and lambes, to be brought in whoole withoute fee, all seasons of the yeare.

The Clerke of Kichin.

ITEM, No fee, saving the calves skynnes and the lambes skynnes.

THE APPOINTEMENTES, REWLES, AND ORDINAUNCES FOR THE STABLE.

FURST, To have viii coursers for his sadelle, and to them iiii keepers, with theyre hakneyes to them assigned, whiche they shalle awnswere.

ITEM, ii palfreys hamblinge, and to them one keeper, with his hakney.

ITEM, A maile horse and a botell horse, whiche the feid maile-man shall keepe.

ITEM, iiii sompters, and to them ii keepers, with ii hackneyes and noe moe; because groomes and pages of the chambre shalle helpe them in tyme of journayinge.

ITEM, A catarie horse, the whiche the groome catourer shalle keepe.

ITEM, vii chariotte horses, and thereto a yeoman and a groome; thaire lyverey by the daye sufficiante iii bushelles, and the rewardes when they travayle; the charitoures hakney in the same, whiche shalle not exceede in value vi^s. viii^d.

ITEM, The maistyre of the horses—iiii horses.

ITEM, The clerke of the averye—ii horses.

ITEM, The clerke of the stable—ii horses.

ITEM, The yeoman of the horses—ii horses.

ITEM, That the maister of the horses for all suche necessities as shalle longe to the feid office, sue for a warraunte directed to the wardrobere, for saddles, harnesse, horse-houes, wateringe-bridelles, halters, turnelles, pastrons, surfengles, garthes, and alle suche other; and that they be kept, that noe losse, waste, ne destruction, be hadde; and that the feid maister maye accompt onys a yere before the feid Duke or his Chambyrlayne. And that the feid maister ne the yeoman take no fees, withoute the agreement and pleasure of the feid Duke.

ITEM, That the maister of the horse shall have the entire rule, charge, and governaunce of the stable, and of alle the horses longinge to the saddle, and to the chambre, as he wull awnswere; and that the yeoman of the horse under hym see dayly the governaunce of the feid horse, that they be kepte as suche horses of value shuld be; upon his perell.

ITEM, That as well the feid maister as the feid clerke of averye, or their deputies, as well in the courte at lyverey as at jurnay, see that noe horse ne hackneye be sett or lodged in the stable or otherwise, at the Duke's coste, but his own, as it is appoynted. And that no man leave his horse behinde, but that vacat be made, as well of his horse-mete as his wages, and daily certified in the counting-house by the clerkes of the averye or stable; upon their perelle.

ITEM, That the feid clerkes monethlye bringe alle manner provissions in the feid office made by indenture in the counting-house, to the entente that due allowaunce may be hadde accordinge to the expenses, and to make reformations of any thinges misused.

ITEM, That the feid clerke of the averie have the entier rule, under the countroller of chariettes and sompters, for the chambre and housholde, to be ruled as they shulde be; and if any of thaire keepers make defawte uppon reasonable warninge, to advoide hym and depute another in his roome of bettyr will and disposition.

ITEM, That the yeoman of the horses take for his bourde-wages by the weeke xii^d. and every groome by the weeke x^d. so that every of them be made vacat and venit, as it shalle require.

ITEM, It is agreed by the said Duke, that the Steward, Tresorer, and Countroller, or any ii of them, have full power and auctoritie, by this acte and establisshmente of all officers of housholde, to direct them accordinge to this ordinaunce; and if any of the seid housholde disobey, or be founde defective, that the seid greate officers, or ii of them, warn hym, punishe and remove hym, and other sufficiante of connyng and condition, putte in their steads and places. In witnesse hereof to thies present establisshmentes the seid Duke hath sette to his signe manuelle, with his noble pleasure.

George Duke of Clarence.

Richard Erle of Warwik and Salisburie.

John Erle of Shrowesburie.

Be it knowen and remembred, that the Tewedaye, the xith daye of the moneth of July, in the translation of Seint Benet the Abbot, the ix yere of the raigne of our soveraine Lord Kinge Edward the Fourthe, in the castelle of Calais, the seid Duke tooke in marriage Isabell, one of the daughters and heires of the seid Richard erle of Warwik; whiche that tyme was present there; and v other knyghtes of the garter, and many other lordes and ladies, and wurshipfull knightes, well accompanied with wife and discreete esquires, in right greate numbyr, to the laude preysinge of God, and to the honoure and wurship of the world: and there abode after the daye of the matrimonye five dayes; and then shipped into Ingland, leavinge the seid Duchesse at Caleis aforeseid; and went hymself and the seid Erle to the cite of London, and soe forthe northwarde.

The estate, rule, and governaunce of the seid Prince in his ridinge, beinge departed from his standing housholde

FURST, the Chamberlayne, and with him ii gentilmen, iii yeomen, and a groome.

ITEM, ii bachelors knightes, with every of them iiij persones.

ITEM, The Chaunceler, with hym iii persones.

ITEM, The Aumener, with hym ii persones.

ITEM, ii chapleyne and the clerk of the clofette, iii persones.

ITEM, The secretaire, the kervers, the cupberers, and the sewers, every of them ii persones.

ITEM, xii esquiers awaiters, and every of them i persone.

ITEM, ii gentilmen ushers, and each of them ii persones.

ITEM, ii yeomen ushers, and each of them i persone.

ITEM, A yoman of the robes, another of beddes, everie, i persone.

ITEM, xii yeomen of Chambre, each ii of them, i persone.

ITEM, A groome of the robes, a groome of the warderobe, a groome porter of woode and waxe, a groome for fire and water.

ITEM, ii pages of the chambre.

ITEM, A heralde of armes, and with hym i persone.

ITEM, ii sergeauntes of armes, and each i persone.

ITEM, A messenger.

ITEM, vi trumpettes at the festes, and other tymes, if they be commaunded.

The nombre of persones cxvii; whereof at wages and clothinge, lviij.

The Officers of the ridinge household.

- ITEM, The Stewarde or the Tresorer, every iiii persones.
- ITEM, The clerke of kichyn, and with hym ii persones.
- ITEM, v henxmen, and one of the seid xii squyers to be maister of them, and see thaire role, and with them i persone.
- ITEM, A warderobber to have the rule and charge of the greates stuffe, and to make pourveyaunce in that behalfe, havinge under hym a clerke, a yeoman, and groome for the warderobe, a yeoman and groome for the averye; also a broderer of Tapecerye, for amendinge of the Arrasse; in alle viii persones.
- ITEM, The Marshallle of the halle, and with hym i persone.
- ITEM, The yeoman ussher, and the yeoman sewer, eche i persone.
- ITEM, In the pantrey a yeoman, and a groome, and a page.
- ITEM, In the bakehouse a yeoman, and a groome.
- ITEM, In the sellar ii yemen, one of the bottelles.
- ITEM, In the buttrey and picher-house, a yeoman and ii groomes.
- ITEM, In the ewerye and chaundrey, ii yeomen and a groome, whereof one connyng surgeon.
- ITEM, In the kichyn and lardare, ii yeomen, ii groomes, and ii pages, with turnbroches and laborers.
- ITEM, In the catarye, a yeoman and a childe.
- ITEM, In the squillery and falserie, a yeoman, a groome, and a page.
- ITEM, In the amerie a yeoman.
- ITEM, At the gate a yeoman porter.
- ITEM, The clerk of the averye, and with hym ii persones.
- ITEM, In the bocherie a yeoman and a groome.
- The numbere of persones lxvi, whereof at wages and clothinge xlvii.
- ITEM, In the stable viii courfers, and to them iiii groomes, having iiii hackneyes.
- ITEM, A maile horse, and a bottel horse, and to them a groome with one horse.
- ITEM, iiii sompters, to them ii groomes and ii hackneyes.
- ITEM, ii hackneyes for my Lorde's saddelle, a groome of stirrop, with a hackneye.
- ITEM, A sompter of the catarye, and a hackneye with a childe.
- ITEM, A hackney for the henxmen's man.
- ITEM, vii chariotte horses, and one hackneye of the yeoman.
- ITEM, v carre horses and ii keepers.
- ITEM, iiii horses of the maister of the horse.
- ITEM, iii horses of the clerke of the averye.
- ITEM, ii horses of the yeoman of the horse.
- ITEM, A hackney of the ferroure.

Summe { Of double horses xxxviii.
 { Of hackneyes xii.
 { Of yeomen and groomes xv.

Summe of the whole number of the ridinge household, 188 persones.

The state, rule, and governaunce of the excellent Princeſſe in the ſtanding houſholde, &c.

FURST, with the ſeid Duchefſe a Baroneſſe; with her a gentilwoman, a chamberer, a gentilman, ii yeomen and a groome

ITEM, v gentlewomen, a chamberer, and with them v women ſervauntes.

ITEM, The Chamberlayne, with hym a gentilman, a yeoman, and a groome.

ITEM, The Treſorer or the Countroller, and with hym iiij perſones.

ITEM, The Awmoner and the Chapleyn, eache of them ii perſones.

ITEM, A kerver, a cupbearer, a ſewer, eache of them i perſon.

ITEM, ii gentilmen uſhers, eache of them ii perſones.

ITEM, ii yeomen uſhers, eache of them i perſone.

ITEM, A yeoman of the robes, another of the beddes, every of them i perſon.

ITEM, vi yeomen of the chaumbre, eache ii of them i perſon.

ITEM, iiij groomes of chambre, whereof one groome of the robes, another groome porter, another as Clerke of the cloſette.

ITEM, ii pages of the chambre for water and other neceſſaries.

ITEM, iiij eſquiers and waiters, and eache of them i perſone.

ITEM, A clerke of the jewelles, that ſhall have the keepinge of all manner plate, and make delyveraunce to the houſholde, and ſurely receive it agen, and with hym ii perſones.

ITEM, The clerke of kichin and a under clerke, and with them iii perſones.

ITEM, In the bakehouſe a yeoman and ii groomes, whereof one to pourvey.

ITEM, In the pantrey, a yeoman, groome, and page.

ITEM, In the ſeller a yeoman and a page.

ITEM, In the boterie and piccher-houſe, a yeoman, a groome, and a page.

ITEM, In the ewrye and chaundrye, ii yeomen, a groome, and a page.

ITEM, In the halle a Marſhalle, a yeoman uſher, a yeoman ſewer, and a groome, and with them ii perſones.

ITEM, In the kechyn and lardare, ii yeomen, ii groomes, ii pages, ii turnbroches, &c.

ITEM, In the bocherie and catarye, a yeoman, a groome, and a page.

ITEM, In the ſquillerie and falſerie, and paſtrye, a yeoman, a groome, a page.

ITEM, In the lavandrie, a yeoman, and a page.

ITEM, In the avarie, a groome and a page.

ITEM, At the gate, a yeoman and a groome.

ITEM, A yeoman waſerer for my ladye.

ITEM, The clerk of the ſtable, and with hym i perſone.

ITEM, The yeoman of my ladyes horſes, i perſon.

ITEM, vii paſtreys, and to them iii groomes, with iii hakneys.

ITEM, ii ſompters, and to them i groome, with a hakneye.

ITEM, v courſers for the chaire, and to them iii groomes with iii hakneys.

ITEM, ii courſers for the litter, and to them i groome with one hakneye.

ITEM, A ſompter for the catarie with a hakney.

ITEM, iii paſtreys of the Baroneſſe, and a groome, with a hakney.

ITEM, vii chariot horſes, and vii groomes, with a hakney.

ITEM, ii horſes of the clerkes of the ſtable.

ITEM,

ITEM, ii horses of the yeoman of the horse.

ITEM, A hakney of the groome ferroures.

Summe, { Off doubell horses, xxxi.
Off haknays, xii.
Off groomes, xii.

Summe, Off the hole numbre of the standing housholde, cxliiii. persones.

PROPORTIONS MADE BY REASONABLE ESTIMATION FOR THE HOUSHOLDE BY A YERE,
AS AFTER ENSUYTH.

		l. s. d.
Wheate.	{ FURST, whete by the daye one quarter vi busshelles; by the weeke xii quarters iii busshelles; by the moneth 50 quarters; by the yere 650 quarters; at the value of vi s. by estimation the hole yere, extending to	205 0 0
Wyne.	{ ITEM, wyne by the daye vi sextaries; by the weeke xlii sextaries; by the moneth iii ton ix sextaries; by the yere xli ton, a hoggeshede and ii sextaries, ii pipes et dimid. by estimation; the value of a sextare xxii d. ob. more in alle in a tonne vi d. ob. the tonne, with the carryage, at c s. the hole, by the yere,	206 9 16 $\frac{1}{4}$
Sweete wyne.	{ ITEM, intyre malvesie, romenay, ofey, bastard muscadelle, and other sweete wyne, by the yere,	20 0 0
Ale.	{ ITEM, Ale by the daye ii pipes; by the weeke xliii pipes; by the moneth lvi pipes; by the yere 365 tonnes, at 1 d. $\frac{1}{4}$ the gallon, 120 gallons to the pipe; the carriage x d. the tonne; by estimation xxvi s. viii d. by the whole yere,	486 13 4
Beves.	{ ITEM, Beves by the daye ii, by the weeke x, by the moneth xl, by the yere, vii weekes rebated for Lent and gang daies, 410, price the carcaes, the hide and tallowe deducte, by estimation xs. by the yere.	225 0 0
Motons.	{ ITEM, Motons by the daye xii, powdered and fresh; by the weeke lx; by the moneth 240; by the yere 2700; price the case, the felle and tallowe deducte, xvi d.; the hole by the yere.	180 0 0
Boares.	{ ITEM, Boares from All-hallow-tide till Shrovetide xii, price the pece xlii s. iii d.; in alle	8 0 0

		s.	d.
Veles.	{ ITEM, Velys by the daye ii, by the weeke x, by the moneth xl, and from Estyr unto the Feste of Seint Mighell cexl.; price the pece ii s. vi d. by estimation }	30	0 0
Porkes.	{ ITEM, Porkes by the daye iiii, by the weeke xx, by the moneth 80, from Mighelmas unto Shrofe-tide, 420; price ii s. by estimation }	42	0 0
Bay-salt.	ITEM, Bay-salt 10 wey, price the weye xiii s. iiii d.	6	13 4
Linges and salt-fishe.	{ ITEM, Linges and salt-fishe by the weeke lx, by the moneth 240, by the yere, except Lent, 2700; price by estimation at lx s. the hundrethe }	81	0 0
Stock-fishe.	{ ITEM, Stokfishe by the weeke xl, by the moneth 160, by the yere, except Lent, 1600, at xxx s. }	24	0 0
Salmon.	{ ITEM, Salmon salt by the weeke vi, by the moneth xxiii, from Mighelmas unto Lente, by estimation, iiii barrells, at xxx s. the barrelle, }	6	0 0
Sprattes.	ITEM, xii cade sprattes for Lente season,	2	0 0
RedHerringes.	ITEM, xii cades of red herringes, for the Lent,	4	0 0
White Her-ringes.	{ ITEM, White herringes a laste, that is to faye, xii barrells, }	6	0 0
Salte-fyfshe.	{ ITEM, Salt-fishe for Lent, every meeke xxiii, by the weeke 240, duringe Lente 848, at 204 to the hundred, }	32	18 0
Stock-fyfshe	{ ITEM, Stokfishe for Lent, by the daye 20, by the weeke 240, the whole Lent 600, by estimation, }	9	0 0
Salmons.	{ ITEM, Salmons every week 30, the hole 190, whiche extendeth to vi barrells, at 30 s. the barrelle, }	9	0 0
Salt eles.	ITEM, Salt eles, one barrelle, by estimation,	3	6 8
Sturgeon.	ITEM, Sturgeon a barrelle, price	3	0 0
Oyle.	ITEM, Oyle olif for Lent, xl gallons at xii d.	2	0 0
Honye.	ITEM, Honye all the yere, ii barrells,	3	0 0
Acates.	{ ITEM, for frefshe acates and deynties, bothe of fleshe and fishe, by resonable estimation by the daye, xxxiii s. iiii d.; by the weeke, vii. xiii s. iiii d.; by the moneth, xlvi l. xiii s. iiii d.; by the yere, }	608	6 8

ITEM,

		t.	s.	d.
Waxe.	{ ITEM, Wax by the daye iiit.; by the weeke xxit.; by the moneth 84t.; by the yere 1092t.; price the hundred lxs. by the yere,	32	9	10
Candelles.	{ ITEM, White lightes from All-hallowentide unto Estyr, by the nyght, iii dozen; and from Estyr unto All-hallowentide, by the night one dozen, at xiid. the dozen 13t., in all	32	4	0
Spices.	{ ITEM, Peper 100 lb. at xviid.—6t. 13s. 4d.	72	6	8
	ITEM, Safron xvi lb. at xiiis. iiid.—10t. 13s. 4d.			
	ITEM, Gynger lii lb. at xviiid.—6s. 6d.			
	ITEM, Cloves xii lb. at iis. viid.—1t. 12s. 6d.			
	ITEM, Maces xii lb. at iis. viid.—1t. 12s. 6d.			
	ITEM, Cinamon lxxx lb. at xviiid.—6t.			
	ITEM, Greynys iiii lb. at xxd.—6s. 8d.			
	ITEM, Long peper iiii lb. at iis. iiid.—13s. 4d.			
	ITEM, Saunders xx lb. at iiid.—6s. 8d.			
	ITEM, Turnesfoyle vii lb. at iis.—12s.			
	ITEM, Nutmegges vii lb. at viiid.—4s.			
	ITEM, Dates 200 lb. at iiid.—3t. 6s. 8d.			
	ITEM, Jardens and Valaunces 330 lb.—4t. 2s. 6d.			
	ITEM, Prunes 50 lb. at iid.—8s. 4d.			
	ITEM, Annes xii lb. at viid.—6s.			
	ITEM, Licoras xii lb. at id. ob.—1s. 6d.			
	ITEM, Suger 120 lb. at xd.—5t.			
	ITEM, Suger 200 lb. at viid.—5t.			
	ITEM, Callys 300 lb. at iid.—2t. 10s.			
	ITEM, Gynger verte, 60 lb. at xiiid. 3t. 10s.			
	ITEM, Charequynses, 10 lb. the boke, vs.—2t. 10s.			
	ITEM, Comfittes of diverse coloures, at xiiid.—4t.			
	ITEM, Raifons and corrants, one barrell, 1t. 13s. 4d.			
	ITEM, Figges and railons, iiii fortes, at xiiis. iiid.—2t. 13s. 4d.			
	ITEM, Rice 200 lb. at iiid.—16s. 3d.			
	ITEM, Streynoures 100 yarges at iid.—16s. 8d.			
	ITEM, Bultes, viii elles at viid.—iiis.			
	ITEM, Bultes, 40 elles at iid.—8s. 4d.			
	ITEM, Papire, 1t.			
	ITEM, Parchemente, 1t.			
	ITEM, Inke, 6s. 8d.			
	ITEM, Red wax, 3s. 4d.			
Linnen-clothe.	{ ITEM, Canvas, 200 elles, at xls.—4t.	58	15	8
	ITEM, Crescloth iiii pieces, at xxxiiis. iiid.—5t.			
	ITEM, Holland 100 elles, at viid.—2t. 10s.			
	ITEM, Holland 150 elles, at viiid.—5t.			
	ITEM, Holland 100 elles, at xviid.—6t. 13s. 4d.			
	ITEM, Naperie of Devaunt 40 elles, at xviid.—2t. 13s. 4d.			
	{ ITEM, Naperie of Parice 50 elles, iis. iiid.—8t. 6s. 8d.			
	ITEM, Diapre 50 elles at iis. viid.—11t. 5s.			
	ITEM, Towelles 50 elles at xxd.—4t. 3s. 4d.			

	ITEM, Napkyns, ii dozen at xii d.—i l. 4 s.	
	ITEM, Napkyns of Parice, one dozen at xx d.—i l.	
	ITEM, Napkyns, one dozen, at iii s. iii d.—2 l.	
Sauce.	ITEM, Mustard, vinagre, and verges, with herbes, by the day xx d. by the weeke xi s. viii d. by the moneth xlv s. viii d. by the yere	30 6 8
White Salte.	ITEM, White salte for the pantrie, kechen, and salserie, by the day iii pecks at viii d. the bushell, by the weeke v bushelles and one peck, by the moneth ii quarters, 5 bushelles, by the hole yeere in money	8 15 6
Woode and Coole.	ITEM, Wood and cooles, from All-halowe tide unto Estyr, in bothe by the daye viii s. by the weeke lvi s. by the moneth xl. iii s. by five monethes li l.; and as well from Estyr unto All-hallow tide, by the daye v s. viii d. by the weeke xxxix s. viii d. by the moneth viii. xviii s. viii d. by viii monethes lvi l. ix s. iii d. in all by the yeere	106 9 4
The Barge.	ITEM, The charge of the barge every daye it is occupied, for meete and wages for the maister and xvii rowers, xliii s. iii d. soe by resonable estimation, without reparation	16 0 0
The Stable.	ITEM, In the stable 69 double horses and 24 hackneys, in all 93 horses and hackneys, the which by the daye have a lode, by the weeke vii lode, by the moneth xxviii, by the yeare 365, at iii s. the loade, with the carriage, that is in money 73 l.; alsoe of the same a lyverey of otes, lxxix at half busell 24 at peck, the hoole by the day v quarters, by the weeke 35 quarters, by the moneth 140 quarters, by the yeare 1820 quarters, at 20 d. the quarter, in alle as it appeareth, 151 l. 13 s. iii d. Item, Litter by the weeke ii lode; by the moneth viii loade; by the yeare 104 loade, at xvi d.—vi l. xviii s. viii d. Item, Shoyng everye horse, by the day one farthing; by the day xxiii d. farthing; by the weeke xliii s. vi d. ob. q.; by the moneth liii s. iii d.; by the yeare xxxv l. v s. iii d.	266 17 3 Fenum' 365 carriages, Aven' 1420 quarters, littera 106 carriages, ferroure, xxxv l. v s. iii d.
Wages and Fees.	ITEM, Wages of housholde in the chekker rolle dayly, by the daye lxxv s. iii d.; by the weeke xxii l. xviii s. iii d.; by the moneth 91 l. 9 s. 4 d.; by the yeare 1099 l. 1 s. 4 d. Item, Fees and rewardes of housholde, withoute lordes, ladies, knightes, and learned counsaile and others, not within the seid Chekker Rolle comprised, 172 l. 13 s. 4 d.	1261 13 8
Almes.	ITEM, Almesse by the daye xii d.; by the weeke viii s.; by the moneth xxviii s.; by the yeare	18 5 0

Wages out of Courte.	{ ITEM, Wages oute of courte for suche as longeth to the chambre, to be examined and allowed by the chambyrlayne, and for suche as longeth to the housholde, by the allowance of the countroller by a yeaere, by reasonable estimation }	1. 5. 4 40 0 0
Long gownes.	{ ITEM, For the Chambyrlayne, hedde officers, knyghtes, and ladyes, with other like at the same lyverey, to the numbre of xx persones, iii clothes; price the clothe viii l. ITEM, For chapleynes, kervers, cupbearers, sewers, ufshers, and henxmen, xxxv persones, v clothes; price the clothe vi l. ITEM, For the chappell, squyers of household, and clerkes officers, xxxv persons, v clothes; price 100 s. ITEM, For yeomen of the chambre and offices, 120 per- sones, xvi clothes; price the clothe iiiii l. xiii s. iiid. ITEM, Grooms of the chambre, and officers of the stable, lxxv persones—10 clothes, price the clothe iiiii l. ITEM, Pages of offices and children of the kechyn, xiiii persones—ii clothes, price the clothe 50 s. }	299 persones. 188 13 4. xli Cothes.
Short gownes.	{ ITEM, For the persones abovesaid, to the numbere of xxv clothes, at diverse prices, after the degrees that they be of as it is above reherfed. }	119 10 0 xxv clothes.

Summa 4505 15 10 1/4

No.	Description	Amount
1	To Balance	100.00
2	By Cash	50.00
3	By Cash	25.00
4	By Cash	15.00
5	By Cash	10.00
6	By Cash	5.00
7	By Cash	5.00
8	By Cash	5.00
9	By Cash	5.00
10	By Cash	5.00
11	By Cash	5.00
12	By Cash	5.00
13	By Cash	5.00
14	By Cash	5.00
15	By Cash	5.00
16	By Cash	5.00
17	By Cash	5.00
18	By Cash	5.00
19	By Cash	5.00
20	By Cash	5.00
21	By Cash	5.00
22	By Cash	5.00
23	By Cash	5.00
24	By Cash	5.00
25	By Cash	5.00
26	By Cash	5.00
27	By Cash	5.00
28	By Cash	5.00
29	By Cash	5.00
30	By Cash	5.00

Total

ARTICLES ORDAINED BY

KING HENRY VII.

FOR THE REGULATION OF HIS
HOUSEHOLD.

31st Dec. 1494.

From a Copy in the Harleian Library, N^o 642. Fol. 198—217.

ARTICLES APPOINTED BY THE KINGE OUR SOVERAIGNE LORD HENRY THE SEVENTH,
AT HIS PALACE AT WESTMINSTER, THE LAST DAY OF DECEMBER, IN THE NINTH YEARE
OF HIS MOST NOBLE RAIGNE; WHICH, IN MOST STRAIGHTEST WISE, HIS HIGHNESS
CHARGED TO BEE KEPT AND OBSERVED UPON THE PAINE THAT MIGHT ENSUE.

FIRST, his Grace ordeyneth and enacteth, That all knights and esquires for his body, at such tyme as they be in his courte present, give their due attendance upon his Highness; and that one of the said esquires bee nightlye at his cup-board marking, and serve him for all night; and hee, with others, upon the pallett to lie; upon paine for the first time to bee punished by the Lord Chamberlaine, or his deputie, as they shall thinke expedient; and the second tyme of default, the said Lord or his deputie to commaund them to ward, there to remaine during the King's pleasure; and for the third tyme, to bee discharged of their roomes. And that none of the said knights or esquires, lyeing on the pallett, suffer their servants to come within the King's chamber, with any their array, but onely unto the chamber dore, where there shall bee a page of the chamber readie to receive the same, and to make readie the said knights and esquires; and that uppon paine before specified.

ITEM, it is ordeyned and established, that everie gentleman usher, or one of them, shall keepe the King's dining-chamber doore, and all other where his Grace is present; and one of them to bee within the court everie day by eight of the clocke, to keepe the dore wherever the King's grace bee, except his privy chamber; and soe to remaine untill his Grace bee served for all night; and that the usher soe keeping the dore, suffer noe stranger to come in without the commandement of the Lord Chamberlaine, or his deputie, or one of the King's counsell; and that the usher, soe keeping the dore or dores, suffer none other to keepe the same, but onely a like usher; and that a gentleman usher sitt for all night, upon paine aforesaid.

ITEM, The King's Grace straightlie chargeth and commandeth, that everie gentleman usher in his attendace, sette not, nor see that there bee sett, within the King's great chamber, any man, persone, or persons, other than those that bee appointed to sitt within the same, without a speciall commandement of the Lord Chamberlaine, or his deputie; and alsoe that the said gentleman usher see that the said chamber bee avoided of all other persons not appointed; and that on paine of loosing of his roome and service during the King's pleasure.

ITEM, The King would that a gentleman usher, keeping his chamber dore, suffer noe lord's servant, such as the King's Grace would that shall sitt at his boardes end, to awaite there, but onely the henchmen, or the sewers of the same boardes end; on the aforesaid paine.

ITEM, That the ushers suffer noe Lorde's chaplaine, nor others, to sitte within the chamber, but onely the King's chaplains, such as give their attendace; without commandement of the Lord Chamberlaine, or his deputie, upon paine aforesaid.

FORASMUCH as there is now but little knowledge of the sittinge in estate of the Dukes, Earles, and Barons, of this realme of England, in the presence of our soveraigne Lord the Kinge, hee being in his estate, howe he should be served, and with what persons of estate; these articles heere following bee compiled in manner and forme that after followeth, which are necessary to bee had in the remembrance of the King's chamberlaine, and to his ushers, for it appertayneth to the twoe offices.

AS FOR THE DAY OF ESTATE IN THE HALL.

When the Kinge commeth from Evensonge into his great chamber on the even of the day of estate, or on the day of estate if the estate should bee had in the great chamber, the chamberlain must warne the usher afore evensonge that the King will take spice and wine in his great chamber in his estate; then the said usher must purvaye that the Buttlers and those of the spicerie bee warned for the voide. Then shall the gentleman usher bring thither Esquire, and especially the Kinge's sewer to bring the King's spice-plate, and for the King's mother, sonne, or brethren their owne sewers to bringe their owne spice-plates; and when the usher commeth to the seller doore, charge a squire for the body with the Kinge's owne cuppe; and as for all other estates take the King's owne esquires to beare their spice-plates; and as for the King's mother, sonnes or brethren, esquires of their owne to beare their cuppes; and then take to the usher a pile of cuppes, the usher going before them, all sitting everie man in order; and if there bee a Bishoppe sett his cuppe uppermost above the pile of cuppes and the servant of the seller to beare the pottes with wine, and that all these afore said be ready in continuance when the King commeth from evensonge. Then shall the Steward and Chamberlaine come afore the chamber doore, and demaund of the usher if the spice and wine bee readie for the King; then they shall come into the chamber all together, and goe to the cupboard; then shall the usher take the Kinge's spice-plate and cuppe and lett them stand above the cupboard, the usher and servant of the seller shall sett the cuppes and wine in the cupboard; and all other spice-plates to stand beneath the cupboard, in order after the estate bee in degrees. Then the Chamberlaine to fetch three of the greatest estates, one to take the towell, another to take the spice-plates, the third to take the cuppe; then the Chamberlaine to goe to the King's spice-plate, and to take the towell and kisse it and give it to the greatest estate, and uncover the spice-plate and give the sewer that bare it to assaye thereof: and then cover it againe and take it to the second estate; then command the third estate to take the King's cuppe, and hee to goe to the esquire for the body, and take the cuppe of him, and beare it to the cupboard, and lett it be filled and give the assaye; and soe then altogether to goe to the Kinge. Then the Chamberlaine to take the cover of the spice-plate and give assaye to the bearer, and hould still the cover till the King have taken spice; then cover it againe; then hee that beareth the cupp to take the assaye and give the King drink; then cover the cupp againe; then the spice-plate and cuppe to bee delivered againe to them that bare it first, and they to stand still above the cupboarde till the voide bee donne, and the states that bare them to stand againe in their owne roomes, and take spice and wine. And if the Queene bee in presence her spice-plate and cupp also to stand above the cupboarde beneath the King's, covered as the King's is; and shee to bee served of her Chamberlaine and of the greatest estate, like as the Kinge is served; and when shee hath taken spice and wine, to bee covered againe as the King's is. And for the King's mother, to have a Baron to beare her spice-plate, and a banneret to beare her cuppe; and the eldest brother, beinge heire apparent, in like wise: the younger brothers to have bachelors for
their

their spice-plates, and worshipfull esquires for their cupps; and for the King's mother and elder brother, being heir apparent, their spice-plates to stand againe beneath the cupboard, where as they stood before, until the voide be donne, uncovered; and all their spice-plates to be served forthe among others as well the Bishoppes as the younger brethren. And as for all other dukes and dutcheffes, to have twoe and twoe a spice-plate, and everie man his cupp; and if there bee a Bishop, twoe esquires of his owne to beare his spice-plate, and serve him of his cupp; and if he be an Arch-bishop, two of his owne esquires to serve him, and the Archbishoppe to stand on the King's right hand, and the King to make him a becke when hee shall take spice and wine. And when the voide is donne, then the King to goe into his chamber; and all other estates to goe into their chambers, or where it shall please them; then the usher and servant of the feller the cupps and potts like as they came in, soe to convey them forthe again, to the offices whereas they fetched them, without the servant of the spicerie doe meete the sewer at the chamber dore, and take the spice-plates from him; then the spice that is therein is the sewers dutie.

THE DAY OF ESTATE IN THE GREAT CHAMBER.

And if the Kinge keepe his great chamber, if hee have a Bishoppe with him hee must have a messe above him and another beneath him, and the Bishoppe to be covered; and if there bee a Queene, she must sitt alone, and have a messe beneath her, where it pleaseth the Kinge. Lordes and ladies, and none to sitt on the King's right hand, but onely the Bishoppe, and everie estate to have their owne carver and esquires of their owne to serve them of their cuppes; and if there bee a Queene, her owne servants to serve her. And the sewer of the chamber to serve the Bishoppe, and the board after, and the King's carver and sewer, and the Queene's to beare their necke towells; and else none in the King's presence. In their owne chambers to doe as it pleaseth them. As for the King's mother, sonnes, or bretheren, and all other estates, no sewer or karver to beare within the King's courte noe towells. And as for Bishopps, Dukes, or Earles, they may have their messes covered in their own chambers, of their own servants, soe they bee of the blood royall; and allway the Almoner to take upp the King's board as well meate as cloth: the sewer to lay the furnape on the boarde and the usher to drawe it and to make the pleits before the Kinge and a Baron or Bannerett or Bachelor to serve the Kinge and Queene of water severally, and other estates Esquires for to serve them of water with basons and ewers, save the Bishopp's covered. And for the King's mother, sonnes or brethren, esquires of their own to serve them water; and other estates, esquires of the King's to serve them of water. The King to make a becke to the Bishoppe when he shall washe; and soe to everie estate that sitteth at his board; and when everie estate hath washed, twoe esquires to take upp the board and lay it downe before the Kinge, and then the usher to kneele downe and make cleane the King's skirts; then the Bishoppe and Chaplaines to say grace; and then twoe yeomen of the crowne to take upp the board and sett it aside; and whether the King keepe the hall or great chamber, all is one; save onely the steward and the marshalle doe the King service in the hall, and the chamberlaine and ushers doe in the chamber.

THE SITTING OF ALL DUKES, EARLES, AND BARONS.

The sitting of all Dukes, Earles, and Barons sonnes, elder and younger, and for Dutchessees, Countesses and Baronessees, elder daughters and younger, such things hathe beene well had in ure; and alsoe thereof is an acte in the same booke. As for the chaplaines sitting in the great chamber, it used they to sitt in the chamber where the chamberlaine sitteth, first the confessor and secretarie, and then the chaplaines and ushers: howsoever the board sett, the right hand of the King is the upper end of the board; and there must ever sitt the Bishoppe. As for the day the King sitteth in estate, and the Queene be there, then sitteth noe temporall Lord at his board; it hathe beene seene that a spirituall Lord hath satt with the Bishoppe, such as did the devine service the same day; and whensoever the King sitteth in the hall or in the chamber, hee keepeth none estate, without soe bee that there sitt a Bishoppe at his board. As for the voide after meate, the guise hath been thus; the servant of the spicerie was wont to bring the spice-plate to the chamber, and the King's sewer to take it of him and bring it into the presence with all other plates; and then the Lord Chamberlaine to give the sewer the assay, and that donne to committ it to the estates. And in that season the cup-bearer, or in his absence en estate assigned by the discretion of the Lord Chamberlaine, to take the cupp for the Kinge and to goe forth with the spice-plates to serve the Kinge; the sewer, cupbearer, and chamberlaine for the Queene, to doe likewise; and the spice by them taken, the plates to be covered againe, and the sewers to take them againe, and to goe and stand above the cupboard, and the cupbearer, Knight or Lorde assigned for the time, to beare the cupp, to take and sett it on the cupboard. An esquire to bring the Bishopp's spice-plate, and ere the King take his spice, he hath used to make a becke to the Bishoppe, that he should first take his; but after the Bishopp's plate be once uncovered, it ought not to bee covered againe, but served forthwith, all other at even on a fasting. At night, the sewer, as is before heere said, for the King and for the Queene and for the Bishoppe must doe as yee have heard here before. And for all other estates, the usher should assigne for everie place a man to fetch it at the spicerie and to serve them forth to the estates, and to assigne other personnes to fetch cupps to the cupboarde for all the estates; for a serjeant at armes or an usher in his absence shall bring in his armes as many cuppes to the cupboard as will suffice, or as the cause requireth to doe service. And on such a fasting day at night, an esquire of the body must goe and fetch the King's cuppe at the feller, and bring it to the cupboard and set it there; and for lacke of the cupbearer by the commandement of the chamberlaine, an usher must assigne a Lord to doe it, and another personne must be assigned to fetch a cupp for the Queene from the feller. As for light at night it hath beene seene sometime 10, sometimes 9, and not under 7.

AS FOR SITTING IN THE KING'S GREAT CHAMBER.

ITEM, as for sitting in the King's great chamber, there ought to sitt as many Lords temporall as it shall seeme best, by the discretion of the chamberlaine and ushers at one board, and at another, the chamberlaine and knights and esquires for the body and the ushers; and if it bee on a day of estate, noe knightes to sitt in the chamber but alloudly when hee doth the King service; and they doe noe service without it bee to serve the King of water; and on a day of estate a Baron shall serve the King of water, and then the Knights to
keepe

keepe the hall, and everie day, when none estate is kept at another board, shall sitt the King's confessor, the secretarie, chaplaines, and phisitions; and at the end of that same board a messe of ushers; and if the master of revells be there, hee may sitt with the chapleyns or with the esquires or gentlemen ushers: and else no man to sitt in the great chamber but as it pleaseth the chamberlaine and ushers; yeomen of the crowne and yeomen of the chamber to sitt without the chamber doore; and in the King's presence no man to sitt, but one board of great estates; and the chamberlaine to sitt at the neather end of the said board; but on St. George's even, and the King keepe the great chamber, and there bee not roome enough for the Knights of the Garter at one board; or, if any Embassador be there, then yee must have your board, as the case requireth, sitting single in his presence.

AS FOR THE EVEN OF THE DAY WHEN A VOIDE SHALL BE HAD.

In the even of the day of estate, it is the usher's parte, and it please the King, to have a voide; then the usher must warne the servant of the spicerie, to make readie for the spice-plates for the King and the Bishoppe, and for the Lordes and estates, after as they bee; and after as yee see necessarie; and alsoe to warne the King's sewers and esquires, which must waite that tyme, and the sewer of the chamber, for the Bishopp's spice plate; then yee must goe to the servant of the feller, and warne him to make readie the King's cuppe and the Bishopp's, and as many festeres of wine as yee thinke will serve the people. Alsoe, yee must receive the pile of cuppes, and bring them upp, and sett the Bishopp's covered cuppe above them, if yee seem it before to doe. Alsoe, yee must warne an esquire for the bodie, to bringe the King's cuppe to the cup-board, and an esquire of the howsehould to bring the Bishopp's if the usher will. Alsoe, you must warne the sewer to fetch the spice-plates for the Kinge, and a sewer of the chamber for the Bishoppe, and bring it to the cupboard: alsoe, you must appointe for everie plate an esquire of the housholde to serve the estates and Lordes as yee thinke best. Then what time you thinke the King is readie to take his voide, then yee must assemble them together and bring them to the cupboard; the usher goeing before, making roome to the cupboard; then the chamberlaine goeing to the cupboarde, taking with him three of the greatest estates, delivering to the greatest the towell; the second estate the spice-plates; the third estate the cuppe; and when they come to the Kinge with it, the chamberlaine taketh the coveringe of the spice-plates, givinge assay to the bearer; and when the King and Bishopp have taken spice and wine, then the lordes deliver it to the officers againe; then the usher to appoint esquires to serve the lordes and the people with spice and wine largely. And lett the Bishoppe's spice-plates bee served forth amongst others, without it bee an Arch-bishoppe; then this done the usher to call in cuppes againe; and sett them in order as they came; and soe bring them forth out of the chamber, like as they came; and if it bee in the night tyme that you must have light at the voide, bee right well advised how many lights you must have, and how many shall goe with the King's spice-plates, and cupp, when hee shall drinke; but ever looke there bee odd in number at the voide.

HOW THE KING OUGHT TO BEE SERVED IN HIS GREAT CHAMBER.

There ought daylie twoe yeomen of the crowne to sett upp the board, and two esquires at dinner and supper to take it downe; and if it please the Kinge to sitt before hee bee served of the first courie, then both dinner and supper; twoe esquires to take upp the board be-

tweene them; and when the King is sett, then to sett the board downe againe; the which is most used on festivall dayes. Alsoe, at night there ought to bee in the chamber three torches, five, seven or nine; and as many fises sett upp as there bee torches; the havinge of them is much after the festival daies; and alsoe after as the cause requireth. These torches to bee houlden with yeomen of the crowne, or of the chamber; and if the King command water before supper, then there ought as many esquires as there bee yeomen with torches to goe to the yeomen and take the torches of them, and they to hould the torches till the King hath washed, and is sett: and then to deliver againe the torches to the same yeomen, and they to stand still till the board be served; and when the King is served with wafers or fruities, then the torches to come in and stand on the other side of the chamber; and when the Almoner doth take upp the board, the esquires againe to take the torches; and they to come neare the table doeing their obeyfaunce; and they to stand still there till the Kinge bee upp and have washed. And then againe to deliver the torches to the yeomen, and to tarrie as longe as it shall please the Kinge, and the yeomen with the torches not to departe them before supper nor after; but to bee readie to receive the torches of the esquires; and whensoever the sewer goes to the kitchen to have a torche with him, and to bee borne before the meate by an esquire; and when the meate is sette on the board, then the torch to be delivered at the chamber doore to the sewers servant, whoe ought there to bee readie for that purpose; and after the torches come once into the King's presence, there ought none to depart with noe manner of estate till they avoide all at once; and thus ought the King to bee daylie and nightlie served; alsoe the grand porter ought to have a ladder readie to sett upp fises withall on a plate; which plate ought to be hanged on the uppermost side of the arras.

CERTAIN E QUESTIONS FOR THE DAY OF ESTATE.

1. The first question; The Kinge goeing in procession in a day of estate in his robes royall, whether the Steward and the Chamberlaine shall goe before the King, or one side halfe of him, or noe? Answer thereto; if the Chamberlaine of England bee present, then they shall goe before apart, and the Chamberlaine bearinge the King's trayne.
2. The second question; The King the same day goeing in procession, being there with him his gentleman usher, whether one or two, or none, shall goe before, on side or noe? Answer thereto; all one side and nighe unto him.
3. The third question; The King the same day goeing in procession, being there with him the Serjeant at Arms, if they shall goe before, or on side halfe, or noe? Answer thereto; they shall goe before the Crosse betwixt the porters and the herawld; howbeit now adaies, they goe on one side halfe, neere to the Kinge.
4. The fourth question; If heralds bee at such tyme in the King's presence, whether they shall goe before the procession, or else betweene the Bishoppe or Deane and the King, or noe? Answer thereto; in the Feast of St. George, he that is Garter shall goe betweene the procession and the Kinge on side hand, and all other heralds before the procession.
5. The fifth question; The King and the Queene being in procession, whoe shall goe before the Queene? Answer thereto; her chamberlaine and usher.
6. The sixte question; Whether the King in a principall feast shall keepe his estate in his hall, without a Duke and a Bishoppe? Answer thereto; yes, with a Bishoppe and twoe Earles, in absence of a Duke, if soe bee they bee neare of the blood royall.
7. The same question; In the same feast, who shall serve the King of water afore meate and after? Answer thereto; an Earle or a Baron.

8. The eighth question; The King in the same feaste sitting in his estate, how shall his service come, and with what personnes? Answer thereto; shall come before the serjeant at armes, and then the comptroller and the treasurer, and the steward and the chamberlaine, if the Great Chamberlaine of England bee there; each of them against other; and then the fewer and the service after.

9. The ninth question; Whether in the same feaste the Queen's cloth of estate shall hang as highe as the King's or noe? Answer thereunto; the Queene's shall hang lower by the vallance.

10. The tenth question; The King and the Queene in the same feaste, being in their estates, whoe shall sitt at their boardes? Answer thereto; a Bishoppe and a Duke, or twoe Earles, on the King's side, if soe bee they bee nighe of the blood royall; and a Dutcheffs and a Countesse on the Queene's side; and also a Baronesse, if such bee neare of the blood royall.

11. The eleventh question; Whether in the same feast, the King without a Duke or Earle, shall keepe his great chamber or not? Answer thereto; yes, with a Baron; soe that hee bee neare the blood royall.

12. the twelfth question; If there be a Duke and twoe Earles, with the King, being in his estate, the King asketh spice and wine, whether the Duke and Earles shall serve the Kinge, or else the twoe Earles, and not the Duke? Answer thereto; that the Kinge shall bee served of the greatest estate.

13. The thirteenth question; If the Barons of this land of the greatest blood, bee in the King's presence without any Duke or Earle, whether that the King's chamberlaine shall bee preferred to doe the King service before the Barons, or noe? Answer thereunto; the chamberlaine shall doe his office before any of the Barons, soe they bee not neare of the blood royall.

14. The fourteenth question; If the King bee in his estate with Dukes, Earles, and Barons, Banneretts, or Bachelors, whoe shall serve him? Answer thereunto; if the Duke bee of the blood royall, then the best to serve him under the estate of a Baron.

15. The fifteenth question; Whether, if a Duke or an Earle, being in the Kinge's great chamber, the King being in his privie chamber, whether shall the Duke or the Earle have his cuppe covered, or noe? Answer thereto; how bee it though it be proffered, it ought not to be taken.

16. The sixteenth question; Whether a Duke being in the Kinge's howse, shall hee have his wardrobe for his robes delivered unto him, or noe? Answer thereunto; it hath not beene seene, nor ought it to bee had.

17. The seventeenth question; when the King's usher hath delivered to a Lord or a Ladie their chamber; whether shall the usher waite longe upon them, or not? Answer thereto; nay; but hee must have a speciall commandement as for strangers that cometh but seldom.

18. The eighteenth question; When the King standing in his estate, having spice and wine, after that the King have drunke, whether shall stand the spice-plate, or the cupp above? Answer thereto; the spice-plate above, and both above the cup-board.

19. The nineteenth question; The Kinge being in his estate with Earles and Countesses, which bee of the blood royall, who shall serve them? Answer; the knights and squires of their own servaunts.

20. The twentieth question; The King being in his pallace, his uncle or brother being there with him, the King commandeth him to keepe the estate in the hall, or in his great chamber, whether shall the cloth of estate bee rolled up, or noe? Answer thereto; it shall bee rolled upp, as high as his head.

21. The twenty-first question; the King or the Queen christening a child, shall there bee kept an estate, or noe; Answer, no; for it is a deede of almes.

And moreover, lett everie officer doe his office in due time, as it appertaineth unto him; soe shall the Kinge honourable bee served.

AS FOR SETTING OF THE KINGE'S BOARDE.

Alsoe, and the Kinge sitt in the chamber, that the board must bee on the left hand for ever where the beddes head is, and the chimney that must bee the upper end of the board; and at that end must the Bishoppe sitt, and the Queene on the other hand of the Kinge; there is noe other choyse, and there as the Bishoppe sitteth shall hee lay the furnape for the King to wash with; and if it please the King, hee may command that daye twoe persons, that is to say, twoe Lordes and twoe Ladies, or else a Lord and a Lady; and soe the roome bee large enough for a messe of meate, for the King to sitt at the neither end of the same board; and when the meate is donne, the King served with his water, by himselfe, and the Queene by herselfe, and the Bishoppe by himselfe; and all three basons covered, and a bason and an ewere, if there bee another messe, at the boards end, and an esquire houlding it in his hand till the Kinge and the Queene have washed: then the Kinge to give a becke, and then shall they washe.

AS FOR ESTATES THAT SHALL BEE UNCOVERED.

ITEM, as for all manner of estates that are to bee uncovered, them to bee served with flatt pelfipe or coppes.

AS FOR CANDLEMAS DAY.

ITEM, on Candlemasse day, the Chamberlaine, or a Baron or Earle, may beare the Kinge's taperie, goeing on the King's right hand, against the steward goeing in procession; and on Easter day, the King must beare his taper himselfe.

AS FOR THE CHAMBERLAINE AND USHERS.

ITEM, In the absence of the chamberlaine, the usher shall have the same power to command in like manner; alsoe, it is right necessarie for the chamberlaine and ushers to have ever in remembrance all the highe festival dayes in the yeare, and all other tymes, what is longing to their office, that they bee not to seeke when neede is; for they shall have many lookers-on. And such thinges as the ushers know not, lett them resort unto the chamberlaine, and aske his advice at all tymes therein; and soe the ushers bee excused, and the chamberlaine to see that hee reveale himselfe at all tymes, that hee may bee beloved and feared of all such as belong to the chamber: and then the Kinge shall bee honourable served and to their worshippes that shall doe it, and have the charge thereof; and if it bee not well donne, a greate reproofe unto the officers.

AS FOR THE KINGE'S SONNES AND BRETHREN TO KEEPE THE HALLE THE DAY OF ESTATE.

ITEM, if the Kinge commandes his sonnes, or brethren, or any of them, to keepe the hall or the great chamber in a day of estate, the chamberlaine and all the officers of the chamber shall doe them service in the chamber, like as they doe to the Kinge when hee keepeth the estate; and if they keepe the hall, the steward, and all the officers in the hall in like wise, savinge onely that the cloth of estate must be rolled upp as highe as the middle of the head; and if the Kinge command the steward of his howse to keepe the hall in a day of estate, or not in a day of estate, if hee keepe the highe dayes, hee must have other estates sitinge at his board above him, and beneath him; and at his owne messe, both Earls and Barons, and hee covered; and they uncovered; and if the Kinge's sonnes or brethren bee in presence, he must doe them service; and if there bee a Bishoppe in presence siting, both the Bishoppe and the steward to bee covered: and in the absence of the Treasurer may bee covered, as well as the steward and the comptrouller to have his salte and his trenchoures; whereas ever hee sitteth in the hall uncovered.

AS FOR THE KING'S MOTHER AND BRETHREN.

ITEM, as the King's mother, being in presence of the King or Queene in the church as for travels, or at her offeringe, or carpitte standing at estalyon, as it please the Kinge; and if shee bee in her owne howse if there bee a Bishoppe in her presence, hee must sit at the upper end of the board; and to bee served as hee is served in the King's presence; and at the neder end of her board to have a messe of Earles or Countesses, Barons or Baronesses, and to be served like as they bee served in the King's presence; and the Kinge's sonnes or brethren to be served in like wise, in their owne houses: but the King's mother ought not to have any estate siting at her messe, but allone her owne sonnes; and as the King's yongest sister, being a maide unmarried, shee shall bee taken above all the Duchesses in England.

AS FOR THE KINGE'S SONNES AND BRETHREN.

ITEM, as for the Kinge's sonnes or brethren, being in the Kinge's great chamber, the King being in presence or out of presence, they shall neither bee covered nor assay for them of the Kinge's servants, without the Kinge's command himselfe; but in their owne chamber to bee served like as they bee served in their owne house; for the Kinge's sonnes shall have in everie office of the Kinge's howse a yeoman or a groome of his owne to serve him.

AS FOR THE KINGE'S UNCLES AND AUNTS; AND ALSOE FOR SITTING OF LORDES AND LORDES SONNES.

ITEM, as for the Kinge's uncles, I report mee to the Kinge, how it please him to command them: or else a Duke's eldest sonne and heire, if hee bee of the blood royall, shall be sett above a Marqueffe; and if hee bee not of the blood royall, hee shall sitt above an Earle; and an Earle's eldest sonne and heire, if hee be of the blood royall,

he shall sitt above a Viconte; and if hee bee not of the blood royall, he shall sitt above a Baron; and for ladies and gentlewomen, to bee sett after their husbands; and if they bee of the blood royall, the King may command them as it pleaseth him.

AS FOR ESQUIRES OF THE BODY..

ITEM, As for Esquires of the bodie, they ought to array the King and unarray him, and noe man else to sett hand on the King; and the yeomen, or groomes of the robes, to take to the esquire for the body all the King's stufte, as well his shoes as his other geere; and the esquire for the body ought to take the charge of the cup-board for all night; and if it please the King to have a pallet without his traverse, there must twoe esquires for the bodie, or else a knight for the bodie, to lie there, or else to lie in the next chamber; and the ushers must keepe the chamber-doores until the King bee in bedd; and to bee there at the King's up-risinge; and the usher must see that the watche bee sett; and to knowe of the King when they shall watche.

AS FOR THEM OF THE SPICERY AND OF THE WAFERY..

ITEM, As for them of the spicerie and waferie, they ought to bring upp to the chamber-dore, both wafers and fruite, as well for the great chamber, and the King's sewer of the chamber to fetch them in.

AS FOR THE KING'S SEWER.

And if the King command his sewer to sett the meate on the board, or hee sett it downe himselfe, the sewer shall take the esquires, and goe downe to the kitchen and fetch the King's meate; and when he cometh up againe, the usher shall goe to the ewery board, and say to the ewer, Give mee a towell that the King shall wash with, and lay it on his shoulder, and goe therewith into the King's chamber; and when hee commeth there, take the towell to the greatest estate, and stand still till the bason followe, and the karver must see the pain-tre take assay of the bread, salt, and trenchers; then the kerver to cutt a trencher in assayes, and take the assaies to the sewer, and then to take the assay to him that beareth the dishes; and if it bee on a day of estate, twoe esquires for the body shall goe to the dresser and beare twoe of the first dishes, both at the first course and second.

AS FOR EMBASSADORS.

ITEM, As for Embassadors, if it please the King to have them to lie within the courte, they must bee in their own chamber, and to have all manner of officers to attend them; and if they have many men, the steward or treasurer must warne a man to waite on them, and bring them into the hall to the Marshall, and he to sett them at a board by themselves, and see that they bee served to the King's worshippe: and if the Embassador bee an Earle's sonne, they must have a gentleman-usher to waite on them; and if they bee but Barons, a yeoman-usher may serve them.

AS FOR THE SEWER AND USHER, AND LAYING OF THE SURNAPE.

The sewer shall lay the surnape on the board-end whereas the bread and salte standeth, and lay forth the end of the same surnape and towell; then the usher should fasten his rodd in the foresaid surnape and towell, and for drawing it downe the board, doeing his reverence afore the Kinge till it passe the board-end a good way, and there the sewer kneeling at the end of the board, and the usher at the other, stretching the said surnape and towell, and for the usher to laie upp the end of the towell well on the boarde, and rise goeing before the Kinge doeing his reverence to the King on the same side the surnape bee gone uppon, and on that side make an estate with his rodd; and then goeing before the Kinge doeing his reverence, and for make another estate on the other side of the King, and for goeing to the board's end againe, kneele downe to amend the towell, that there bee noe wrinkles save the estates; and then the usher doeing his due reverence to the King; goeing right before the Kinge with his rodd, the side of the same towell there as the bason shall stand; and doeing his reverence to the Kinge, to goe to the board's end againe; and when the King hath washed, to bee ready with his rodd to putt upp the surnape and meete the sewer against the Kinge, and then the sewer to take it upp.

AS FOR SURVAYORS OF WOODS AND RUSHES FOR THE CHAMBER.

ITEM, There must bee twoe esquires, ushers of the chamber, whereof one shall bee serjeant purveyour of woods, rushes, and litter, for the chamber, which shall accompte the messes everie daye of the chamber, and they shall witnesse at his accomptes made everie daye of the keepinge of howshould; for which witnessing the officers shall have allowance of their offices upon the accompte, and the same serjeant shall call for his bedd, a gallon of ale, 3 candells, and 7d. ob. everie day for wages; and twoe robes in the yeare of cloth, or 40s. in money, if none bee assigned; he shall take for liverie 1d. for bread; a gallon of ale, one messe of greate of the kitchen, one messe of roste; and the purveyor shall have a yeoman if neede bee, in helping of him for purveyance to bee made, and 2d. by the day for wages in the rolle of the kitchen.

AS FOR ALL THE FOWER FEASTS IN THE YEARE.

ITEM, As for the fower feasts of the yeare, the King should weare cyther purple or redd velvett; and on All hollanday at even-songe, he must leave of his mantel, and come in his circotte and furred hudd about his necke; hee must change within his travers when they begin *placebo*, and that must be a robe of blewe, his kirtle, his fircote, his mantle, and his furred hudd, and his cappe of estate of blew furred; and this must the chamberlaine warne the usher to warne the yeoman of the robes to bring it; and there must bee an esquire of the bodie to make readie the Kinge: and thus the Kinge must come on all solemne dayes to mattens, and to masse, and offer in the same array; and the chamberlaine to beare his trayne; and as for all other Lords, Knights, and Esquires, to goe in blacke, as bee of great estate, or of great blood; and when the Kinge commeth into his chamber after masse, hee may change him into another sad coulour, what it pleaseth him, and to doe all day what it shall please him; and hee shall not goe thus for none estate, but onely for his father's interment, and his mother's, or the Queen's.

AS FOR NEW YEARE'S DAY.

Alsoe, for New Yeares Day in the morninge, the King when hee cometh to his footsheete, an usher of the chamber shall bee readie at the doore, and say, There is a new yeare's gift come from the Queene; then the King shall say, Sir, lett it come in; then the usher shall lett in the messenger with the guifte; and soe after the great estates seruaunts, as they come, each one after other, as they bee of estate; and after that donne, all lordes and ladies after their estate; and all this season the Kinge shall sitt still in his footsheete; then that donne, the chamberlaine to send for the treasurer of the chamber, and charge him to give the messenger that came from the Queen, if hee bee a knight, 10 markes; if hee bee an esquire, 8 markes; or at least 100 shillings; and those which come from the King's brother and sisters, everie of them six markes; and to everie Duke and Dutcheffe's servant or messenger, 5 markes; and everie Earle and Countesse' servant, each of them 40 shillings; these are the rewards of them that bring the guiftes. I reporte mee to the King's Highnes, if that hee will doe more or lesse; this I know hath beene donne; this donne, then the King goes to make him readie, and goes to service in what array it pleaseth him. ITEM, The Queen is likewise to sit on her footsheete, and her chamberlaine and usher in semblable wise, as the King did; and I reporte mee to her and to those that be about her, what her rewardes shall bee to them that bring the guiftes; I knowe they should not bee all things soe great and large as the Kinge's.

AS FOR THE ESTATE OF THE NEW-YEARE'S DAY.

ITEM, On New-yeare's day, the King ought to weare his kirtle, his circote, and his pane of armes; and if his pane bee 5 ermins deepe, a Duke's ought to bee but fower, and an Earle's three: and the King to have on his head that day his hatt or estate, his sworde borne before him, the chamberlaine, the steward, the treasurer, the comptroller, before the sworde and the ushers; and before them all other Lords, save onely them that weare the robes, for they must followe the Kinge; and the greatest estate to lead the Queene; this array belongeth for the feast followinge New-yeare's day, Candlemasse day, Midsummer day, the Assumption of our Lady, and the Nativitie, as it pleaseth the Queene; and if twoe of the King's bretheren bee there, one to leade the Queene, another to goe with him as beareth the King's trayne, or else noe man save the Prince.

AS FOR THE TWELFTH DAY.

Alsoe, as for the twelfth day, the King ought to goe crowned and in his robes royall, kirtle, circote, his furred hudd about his necke, and his mantle with a long trayne and his lace before him, and his ermines upon his armes, of gould sett full of riche stones, with balaces, saphires, rubies, emeralds, and pearles; this ought to be hallowed and noe temporall man to touch it but onely the King; and an esquire of the body to bring it in a faire kercheffe, and the King to putt them on himselfe; hee must have his scepter in his right hand, the ball with the crosse in his left hand, and the crowne on his head, the day hee must offer gould, silver and cense; then the deane of the chappell must send the King's offering to the Arch-bishoppe of Canterburie by a Clarke or Priest; and then the Arch-bishoppe to give the same Priest or Clarke the next benefice that falleth in his guifte; then the Kinge must change his mantle when hee goeth to meate, and take of his hood and lay

lay it aboute his necke and claspe it before with a riche owche; and this must bee of the same collour that hee offerred in; and the Queene in likewise, when shee is crowned.

ITEM, the day when the Kinge is crowned, he ought to goe to the mattens, the whiche arraye longerth his kirtle, fircote and tabard with his furred hudd sliven over his head, and rolled about his necke, and on his head his capp of estate, and his sword before him. Item, at evensonge, hee must goe in his kirtle and fircote, and his hudd laid about his shoulders, and claspe the hudd and tippet together before his breast with a great owche, and a rich; and his hatt of estate upon his head.

AS FOR THE VOIDE ON TWELFTH NIGHT AND WASSEL.

ITEM, as for the voide on twelfth day at night, the King and Queene ought to take it in the halle; and as for the wassell, the steward and treasurer shall come for it with their staves in their hands; the King's sewer, and the Queene's next, with their towells about their necks; and noe man beare noe dishes but such as bee sworne for the mouthe; especially such as the Kinge shall eate of. The steward, treasurer, and comptroller, shall ordaine for all this, and it bee in the hall; and if it bee in the great chamber, then the chamberlaine and ushers to ordaine in the same forme above written. And if there bee a Bishoppe, his owne esquires, or else the King's, such as the officers list to appoint, shall serve him; and soe all other estates, and they bee Dukes, or else in like wise; and soe Duchesses and Countesses in like wise: then the usher to come in with piles of cupps, the Kinge's cupp and the Queene's; with the buttlers and wine to the cupboard; and an esquire for the body to beare the King's cupp, and another for the Queen's, such as are sworne for her.

ITEM, the chappell to stand on the one side of the hall, and when the steward cometh in at the hall doore with the wassell, he must crye three tymes, Wassell, wassell, wassell; and then the chappell to answer with a good songe; and in like wise if it bee in the great chamber; then when all is done, the Kinge and Queene to goe into their chamber; and there belongeth for the King to have three lights with his cuppe, and the Queene in like manner. And as for the Srove Thursday at night, there longeth none estate to be kepte, but onely a fellowshippe, the Kinge and Queene to bee together, and all other estates.

AS FOR THE MAKING OF THE KING'S BEDD.

ITEM, as for the makinge of the King's bedd, first a yeoman or a groome of the wardrobe must bring in the stuffe; and the curtaines of the bed must bee drawne, and a gentleman usher must hould the curtaines together, the side curtaines and the fecte curtaines together; then must twoe esquires for the body stand at the bedd's head on every side, and twoe yeomen of the crowne at the bed's fecte on either side; and all the stuffe to bee laid faire downe at the bedd's fecte on a carpet before the yeomen of the stuffe; then a yeoman of the crowne, or a yeoman of the chamber to keepe on the bedd and rowle it upp and downe and assaye the litter. Then a yeoman to lay downe the canevass to the bedd's fecte, and shake the litter, and laye on the canevass againe, then lay on the fetherbedd and beate it well and make it even and smooth; then shalle the yeoman of the stuffe take a fustian and take the assaye and cast it upon the bedd; then shalle esquires of the body

lay hands thereon, and lay it straight on the bedd without any wrinkles; and the sheete on the same wise; then that the sheete and the fustian by the border, and putt it under the fetherbedd at bothe the sides and at the feete; then lay on the other sheete, and the esquires to gather the sheete round together in their hand on eyther side the bedd, and goe to the bedd's head and strike downe the same twice or thrice as they come downe, and shake the sheete at the feete; then lay it abroad on the bedd; then lay on the over fustian above; then take a pane of ermines and lay it above; then rolle downe the bed the space of an elle; then lett the yeoman take the pillowes and beate them well with their hands, and cast them upp to the esquires, and lett them lay them on, as it pleaseth the Kinge best, highe or lowe; then take a head sheete of raynes and lay thereon, and putt the one side of the sheete under the pillowes, and lett the other side lie still; then take a head sheete of ermines and lay it above the pillowes on the other side of the sheete, and lay it over all them, the esquires to lay upp the bedd againe on the pillowes, and then take a sheete of the raynes and cover the bed over and over on every side: then the usher to knitt together the curtaines, and an esquire for the body to caste holy water on the bedd; then shall the esquires and the ushers, and all other that were at the making of the bedd, goe without the travers, and there to meete them bread, ale and wine; and soe to drinke altogether.

AS FOR THE CORONATION OF A KINGE.

A remembrance to the ushers of the King's chamber that they must doe their office on the day of coronation, like as they doe all other festivall dayes in the King's chamber; and if hee hould his great chamber at dinner and supper, in like wise; and when the time that the Kinge goeth to the Abbey-church to bee crowned, there must be seene by an usher before that there bee a strong scaffold made with a floore, one losfe, where must stand a chaire of estate for the Kinge; and it must be strongly barred about the chayre that the King may stand and behould himself, East, West, North, and South; and such Lords as ought to bee with him; and this scaffold must have doores beneath, the whiche the ushers must have the rule of: and the Kinge must have his drinke in thereat; and it must have a broad staire as broad as the scaffold is going downe to the highe altar; and all the postes and scaffold must bee covered with redd cloth or redd faye; and this scaffold must fille from the pillars of the quire unto the pillars of the staires going upp to the high altar, that noe man may come in but by the usher's doores from the King's closett within the quire; for this exchange, when he comes downe to bee annointed, the ushers must see that there bee cushiones and a chaire ready, and such as him shall neede; and when the King is annointed and crowned, and shall withdrawe him to his chamber, then the usher must doe in like forme as is aforewritten.

And when the Kinge is readie to goe into the hall to dine, the ushers must goe to the hall doore before him, and then they may go whither they will, for at the hall doore the marshall is to have the rule during the meate, while the King come to the hall doore againe; then the ushers to receave and bringe him to his chamber and doe as they did before; but the custome was some time that the esquires of the body and the ushers have a place together in the hall to dine. The howse of Westminster shall meete the King in Westminster-hall, with procession, with solemnity bringeing thither all that longeth to regality. Afoe the barons of the Five Portes takeing the cloth of estate to beare over the Kinge, and all the regality delivered to certaine Lords; then the King to goe through the quire to his seate; then the Kinge to come downe to the high altar to offer: then the King to lie downe alonge before the high altar, and there the Arch-bishoppe to sitt in a chaire before the highe altar, and the King in another above in his seate during this service, and when they singe *Veni*

creator spiritus, then shall the King lie downe on his cousshens along till it bee donne; then the King to rise and sitt in his chaire and rest himselfe; then shall hee come downe againe to the highe altar, and putt off all his clothes, save his coate and his shirte; then shall his hands bee annointed, and within a while after other parts of his body: then shall hee doe on the mantle of St. Edward; then anon after hee shall be crowned; then to bee brought upp to his seate againe; and, after the gospell, to come downe againe and offer bread and wine and a marke of gould; then shall hee goe to his seate againe, and after *agnus dei*, come downe again and bee houselled; and after masse, to goe to St. Edward's shrine, and the greate chamberlaine of England to endewe him with new clothes, when the regall is of; then againe to his seate, and soe forth to dinner.

AS FOR THE RECEAVING OF A QUEENE, AND THE CORONATION OF HER.

ITEM, when a Queene shall bee received out of a strange land, the King must purvay certaine Lords and Ladies of estate to meete with her at the sea-side, and convey her to the place where it please the Kinge to bee wedded; it must bee knowne whether the King will marrie openly or priviely, the which I report mee to the great estates of the lande; and that donne shee must bee conveyed to her coronation at the cittie of London, the cittizens thereof to meete her five miles without the cittie in their best array; and if shee come over London bridge, there the cittie must receive her in most royall wise with a great guift, for their owne worshippe, and soe convey her thorough the cittie to the tower, there shee to bee all night at her leisure; and there that night, if it please the King, to make Knights of the Bath, and they to ride on the morrow before her to Westminster. When shee hath dined, a litter must bee ordayned for her, covered with white damaske or white cloth of gould, and the horses trapped with the same saddle, and with five cushens of the same sute, twoe longe and three shorte; and in the bottom of the litter a materis of white, with white tartarone alofte; and as for her array for her body, shee must bee in her fircote of white damaske, or white cloth of gould, with a mantle of the same poudred with ermins; shee must have a riche puiffene about her necke, with three labells hanging downe at her backe with the trayne; then her head must bee dishevelled with a riche firele on her head: then twoe of the greatest estates must lead her to her litter and sett her therein, and lifte upp the litter and lay it on the horses, and shee must bee bare handed and bare visaged till she come to Westminster, that all men may see her. Then shee must have going to Westminster on eyther side a Duke, and afore them twoe Earles, and afore them twoe Viscounts, and afore them Barons, going all afoote till they come to Westminster; and all her ladies and gentlewomen comming after in chaires and on horsebacke, and otherwise as it please the Kinge, and the Queene; and all other Lords, Knights, and Esquires, going on foote round her. And at the Towre Gate the Maior of London and the worshippfull men of the cittie to meete her in their best array, going afore her two and two together, on foote, till they come to Westminster; and at the conduit in Cornehill must bee ordayned for her a sight with angells singing ballads in Latin, English, and French, made by the best doctors of the land; and the conduit in Cheape side in the same wise; and both to runne with white wine and redd; and the crosse in Cheape to bee arrayed in most royall manner that can bee devised; and the conduit next Paule's in like wise and whether shee goeth forth at Newgate or Ludgate, it must bee in like wise freshly apparelled; and soe going forth till shee come into Westminster hall, and alighte at the King's-bench; and twoe Dukes to leade her to her chamber, and there her ladies to change her anewe, and alter her as it pleaseth her best; and that donne, to come into the great chamber and take spice and wine; and that donne, to

goe to her supper, if it bee supping night; and in the morne to be arrayed with kirtle, fircote and mantle of plaine purple velvett, and her head dissheveled with a riche circle thereon; and at her chamber doore twoe Dukes to meete her, and shee to bee bare footed, and fower yeomen to bringe raye cloth in their armes, goeing before her, laying the raye abroad under her feete till shee come to the greece of our Lady chappel doore, and there with a carte with raye cloth goeing before her, till shee come before the Abbey church doore; the yeomen to take the cloth in their armes goeing before, lieing under her feete to the scaffold, and through the scaffold downe to the highe altar; and there the Queene to kneele downe, and the Bishoppe to say service over her, and anointe her on the backe, and on the breast, and on the head, and to sett a Crowne on her heade; the Abbott to take to her her scepter and her verge in her hand; then the two Dukes to leade her upp to her scaffold and sett her in her chaire, all the ladies to kneele on her right hand, and the greatest that bare the trayne to kneele next behind the chayre, and all the lordes to kneele on the lesfe hand of the Queene; and all the ladies to have their fircotes and mantles on, and their cutt hudds of scarlett, halfe furred and halfe unfurred; and the knights wives in their fircote, and the estate that beareth the trayne to have her fircote, and mantle of plaine purple velvett like as the Queene, saving not of soe deepe a coulour; and when masse is begun to the offerringe, then twoe Dukes to leade her downe to the offerring, and to leade her upp againe; and when masse is donne, to come downe againe to the highe altar and there to bee howfelled, and then to goe into a elosett, and the Abbott to putt St. Edward's Pinsons on her feete; then the Lordes to lead her to her chamber the same way shee came; then to breake her fast; then to bee brought into the halle to dinner, and to be served of all manner of estates, like as the King was when hee was crowned, and to have sitting under the board at her feete, two knights wives, to doe her such service as it shall please her to command them. And the Constable of England, and the Steward, and Chamberlaine, and Marshall of England, must ride in the hall; the Constable with his mace, the Marshall with the tipped staffe, the Steward and Chamberlaine with white roddees in their hands; and when grace is said, then after to goe into the hall and there take spice and wine; and the Lord Maior of London to serve her of her cuppe, and take it for his fee; then the Queene to goe into her privie chamber, and to doe what please her; and three dayes after the Queene, and all the Ladies in their freshest array, to see the justes; and after some three dayes to remove to some other place whither as it shall please the King; and all the Lordes and Ladies to have their robes of scarlett for the day of coronation of the King's cost. I committ my simple writing to such as have much better experience than I have to informe you of the truth.

AS FOR MAKING OF KNIGHTS OF THE BATH.

When it pleaseth the Kinge to make any Knights of the Bath, then it is the ushers parte to find a chamber and a roome for every man his bath by himselfe. Alsoe upon the even that they shall bee made Knights at dinner, everie of them must beare the Kinge a disse; then each of them must have twoe esquires, that bee called esquires-councillors, taking them comming from the King's chamber, and the usher to bring them to their chamber; then warne a pantlor, buttler, and an ewer, to waite on them. Alsoe when they bee in their chamber every knight to have one of their owne esquires to fetch them meate, and soe to awaite on them till they have the order of knighthood; then it is their parte to give a gift amongst yeomen-ushers, and other officers that waite on them; the esquires noe parte, for it is their duty to have a fee for terme of life.

AS FOR DELIVERANCE OF A QUEENE.

As to the deliverance of a Queene, it must bee knowne what chamber shee will bee delivered in, by the Grace of God; and that chamber must bee hanged with rich arras, the rooffe, side and windowes, all except one windowe, and that must bee so hangd that shee may have light when it pleaseth her; with a royall bedd therein, the flowe side with crimson over and over with a faire pallett bedd, with all the stuffe belonging thereto, with a flower sperner hanging over; and there must be a cupboard set faire, covered with the same suite that the chamber is hanged withall. And if it please the Queene to take her chamber, shee shall bee brought thither with Lordes and Ladies of estate, and brought into the chappell or church there to bee houseled; then to come into the great chamber and take spice and wine under the cloth of estate; then twoe of the greatest estates to lead her into her chamber where shee shall be delivered; and they then to take their leave of the Queene. Then all the ladies and gentlewomen to goe in with her; and after that noe man to come into the chamber where shee shall bee delivered, save woemen; and they to bee made all manner of officers, as buttlers, panthers, sewers, kervers, cupbearers; and all manner of officers shall bring to them all manner of thinges to the great chamber doore, and the woemen officers for to receave it in the chamber: a traverse of damaske, the bedd arrayed with sheetes of fine lawne or fine raynes, great pillows with a head sheete according to the sheetes; a pane of ermines embrothered with riche cloth of gould, the ells breadth of the cloth, and head-sheete of ermins and cloth of gould of the same suite; a pallett by the bedd arrayed according to the bedd, with sheetes and paine; except the cloth of gould on the paine to bee of another collour than that of the great bedd; and over the pallet a large sperner of crimson sattin, with a bowle of gould or silver and guilt; and above the openinge of the same sperner to bee embrothered the King's and Queen's armes, and the residue with crownes of gould: and that such estates both spirituall and temporall as it shall like the Kinge to assigne to bee gossippes, to be neere the place where the Queene shall bee delivered, to the intent anon after they bee ready that the child may soone bee christened.

STUFFE FOR THE QUEEN'S BEDD.

First, twoe paire of sheets of reines, either of them fower breadthes, and five yards longe; twoe longe pillowes and twoe square of fustion stuffed with fine downe, every pillow two bares of raynes a pane of scarlett furred with ermins and bordered with velvett or cloth of gould; an head-sheete of like cloth furred in like wise; a countre of fine lawne of five breadthes and six yards longe; an hinder-sheete of the same lawne, and four breadthes and five yards longe.

STUFFE FOR THE PALLETT BEDD.

ITEM, a fetherbedd with a boulder of fine downe; a matteris stuffed with wooll; twoe longe and four short pillowes, for every pillowe twoe beares; a pane of fustian of six breadthes and five yards longe, twoe paire of sheets of raynes of four breads and five yards longe; twoe head-sheets of raynes of twoe breads and fower yards longe, a pane of scarlett furred with ermins brodered with blew velvett upon blewe velvett or cloth of gould; an head-sheete of like colour furred with ermins; a coverture of fine lawne of five breadthes and

six yards longe, and an head-sheete of the same lawne of fower breadthes and five yards longe; a sperne of crimson sattin, embrothered with crownes of gould, the Queen's armes and other devices, and lined with double tartaron garnished with fringe of silke, and gould, and blewe, and russett, with a round boule of silver and gilt; fower cushens covered with crimson-damaske, or cloth of gould; a round mantle of crimson-velvett plaine furred with ermines, for the Queene to weare about her in her pallet; and other things necessarie for the same pallett.

AS FOR THE CHRISTENING OF A PRINCE OR PRINCESSE.

To ordayne for christening of a Prince, the church or chappell dore must bee hanged with cloth of gould, roose and all, and carpets under the foote; then the font to bee sett on a great height, that the people may see the christening, and presse not too nighe; and the font to bee hanged with a riche siller over, and laid about with carpettes on the greeces and other places, and the font hanged round about with cloth of gould, and within laid in plates many fold of linnen clothe, and the church all to bee richlie hanged; the highe altar likewise to be arrayed in the richest manner with carpetts, before the altar; and in the side of the church, beside the font, a travers and a fire of coales readie burnt for smelling with fume cast therein for the aire, and a chaffer of water with basons of silver; and the gossippes to bee lodged neare, against the Queen's deliverance; and when she is delivered, then to bee readie to beare the child to the church; a Dutches to beare the child, and a Dutches to beare the crisome on her shoulder, on a kercheife of fine ermines; and if it bee a Prince, an Earle to beare his trayne; and if it bee a Princessse, a Countesse to beare her trayne.

ITEM, that the servant of the pantrey, eyther of the King or Queen's, to bee readie with a litle salt-feller of gould and salt therein readie, and take the assay before it bee halowed with a towell of raynes about his necke; and the treasurer of the household to goe before him with his staffe, and present the assay.

ITEM, AS FOR THE ARRAY OF THE CHILD.

The child must be borne in a rich mantle of cloth of gould furred with ermins; a traine thereon borne upp; then there must bee borne before the child two hundred torches; twenty-four borne by esquires about the child, and the other borne before by yeomen; and when they come to the church, the torches to stand unlight all about the font, as neare the wall as may bee. Alsoe, there must be the servant of the ewrie, for the gossips to wash; and the servant of the spicerie to bee there readie with spice and wine: soe that when the child is christened, the gossips and other estates to take spice and wine; and a Bishoppe to christen the child; and when hee is christened then all the torches to bee light. Then the child to bee borne upp to the highe altar, and there to bee confirmed; and then the spice and wine to bee taken; then the guifts to bee given by the gossippes; and the same guifts to bee delivered to Earles, Barons, and Banneretts, and they to beare them before the child to the Queen's chamber doore, and there the ladies to receive them, everie guifte one after another; and the guifte of the greatest estate hindermost, and to bee borne by the greatest estate; and if it bee a Princessse, then the guifts to bee borne by Ladies at the King's pleasure, whether the guifts shall bee borne openly or privately; then the child to bee hadd into the nursery, where it shall bee nourished

rished with a Ladie governour to the nursery nurse, with four chamberers, called rockers; and the chamberlaine to give them their oathes; and yeomen and groomes must bee charged to awaite upon the chamber, and to give them straight oathes; the sewers, panter, and other officers for the moueth; and give them alsoe their oathes; and to see the nurses meate and drinke bee ever assayed while shee giveth the child sucke; and a phisition to stand over her every meale, and see what meate or drinke shee give the child. And in the Prince's utter chamber there must bee ordayned a cradle of estate, with a rich sperner over the cloth of gould; the cradle to have five stolpes, three at the head, and twoe at the feet, and the King's armes on the middle stolpe, and all the other stolpes with other armes, and well carpetted all about, with a pane thereon of cloth of gould furred with ermins. The Queen's bedd to bee made with Ladies and Gentlewomen, as the King's is with men. The great cradle of estate, contayning in length five foote and a halfe, in breadth twoe foote and a halfe, covered in crimson cloth of gould with fower pomells of silver and gilte, and graven with the King and Queen's armes. Item, two like pomells for the frame of the same cradle; eight buckells without tongues on eyther side of the cradell; a materis, twoe pillowes, with four beers of raynes, a paire of fustian; a pane of scarlett furred with ermins, and brodered with blew velvett, upon velvett of gould of tiffue; one head-sheete of like cloth of gould furred with ermine; a sperner of crimson damaske cloth of gould, lined with redd double tartarine garnished with fringe of filke and gould; a baile covered with raynes; a crosse of tree covered with buckram, with a boule above of silver and gilt for the same sperner; and two swathe-bands, one of blew velvett and another of blew cloth of gould; the little cradle of tree in a frame covered and painted with fine gold and devices, of a yard and quarter longe, and in breadth twenty-two inches; fower pomells of silver and gilte for the same frame; five buckells of silver on everie side without thongs for the swadling band; twoe matrices and twoe pillowes; twoe panes of skarlett, the one furred with ermins, the other graye, both bordered with cloth of gould, the one crimson, the other blew; twoe head-sheets of like cloth of gould furred according to the panes; a sperner of linnen cloth for the same cradle; a traverse of red tartarene; twoe cradle-bands of crimsonne velvett, and a bayle covered with raynes for the same.

STUFFE FOR THE YONG PRINCE OR PRINCESSE'S CHAMBER, AND FOR THEMSELVES.

Imprimis, a mantle of rich cloth of gold, with a long traine furred with ermine, to beare the child in to christeninge and other tymes, &c. twenty four yardes of fine blanket, twelve yardes of scarlet, and twenty four ells of fine raynes for dyvers things necessarie for the same; two cushens covered with crimson damaske, and a cushen for the nurse: a great chaffer and a bason of lattyne, and two great basons of pewter for the launder in the nourserie; and eight large carpets to cover the floore of the chambers: and all other necessaries. Item, a traverse of redd double tartaryan with a celler to hange in the chamber; eight pieces of bawdkyne of goulde to hange about the founte, and for feeling in divers places; and alsoe to have justice, cord, lyne, frynge, filke, thrice and canvis, bockeram, crochetes, hookes, nayles, hammer, pincers and carryage, with all other thinges necessarie. Westminster-hall and the White-hall, or any other hall, well hanged with arras for the prince to be borne thorowe the church and have againe the same waye. The cupboard and windowes in the Queene's chamber to bee covered in blewe worsted, barkers of redd worsted, and travarie of blew synnete, another of blewe tartaran; barres, stayers, and steppes in Westminster church, or in anie other church, to bee covered with redd worsted and nayled. Item, a seill of bawdkyne of gould lyned with bawdkyne, fringed with filke by the walles, to hange over

over the Prince by his chimney. Item, a mantle of skarlet furred with fyne menevere pure. Item, two pallets of canvis, two materesses, two paire of blankets, four paire of sheets, two tappets of redd worsted, a great pott of ledere faire water. Item, the parlyamente chamber richelie hanged and seeled, with stayers up to the riche bedd; stayers covered with blewe worsted, garnished with ribband, gylte nayles, and covered with a pure imperiall; the curtynes and traynes of blewe tartarane, carpettes layed, with other rich arraye for the Queene to bee purified. Item, a cloth of estate to bee borne over the childe outward and homeward, by four knights or esquires.

FOR THE CREATION OF A PRINCE.

First, it must bee knowne when it pleaseth the King to have it donne; then the saide place to bee richlie apparelled with a cloth of estate, and if there bee a bedd, there must bee a chaire and cushens; then the time must be knowne; then twoe Dukes to come on eyther side the Prince, the sword borne before him a little leaning on the one side: a cappe of estate, with a circle thereon on the right hand of the sword, and the ring and verge on the left hande of the sworde, and soe presented before the King; then his pattent to bee read: when he commeth to the cinctoure of the sworde and in possession of the cappe of estate and coronell; first the King to putt on the sworde and girt it about his necke on the lefte side, because hee is Duke of Cornewall as soone as hee is borne; and then the King to sett the cape with the coronell on his head, and the ring on the third finger of his left hand; and last the verge of gould in his right hand; that when the pattent is read out, the King to deliver it to the Prince; then to dinner where it shall please the King, at his owne board or not. Alsoe to knowe the King's pleasure if any estate shall sitt with him, if hee sitt not at the King's board; if he sitt with the King, the King to sitt under the cloth of estate, a Prelate on his right hand, the Prince on the left hand; and at the end of their dinner, the estate of the King and Prince to bee proclaymed by the heralds, for the honor of the King, and creation of the Prince; then the cincture of the sword is, because as soone as the Prince is borne hee is Duke of Cornewall, and because hee is Duke without creation the sword is first sett on him; the imposition of the cappe of estate and coronell is for the creation of the Prince; the ringe on the third finger betokeneth that hee is Prince, and married to doe justice and equitie, and to shew right wisdom to all parties; the verge of gould in token hee shall have victorie, and deprive and putt downe his enemies and rebelles. And after dinner there must bee a voide; the Prince to bee served with the greatest estate, if the King bee not there; if hee bee, yett the Prince to bee served with Earles and Barons. The creation of a Prince standeth much at the King's pleasure, howbeit there is due order: yett the King's prerogative must allwaies be saved.

FOR THE MARRIAGE OF A PRINCESSE.

First, the even before the marriage, shee must have her estate in the great chamber; which longeth to the ushers to see it bee well apparelled with carpetts, and a chaire of estate with cushens and all that belongeth thereto; with a cloth of estate accompanied with ladies and gentlewoemen; then spice and wine to bee brought; and before the steward and chamberlaine the usher to ordayne for them that shall beare the spice and the cuppe, and at the cupboard to take it, a Baron the towell, a Bachelor the spice-plate, and another the cuppe; and if it bee night, twoe torches for the spice-plate, and twoe for the cuppe; and when the estate

estate hath drunke, then the spice-plate and cuppe to stand above the cupboarde, and the spice-plate above the cupp, and there to bee delivered againe to the sewer and cupbearer, whoe brought them upp, and there to stand still till the voide bee donne; then to beare forth the other spice-plates and cuppes to the other estates uncovered, without a Bishoppe bee there; that donne, the Ladie to take her chamber, and noe man to come there, but all woemen. In the morning the Ladies to come forth, and twoe Lords unmarried to leade her to the church doore; and the ushers to see against her conning thither; that the church doore bee hanged with arras and cloth of gould, and a seeler over with cloth of gould and carpette under the feete, and all the greeses with carpath, and a forme before the altar for them to kneele, all covered with cloth of gould, with cushens according thereto; and when they have offered kneeling, the forme to bee sett aside, and the estates to goe to the forme, and chuse if they will stande or sitt till the service bee donne. Then pottes of Ipocrice to bee ready, and to bee putt into the cupps with soppe, and to bee borne to the estates; and to take a soppe and drinke, sittinge or standinge; and then others to drinke according to the voide, and soe brought to her owne chamber; and after to goe out to her dinner; then twoe woemen of worshippe, maidens if there bee any, to kneele on eyther side of her, houlding a kercheffe afore when shee list to drinke, or to rest her; and under the board twoe other gentlewoemen to sitte on eyther side of her feete, and soe to eate at a little stoole, if they list; and at the second or third course, the minstrelles to play; and if there bee a Bishoppe, hee to sitt at the upper end of the board; and if her mother bee there and will sitt, to sitt at the nether end of the board, her messe uncovered. If there bee a cloth of estate, there is a question whether that parte thereof shall bee rolled upp or not? and how shee shall bee served, and with what men, and whether shee shall wash with a surnape, yea or noe? and whether shee shall have any assaye or not? and what Lords in presence, if shee sitt in the chamber? And when the meate is donne, to have spice and wine, like as they had the night before; and then shee to goe to her chamber and change her, and, if shee list, privilie to come forth againe into the great chamber and see the dauncinge; and if shee list to daunce, at her pleasure, or else to keepe her estate; and there to abide till she goe to even-sorge; and if shee list to suppe, whether in the great chamber or in her owne, and to bee served openlie, keeping the estate; and when shee hath supped, to goe againe to dauncing; and then a voide with spice and wine, as they did after meate. And then her chamber to bee made ready for all night, and brought in for all night. And alsoe, that there bee spice-plates readie on the cupboarde; and at her comming in, all men to bee voided, except woemen, till shee bee brought to her bedd; and the man both; hee sittinge in his bedd in his shirte, with a gowne cast about him. Then the Bishoppe, with the Chaplaines, to come in and blesse the bedd: then everie man to avoide without any drinke, save the twoe estates, if they liste, priviely. And on the morrow shee to keepe her chamber all day, and a pallat to bee made at the bed side or feete; and noe man to come there, save woemen; and on the third day shee to come to the chappell, and offer her taper, &c.

DE APPARATU PRINCIPIS QUAM MIGRAVERIT EX HOC SEculo

De Exequiis Regalibus cum ex hoc seculo migrare contigerit. Cum inunctus migraverit ex hoc seculo, primo a suis cubiculariis corpus ejusdem aqua calida sive tepida lavari debet; deinde balsamo et aromatibus unguetur per totum; et postea in panno lineo cerato involvitur; ita tamen quod facies et barba illius tantum pateant. Et circa manus et digitos ipsius dictus pannus ceratus ita erit dispositus ut quilibet digitus cum pollice utriusque manus singulatim insuatur per se; ac si manus ejus cirothecis lineis essent co operta. De cerebro tamen et visceribus caveant cubiculariis;

bicularii; preterea deinde corpus induetur tunicâ usque ad talos longa: et desuper pallio regali adornabitur. Barba vero ipsius decenter componitur super pectus illius; et postea caput cum facie ipsius sudario serico cooperietur: ac deinde Corona regia aut diadema capite ejusdem apponetur. Postea induentur manus ejus cirothecis cum aurifragiis ornatis; et in medio digito dextræ manus imponetur annulus aureus aut deauratus: et in dextra manu sua ponetur pila rotunda, in qua virga deaurata erit fixa, a manu ipsius usque ad pectus protensa, in cujus virgæ summitate erit signum dominicæ crucis, quod super pectus ejusdem principis honeste debet collocari. In sinistra vero manu sceptrum deauratum habebit usque ad aurem sinistram decenter protensum. Ac postremo tibiæ et pedes ipsius caligis sericis et sandaliis induentur. Tali vero modo distus princeps adornatus, cum regni sui pontificibus et magnatibus, ad locum quem pro sua sepultura eligerit.

AS FOR THE BURYING OF A PRINCE NIGHE OF THE BLOOD ROYALL.

ITEM, as for the burieing of a Prince nighe of the blood royall, if hee should bee carried, hee must bee laid in a newe cheste, and the cheste covered with white damaske, with a crosse of redd velvett thereon, as longe as the chest is of length and breadth, and an image made as like the person as maie be devised, and putt on the image the same robes that the person wore when hee was crowned; or the prince with his circle on his heade; and the image must be laid over the cheste in a charett, like as hee laid therein himselfe; and the charrett to be covered with blacke, and the sides rolled up that any man may see the image; and six horses, trapped all in blacke; the foremoste horse with the arms of Saint George, and all the other horses with such armes as the prince or estate did beare; and yf he had more armes than one, then the last horse save one to beare the most worshipfull armes that hee bare. And as manie lordes that rideth with him to have robes after their estate, with their hooe farre hanging over their ears; and to have twelve or sixteene, or twenty-four torches borne with men a foote goeing aboute the course clad all in blacke; and a carte goeing there with torches, soe that when one is wasted, to take another; and when he come to the towne where hee shall abide all night, yf he be a duke, or above, the procession to meete him without the towne; and soe to convaye him to the church, with all the bells ringing both when he goeth and when he cometh: and when he cometh to the church, lordes to take the image and chest downe, and beare him faire into the church; and the said lordes goeing on foote in everie towne of worshippe; that is to saie, earles and barrons about the corpse, and then to have a dirge, and to be watched everie night by twelve knights and esquires att the least; and on the morrowe to have a masse; and a gift to be given to the church for a remembraunce that hee maie be prayed for; that is, a booke, a bell, a testament, and a challis: and soe to be conveyed to the place where hee shall be buried; and there to be ordeined a royall herse double barred all about, and covered all with blacke; and that done, the corpse to be brought in by the great estates and sett in the herse; and all the ladies of his blood to kneele within the innermost raile, and the greatest estates next of his blood to kneele att the head, and others to kneele on both sides: and yf there be little roome, some to kneele att his feete, and their visages towards the high aulter; and in like wise in the utter barres to kneele, the lordes that be nigh of his bloode, and other lordes and ladies to kneele without the barres: and yf the king be in presence hee must have a traverse of blewe on the right hand of the quire, and to have on his robes of blewe; and yf he have on his mantle, hee must have his hood laid on his shoulder, fastened on the one side with an owche of gold, his cap of estate of blewe on his head, and his scepter in his hande; and yf he weare not his robe, hee must have his hooe slived about his necke; his cappe of estate

estate on his heade; his scepter in his hand; and the chamberlaine to beare his train; and yf he be a great duke, forty-eight torches is little enoughe, borne by poore men clad in blacke; and when the dirge is done the estates to goe to the lodgings, and on the morrowe a masse to be in likewise; and the king to offer first, then all the estates of woemen that be within the herse, and yf the king's mother be in presence, she to goe above led by a lord or twoc, and other estates of woemen to goe twoe and twoe together, and in like wise all the lordes that be within the barres, except the king's sonne or brother, beinge heire appaunte, he shall goe alone; and when masse is done lett the estates that be nigh of his blood withdrawe them home to their lodgings, and lett the bishoppe and other estates burye the corpse. And as for the ushers I knowe noe more that they ought to doe, but at the offering lay the king his cushions and make the lodging by the waie, and see that the watch be sett and kepte in everie church; and the chamberlaine to oversee altogether, and see that all this be done in the manner aforesaide.

THE BURYING OF AN EARLE.

The interment of the earle of Salisburie att Breshall, in the shire of Buckingham, the fifteenth daie of Februarie in the second yeare of King Edward the fourth, and of Sir Thomas his sonne, in two coffins in one chariott with six horses trapped, the first in St. George's armes, the remnant covered in blacke, a banneroll of St. George before him, and twoo behind. First, the daie before the conveying of the bodie and bones of the said earle and his sonne, the earle of Warwicke, sonne and heire of the said earle, rode after the chariott, the lord Montague on the right side afoote, the lord Latimer his sonne on the left hand, with manie other knights and esquires afoote, on everie side, to the number of sixtene: the earles banner and standard nexte and ymmediately after the chaire, and before the earle of Warwicke, a mile without the towne meeteing with the corse, first two heraldes and twoo kinges of armes, with the coates of armes of the said earle at every corner of the chaire, convaighing the sonne to the place where he was interred; att which place they received the bodie and the bones soe coffered, the Bishopp of Exeter, Chauncellour of England, the Bishope of Salisbury, the Bishopp of St. Asse, and two other Abbotts mitred, with solemne procession, accompanied with the lord Hastings, the King's Chamberlaine, the lord Fitz-hugh, and manie other knightes and esquires in great number, convaighinge the corpses, the sonne before the father, into the quire, where as well the herse of the said earle, as the herse of the ladie and wife to the said earle, was prepared and ordained in solemne and honorable wise, as appertained to the estate of an earle and countesse; the corse of her they laid the space of halfe an howre before the cominge of her husband's, the herse of the ladie above next the aulter, the paull and per-close covered with white, and the herse of the earle beneath in the quire, the paul and per-close covered with blacke; the first herse of the said countesse above covered with white: within the paull and per-close were the ladies that followeth, the dutches of Suffolke, the ladie Fitz-hugh, the lady Hastings, the ladie Standleye, the ladie Margaret of Salisburie, the ladie Mountague; the earles within the pur-clause and paull covered with blacke, where the coffer with the bones of the earles sonne Sir Thomas was laid under the coffer of the earle his father, were the lords that followeth, the Duke of Clarence the King's brother, the Duke of Suffolke, the earle of Warwicke, the earle of Worcester, the lord Montague, the lord Hastings, the lord Fitz-hugh, with manie other knightes and nobles without; att the corners of the head of the saide herse, on the right side the banner, stood Garter Kinge of armes in the coate of the said earles armes; on the left side the standard there stood Clarencieux

King of armes; and att the corners of the feete of the said hearse were other two heroldes, Windfor and Chester, in coates of the said earles armes, with manie other heraldes and pur-sevantes, during the observaunce of the dirge till the voide was done. Alsoe on the morrow after, the states, princes, lordes and ladies, came in to the high masse, the said kinges of armes and herroldes brought out of the revestrie solempnlie and honorable everie of them, that is to saie, Garter the coate of armes, Clarentioux the shielde, Windfore the sworde, Chester the helme and timber, and conveyed them to the heade of the said earle's herse, holding the coate of armes and the sword; on the right side the shield, on the left side the helme and timber: att the heade in the midst without the paull and pur-close unto the offeringe. Item, after the gospel of the masse, the two kinges went forth to the west doore of the church, whereat there was readie a man armed on horsebacke trapped, with an axe in his right hand the pointe downewarde, the said herald receaved him and conveyed him to the quire doore of the churche, where he alighted, holdeing in his hand the said horse trapped in the armes of the said earle. Item, at the offeringe, the earle of Warwicke, conveyed betweene two noble and worshipfull knightes, offered the masse-penney and stood apart on the right side of the Buishopp.

ITEM, the kinge of armes proceding to the offeringe with the coate of armes before the earle of Worcester, delivered the said coate to the earle with due reverence; offering the said coate, and after the said Bishop delivered the saide coate to the earle of Warwicke as heire, in tokeninge that the said coate belonged in right to him; after the which deliveraunce the said earle of Warwicke delivered the said coate to the said king of armes, as it apperteineth to his office to doe; the said kinge of armes standinge apart on the right side with the said coate. Item, the sheild borne by a king of armes before the lord Montagewe in reverent wise delivered as is said before to the heire, and redelivered againe to the kinge of armes to doe as it appertained, as before is saide. Item, the sword borne by the herrold before the lord Hastings, in like wise delivered, redelivered; and offered to the said herrold, as before is said. Item, the timber and helme borne before the lord Fitzhugh by an herold, as is before said, delivered, offred, and redelivered to the said herrold, the king of armes and herrolds on the right hand, the other on the left side, to the end of the offeringe. Item, the residue of the herroldes and persevantes comeinge before the man of armes and horse trapped, the said man of armes conveyed betweene two barrons was by them presented, and offered his armes and horse to the churche; and afterwards was conveyed throughe the church to the revestrie, there receaved and the man unarmed. Item, then the Duke of Clarence conveyed betweene two barrons to the offeringe, offred a noble. Item, the Dutcheffs of Suffolke and the Duke together, each of them offered a skull. Item, the earle of Warwicke comeing againe, for himselfe offered twenty pence. Item, the residue of ladies and gentlewoemen with other knights and esquires and gentlemen offred; the lordes and ladies returninge into the herfes before saide. Item, the lordes returned into the paul and pur-close of the herse, made their presentacion and offeringe of clothes of golde of bodkine unto the corpes then present; that is to saie, one a length the corse and other over, like a crosse; the yongest barron first, the two barrons after, and soe the third; everie barron one, everie earle twoe, the duke of Suffolke three, the Duke of Clarence four; everie earle after the barrones, the dukes after the earles, att everie time till they had offered their clothes; the yongest of estate first beginning; the most nobleste the richeste clothes. Item, when the offering was done, the said kinges of armes and herroldes in most humble and reverent wise bare forth the said coate of armes, shield, sword, and helme and tymber, unto the sepulture where the corse shoulde be

be buried, and with due reverence setting there on the tombe in the midst, the coate of armes, att the heade above the helme and timber, the sheild underneath the sword, hangeing by the banner on the right side at the heade, the standard att the same side att the foote; and this observaunce done did of their coates. Item, in tokeninge that the coate was delivered and redelivered by the heire, the said earle's herrolde in the said coate revested, stood before the herse before the presence of the said lordes during the remnaunte of the said masse unto the buryeing of the said corse.

ORDINANCES FOR THE HOUSEHOLD

MADE AT ELTHAM

IN THE XVIIth YEAR OF

K I N G H E N R Y V I I I.

A. D. 1526.

From a Copy in the Harleian Library, N^o 642.

THE HOUSEHOLD

OF THE FUTURE

BY

THE

THE

THE

THE

THE

THE

THE

THE

THE

THE

APUD ELTHAM MENSIS JANUARIJ ANNO XVII. REG. HENR. VIII.

ARTICLES DEvised BY THE KING'S HIGHNESS WITH THE ADVICE OF HIS COUNCELL FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF GOOD ORDER, AND REFORMATION OF SUNDRY ERROURS AND MIS-USES IN HIS MOST HONOURABLE HOUSEHOLD AND CHAMBER; WHICH HIS GRACE CHARGEth HIS HEAD OFFICERS AND OTHERS TO WHOM IT SHALL APPERTAINE, TO SEE DUELY TO BE OBSERVED, OBEYED, AND EXECUTED, AS THEY WILL AVOYD HIS HIGH DISPLEASURE.

THE PROHEME.

FIRST, it is not unknowne how the King's Highnesse soone after his first assumption of his corone and dignity royal, for the defence of the church, and for sundry other great and notable respects and causes, was enforced and brought unto the warres; wherein his Grace, not for any inordinate appetite or desire, but for the weale of Christendom, the honour, tuition, and defence of this his realme and subjects of the same, hath much travailed and been occupied, in such wise as many of the officers and ministers of his household being employed and appointed to the makeing of provisions and other things concerning the warrs, the accustomed good order of his household hath been greatly hindred and in manner subverted; which by little and little is now come more and more unto an indirect course, farr from the good constitutions of old time, and sundry seasons now of late provided in that behalfe: wherefore seeing that it hath pleased Almighty God now to send unto his Grace right honourable and profitable peace with all outward regions, his Highness, among other his gracious intents and purposes, is minded and determined to see a reformation of the said errors, and establish such an order, both in his household and chamber aforesaid, as the same being duly fulfilled and observed, all the said errors shall in brief time be totally removed and extinct.

PROVISIONS OF HOUSEHOLD.

Cap. 1. And forasmuch as the King's minde and pleasure is at this present time sufficiently notified to the head officers of his said household by a book * signed of his most gracious hand, what number of personages of every degree, estate, and condition, his Highness will admitt to be lodged and entertained in his house at Bouche of Court, and what number of servants shall alsoe be allowed to them and every of them, with the specialties of their liveries; it is therefore to the King's minde and pleasure that his said head officers shall not onely order his said household accordingly, but also see provisions to be made and proportioned thereafter as shall appertaine.

* This book, called *Bouche of Court*, follows these Ordinances, p. 162.

FOR STORE.

Cap. 2. And to the intent the same provisions may be the more conveniently, honourably, and politically made, it is the King's commandment and pleasure that in times convenient the head officers, that is to say the Lord Steward, Treasurer, and Comptroller, or two of them at the least, calling to them the Cofferer and all other such officers of the household as they shall thinke good, assemble themselves in the compting-house, not onely to see and consider the state of the King's house, but also substantially to reason, debate, and foresee, how all manner of provisions, especially in grosse, that is to say, wheete, wines, beefes, muttuns, lynges, codds, salmonds, and other salt stoor, wax, spices, and fewell, may politically, substantially, and in most availeable manner, for the King's honour and advantage, be provided for that year following; reasoning, devising, and concluding, then and there, by said advice and good deliberation, of and upon the rate, proportion, quantitie and quallities, of all and singular such provisions in grosse as shall by estimation suffice to serve the King's house for that yeare, registring the same in some bookes to remain of record in the said compting-house; which thing being substantially accomplished, then the King's said officers shall devise, ensearch, and practise, the wayes and means how, and in what wise, the said provisions for the King's most proffitt and advantage may be made; and that done, then to consider what personages shall be most meete and able to take upon them the charge of the said provisions; divideing particularly the charge of such provisions to those persons as shall be thought to be most meete to execute the same, and not onely to deliver unto them in writeing their rates and proportions, with such a convenient prest of money for makeing the said provisions as the said officers shall thinke good; but also instructions by way of remembrance how they shall order and use themselves, substantially, lawfully, and profitably, in the execution of their said charge, without transgression of the King's lawes, charging also them and everie of them by expresse article in the said instructions, to make certificate unto the said officers by a certaine day then to be by them prefixed, and limited, what they and every of them have or shall doe in the effectual execution of their said charge; and upon the same certificate so made, and knowledge of their doeings and demeanings in that behalfe, the stuffe by them and every of them provided shall be by the said officers viewed, seene, and comptrolled, whether the same be in substance, goodnesse, prizes, rate, and proportions, according to their charges and instructions, and thereupon to allow or disallow, as they shall finde cause reasonable; and over this, in avoyding, changeing, or embesseling, of such stuffe soe provided by the personage appointed, it is the King's commandment and pleasure, that in the viewing, approveing, and allowing of the said provisions, a booke be made, subscribed with the hands of the said officers, specifying particularly the number, quallities, quantities, rate, weight, and measure of every thing, soe that it be not changed nor altered at such time as it shall be brought to be spent into the King's house or office; the same provisions to be againe viewed by the said head officers at such time as it shall be particularly brought to be spent in the King's house, so that it may assuredly be knowne that it is the same stuffe before provided, and put in writing without alteration, changeing, or embesseling thereof, or any part of the same.

FOR FRESH ACATES.

Cap. 3. It is also the King's pleasure and expresse command, that such officers and other persons as shall be appointed and authorized to make provision of fresh acate, as well for flesh as fish, be not onely charged and instructed by the said officers, how and in what wise they and every them shall, from time to time, chuse and provide the best and most seasonable vi-tayles of every sort, at prices reasonable, to serve the King's house for his most advantage and profit; but also to bring the same, soe provided, into the King's house in large proportions, at due time before it shall be spent, the said fresh acates dayly to be viewed and controlled by substantial persons to be thereunto assigned, as well in the kitchens for the King and Queen as for the household; to the intent that after a view and comptrollment thereof made as well in goodnesse as of the price, such part thereof as is seasonable may be admitted, and the residue to be rejected and disallowed; and the King rightly chargeth, that all favour and affection, corruption and partiality, be sett aside; the said viewers admitt no manner of meate, but such onely as shall be meete and seasonable and of convenient price: and over this streight charge to be given by the said head officers, to all and singular the cookes in every kitchen, to do their duties in dressing, seasoning, and prepareing the said victualls and fresh acates, soe that it be not appeyred nor lost in default of not doinge their duties. And after the same victualls shall be soe dressed, the King's expresse commandment is, that the clerk of the Greencloath shall from day to day view and see that the said meate be served forth wholly and intirely, and in due proportion, to such places as it is provided for, without fraude, embesselling, or diminution, of any part thereof, as they will answer to their uttermost perills; and the sewers and surveyors to have semblably charge to foresee that no parte of the fruit soe sett forth at the dresser, be in any wise purloyned, taken away, or embesseled, but wholly served as it is sett forth.

ATTENDANCE OF OFFICERS AND MINISTERS OF HOUSEHOLD.

Cap. 4. ITEM, it is the King's commandment and pleasure, that as well the head officers as all other officers and ministers of household, as also all such persons as be appointed to attend and waite in the King's chamber, dayly or quarterly, whose names be comprised in a booke signed with the King's hand, give their attendance, every man in his roome accordingly; and the said attendours in no wise depart from the court, unlesse they be licensed by the King, my Lord Chamberlayne, or the Vice-chamberlaine, for the King's chamber; and by the Lord Steward, Treasurer, and Comptroller for the household; or by others to be authorized by the King's Grace to give such lycence; and that not onely substantiall comptrollment be dayly made of the said attendance, but also offenders in not doinge their dewties to be corrected by the discretion of the said officers, as well by the checking and defalcation of their wages, and otherwise accordingly.

COMPTING-HOUSE.

Cap. 5. ITEM, it is the King's pleasure that viewes and declarations shall be quarterly taken and made of and upon the employment of such money as shall be advanced and delivered by the Treasurer of his chamber, to the Cofferer or other officers and purveyors of
T the

the household; to the intent his Grace may know certainly, whether his said money be spent and laid out truly and profitably as it is appointed; and that the said cofferer shall in most effectually, polittique, and availeable manner, cause the said provisions to be made in due time and season, and of the best and most seasonable victualls, of every sort appertaining to the King's said household; and that the provisions soe made, be converted to the King's use, and brought into his house: and over that to see that the King's money be onely employed to that use and no other.

ITEM, it is ordeyned that the clerkes of the Greencloath, or one of them, be dayly attendant in the compting-house for the engrossment of dayly bookes of the expences of the day before, in the time of the household keeping; according to the old usage and auntient customes of the King's house.

ITEM, the chiefe clerke of comptrollment to be there in like wise, for the oversight and comptrolling of the said booke.

BAKE-HOUSE.

Cap. 6. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the Serjeant of the bake-house, with his two purveyors, shall see that all such wheate as they have proportions for the King's mouth, and his household, be well and substantially provided of the best stuff that can be gotten, and by their pollicyes at the best prices to the King's most honour and proffitt; and that the said provisions be wholly brought to the King's garners, without converting any parte thereof to any other use.

ITEM, it is ordeyned that the Serjeant of the bakehouse, bakers, and other ministers haveing charge to make and bake bread within the court, as well for the King's mouth as the household, do make the same in good and seasonable manner, with the convenient assise, according to the auntient ordinary of the said household.

PANTRY.

Cap. 7. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the Serjeant of the pantry, with all the officers of the same, give good attendance dayly, as well in serving the King as his household, and conforme them to such orders and rules as be made according to the statutes of auntient custome of the King's house, as well in mynistracion and issueing of his breade as otherwise; and that no service be done in the said office by any substitutes, but onely by such as be the King's servants, and of the said office.

CELLER.

Cap. 8. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the Serjeant of the celler, with all officers of the same, give like attendance in their service, as well in serving the King's Grace as his household; and that they keepe their office of the celler cleane, without servants or others, according to the statutes aforesaid.

ITEM, it is ordeyned that the King's purveyors of wyne shall see that such provisions as they doe make for the King and his household be good, and of the best; and they by their pollicies doe purvey the same at the best price, for the King's most profit and advantage: and that they do not embessell, sell, or put away, any parte of the same provisions, but bring the same fullie and intirely to the King's cellars and storehouses, according to such proportions as shall be given unto them, and a view to be made thereof by the officers of household for certaine knowledge to be had that the full proportion is wholly brought in, within a moneth after the coming of the vintage at the furthest.

BUTLERY.

Cap. 9. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the butlers of ale give their attendance in their office in serving of the King and his household as the officers of the cellar have in charge, and according to such rules and ordinances as be made for the same.

ITEM, it is ordeyned that the purveyors of ale and beere shall see that such provisions as they doe make for the King and his household be good and of the best; and the vessels to be of true gage and fully filled or it be conveyed from the Brewers house, and soe the same doe cause to be brought for the King's house well and seasonable, as much as to them doth pertayne; according to the customes of the King's household heretofore used.

CLERKES OF THE SPICERY.

Cap. 10. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the clerkes of the spicery, or two of them at the least, be dayly resident in their office, to see the issuing and coming in as well of all manner of spice, waxe, and other, as it may be used to the King's most honour and profit; and to see the issue and expence of waxe that shall be dayly spent in the King's household, and that the stuffe of waxe perteyning to the said office be good and not mixed with tallow, and of the best; according to the auntient customes and rules of the King's household.

CHAUNDRY.

Cap. 11. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the Serjeant of the chaundry, with all the officers of the same, give their dayly attendance in their office, for the serving of the King's Grace and his household to the most profit they can.

EWRY.

Cap. 12. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the Serjeant of the ewry, with the officers of the same, give their dayly attendance in their office for the serving of the King and his household; and that their stuff be well and sweetly kept and handled, soe that his Grace and his household be well and cleanly served, to the King's honour: according to the old custome of his house.

CONFECTIONARIE AND WAFERY.

Cap. 13. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the officers of the confectiōnarie and wafery give their dayly attendance in serving of the King and others, as apperteyneth to the said officers; according to the auntient custome of the King's house.

CLERKES OF THE KITCHEN.

Cap. 14. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the chiefe clerke of the kitchen, with the two under clerkes of the same, give good attendance to see the service of the King, and his household; and to see especially that such stuffe of victualls as pertyneth to the King's dish, bee of the best and sweetest stuffe that can be got; and in likewise for every estate and other within the King's house, according to their degrees; and that the stuffe may be in the larder in good houre, soe that the cookes may have reasonable leasure for the good seasoning of the same; and the same soe dressed to be served by the oversight of the said clerkes of the kitchen in due and perfect manner, to the King's most honour and proffitt, without embellishing or takeing away any parte of the same to any other use.

MASTER COOKES AND OTHERS.

Cap. 15. ITEM, it is ordeyned that every of the master cookes give their dayly attendance in serving the King, the Queene, and his household, and that their meates be good and sweete, and to see the same well dressed; and to cause the cookes under them to see all such victualls as shall come to their hands be well and seasonably dressed, and the same to serve out at the dressours by the oversight of the said clerke of the kitchen, without embellishing or takeing away any parte of the same; according to the old custome of the King's house.

THE LARDER.

Cap. 16. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the Serjeant of the larder, with all the officers of the same, shall give their dayly attendance, and to see that all such victualls as shall come to their hands for the King's Grace and his household be well and seasonably dressed; as well the flesh as fish.

THE ACATRY.

Cap. 17. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the Serjeant of the acatry and the two purveyors of the same office shall see that such provisions as be made for beefe, muttons, linge, coddies, and other victualls touching his office, as well flesh as fish, be good and of the best; and that they by their pollicies doe purvey the same whole and intirely to the King's use, according to such proportions as is given unto them.

SEA-FISHER.

Cap. 18. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the King's purveyor of see-fish shall see that such provisions of see-fish as hee doth make for the King and his household, bee good and of the best; and that hee, by his pollicy, doe purvey the same at the best price; for the King's most proffit and advantage; and that he doe not embessell, sell, or put away any parte of the same provision, but bring the same wholly and intirely to the King's use, according to such proportions as shall be given unto him from time to time; and that the dorfers keepe their due gage as shall appertaine.

PULTREY.

Cap. 19. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the Serjeant of the Pultrey, with the purveyors of the same, shall see that such provisions of pultrey as they do make for the King and his household be good and of the best stuffe; and that they, by their pollicies, doe purvey the same at the best prices for the King's most proffit and advantage; and that they doe not embessell, sell, or put away, any parte of the same provisions, but bring it wholly to the King's office of the pultrey, for the use of his Grace and his household; according to such proportions as shall be given them from time to time.

SQUILLERY.

Cap. 20. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the Serjeant of the squillery, with all the officers of the same, give their dayly attendance upon the King's Grace and his household; and to see his vessells, as well silver as pewter, to be well and truly kept, and saved from losses and stealing; and that they doe make true provision of coales and other stuff perteyning to their office, and to bring the said provision to the King's use and his household, without any embezelling or takeing away any parte of the same; and to see the true mynistrations of the same, according to such directions and statutes as be made in the King's house.

THE PASTRY AND SALSERY.

Cap. 21. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the Serjeant of the pastry, and all the officers of the same, shall give their dayly attendance to serve the King and his household; according to such ordinances and statutes as be made for the same.

MARSHALLS AND USHERS OF THE HALL.

Cap. 22. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the marshalls of the hall shall give their dayly attendance, in execution of their office in every behalfe, according to such ordinances and statutes as be made for the same; and in like wise the Serjeant of the hall, with all other officers

officers of the same office, give their like attendance accordingly; and also sewers and fervours of the hall use themselves in like manner.

PORTERS.

Cap. 23. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the Serjeant Porter, with all the officers of the same, shall give their daily attendance at the Gate, two or three of them at least; and that they use themselves according to such ordinances and directions as be made within his household, for the King's most honour and profit.

AMNERS.

Cap. 24. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the Amners of the King's household doe execute their office, in every behalfe, according to the statutes and ordinances made for the same.

STABLE.

Cap. 25. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the King's Avenor, with the two clerkes of the said office, doe give their dayly attendance, as well for the check roll, as all other concerning provisions to be made for the King's stable, according to the statutes made and ordeyned for the same.

Cap. 26. ITEM, it is ordeyned that there shall be no liveries of meate nor drinke made to no chambers in the court in the time of the hall keeping, but onely to such chambers as be ordinarily accustomed when the hall is kept; whereof allowance allwayes is used to be made in the compting house.

ORDER FOR EXPENCE OF WAXE LIGHTS, &c. SPENT IN THE KING'S CHAMBER.

Cap. 27. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the King's groom-porters and Queen's shall fetch noe waxe, white-lightes, wood, nor coales, more then reasonable ought to be spent, by the oversight of the gentlemen ushers; and that the said groome porters doe dayly bring in the remaine of torches and other waxe remaining overnight, by nine of the clock in the morrow; and for lack of doinge thereof to loose for every tyme one weeke's wages; the same to be overseen and executed by the clerk comptroller from time to time.

Cap. 28. ITEM, it is ordeyned that the King's gentlemen ushers and the Queen's, being in dayly wages, doe make daily records at meale tymes of bread, ale, and wyne, as it is spent in the said chamber; and the said recordes dayly to bring into the compting-house, according to the old custome of the King's house; and that they doe fetch livery for All-night for the King and the Queen, between eight of the clock and nine.

Cap. 29. ITEM, it is ordayned that all lords, ladyes, and knights, and others being lodged within the King's house, have no liverie nor bouch of court to their chambers nor carriage after they be departed the court, they being absent the space of fourteen dayes, till they returne againe.

DISPOILE OF PLEASURES AND COMMODITIES IN NOBLEMEN'S AND GENTLEMEN'S HOUSES
TO BE LEFT.

Cap. 30. And, because it is often and in manner dayly scene, that as well in the King's owne houses, as in the places of other noblemen and gentlemen, where the King's Grace doth fortune to lye or come unto, not onely lockes of doores, tables, formes, cupboards, tressells, and other ymplements of household, be carryed, purloyned, and taken away, by such servants and others as be lodged in the same houses and places; but also such pleasures and commodities as they have about their houses, that is to say, deer, fish, orchards, hay, corne, grasse, pasture, and other store belonging to the same noblemen and gentlemen, or to others dwelling neere abouts, is by ravine taken, dispoiled, wasted and spent, without lycence or consent of the owner, or any money paid for the same, to the King's great dishonour, and the no little damage and displeasure of those to whose houses the King's Highnesse doth fortune to repaire: It is therefore the King's pleasure and straight commandment, that the gentlemen ushers and yeomen ushers, makinge lodgeings from time to time within the King's courte, shall see and note substantially what lockes, keyes, and other such ymplements as be before mentioned, they doe finde in the chambers where they make lodgeing, giving straight charge unto such persons whom they doe put and lodge in the same, that every parcell thereof be safely left in the same chamber, and re-delivered with the key of the chamber to the keeper of the house, or other person deputed to receive the same, at their departing; without ymbesselling, purloyning, or carrying away any part thereof, upon paine of imprisonment, and makinge restitution to the partie of double the value of the thing so imbeselled or purloyned. And that the harbingers give semblable charge unto those to whom they shall give lodgeing or appoint in the townes, houses, and places, neer unto and about the court, that no person presume to take by high words, ravine, violent countenance, or other undue meanes, any vyssualls, hay, corne, grasse, pasture, or any other thing, without money; and put their horses into closes, fields, or pastures, without consent of the owner, and paying for the same after the King's price; nor destroy any man's deere, conies, fish in their ponds and waters; or dispoile or intermeddle in their orchards, or other their pleasures or commodities, upon paine of imprisonment, and restoring the double to the party, as is aforesaid. And furthermore, in avoyding these inconveniencies and diverse others, that none of the said gentlemen ushers give lodging or chamber in the King's house to any person, but such as ordinarily be appointed to have bouch of court, and lodging within the same; nor also the harbingers to give lodgeing in the towne to strangers, except they shall be appointed by the King's Highness or his counsell to the contrary, till such time as first the ordinarie to them assigned be fullie and intirely served, soe as for the particular lucre, thanke, or profit, strangers be not preferred in lodgeing and harbigage, and those which be allowed to have the same the worse lodged, or totally disappointed, as they will avoyd the losse of their offices, and further punishment at the King's pleasure; for which purpose a booke is made at this present time, signed with the King's hand, to remaine with the ushers and harbingers, describing the number that every person, of what estate, degree, or condition he bee, shall have and keepe about him, either within the courte, or in the towne and place.

place neare unto the same, at his comeing or repairing thereunto; which order the said ushers and harbingers shall observe, and follow accordingly, upon paine of losse of their offices, as is abovesaid.

APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS AND MINISTERS IN THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOOD QUALLITIE.

Cap. 31. And, to the intent the King's Highness may be substantially served in his chamber and household, by such personages as be both honest in their gesture and behaviour, and also expert in such roomes and offices as be deputed unto them; considering also the great confusion, annoyauce, infection, trouble, and dishonour, that ensleweth by the numbers as well of sicklie, impotent, inable, and unmeete persons, as of rascalls and vagabonds, now spred, remayning and being in all the court; whereby all such noblemen and others of good behaviour as be allowed to have bouch of court be oftentimes disappointed of the same; the King's Highness therefore hath given charge unto his vice-chamberlaine and captain of his guard, for his utter chamber; and to Sir Henry Guileford knight, comptroller of his household, for the same his household; and semblably to the Queen's chamberlaine, and vice-chamberlayne for the Queen's side and chambers; to make view, search, and report, of the sufficiency, abillitie, demeanour, and quallities, of all such persons as be officers, mynisters, and servants in the said household and chambers; to the intent that such of them as shall be found impotent, sicklie, unable or unmeete persons, to occupie the same roomes, may be knowne; and their names and defaults put in writeing; which done, the King's Highness not willing any of his old servants to be rejected, and left without some competent liveing, unlesse their demerits should so require, is of his gracious disposition, mynded to give order, that some convenient enterteynment shall be assigned for every one of them, towards their liveing; and to be discharged from attendance in his household; and other able, meete, honest, and sufficient persons, to be subrogate and put in their roomes and places; which said entertainment, upon the death of any of the said persons discharged, the King's pleasure is, shall cease and be extinct, and not to be of new graunted to any other person; wherein the King's Highness chargeth the said persons deputed to make search and report thereof, to put aparte all favour, affection, hate, and partiallity; and, as well now as from henceforth, to name, preferre, and present, unto the King's Highness, and the officers to whom it shall appertayne, none other to be admitted into any roome, office, or place, within the King's said household or chamber, and especially those which, beginning in low roomes, be accustomed by course to ascend unto higher; but such as be of good towardness, likelyhood, behaviour, demeanour, and conversation; and as nigh as they can, to have respect that they be personages of good gesture, countenance, fashion, and stature; soe as the King's house, which is requisite to be the myrrour and example of all others within this realme, may be furnished of mynisters and officers, elect, tryed, and picked, for the King's honour, as to good reason and congruence doth apperteyne.

DIMINUTION AND REFORMATION OF THE GUARDE.

Cap. 32. And, forasmuch as by reason that the King's Highness hath, in the time of the late warres, increased the number of his garde above that which was accustomed, or shall be now needfull to be had; who not onely doe occupie the greatest part of his hall, and likewise of his lodgings neere about the court, but also do enterteyne everie of them

one

one or two laddes or symple servants, to whome they be not able at their owne charge to give sufficient and honest liveinge, and consequently doe greatly increase the said annoyance, infection and confusion in the court: It is therefore the King's pleasure, that the number of the said guard shall at this tyme, and from henceforth, be established to be of persons; the yeomen ushers comprized in the same number to be taken and elected of such of them as shall be thought by his Grace most meete for that purpose, which shall remaine in the wages of 12d. by the day; with other allowances as they now have, foreseeing that none of them shall keep any servants in the court, nor suffer them to come within the same, but such as they shall have to keepe them in the towne or elsewhere out of the court, at their pleasure; and in case any of the said garde doe to the contrarie of this statute; for the first tyme he shall loose three dayes wages, for the second time a weekes wages, for the third time a month's wages, and for the fourth time to be expelled out of their rooms; and that the porters suffer none of their servants, as nigh as they can, to enter into the King's gate; and as for the residue of the said garde which now shall be discharged, the King's Grace is contented to make them yeomen of the crowne; and also is of his blessed disposition, in consideration of their service, contented that such of them as have no offices of his Grace to the value of 6d. *per diem*, shall have the wages of 6d. by day unchecked; and those which have offices to the value of 6d. by day, shall have beside the same wages 4d. by day unchecked, which shall be paid unto them yearly or half yearly, by the treasurer of the King's chamber, and they lycensed to repaire to their dwelling place, and to be ready to serve the King when his Grace shall command them, soe that after the death of any of the said residue of the garde, not appointed to attend dayly upon the King's person, the pleasure of the King is their said wages shall cease and be extinct, and no further to be graunted of new to any other person.

FOR AVOYDING OF EXCESSE OF SERVANTS, UNDER OFFICERS, AND OTHER LORDS AND GENTLEMEN.

Cap. 33. It is also the King's commandment, that the head officers of the household, the King and Queen's chambers, shall substantially foresee, that noe manner of persons, officers, or others, have or entertaine a greater number of servants in the court then be appointed or assigned unto them; and that speciall information and instructions unto the porters be given, how they shall order themselves, as well in admitting of such as be appointed to have bouch of court, as excluding and keeping out of the court all other servants; the said servants allowed to be alwayes personages of good honestie, gesture, behaviour, and conversation, and that none of them bring into court any of their pages, but they to remaine in the towne or elsewhere, out of the court, as they shall thinke good; and to the intent that young gentlemen may be brought up in service and nurture, it shall be lawfull to all the King's counsellors, the King and Queen's chamberlains, vice-chamberlains, and captaine of the garde, the master of his horses, the hennemen, and the six gentlemen of the King's privy chamber, to keepe every of them one page to attend upon the court; soe that allwayes he be a gentleman born, well mannered and apparelled, and well conditioned.

Cap 34. And semblably it is ordeyned, that none of the serjeants at armes, the heralds, pursuivants, or messengers, the mynstrills, falconers, huntmen, nor footemen, have, retaine, or bring into the court, for any cause, any boyes or rascalls, nor also other of their servants but such as accordeth to the ordinarie allowance of the King's household, being

personages of honest demeanour and conversation: nor that any such their servants, otherwise than is aforesaid, be suffered by the porters to enter into the same, either for fetching of liverie, carriage of mices, case armours, instruments, bearing of haukes, leading of dogges, or otherwise, but that they, or some of themselves, in their owne persons, shall doe the same, as to their duty apperaineth; and if they, or any of them, shall presume to doe contrary hereunto, they shall for the first time loose three dayes wages, for the second time a weekes wages, for the third time a moneth's wages, and for the fourth time to be expelled out of their roomer; and those which have no daily wages, to be defaulted after the same rate in their fees, annuities, or largesses.

Cap. 35. ITEM, It is furthermore the King's pleasure, that none of the clerkes of the King's signett, or of his privie seale, shall bring into the King's house more clerkes or servants, then for every of them two persons; nor that the porters suffer any further number of them to come within the gates; which order if the said clerkes doe transgresse, they shall incurr the King's displeasure, and be further punished by the discrecion of the lord privie seale, the secretary, and head officers of the household, accordingly.

FOR KEEPERS OF CHAMBERS IN COURT.

Cap. 36. And because it is commonlie used, that such personages as have ordinarie lodgings within the court doe, as well for diminution of their charges as otherwise, entertaine simple persons to keepe their chambers, or if they have in their chambers personages of good manner, they will have laddes and other raskalls under them, to doe their bulinesse; it is therefore ordeyned, that every person having assignement of lodgeing within the court shall at this time present before the comptroller, and such other as the King shall appoint for that purpose, such as he doth depute to keepe his chamber, and the same to be honest persons, and of good stature, gesture, and behaviour, haveing convenient entertainment of their lord or masters for that purpose, or else to be refused, expelled, and rejected; and that no such mynister or keeper of chamber be suffered or admitted to have any ladde under him to doe his bulinesse, but himselfe, as shall appertaine.

SCOLYONS, AND KEEPING CLEANE OF THE COURTS.

Cap. 37. And for the better avoyding of corruption and all uncleannesse out of the King's house, which doth ingender danger of infection, and is very noisome and displeasent unto all the noblemen and others repaireing unto the same; it is ordeyned, by the King's Highnesse, that the three master cookes of the kitchen shall have everie of them by way of reward yearly twenty marks, to the intent they shall provide and sufficiently furnish the said kitchens of such scolyons as shall not goe naked or in garments of such vilenesse as they now doe, and have been accustomed to doe, nor lie in the nights and dayes in the kitchens or ground by the fire-side; but that they of the said money may be found with honest and whole course garments, without such uncleannesse as may be the annoyance of those by whom they shall passe, and so to be brought up in that bulinesse, as they being chosen for that purpose may learne hereafter to be cookes; of which said scolyons, a certaine number a'ternately to be deputed shall daily, once in the forenoone and once in the afternoone, twyce and make cleane the courts, outward galleryes, and other places of the court, soe as there remaine no filth or uncleannesse in the same, but that it be shortly remedied, avoyded,

avoyded, and carryed away; the same to be overseene to be done by the serjeant of the hall, or some officer of the same by him to be appointed.

NO VESSELL TO BE CAST ABROADE OUT OF THE CHAMBERS.

Cap. 38. And semblably all such as have their lodgings within the court shall give straight charge to the mynisters and keepers of their chambers, that they do not cast, leave, or lay any manner of dishes, platters, saucers, or broken meate, either in the said galleryes, or at their chamber doores, or in the court, or other place; but immediately after they shall have occupied them, to carry them into the squillery, leaving the broken meate and reliques being in the same, in a vessell, which by the officers of the almonry shall be sett abroad in a place to be deputed for that purpose; and likewise to put the reliques of their ale into another vessell, semblably to be ordeyned for the same, which vessells the said officers of the almonry shall sett out in a place convenient, giving their attendance upon the same, from time to time, upon paine of imprisonment, with further aggravation of punishment as their negligence shall require, soe that broken meate and drinke be in no wise lost, cast away, or eaten with dogges, nor lye abroad in the galleryes and courtes, but may daily be saved for the reliefe of poore folks, and to be administered unto them by the almoners as apperteyneth: and in case any of those which have allowance of lodging within the court doe make default in the ordering of their servants and keepers of their chambers in manner and forme aforesaid, they shall, for the first time, be by the head officers admonished to reforme the same, and at the second default lack their liverie for that time, and for their third forfeite loose their allowance, lodging, and bouch of court.

FOR AVOYDING EXCESSE OF SERVANTS TO COME INTO THE COURT.

Cap. 39. It is also the King's pleasure, that no Lord spirituall nor temporall, nor other nobleman or personage, of what estate, degree, or condition soever he be, lodged within the court, or not lodged within the court, doe bring with him into the same any greater number of servants, then a person of his degree lodged within the court is allowed to keepe there, unlesse it be to bring in his lord and master, and purchase drinke, and so immediately to depart; though it shall be lawfull for everie of them to keepe the residue of their servants in the towne, or to attend without the court gate for their lord and master at their pleasure: foreseeing allwayes that they be men of honest conversation, and that will keepe good role as is aforesaid.

NONE OFFICER TO SERVE BY SUBSTITUTES.

Cap. 40. The King's commandment and pleasure is alsoe, that no manner of servants shall doe any service within the King's house in any roome or office, by any substitute or other servants under them, but such onely as be admitted the King's servants in the said roomes and offices; and they, nor none of them, to have any manner of servants in their offices under them, but such as by the head officers of the house, and the King's and Queen's chambers, after the accustomed auntient order of the same house, shall be admitted and allowed.

ATTENDANCE OF THE KNIGHT MARSHALL.

Cap. 41. Furthermore it is provided and ordeyned by the King's Highnesse, that the Knight Marshall, and his officers and deputies, shall give their due attendance in the court, for execution of all such things as shall concerne the office of the marshalls within the precinct of the verge. And among others, the same knight marshall shall have speciall respect to the exclusion of boyes and vile persons, and punishment of vagabonds and mighty beggars, not permitting any of them to remaine in, about, or neere unto the court; for little shall it prevaile to purge the court of unable or unmeete persons or servants, if vagabonds, and such others as shall be expelled and lack masters, may remaine in or about the same; and seembably he shall take good regard that all such unthrifty and common woemen as follow the court may be likewise, from time to time, openly punished, banished, and excluded, and none of them to be suffered neere thereunto; seeing all the premises and other things concerning his office to be put in effectual execution, as he will answere unto the King's Highnesse at his perill. And that the lord steward, or his under steward, doe keepe the courte according to the order of the law and the auntient custome of the King's house.

ATTENDANCE OF THE CLERKE OF THE MARKET.

Cap. 42. ITEM, it is alsoe ordeyned, that the clerke of the market, in avoyding the danger of the losse of his office, and further punishment at the King's pleasure, shall duely and substantially put in execution all such things as to his charge apperteyneth, as well for victualls to be had seasonably good and whollsome in the townes and places neere unto the court, as for the just observing of weights, measures, and rates, assigned and assessed; and likewise for setting of convenient and reasonable prices, as well upon meate and drinke, as upon horsemeeate, lodgeing, bedding and other things in such case accustomed; soe as the noblemen and others attending on the court, and alsoe sewtors and others following the same, be not compelled in default of the said clerke to be put unto excessive charge for their expences, as they now be; but such indifferency to be used therein, as, the plentie or sterillitie considered, shall accord with equitie, conscience, and reason. And the King's Highnesse straightly chargeth and commandeth, that noe person, of what estate or degree soever he be, doe in any wise pay more for victualls, horsemeeate, lodgeing, or otherwise, then after the rates and prices that shall be assessed by the said clerke of the market: in avoyding the King's grievous displeasure, and further punishment at the King's pleasure.

NO DOGS TO BE KEPT IN THE COURT.

Cap. 43. The King's Highnesse alsoe straightly forbiddeth and inhibiteth, that no person, whatioever he be, presume to keepe any grey-hounds, mastives, hounds, or other dogges, in the court, other then some few small spaniells for ladyes or others, nor bring or leade any into the same, except it be by the King's or Queen's commandment; but the said grey-hounds and doggs to be kept in kennells, and other meete places, out of court, as is convenient, soe as, the premises dewly observed, the house may be sweete, wholesome, cleane, and well furnished, as to a prince's honour and estate doth appertene.

DYNNER AND SUPPER IN THE HALL TO BE KEPT AT HOURES CERTAINE.

Cap. 44. And albeit there is no time certaine to be prefixed, or lymitted, for preparation of the King and Queene's meate, but the same always to be ordered as shall stand with their high pleasure; yet nevertheless it is ordeyned, that the household, when the hall is kept, shall observe times certaine for dynner and souper, as followeth; that is to say, the first dynner in eating dayes to begin at tenn of the clock, or somewhat afore; and the first supper at foure of the clock on worke dayes; and on holy dayes, the first dynner to begin after the King be gone to the chappel, to his divine service, and likewise at souper.

Cap. 45. And at such time as the King's hall is not kept, the service for dynner, as well in the King and Queen's chambers, as in all other places of the house, where any allowance of meate is had, to be observed at one certaine and convenient houre; that is to say, for dinner at eleven of the clock before noone, or neere thereupon, and for supper at six of the clock at afternoon, or neere thereupon; not tarrying nor digressing from this order for the King's highnesse, nor for such as shall attend upon his Grace in his disporte or otherwise.

ORDERING OF THE KING AND QUEENE'S OUTWARD CHAMBERS.

Cap. 46. Over this, to the intent that due order being established in the household, there may principallie vigilant regard be had to the semblable in the King's and Queen's chamber, it is ordeyned, that the King's chamberlaine, for the time being, shall give his utmost attendance upon his charge and office; and that the vice-chamberlyn and capitaine of the garde doe the semblable; and likewise the Queen's chamberlyn and vice-chamberlyne for her side; soe as by their dilligent attendance and good oversight the King and Queen's chambers and mynisters of the same may be kept in due order and attendance, everie one his roome and place as apperteyneth; and for observing of dinner and souper in the King and Queene's chamber, the same to be used or fulfilled as before expressed.

Cap. 47. And to the intent, that the King and Queen's said chambers may be, from time to time, in due season, dressed, repaired, and made cleane, and good order of service and attendance used in the same; it is ordeyned, that from henceforth the pages of the King's chamber shall daily arise at seven of the clock, or soone after; making the fire and warneing the esquires for the body semblably to arise soone after that houre, soe as they may be ready in the King's chamber, dressed in all such things as apperteyneth, by eight of the clock at the furthest. And moreover, that none of the servants of the said esquires for the body come within the paller chamber, but be attendant at the doore of the same, as well at night as in the morning, with such garments as their masters shall weare. And that the said pages, at the request and commandment of the said esquires, fetch in and beare out their night geere, and all other their apparell; and in like wise make them ready, as well at night as in the morning, accordingly. And in case the said esquires for the body doe not arise at the warning of the page, soe as the King's chamber may be ready and dressed by the houre before lymitted, it is ordered, that then immediately when they are up, they shall depart out of the King's chamber in their night gownes, to such chamber as is assigned unto them in the court by the gentlemen ushers or elsewhere, there to make them
ready.

ready at their liberties and pleasures, soe that by their long lying in bedd, the dressing up of the King's chamber, by the houre afore rehearsed, be in no wise letten, pretermitted, or deferred; and if the said esquires, or any of them, refuse or disdain to accomplish the premises, whereby the good order in the King's chamber in that behalfe cannot be observed and kept, then the King's commandment is, that the foresaid page shall shew the same to the lord chamberlaine, and in his absence to the vice-chamberlyne; not failing soe to doe for affection, love, dread, or otherwise, as they tender the King's pleasure, and will avoyd further punishment, at the discretion of the lord chamberlain, and the vice chamberlain in his absence.

Cap. 48. It is ordeyned, that there be daily one yeoman usher at the said chamber doore, by eight of the clocke in the morning at the furthest, to attend and take the charge thereof, and not to depart from the same, except he deliver the same charge to some other yeoman usher of his company; and that he permitt nor suffer any man to come in the same chamber, but lords, knights, gentlemen, officers of the King's house, and other honest personages, as by his wisdom and discretion shall be thought good; resorting in all cases doubtfull to the lord chamberlyn, or in his absence to the vice chamberlyn, for knowledge of their pleasure and minde in that behalfe. And over this, that no man presume or be suffered to come within the said chamber after the King be served for All-night, but onely the esquires for the body and pages, except such as be of the King's privy chamber, who in their passing and repassing through the said chamber shall soe use themselves, as they doe not disturbe the said esquires of their rest and sleepe; nor alsoe that there be no manner of playing at disse or cards, used within the same chamber, after the King be served for All-night, except it be by the King's commandment or lycence. And over this, it is ordered, that dayly the yeoman ushers and yeoman wayters for that day, be within the King's great chamber by eight of the clock in the morning at the furthest, givinge their continuall attendance without departing, except they shall be otherwayes lycensed by the lord chamberlyn or vice-chamberlyn, in his absence; and semblaby, that the groomes of the chamber be there by the same houre, and give their like attendance accordingly; and that one of the yeoman wayters shall dayly take the charge of the door of the same chamber, not permitting or suffering any person to enter, but such as by his discreffion shall be seene good and meete for that place; nor any gentleman's page to come within the same chamber, except it be to speake with his master; and his message done, incontinently to depart.

Cap. 49. Furthermore, that the yeomen ushers and yeomen waiters have good regard upon all the personages being within the same chamber; and in case they shall perceive any person to be there, not meete nor convenient to be therein, they shall incontinently expell and avoyd them from the same.

Cap. 50. It is alsoe ordeyned, that whensomever the King's highnesse shall dyne or suppe abroade in his owne dyneing chamber, the lord chamberlyn, or vice-chamberlyn in his absence, shall give their attendance upon his Grace till he be sett, and then he and all others haveing no place at the King's board, or by a gentleman usher appointed to attend and waite upon the King, or his board's end, doe avoyd, and none other person be suffered to tarry unlesse it be the King's especiall commandment; and that such lords, knights, gentlemen, chaplens, and others, as have place within the King's great chamber, or any other person meete and appointed to sitt within the same, repaire with the lord chamberlyn, or vice-chamberlyn thereunto, doe dyne and suppe accordingly; soe that after the same chamber be sett, the usher shall avoyd the same of all other

other persons, except suers and groomes of the chamber, and officers, as buttler, pantler, and ewer, and certaine of the servants of the lord chamberlyn, vice chamberlyn, and captaine of the garde; that is to say, the lord chamberlyn three servants, the vice-chamberlyn two servants, and the captain of the garde one servant; and not to exceed that number at the most; and semblably in the Queen's chamber, the lord chamberlyn to have three servants, and the vice-chamberlyn two servants; and after the same chamber be sett and served, the keeper of the doore suffer noe man to come in but as is afore rehearsed. And furthermore, that a yeoman usher passe up and downe, perusing the said chamber, at dinner and supper, to see the good service and quiet order of the same, as to the honour thereof doth apperteyne; which usher shall suffer noe man to sitt within the said chamber, but such as have place there and service allowed for them, except straingers of honest degree meete for the place; and no more in number, but according to the said service and length of the table; soe that no man doe rehayte, nor use himselfe otherwise in the said chamber than to that place doth accord.

Cap. 51. And likewise that the yeomen wayters, upon their wayting day, avoyde and purge the haute-pace at the King's chamber-doores, of all manner servants, raskalls, boyes, and others, soe as the same place be not pestered with any greate number of persons, but as the King may have a large passage to the Queen's chamber; and that they see the same haute-pace to be cleane kept, soe that noe ale, water, broken meate, or other thing conveyed out of the King's chamber, be cast or remaine there, to the annoyance and filthynesse of the same.

DYNING OF NOBLEMEN IN CORNERS TO BE LEFT.

Cap. 52. And forasmuch as by reason that fundry noblemen, gentlemen, and others, doe much delight and use to dyne in corners and secret places, or repaireing to the King's chamber nor hall, nor to the head officers of the household when the hall is not kept, by reason whereof the good order of the said chamber and household is greatly impaired, and the said officers oftentimes destitute of company at their boords; and such viand as is allowed to be spent in the King's house, appeareth not to be employed and dispensed to the King's honour; it is therefore ordered and appointed, that from henceforth, when the King's highnesse shall not dine abroad, in his owne dyning chamber, there shall be a boord in the same furnished with such lords spirituall and temporall, to be served with the service called the King's service, as for that time shall be in the courtes, being above the degree of a baron, and lacking such furniture to supply and fulfill the same boord with barons; allwayes foreseene that there be one at the least of the degree of an earle, or about the same; the lord chamberlyn likewise to keepe his boord in the utter chamber, calling unto him the residue of the barons with other noblemen, such as he shall thinke convenient; the vice-chamberlyn, also captaine of the garde, to keepe their messe, takeing unto them for makeing up thereof some of the carvers and sewers when the hall is not kept, or such gentlemen as they shall thinke good; and such gentlemen being strangers, as shall fortune to be in the court, to be placed at the chamberlyn's boord, at the messe ordinarily appointed for that purpose; and the other two messes at the lord chamberlyn's boord, knights and squires for the body, be appointed to furnish and repair unto, as to the residue of the King's counsell under the degree of barons, with the master of the King's horse and hennxmen, they shall be placed with the lord steward, treasurer, or comptroller, or they once furnished, with the
cofferer,

ready and prompt, to apparrell and dresse his Highnesse, putting on such garments, in reverent, discreet, and sober manner, as shall be his Grace's pleasure to weare; and that none of the said groomes or ushers doe approach or presume (unlesse they be otherwise by his Grace commanded or admitted) to lay hands upon his royall person, or intermeddle with preparing or dressing of the same, but onely the said six gentlemen: except it be to warme cloaths, or to bring to the said gentlemen such things as shall apperteyne to the appareling and dressing of the King's said person.

Cap. 60. It is also ordered that the King's doublet, hosen, shoes, or any other garment, which his pleasure shall be to weare from day to day, the gowne onely excepted, shall be honestly and cleanly brought by the yeoman of the wardrobe of the robes, or in his absence by some other of the same office, to the King's privy chamber doore, without entring into the same; where one of the said groomes shall receive the said garments and apparrell, bringing and delivering the same to one of the six gentlemen, to be ministered unto the King's person, as shall stand with his pleasure.

Cap. 61. ITEM, it is ordeyned that two of the said six gentlemen, shall nightly lie on the pallet within the King's said privy chamber; which pallet shall be everie night prepared and made ready by the groomes of the privy chamber; and the fires made up, and lights ordered, afore they shall depart to their lodgings.

Cap. 62. ITEM, it is the King's pleasure, that Mr. Norres shall be in the roome of Sir William Compton, not onely giving his attendance as groome of the King's stoole, but also in his bed-chamber, and other privy places, as shall stand with his pleasure; and the King's expresse commandment is, that none other of the said six gentlemen, presume to enter or follow his Grace into the said bed chamber, or any other secret place, unlesse he shall be called and admitted thereunto by his said grace.

Cap. 63. ITEM, it is ordeyned that such persons as be appointed of the privy chamber, shall be loving together, and of good unity and accord; keeping secret all such things as shall be done or said in the same, without discloeing any parte thereof to any person not being for the time present in the said chamber; and that the King being absent, without they be commanded to goe with his Grace, they shall not onely give their continuall and diligent attendance in the said chamber, but also leave harkening and enquiring where the King is, or goeth, be it early or late; without grudgeing, mumbling, or talking of the King's pastime; late or early going to bed; or any thing done by his grace, as they will avoyde his displeasure; and it is also ordered, that in case any of the said privy chamber shall heare any of his fellowes, or other person, of what estate or degrec soever hee bee, speake or use any evil or unfitting language of the King, he shall with diligence disclose and shew the same, with the specialities thereof, unto his Highnesse, or to some of his privy counsell, such as he thinketh meete, to shew and declare the same unto his Grace.

Cap. 64. ITEM, the King's pleasure is, that the said six gentlemen shall have a vigilant and reverent respect and eye to his Grace, soe that by his looke or countenance, they may know what lacketh, or is his pleasure to be had or done; and that as well the ushers as groomes, place themselves in their standing and attending, in convenient distance from the King's person, without too homely or bold advancing themselves thereunto, otherwise than to their roomes doth apperteyne.

Cap. 65.

Cap. 65. It is also ordered, that the King being absent out of his privy chamber, the same shall be honestly kept by such as be appointed to be thereof, without using immoderate and continuall play, of dice, cards, or tables therein; and that the said chamber be not used by frequent and intemperate playes, as the groome porter's house; howbeit the King can be contented, that for some pastime in the said chamber, in the absence of his Grace, they shall use honest and moderate play, as well at the chesses and tables, as at cards; foreseeing, that as soone as they shall perceive or have knowledge that the King is repaireing to his said privy chamber, they shall leave and desist from their said play; so as at his said entrance, they be there reverently attending, as to the office of good, humble, and reverent servants doth apperteyne.

Cap. 66. It is also ordered, that none of the said chamber, shall advance himselfe further in service, than by the King's highnesse he shall be appointed unto; nor presse his Grace in making of sute, nor intermeddling of causes or matters, whatsoever they be, otherwise than they by his Grace shall be commanded; allwayes regarding and remembring, the more nigher his Grace hath called them unto his person, the more to be humbly reverent, sober, discrete, and serviceable, in all their doings, behaviours, and conversations; to the intent, that not onely thereby they may deserve the increase of the King's favour, and good report and brewte arise thereby, to the good example of others; but also great honour and wisdom may be ascribed unto the King's highnesse, that his Grace has so circumspectly chosen such well qualified, mannered, and select persons, to be nigh about and attendant upon his noble person.

FOR BRINGING IN OF BREAD, WYNE, AND OTHER VIAND, INTO THE KING'S PREVY-CHAMBER.

Cap. 67. It is also ordered, that in case the King's grace will have bread or drinke, that one of the gentlemen ushers of the privy chamber, shall command one of the groomes of the same, to warne the officers of the buttery, pantrey, and celler, to bring the said bread and drinke to the doore of the said privy chamber, where one of the ushers taking the assay, shall receive the same, bringing it to the cupboard and attending thereupon, till he, by one of the said six gentlemen, shall be discharged thereof; and semblably, such meate as is provided for the King's breakfast, shall be by one of the said groomes, brought unto the board or cupboard in the said privy chamber; where one of the ushers shall, as is afore said, take the assay, attending and standing charged therewith, till he shall be discharged by one of the said six gentlemen; and in like manner, when the king is served for All-night, after the same be delivered, one of the said gentlemen ushers shall attend thereupon, till he be discharged thereof, as shall accord.

Cap. 68. And it is also ordered, that all such fuell, wyne, beere, ale, bread, and waxe, as shall be spent in the King's said privy chamber, shall from time to time be recorded by one of the gentlemen ushers of the same; causing dayly, one of the said groomes of the privy chamber, to carry to the chaundrie, all the remaine of morters, torches, quarries, pricketts, wholly and intirely, withoute imbeffeling or purloyning any parte thereof; there to be employed to the King's profit and advantage.

Cap. 69. It is also ordered, that the King's barber shall be dayly by the King's upriseing, ready and attendant in the privy chamber; there haveing in readinesse, his water, cloths, knives,

knives, combes, fillers, and suche other stuffe as to his roome doth apperteyne, for trimming and dressing the King's head and beard. And that the said barbor take especial regard to the pure and cleane keeping of his own person and apparell; using himselfe alwayes honestly in his conversation, without resorting to the company of vile persons, or of misguided women, in avoyding such dangers and annoyance as by that meanes he might doe unto the King's most reyal person, not failing this to doe, upon paine of loosening his roome, and further punishment at the King's pleasure.

Cap. 70. And semblably, that the King's page be before his Grace's uprisinge, in the said privy chamber; and so to give continuall attendance, for doinge such service, as it shall please the King's highnesse to command him.

Cap. 71. All which articles aforesaid, the King's highnesse straightly chargeth and commandeth to be duely observed from time to time, by the gentlemen ushers, groomes, barbor, and page of the said chamber, without digression from any parte of the same, as they will avoyde the punishments before rehearsed, and have the continuance of his gracious favour.

Cap. 72. And forasmuch as it is not convenient, that any certaine time should be prefixed for the King's going to dinner or supper, as is aforesaid; and that it is requisite that the six gentlemen of the King's chamber, the ushers, and four groomes of the same, shall attend, some upon the King's person, and some in the chamber; by reason whereof, they cannot observe the houres of meales before prefixed for the household and chambers; it is therefore ordeyned, that allowance and provision be made for one messe of meate, to be ordinarily appointed for the said groomes and barbor; and that the said six gentlemen and two ushers, shall in some convenient place to be assigned, and by the ushers from time to time, as the King shall remove, to be appointed for that purpose, be served with two messes of meate, well and substantially furnished; for which purpose a good proportion of meate shall, by the officers of the household, be delivered to the clerke of the King's privy kitchen; there to be honestly and well dressed, and to be served at such times as shall be convenient; and if it shall fortune the King's highnesse to goe forth on his hunting and disports, and shall for his pastime, and well accompanying of his person, call more gentlemen than the said six; in that case, a substantiall proportion of two other messes of meate, shall be delivered as afore, unto the cooke of the King's privy kitchen; to the intent, that in case the King's grace returne not soone, upon the time prefixed for dinner and souper within the chamber and household, the same may be dressed and served unto them, in company of the said six gentlemen accordingly; which in case the King's grace returne in time, shall be wholly and entirely saved undressed and returned, to be otherwise spent in the ordinarie, by the discretion of the officers of the household, as shall apperteyne.

Cap. 73. And because that heretofore, whensoever the King's grace hath gone further in walkeing, hunting, hauking, or other disports, the most parte of the noblemen and gentlemen of the court have used to passe with his grace, by reason whereof, not onely the court hath been left disgarnished, but also the King's said disports, lett, hindred, and impeached; it is therefore the King's pleasure and straight commandment, that noe person, of what estate, degree, or condition soever he be, doe from henceforth presume, to passe before or after the King's highnesse, at his said time of disporte, but such onely as by the King's commandment, shall be appointed and warned from time to time, by one of the gentlemen ushers of the

King's privy chamber, or some other person of the same; in avoyding the King's displeasure, and amoveing from the court.

ESTABLISHMENT OF A COUNSELL.

Cap. 74. And to the intent, that as well matters of justice and complaints, touching the greaves of the King's subjects, and disorder of his realme and otherwise, which shall fortune to be made, brought, and presented unto his Highnesse, by his said subjects in his demurre or passing from place to place within the same; as also other greate occurrences concerning his owne particular affaires, may be the better ordered, and with his Grace more ripely debated, digested, and resolved, from time to time, as the case shall require: it is ordered and appointed by his Highnesse, that a good number of honourable, virtuous, fadd, wise, experte, and discrete persons of his counsell, shall give their attendance upon his most royall person; whose names hereafter follow; that is to say,

The Lord Cardinall, Chancellor of England.
 The Duke of Norfolke, Treasurer of England.
 The Bishop of London, Keeper of the King's Privy Seale.
 The Duke of Suffolk, Marshall of England.
 The Marquiffe Dorsett.
 The Marquesse Exeter.
 The Earle of Shrowesbury, Steward of the King's household.
 The Lord Chamberlyne.
 The Bishopp of Bathe.
 The Bishop of Lincolne.
 The Lord Sandes.
 Sir William Fitz-William, Treasourer of the King's household.
 Sir Henry Guilford, Comptroller.
 The Secretary.
 Sir Tho. Moore, Chancellor of the Dutchy.
 The Deane of the King's chappell.
 Sir Henry Wyatt, Treasurer of the King's chamber.
 The Vice Chamberlyne.
 The Captaine of the Guard.
 Doctor Wolman.

Cap. 75. And forasmuch as the said Lord Cardinall, the Lord Treasurer of England, Lord Privy Seale, Lord Steward, and diverse other Lords and personages before mentioned, by reason of their attendance at the tearmes for administration of justice, and exercising of their offices, and other reasonable impediments, shall many seasons fortune to be absent from the King's court, and specially in the tearme times; to the intent the King's highnesse shall not be at any season, unfurnished of an honourable presence of counsellors about his grace, with whome his Highnesse may conferre upon the premises, at his pleasure. It is ordered, that the persons hereafter mentioned, shall give their continuall attendance in the causes of his said counsell, unto what place soever his Highnesse shall resort; that is to say; The Lord Chamberlaine, the Bishopp of Bathe, the Treasurer and Comptroller of the King's household, the Secretary, the Chancellor of the Dutchie of Lancaster, the Deane of the

the King's chappell, the Vice-chamberlayne, the Captaine of the Guard; and for ordering of poore mens complaints and causes, Doctor Wolman.

And because, per case it may chance, some of these aforementioned persons to be absent for some reasonable cause; be it alwayes provided and foreseene, that either the Bishop of Bathe, the Secretary, Sir Thomas Moore, and the Deane of the Chappell, or two of them at the least, allwayes be present; except the King's grace give lycence to any of them of the contrary; which said counsellors so appointed for continuall attendance, shall apply themselves effectually, diligently, uprightly and justly, in the premises; being everie day in the forenoone by ten of the clock at the furthest, and at afternoone by two of the clock, in the King's dyneing chamber, or in such other place as shall fortune to be appoynted for the Councell chamber; there to be in readinesse, not onely in case the King's pleasure shall be to commune or conferre with them upon any cause or matter, but also for hearing and direction of poore men's complaints on matters of justice; which direction well observed, the King's highnesse shall alwayes be well furnished of an honourable presence of counsellors about his Grace, as to his high honour doth apperteyne.

Cap. 76. And to the intent the King's highnesse, the warres now right honourably finished and determined, may nevertheless be furnished of a convenient number of greate horses, requisite for attendance upon his most royall person, at all times when the same shall require; his Highnesse therefore hath ordeyned and determyned, that the number of thirty of his greate horses, shall be elected and chosen out of the best of them; which number of thirty, shall remaine and be kept in the King's stable, for the purpose before specified; and as to the residue of the King's great horses, his Highnesse will distribute them otherwayes, as shall stand with his most gracious pleasure; and hereafter to have no greater number than thirty.

FOR KEEPING OF THE HALL, AND ORDERING OF THE CHAPPELL.

Cap. 77. And considering, that by reason of the feldome keeping of the King's hall, not onely the officers and mynisters of his household, be greatly distulsd from doing service, whereof ensueth lack of good knowledge, experience, and learning, how young men should order themselves in the execution of their offices; but also the household servants put to board wages, give themselves many times to idleness, evill rule and conversation; the King's pleasure therefore is, that at all times when his Highnesse shall lye in his castle of Windsor, his Mannors of Bewlye, Richmond and Hampton-Court, Greenwich, Eltham or Woodstock, his hall shall be ordinarily kept and contynued; unless than for any reasonable cause by his Grace to be approved, it shall be thought otherwise expedient; and at all such tymes of keeping the said hall, the King's noble chappell to be kept in the same place, for the administration of divine service, as apperteyneth.

Cap. 78. Nevertheless, forasmuch as it is goodly and honourable, that there should be allwayes some divine service in the court, whereby men might be elected unto the devotion, and that it would not only be a great annoyance, but also excessive labour, travell, charge, and paine, to have the King's whole chappell continually attendant upon his person, when his Grace keepeth not his hall, and specially in rideing journeys and progresse; it is for the better administration of divine service ordeyned, that the master of the children, and six men, with some officers of the vestry, shall give their continuall attendance in the King's court,

court, and dayly, in absence of the residue of the chappell, to have a masse of our Lady before noone, and on sundayes and holydayes, masse of the day, besides our Lady masse, and an antheme in the afternoone; for which purpose no great carriage, either of vestments or bookes shall be required: the said persons to have allowance of board wages, or bouch of court, with lodgeing in or neere to the same, and convenient carriage; as in such case hath been accustomed.

AN ORDER FOR OBSERVANCE OF ALL THE PREMISSES.

Cap. 79. Finally, for the dewe observance of all which premises, the King's Highnesse hath commanded a booke, mentioning theise present ordinances to be made over and besides all such other honourable constitutions and orders as hath heretofore been devised for the King's household and chambers in other bookes mentioned; which booke of the present ordinances, signed with the King's hand, shall remaine and be kept in the compting house, for the better information of the head officers of the chamber and household, how they shall from time to time, see the same put in effectuall execution. And to the intent the premisses shail not be neglected or pretermitted, it is the King's pleasure, that his said counsellors appointed to attend upon his Grace, shall from time to time, as they shall thinke convenient, send for the said booke, and by their discretions, note, search, and examine, whether any fault be in the due execution of the premises; which found, shall proceede to the reformation, correction, or punishment, of such as shall be founde culpable or negligent therein, as by their wisdomes and discretions they shall thinke expedient; and if the default be in any of the said counsell, being head officers of the King's chamber or household, the residue of them shall make relation thereof unto the King's highnesse, for knowledge of his further pleasure in that behalfe; laying apart all dread, favour, affection, and partiallity, as the King's especiall trust and confidence is in them, and as they will have the continuance of his singular favour accordingly. And it is ordeyned, that the Lord Cardinall, Chancellor of England, with the residue of the King's counsell attending upon his person, shall quarterly at the least, examine whether the said articles be put in due execution or not; proceeding to the reformation thereof, if any fault be found, without exception of persons, as is aforesaid.

BOUCHE OF COURT.

A DECLARATION OF BOUCHE OF COURTE, OF EVERIE PARTICULAR THING TO BE SERVED TO EVERIE PERSON BEING OF THE ORDINARY OF THE KING'S HONOURABLE HOUSE, EVERIE ONE OF THEM ACCORDINGE TO THEIR DEGREES; AS HEREAFTER FOLLOWETH.

A DUKE OR A DUTCHESS.

Every of them for their Bouche of Courte in the morning, one chett lofe, one manchett, one gallon of ale; for afternoone, one manchett, one gallon of ale; for after supper, one chet lofe, one manchett, one gallon of ale, one pitcher of wyne; and from the last day of October unto the first day of April, one torch, one pricket, two fises, one pound of white lights, ten talshides, eight faggotts, and and from the last day of March unto the first day of November, to have the moyety of the said waxe, white lights, wood, and coals; which doth amount in money by the year to the summe of xxxixl. xiiiſ. iiid.

A MARQUESSE, EARLE, LORD PRIVY SEALE, BISHOP, COUNTESSE, THE LORD CHAMBERLYN.

Every of them for their Bouche of Courte, in the morning, one chet lofe, one manchett, one gallon of ale; for afternoone, one manchett, one gallon of ale, one pitcher of wyne; and from the first day of October unto the first day of Aprill, one torche, one prickett, two fises, dimid pound white lightes, eight talshides, six faggotts, and and from the last day of March unto the first day of November, to have the moyety of the said waxe, white lights, wood, and coales; which doth amount in money by the yeare to the summe of xxxviiiſ. xiiſ.

A VISCOUNT, BARON OR BARONESSE, THE QUEEN'S LORD CHAMBERLAIN, TREASURER, COMPTROLLER.

Everie of them being lodged within the courte, for their Bouche, in the morning, one chet lofe, one manchett, one gallon of ale; for afternoone one manchett, one gallon of ale; for after supper one chet lofe, one manchett, one gallon of ale, and one pitcher of wyne; and from the last day of October, unto the first day of Aprill, one torch, one prickett, two fises, dimid pound white lights, six talshides, four faggotts, and and from the last day of March unto the first day of November, to have the moyety of the said waxe, white lights, wood and coales; which doth amount in money by the yeare to the summe of xxxvli. xiiſ. ob. qu.

THE SECRETARY AND TWO VICE-CHAMBERLYNS.

Everie of them being lodged within the court, in the morning, one chet lofe, one manchett, one gallon ale; for afternoone one manchett, one gallon ale: for after supper, one

one chet loaf, one manchett, one gallon of ale, dim' pitcher wyne; and from the last day of October unto the first day of Aprill, three lynckes by the weeke; by the day, one prickett, two sifes, dim' pound white lights, four talshides, four faggots, and . . . ; and from the last day of Marche unto the first day of November, to have the moyety of the said waxe, white lights, wood, and coales; which doth amount unto in money by the yeare, the summe of xxiił. viiſ. xiđ.

KNIGHTS, AND OTHERS OF THE KING'S COUNCELL, KNIGHTS WIVES, GENTLEMEN OF THE PRIVY-CHAMBER, THE COFFERER, MASTER OF THE HOUSEHOLD, CLERKES OF THE GREEN-CLOTH, CLERKES COMPTROLLERS, AND CLERKES OF THE KITCHEN.

Everie of them being lodged within the courte, for their Bouch in the morning, one chet loafe, one manchet, one gallon of ale; for afternoone, one manchett, one gallon of ale; for after supper, one manchett, one gallon of ale, dim' pitcher wyne; and from the last day of October unto the first day of Aprill, three lynkes by the weeke; by the day one prickett one sife, dim' pound white lightes, four talshides, four faggots, and . . . ; and from the last day of March unto the first day of November, to have the moyety of the said waxe, white lights, wood and coales; which doth amount by the yeare to the summe of xxił. xiiiſ.

CUP-BEARERS, CARVERS, SEWERS, AND SURVEYORS, FOR THE KING AND THE QUEEN, MASTER OF THE JEWELLS, SQUIRES FOR THE BODY, THE QUEEN'S CHANCELLOR, SECRETARY, ALMONER, AND THE QUEEN'S GENTLEWOMEN.

Everie of them being lodged within the court, for their Bouch after supper, one chet loafe, one gallon of ale, dim' pitcher of wyne; and from the last day of October unto the first day of Aprill, two lynckes by the weeke, by the day one sisse, six white lights, three talshides, four faggots, and . . . ; and from the last day of March unto the first day of November, to have the moyety of the said waxe, white lights, wood, and coales; which amounteth to the summe of xł. xviſ. ixđ.

SERJEANTS AND GENTLEMEN OFFICERS, APOTHECARY, GROOMES OF THE PRIVY CHAMBER.

Every of them being lodged within the court, for their Bouch of court after supper, one chet loafe, one gallon of ale; and from the last day of October unto the first day of Aprill, one sife by the day, three white lights, one talshide, one faggot, and . . . ; which amounteth by the yeare to the summe of iiiił. xiiſ. iđ. ob. q̄.

GENTLEMEN USHERS OF THE PRIVY CHAMBER, AND GENTLEMEN USHERS DAYLY WAITERS, FOR THE KING AND THE QUEENE'S PHISICIONS, AND CLERKES OF THE SPICERY.

Every of them being lodged within the court, after supper, one chet loafe, one gallon of ale, one quart of wyne; and from the last day of October unto the first day of Aprill, by the weeke two lynckes, by the day one sife, four white lights, four talshides,

four faggotts, and; and from the last day of March unto the first day of November, to have the moyety of the said waxe, white lights, wood, and coales; which amounteth to the sume of viii*l*. v*š*. o*š*. q.

THE QUEEN'S MAIDES.

Among them for their Bouch in the morning, one chet lofe, one manchett, one gallon of ale; for afternoone, one manchett, one gallon of ale; for after supper one chet lofe, one manchett, two gallons of ale, dim' pitcher of wyne; and from the last day of October unto the first day of Aprill, three lynckes by the weeke, by the day six sifes, one pound white lights, six talshides, six faggots, and; amounting by the yeare to the sume of xxiiii*l*. xix*š*. x*đ*.

THE COMPTING-HOUSE.

For their Bouche after supper, one chet lofe, one gallon of ale; and from the last day of October unto the first day of Aprill, two lynckes by the weeke, by the day one sife, eight white lights, six talshides, six faggots, and; and from the last day of March unto the first day of November, to have the moyety of the said waxe, white lights, wood, and coales, amounting to the sume of ix*l*. xii*š*.

THE WARDROBER OF THE ROBES AND BEDDS ON BOTH SIDES.

For their Bouch after supper, one chet loafe, one gallon of ale; and from the last day of October unto the first day of Aprill, by the day one sife, eight white lights, two talshides, two faggots; and from the last day of March unto the first day of November, to have the moyety of the said waxe and white lights, which doth amount in money by the yeare to the sume of vi*l*. xiii*š*. o*š*. q̄.

OFFICERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD.

For their Bouch after supper, everie of them being lodged within the court, dim' chet lofe, dim' gallon of ale; and from the last day of October unto the first day of Aprill, by the day, two sifes, one pound white lights, two talshides, two faggots; and from the last day of March unto the first day of November, to have the moyety of the said waxe, white lights, wood, and coales; amounting to the sume of iiiii*l*. vii*š*. v*đ*. o*š*.

THE QUEEN'S LAUNDRESSE.

For their liverie sifes, two white lights dim' pound, talshides three, faggots six, ...; amounting to the sume of viii*l*. 9*š*. 6*đ*.

THE ORDINARY OF THE KING'S CHAMBER WHICH HAVE BOUCHE OF COURT, AND ALSO
THEIR DIETTS WITHIN THE COURT.

The Lord Wriothesley, Lord Chancellor.

The Duke of Norffolk.

The Earle of Hertford, Lord Great Chamberlyn.

The Lord Russell, Lord Privy Seale.

The Lord Lisle, Lord Admirall.

The Bishop of Durham.

The Earle of Essex.

Sir Anthony Wingfield, Captain of the Guard and Vice Chamberlyn.

Sir Anthony Browne, Captain of the Gentlemen Pensioners.

Sir Ralph Fane, Lieutenant of the said Gentlemen.

Edward Billingham, Standerd Bearer to the said Gentlemen Pensioners.

Sir Thomas Pagett,

Sir William Peter,

Mr. Haire,

} Secretaries.

CUP-BEARERS.

The Earle of Surrey.

The Lord William Howard.

Sir Francis Bryan.

KARVERS.

The Lord Henry Nevill.

The Lord Clinton.

Edward Rogers.

SURVEYORS.

Eustace Silliard.

Edward Weldonne.

GENTLEMEN OF THE PRIVY CHAMBER.

Sir Thomas Hennage.

The Lord Lisle.

Sir Anthony Browne.

Sir Anthony Denny.

Sir Francis Bryan.

Sir Thomas Seymour.

Sir Richard Long.

Sir Thomas Canerden.

Sir Henry Knevett.

Sir William Herbert.

Sir Anthony Seintleger.

Sir Thomas Darcy.

Sir Ralph Sadler.

Sir Thomas Speake.

Sir George Carew.

Sir Thomas Paston.

Sir Peter Mewtas.

Sir John Welshborne.

GENTLEMEN USHERS OF THE PRIVY CHAMBER.

Sir Philip Hobby.

Sir Morris Barkley.

GENTLEMEN USHERS DAYLY WAITERS.

William Raynford.

John Morris.

Richard Greenway.

Richard Blunt.

SEWERS.

Sir Parcivall Hart.

The Lord Grey.

Sir Edward Warner.

THE ORDINARIE OF THE QUEEN'S SIDE, WHICH DOE EATE AND DRINKE IN THE QUEEN'S CHAMBER, AND HAVE BOUCH OF COURT, BUT NO WAGES WITHIN THE KING'S HOUSEHOLD.

The Lord Parr of Orton, Lord Chamberlyn.	The Queen's }	Bouch of Courte, and two measse
Sir Edmond Walsingham, Vice Chamberlain.	maids, }	of meate to their servants.
Sir Thomas Arundell, Chancellor.	Phisicion and }	One messe and Bouch of Court.
Sir Robert Turwett, Master of the Horse.	Apothecary, }	
Doctor Day Bishop of Chechester.	Chamberers, }	No Bouch of Court.
Diet onely, }	Chaplens, }	sitting in the chamber, without
without Bouch. }		further allowance.

THE ORDINARY OF THE QUEEN'S SIDE, WHICH DOE EATE IN THE QUEEN'S CHAMBER, AND HAVE BOUCHE OF COURTE AND WAGES WITHIN THE HOUSEHOLD.

			l.	ſ.	d.
Kerver,	Henry Semer,		XI	VIII	1 ob.
Cup-bearer,	Clement Frogmorton,		XI	VIII	1 ob.
Sewers,	{ Robert Warner,		XI	VIII	1 ob.
	{ Nicholas Frogmorton,				
Gentleman Usher of the Privy Chamber,	{ Henry Webb,		XI	VIII	1 ob.
	{ Richard Dauncy,		XI	VIII	1
Gentlemen Ushers,	{ Thomas Beynton,		XI	VIII	1
	{ Marmaduke Nevill,		XI	VIII	1
	{ Andrew Wadham,		XI	VIII	1
Gentlemen Wayters,	{ John Broughton,		XI	VIII	1
	{ Gerge Herbert,		XI	VIII	1
	{ John Lygoyne,		XI	VIII	1
Noe Bouche of Court.	{ Richard Sterkley,		XI	VIII	1
	{ Francis Inglosse,		XI	VIII	1 ob.
	{ William Smythicke,				
	{ Clerke of the Court,		VI	XV	III
	{ Groom Porter,				
Allowance of meate to these offices, and Bouch of court and wages.	{ William Uxenbridge,		XI		
	{ Ralph Worley, yeoman,	IIII	XI	III	
	{ Thomas Firten, groome,		XL		
	{ Arthur Belfield, page,		XXVI	VIII	
	{ Edward Floyd, yeoman,	IIII	XVI	III	
	{ Thomas Neverell, groom,		XL		
	{ Thomas Harrison, page,		XXVI	VIII	
	{ Bouch of Court also allowed to				
	{ The Queen's laundress for wood and lights				

ORDINANCES MADE AT ELTHAM

THE ORDINARIE OF THE KING'S CHAMBER, WHICH HAVE NO BOUCHE OF COURT, BUT WAGES PAID WITHIN THE HOUSEHOLD, AND DINE AND SUP AT THE TABLES HERE-AFTER APPOINTED.

		l.	s.	d.
Gentlemen Ushers Quarterly Wayters.	Thomas Gefford,	x	o	o
	William Morris,	x	o	o
	Stephen Brakenbury,	x	o	o
	Edmond Hopton,	x	o	o
	John Harman,	x	o	o
	Robert Chester,	x	o	o
	John Rainford,	x	o	o
	John Bouthe,	x	o	o
Sewers of the Chamber.	John Barnay,	i	viii	i ob.
	Henry Annesley,	x i	viii	i ob.
	Thomas Horsfeman,	x i	viii	i ob.
	Richard Browne,	x i	viii	i ob.
	William Sackwill,	x i	viii	i ob.
	John Browne,	xi	viii	i ob.
Pages of the Chamber.	William Reskem,	xl v		
	Henry Parker,	xl		
	John Nash,	xl		
	John Haydon,	xl		

THE WAGES AND FEES OF THE ORDINARIE OF THE KING'S SIDE, PAID WITHIN HIS HOUSEHOLD, BESIDES THOSE ABOVE WRITTEN.

The Lord Chamberlain,	cl.
The Captaine of the Guard and Vice Chamberlyn,	c markes.
The Captaine of the Gentlemen Pencioners,	cc markes.
The Lieutenant of the said Gentlemen,	c markes.
The Standard-bearer of the Gentlemen Pencioners,	c markes.

		l.	s.	d.			l.	s.	d.
Cup-bearers.	The Earl of Surrey,	50	markes.		Gentlemen Pencioners.				
	The Lord William Howard,	50	markes.						
	Sir Francis Bryan,	50	markes.						
Carvers.	The Lord Nevill,	50	markes.		Sir Humphry Radcliffe,	46	13	4	
	The Lord Clinton,	50	markes.		Thomas Astley,	46	13	4	
	Edward Rogers,	50	markes.		Thomas Avery,	46	13	4	
Sewers for the King.	The Lord Thomas Gray,	50	markes.		Thomas Buttler,	46	13	4	
	Sir Percyvall Hart,	50	markes.		Thomas Palmer,	46	13	4	
	Sir Edward Warner,	50	markes.		Henry Jernighan,	46	13	4	
Surveyors at Dreffer.	Eustace Solliard,	xii.	viii s.	i d. ob.	Henry Markham,	46	13	4	
	Edward Weldon,	xii.	viii s.	i d. ob.	Edward Hasting,	46	13	4	
					Edmond Bridges,	46	3	4	
					Edward Zouche,	46	13	4	

Edward

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Richard Smith,	3	8	4	John Beswitch,	24	0	0
Richard Clerke,	3	8	4	John Baughan,	24	0	0
Robert King,	3	8	4	William Cortney,	24	0	0
William Bellingham,	3	8	4	Richard Clarke,	24	0	0
Richard Hodges,	3	8	4	William Holmes,	24	0	0
John Johnson,	3	8	4	John Champum,	24	0	0
Robert Hodgekins,	3	8	4	Robert Gibbs,	24	0	0
William Tanner,	3	8	4	William Freeman,	24	0	0
Christopher Yorke,	3	8	4	William Jenkyn,	24	0	0
The Robes.				Andrew Langdon,	24	0	0
Richard Ciscell, yoman,	5	17	4	Robert Kempe,	24	0	0
John Sternhold, groome,	3	8	4	Warren Rowe,	24	0	0
John Rouland, page,	2	15	0	Hugh Tench,	24	0	0
The Bedds.				Richard Barlow,	24	0	0
Rouland Ridley, yeoman,	5	17	4	Robert Ripe,	24	0	0
David Vinet, groome,	3	8	4	Thomas Serle,	24	0	0
Humphrey Hurme, groome,	3	8	4	Thomas Pate,	24	0	0
Henry Plessington, page,	2	15	0	Peter Philpott,	24	0	0
Richard Bethell, page,	2	15	0	Thomas Edwards,	24	0	0
Yeomen of the Guard.				Henry Bird,	24	0	0
John Peeres,	24	0	0	Robert Perry,	24	0	0
John Holland,	24	0	0	George Gates,	24	0	0
William Wilfon,	24	0	0	Thomas Boyse,	24	0	0
Thomas Okey,	24	0	0	Richard Troote,	24	0	0
John Reefon,	24	0	0	Andrew Tucker,	24	0	0
William Archer,	24	0	0	Thomas Bowne,	24	0	0
Edward Lewes,	24	0	0	Hugh Proffayte,	24	0	0
William Cartwright,	24	0	0	Richard Lewys,	24	0	0
Francis Willmot,	24	0	0	Phillip Orton,	24	0	0
Robert Owen,	24	0	0	John Smith, senior,	24	0	0
Rice Rewes,	24	0	0	Gregory Fox,	24	0	0
John Cornish,	24	0	0	Richard Williams,	24	0	0
George Escott,	24	0	0	Thomas Haward,	24	0	0
Thomas Tunewell,	24	0	0	Thomas Benney,	24	0	0
John Glynne,	24	0	0	Jeffery Carden,	24	0	0
Simon Finne,	24	0	0	Roger Emerson,	24	0	0
Thomas Snow,	24	0	0	Lewys Johnson,	24	0	0
William Winchester,	24	0	0	Jeffery Jones,	24	0	0
John Snow,	24	0	0	Symon Fitts Richard,	24	0	0
Roger Colly,	24	0	0	John Tymewell,	24	0	0
Roger Tidder,	24	0	0	Thomas Reading,	24	0	0
Henry Aspoole,	24	0	0	Gregory Rewill,	24	0	0
Jeffery Keyting,	24	0	0	John Harris,	24	0	0
				Robert Merrydall,	24	0	0
				John Staines,	24	0	0
				Edmond Tymewell,	24	0	0
				John Bostock,	24	0	0

William

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
William Milles,	24	0	0	Ralph Cafe,	24	0	0
Hugh Kelfoe,	24	0	0	William White,	24	0	0
William Ketcherley,	24	0	0	Humphrey Seyne,	24	0	0
Edward Akerod,	24	0	0	Christopher Londisdall,	24	0	0
Cadwalliger ap Williams,	24	0	0	Thomas Medgat,	24	0	0
Davy Williams,	24	0	0	Oliver Tatam,	24	0	0
Richard Willfon,	24	0	0				
Walter Vaughan,	24	0	0	Taking the Fees of the Crowne.			
Richard Stone,	24	0	0	John Willefdon,	14	17	6
William Hall,	24	0	0	John Bromfield,	14	17	6
William Spencer,	24	0	0	Morris ap Knevitt,	14	17	6
John James,	24	0	0				
Abraham Longwell,	24	0	0	Item, for their Cote Clothes without			
Richard Netherfall,	24	0	0	Velvitt or embroidering, every Cote-			
George Woone,	24	0	0	Cloth rated at	18s.	8d.	
John Leyke,	24	0	0				
William Ramger,	24	0	0	Groome Porter.			
Francis Cockett,	24	0	0	Nicholas Foscue,	3	8	4
John Northcott,	24	0	0				
Symon Drake,	24	0	0	Messingers.			
George Woodward,	24	0	0	Adam Gaston,	5	17	4
Robert Harrys,	24	0	0	John Hopkins,	5	17	4
Francis Banister,	24	0	0	John Apleby,	5	17	4
Richard Smyth,	24	0	0	Richard Wygan,	5	17	4
Edward Beare,	24	0	0				
John Thomas,	24	0	0	Clerke of the Cloffet,			
Nicholas Childe,	24	0	0	Rudde,	6	16	10½
Henry Deane,	24	0	0				
John Brewytr,	24	0	0	Serjeant of the Mynstrills.			
Thomas Harmon,	24	0	0	Hugh Woodhouse,	10	16	10½
John Leighton,	24	0	0				
John Bate,	24	0	0	Chappell and Vestry.			
John Twigge,	24	0	0	The Dean to eate with Mr. Treasurer			
John Smith, junior,	24	0	0	or Mr. Comptroller.			
John Lane,	24	0	0				
Robert Hayse,	24	0	0	Gentlemen of the Chapell.			
John Greenhill,	24	0	0				
Thomas Johnson,	24	0	0	Master of the Children,			
Richard ap David,	24	0	0	for his wages and board-	30	0	0
Edward Homersham,	24	0	0	wages,			
Robert Waunesley,	24	0	0	Gospeller, for wages,	13	6	8
Richard Jack,	24	0	0	Epistoller,	13	6	8
John Willoughby,	24	0	0	Verger,	20	0	0
Thomas Claxton,	24	0	0				
John Griffith,	24	0	0				
John Langford,	24	0	0				
				Z			
							Yeomen

ORDINANCES MADE AT ELTHAM

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Yeomen of the vestry,	{ 10	0	0	Children of the Chappell, ten	56	13	4
	{ 10	0	0				

THE ORDINARY OF THE QUEEN'S SIDE WHICH HAVE THEIR ALLOWANCE OF WAGES, BESIDES THOSE FORMERLY NAMED THAT HAVE BOUCH, &c. WITHOUT ANY MEATE OR BOUCH OF COURT.

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Yeomen Ushers,	{ 15	4	2	Cornelius Doone,	15	4	2
	{ 15	4	2	James Stanford,	15	4	2
	{ 15	4	2	Armell Greene,	15	4	2
	{ 15	4	2	John Scarlett,	15	4	2
John Powes,	{ 15	4	2	John Hickman,	15	4	2
	{ 15	4	2	Robert Shipman,	15	4	2
	{ 15	4	2	Bryan Leigh,	15	4	2
	{ 15	4	2	Amyas Hill,	15	4	2
Yeomen of the Chamber.				John Lofthus,	15	4	2
Edward Foxe,	15	4	2	Robert Pulton,	15	4	2
John Weyer,	15	4	2	John Pende,	15	4	2
Richard Marlett,	15	4	2	William Perkinson,	15	4	2
Adam Betton,	15	4	2	Richard Bell,	15	4	2
Edward Scarlett,	15	4	2	Thomas Barnes,	15	4	2
Thomas Whyte,	15	4	2	James Statham,	15	4	2
George Edwards,	15	4	2				

THE ORDINARIE OF THE SAME SIDE WHICH HAVE NO MEATE, BOARD-WAGES, NOR BOUCHE OF COURT WITHIN THE HOUSEHOLD, BUT WAGES ONELY.

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Messenger.				Morris Ludlow,	2	0	0
John Grove,	4	2	3	John Waller,	2	0	0
Groomes of the Chamber.				Pages of the Chamber.			
John Stokes,	2	0	0	John Osburne,	1	6	8
Robert Chetworth,	2	0	0	Thomas Becke,	1	6	8
William Savage,	2	0	0	George Croyser,	1	6	8
				Edward Tanner,	1	6	8

THE ORDINARIE OF THE SAME SIDE WHICH HAVE NO MANNER OF ALLOWANCE WITHIN THE HOUSEHOLD.

Surveyor.
Auditor.
Attorney.
Sollicitor.

Clerke of the Counsell.
Clerke of the Wardrobe.
Clerke of the Clofsett.
Serjeant at Arms.

MESSES

MESSES OF MEATE TO BE SERVED TO THE KING'S HIGHNESSE, AND FOR HIS SIDE, ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER COMPRIZED IN A BOOKE OF THE ORDINARIE MADE FOR THE SAME.

THE KING'S HIGHNESS

1 messe.

THE LORD GREAT MASTER, and the Lords sitting with him, to be served with two messes of meate in the King's counsell-chamber, and to be at dinner dayly by ten of the clock in the morning, and at supper by twoe of the clock; and to have attendant upon them, one gentleman usher, quarterly-wayter; and by his appointment, one sewer of the chamber, the hampermen, groomes, and pages of the chamber, one yeoman usher to keepe the doore, and the yeoman of the chamber to bring the service from the dresser; and also the great master to have two of his gentlemen attending upon him there; the said gentleman-usher, sewer, hampermen, groomes, pages, and yeomen-ushers, with the two gentlemen of the great master's, to have the revercion of the said service.

MEMORANDUM, The Lord Great Master being out of the court, that then the Lord's meate shall be served to the Lord Chancellor, in the counsell-chamber, and to the Duke of Norfolke, or to any of them being in the court; having to sitt with them, the other lords then being in the court; and shall have to attend upon them there, one gentleman usher, one sewer, &c. as before is mentioned; and when the Lord Great Master shall be in the court, and no other lords there attendant, then he may sitt in his owne chamber at dinner and supper, when it shall please him to doe; calling unto him such gentlemen as shall please him for to have. And also the Lord Great Master shall be served with his supper everie Fryday at night, out of Lent, and everie Saturday at night in the Lent, and he being absent out of the court, then the said supper upon the Frydays and Satterdayes at night, shall be served to the Lord Chancellour, and to the Duke of Norffolk; or to any of them being in the Court; with like service and attendance as the Lord Greate Master should have being in the Court.

THE LORD PRIVY SEALE, and with him such barrons and bisshops, as doe not sitt with the Great Master; and to have his supper everie Fryday out of Lent, and everie Satterday in Lent.

THE LORD GREAT CHAMBERLAYNE shall sitt in the King's Great Chamber; and to have sitting with him, the Vice-Chamberlyne, and Captaine of the Guard, cupbearers, carvers, and sewers to the King, Esquires for the body, Gentlemen-ushers and sewers of the chamber, that doe not wayte that meale; and to be served with three messes of meate at the same table; and in the absence of the Lord Great Master, the Lord Chancellour, and the Duke of Norffolk, then the said Great Chamberlyne shall be served with the Lord's service in the said great chamber, and to have to sitt with him there such other lords as then shall be in

Messes.

5

the court; and in the presence of the Lord Greate Master, the Lord Chancellor, and the Duke of Norfolk, then he to be served in his owne chamber with his supper everie Fryday at night, out of Lent, and everie Satterday in Lent; to be served of his said supper with his owne servants out of all offices.

MEMORANDUM, one gentleman-usher, quarter-wayter, to walke in the chamber, for the well ordering of the same; and to appoint the sewer, groomes, and pages of the chamber, to attend the Lord Chamberlyne his table, and to doe such service as thereunto shall apperteyne; and to appoint one usher to keep the chamber doore; and the yeoman of the chamber to bring the service from the dresser; and the said gentleman-usher, sewer, groomes, pages, and yeomen-ushers, to have the revercion of the said service.

Messes.

MASTER OF THE HORSES, &c.

Sir Anthony Browne, Master of the Horse, and Captain of the Gentlemen Pensioners, to sitt in his owne chamber at his meales, and to have sitting with him at his table the Esquires de Qurye, and the Avenour, and as many of the said Gentlemen Pensioners as may be at his table; and he to be served from all offices with his own servants; and to be dayly served of ordinarie from the kitchen, with three messes of meate at everie meale; and when cause shall be, warning given to the officers by him therefore, then he to have one other messe of meate from the kitchen.

3

SECRETARYES.

The two Secretaries to sitt in their owne chamber, and to be served with their own servants from all offices; and to have from the kitchen, one double messe and one single; and to have one messe for their supper every Friday at night out of Lent, and everie Satterday within Lent.

2

The Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber	2
Doctor Chamber and Doctor Butts	2
The Groomes of the Privy Chamber	1
The Wardrober of the Robes	1
The Wardrober of the Bedds; Yeomen and Groomes of the Bowes	2
The Groome Porter	1
Phillipp, and his fellowes young Mynstrells	2

Messes

MESSES OF MEATE TO BE SERVED TO THE QUEEN'S GRACE, AND HER SIDE; ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER COMPRISED IN A BOOK OF THE ORDINARIE MADE FOR THE SAME.

	Messes;
The Queen's Grace her Breakfast	1
The Queene's Grace	1
The Queen's Borde end	1
The Ladies in prefence	2

The Queen's Lord Chamberlayne to sitt in the Queen's chamber; and with him the Vice Chamberlyne and other of the Queen's counsell, at one messe, and at the same table four chaplens, the Clerk of the Cloffet, the Gentlemen Ushers, Genlemen Wayters, the Queen's Sewers of the Chamber, that doe not wayte that meale; and they to be served with three other messes of meate at the same table in case they bethere attending.

MEMORANDUM, One Yeoman Usher to attend the said chamber, and to appoint the Sewer, Groomes, and Pages to their attendance; and the Yeomen of the chamber to bring their service from the dresser; and also one Yeoman Usher to keepe the chamber doore; and the said Sewer, two Yeomen Ushers, Groomes, and Pages that attend, to have the revercion of the said four messes served to the said Chamberlain's table, and to dine and sup with the same, in such place as shall be appointed by the Lord Chamberlyne, or Vice-Chamberlyne; and the revercion of the residue of messes of meate served to the Queen's Chamber, wholly to be delivered to the Almoners for the almez.

	messes.
The Ladyes, Gentlewomen, and Chamberers's, rated at six to the messe	7
The Queen's Phisicion and Apothecary	1
The Wardrober of the Robes	1
The Wardrober of the Bedds	1
The Groome Porter	1
The Queen's Mayde Servants	3

A DECLARACION OF THE PARTICULAR ORDINANCES OF FARES FOR THE DIETTS
TO BE SERVED TO THE KING'S HIGHNESSE, THE QUEEN'S GRACE, AND THE SIDES,
WITH THE HOUSEHOLD, AS HEREAFTER FOLLOWETH.

THE DIETT FOR THE KING'S MAJESTY AND THE QUEEN'S GRACE, OF LIKE FARE, IN
ALL TWO MESSES, AS FOLLOWETH.

ON A FLESH DAY.

Dinner.		Supper.	
	§. d.		§. d.
Cheat Bread and Manchett, 16	8	Cheat Bread and Manchett, 16	8
Beare and Ale,	6 gal' 9	Beare and Ale,	6 gal' 9
Wyne,	1 sext' 2 0	Wyne,	1 sext' 2 0
Flesh for Pottage,	8	Flesh for Pottage,	8
Chines of Beef,	2 . 8	Chickens in crutary, Larkes	
Rammuners in stew or cap',	1 mefs 6	Sparrows or Lambe stew-	
Venison in brewz' or mult',	1 4	ed, with Chynes of Mut-	1 13
Pestells of Reed Deere	1 2	ton,	
Mutton,	2 6	Giggots of Mutton or Veni-	
Carpes or Yong Veale in }		son, stopped with Cloves, }	1 6
Arm' farced,	1 10	Capons of gr',	2 4
Swanne, gr' Goose, Storke or	1 4	Conyes of gr',	1 mefs 12
Capons of gr',	2 4	Phelant, Herne, Shove-	
Conyes of gr',	1 12	lard,	1 3 4
Fryanders, baked Carpe,	1 20	Cocks, Plovers or Gullcs,	1 2
Custard garnished,	1 12	Sweete dowcetts or Orange,	1 10
or Fritters,	1 8	Quinces or Pippins,	1 2

Second Course.

	§. d.		§. d.
Jelly, Ipocras, Creame of }	1 mefs 8	Blank-mange or other dish,	1 mefs 4
Almonds,		Kydd, Lambe or Pejcons,	1 12
Pheasant, Herne, Bitterne,	1 3 4	Partridge or Quailles,	1 2
Shovelard,		Godwitts Brewcz',	1 3 6
Partridges, Quailles or }	1 3	or Teales, Pullets, Chic' pip',	1 18
Mewz',		Rabbetts or Larks,	1 12
Cocks, Plovers or Gullcs,	1 2	Tarte,	1 12
Kydd, Lambe or Pigcons,	1 14	Fruite,	1 8
Larkes or Rabbetts,	1 12	Butter and Eggs,	3 4
Snyters, Pullets or Chickens,	1 12	Venison or other Baked }	1 12
Venison in fine past,	1 12	Meates,	
Tarts,	1 12		

Fritter,

IN THE XVIIth YEAR OF KING HENRY VIII.

15

	messes.	ḡ.
Fritter,	1	5
Fruit with powder or piscards,	1	8
Butter and Egges,	3	4
Sum by the Day 3 l. 5 s. 0 ḡ.		

ON A FISH DAY.

DYNNER.

		s.	ḡ.
Cheat Bread and Manchett,	16		8
Ale and Beare,	6 gal'		9
Wyne,	1 sextar'	2	
Herring,	1 mess		3
Pottage,	1		3
Organe Lyng,	1		8
Poudred Eales or Lamprons,	1		12
Pyke,	1		14
Calver Salmon,	1	2	6
Whyting,			16
Haddocks, Mulletts, or Bafe,	1		16
Playce or Gurnard,	1	2	
Sea Breame or Soailles,	1		16
Congers, Door	1		16
Porpoise, Seale,	1	3	4
Carpe, Troute,	1	2	
Crabbs, Lobsters,	1		12
Custard,	1		14
Rascalls or Flage,	1		8
Tarte clofed,	1		12
Frytter,			8
Fruite,	1		8

Second Course.

		s.	ḡ.
Second Pottage,	1		4
Sturgion pr' vel r'	1	3	4
Byrt or other dish,	1	2	
Breame or other dish,	1	2	6
Tench,	1	2	
Perch, or other dish,	1		20
Eles with Lampreys rost,	1	2	6
Chynes of Salmon broyled,	1		12
Crevez			20

Shrympe

ORDINANCES MADE AT ELTHAM

	messes.	£. d.
Shrympes,	1	5
Tarte,	1	12
Frytter,	1	8
Fruite,	1	8
Baked Pepins, Oranges,		2
Butter and Eggs,		3 4

		l.	£.	d.
Sum of these two Messes for the King's Majestie and the Queen's Grace, everie Mefs at,	By the Day	4	3	4
	By the Weeke	29	3	4
	By the Yeare	1520	13	4

A DIETT FOR TWO MESSES TO THE GENTLEMEN OF THE PRIVY CHAMBER; ONE DOUBLE MESSE TO THE COFFERER; FOUR MESSES TO THE MASTERS OF HOUSEHOLD; TWO MESSES TO THE CLERKE OF THE GREENCLOTH; TWO MESSES TO THE CLERKES COMPTROLLERS; AND ONE MESSE TO THE CLERKE OF THE KITCHEN, OF LIKE FARE; IN ALL TWELVE MESSES.

SONDAY, TUESDAY, OF THURSDAY, MONDAY, OF WEDNESDAY.

DYNNER.

SOUPER.

1st Course.

		d.		d.			d.		d.
Bread Cheat and Manchett,	}	9	4½	9	4½	Bread Cheat and Manchett,	}	9	4½
Ale,	4 gall'	6	4 gall'	6	Ale,	4 gall'	6	4 gall'	6
Wyne,	pich ^r	6	1 pich ^r	6	Wyne,	1 pich ^r	6	1 pich ^r	6
Beefe,	1 mefs	6	1 mefs	6	Flesh for pottage,	1 mefs	1	1 mefs	1
Mutton,	1	3	1	3	Mutton boyled,	1 mefs	6	1	3
Veale,	1	4	1	4	Mutton rost,	2	3	2	6
Capons	2	12	2	12	Capons,	1	12	1	12
Conyes,	1	6	1	6	Conyes	1	6	1	6
Fryaundes,	1	8	1	8	Dowcetts,	1	8	1	8

2d Course.

		d.		d.			d.		d.
Lambe, Chicken,	}	1 mefs	6	1 mefs	6	Lambe, Chicken,	}	1 mefs	8
Pegeon,					or Rabbet,	}		1 mefs	7
Cocks, Plovers,	1 mefs	14	1 mefs	14	Cock, Plovers,	1 mefs	12	1 mefs	12
Tarte,	1	8	1	8	Teales,				
Fruite,	1	4	1	4	Tarte	1	8		
Butter,		6		6	Fruite,	1	4	1	4
					Butter,		6	6	6

Sum of Sunday 15 2
Monday 14 8½

FRIDAY DINNER.

SATURDAY SUPPER.

1st Course.

		d.		d.			d.		d.
Bread Cheat and Manchett,		9	4½	Bread Cheat and Manchett,	}	9	4½	9	4½
Ale,	4 gall'	6	4 gall'	6	Ale,			4 gall'	6
Wyne,	1 pich ^r	6	1 pich ^r	6	Wyne,	1 pich ^r	6	1 pich ^r	6
Lyng,	1 mefs	4	1 mefs	4					Pikes,

		d.			d.		d.
Pikes,	1	14	Lyng,	1 mels	4	1 mels	4
Salmon,	1	12	Pikes,	1	14	1	14
Playce, Gurnard	1	12	Salmon,	1	12	1	12
Haddock, or Whiting	1	8	Place, Gurnard,	1	12	1	12
			Haddock, or }	1	8	1	8
			Whyting,				

2d Course.

		d.			d.		d.
Tench, Trowte,	1 mels	12	Tench, Trout,	1 mels	12	1 mels	12
Eles with Lamprells,	1	12	Eles with Lamprells,	1	12	1	12
Tarte,	1	8	Tarte,	1	8	1	8
Fruite,	1	4	Fruite,	1	4	1	4
Butter,		4	Butter,		3		3
Egges,		2 $\frac{1}{2}$	Egges,		2 $\frac{1}{2}$		2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Sum		8 s. 9 $\frac{1}{2}$					18 s.

Sum of the Charge of { p diem, 14 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ plus in sept' $\frac{3}{4}$
these Messes, every { p sept', 5 1 8 $\frac{1}{2}$
Messe rated at, { p ann' 255 3 4 $\frac{1}{4}$

A DIETT FOR THE PHISITIONS AND CHIRURGIIONS.

SONDAY, TUESDAY, THURSDAY, MONDAY, and WEDNESDAY.

DYNNER.

		d.		d.
Bread, Cheate, and } 4	2	4	2	4
Manchett,				
Ale,	2 gal'	3	2 gal'	3
Wyne,	qrt'	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	qrt'	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Beef,	1 mels	6	1 mels	6
Mutton,	1	2	1	2
Veale,	1	3	1	3
Pigg, Goofe,	1	2	1	2
Baked meate,	1	5		
Lambe, Chick,	1	3	1	3
Fruite,	1	2	1	2
Butter,		1		1
Summe of the dinner	4 s	4	4 s.	0

SOUPER.

		d.		d.
Bread, Cheate, and } 4	2	4	2	4
Manchett,				
Ale,	2 gall'	3	2 gall'	3
Wyne,	qrt'	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	qrt'	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mutton, boyled and }	2 messes	6	2 messes	6
roft,				
Henne, Lambe,	1	2	1	2
Doulcetts,	1	3		
Chickens or Pegions,	1	2	1	2
Fruite,	1	2	1	2

Sum of the supper, 3 s. 8 d.

FRYDAY

FRYDAY DYNNER.

SATURDAY DINNER.

Cheat and Manchett,	4	d.	2	_____	_____	4	d.	2	d.	2
Ale,	2 gall'	3	_____	_____	2 gall'	3	2 gall'	3	2 gall'	3
Wyne,	qrr'	1½	_____	_____	qrr'	1½	qrr'	1½	qrr'	1
Lyng,	1 mefs	2	_____	_____	1 mefs	2	1 mefs	2	1 mefs	2
Place,	1	5	_____	_____	1	5	1	5	1	5
Haddock,	1	3	_____	_____	1	3	1	3	1	3
Smelts,	1	2	_____	_____	1	2	1	2	1	2
Fruits,	1	2	_____	_____	1	2	1	2	1	2
Sum	20½					20½			20½	

Sum	{	By the day	0	3	7½
		By the weeke	1	5	5½
		By the yeare	66	1	5½

The Queen's Phisition and Apothecary, one Messe of the like Fare.

A DIETT FOR THE QUEEN'S BOARDE

SONDAY, TUESDAY and THURSDAY, MONDAY and WEDNESDAY.

DYNNER.

1st Course.

	d.		d.
Cheat and Manchet,	6	6	3
Ale and Beare,	2 gall'	2 gall'	3
Wyne,	pichr	pichr	6
Flesh for Pottage,	1	1	1
Beef,	1 mefs	1 mefs	8
Mutton,	1	1	3
Veale,	1	1	4
Greene Goofe,	1	14	
Capon, Kent,	1	8	1
Comes,	2	5	
Allowes,	—	1	8
Baked,	—	1	12
Friandes or Custard,	1		
Fryttour,	1		

A a 2

2d Course

2d Course.

			ḏ.	ḏ.
Pottage,	—	1 mefs	3	
Lambe, Rabetts, Chickens,	—	1	8	1 mefs 7
Cockes, Plovers, Snytes,	—	1	13	1 19
Tarte,	—	1	8	1 8
Fryttour,	—	1	4	
Fruite,	—	1	4	1 4
Butter,	—	—	4	4
Egges	—	—	2½	2½
Sum 19s. 1d. ½				

SOUPER.

1st Course.

			ḏ.	ḏ.
Cheate and Manchiet,	—	6	3	6 3
Ale and Beere,	—	2 gall'	3	2 gall' 3
Wyne,	—	d' pichr	6	pichr 6
Mutton bo' and ro'	—	2 messes	6	2 messes 6
Capons Kent,	—	1	8	1 8
Comes,	—	2	6	2 6
Hérons,	—	1	2s.	
Pejons, Chickes,	—	—	—	1 mefs 8
Doucets,	—	1	6	

2d. Course.

			ḏ.	ḏ.
Kyde, Lambe, Rabets,	—	1	8	1 7
Pejons, Larkes,	—	1	9	
Cockes, Plovers, Mewz, Quailles,	—	1 mefs	20	
Cockes, Teales, or Snyte,	—	—	—	1 mefs 12
Tarte,	—	1 mefs	8	1 8
Fruites,	—	1	4	1 4
Butter,	—	—	4	4
Sum 14s. 6d. ½				

FRIDAY DYNER.

SATURDAY

DYNER.

SOUPER

1st Course.

	ḏ.		ḏ.	ḏ.
Cheate and Manchett,	6 3	—	6 3	6 3
Ale and beare,	2 gall' 3	—	2 gall' 3	2 gall' 3
Wyne,	d' pichr 6	—	pichr 6	pichr 6
Pottage,	1	—	1	

Lyngs

	d.		d.		d.
Lyng,	1 mefs 2½	—	1 mefs 2½	1 mefs 2½	
Pyks,	3 10	—	3 10	3 10	
Salmon,	1 mefs 12	—	1 12	1 12	
Playce, Gurnet,	1 10	—	1 12	1 12	
Haddocke, or Whiting,	1 6	—	1 7	1 7	
Conger,	1 12	—	1 12	1 12	
Burte pr', pos,	1 mefs 12	—	1 mefs 14	1 mefs 12.	
Breame, Tench, and Eales,	1 14	—	1 14	1 14	
Soles, Troutes, or Chyne Salmon,	1 10	—	1 10	1 10	
Tarte,	1 8	—	1 8	1 8	
Fruite,	1 4	—	1 4	1 4	
Butter,	2	—	2	2	
Eggs,	2½	—	2½	2½	
Sum	19s 7d. ½		Sum	20s 3.	

	l.	s.	d.	
Sum { By the day	0	16	7½	minus in Sept' ½
{ By the weeke	5	16	4	
{ By the yeare	303	5	11½	

A DIETT FOR TWO MESSES SERVED TO THE LADYES IN PRESENCE, AND THE FIRST MESSE OF LADYES; IN ALL THREE MESSES, OF LIKE FARE.

SONDAY, TUESDAY, and THURSDAY, MONDAY, and WEDNESDAY.

DYNNER.

1st Courſe.

	d.	d.
Cheat and Manchett, } 4 2	4 2	
Ale and Beere, 2 gall' 1	2 gall' 1½	
Wyne, di' pichr 3	di' pichr 3	
Fleſh for Pottage, 2		
Beefe, 1 mefs 6	1 mefs 6	
Mutton, 1 3	1 3	
Veale, 1 3	1 3	
Capon, 1 6	1 6	
Conies, 1 2½		
Allowez	1 6	

2d Courſe.

	d.	d.
Lambe, 1 mefs 8	1 mefs 8	
Plovers 3, Teales } 1 9	1 9	
3.	6	

SOUPER.

1st Courſe.

	d.	d.
Cheat and Manchett, } 4 2	4 2	
Ale and Beere, 2 gall' 1½	2 gall' 1½	
Wyne, di' pichr 3	di' pichr 3	
Mutton boiled and roſted, } 2 meſſes 6	2 meſſes 6	
Capon, 1 6	1 6	
Conyes, 1 2½	1 2½	
Dowcetts, 1 6		
Mallards,		4

2d Courſe.

	d.	d.
Lambe, 7	7	
Rabbetts, } 1 10	1 10	
Cockes,		
Tate		

ORDINANCES MADE AT ELTHAM

	d.		d.		d.		d.
Tarte	1		6	Tarte,	1		6
Fruite,	1	4	1	4	Fruite,	1	4
Butter,		3		3	Butter and Egges,	3	3
Sum 9 s. 9 d. $\frac{1}{2}$							

FRYDAY DYNNER.

SATURDAY DYNNER.

1st Course.

	d.		d.		d.		d.
Cheate and Manchett,	4	2	—	4	2	4	2
Ale and Beere,	1 gall'	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	1 gall'	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 gall'	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Wyne,	di' pich ^r	3	—	di' pich ^r	3	di' pich ^r	3
Lyng,	1 mefs	2	—	1 mefs	2	1 mefs	2
Pike,	di' mefs	7	—	di' mefs	7	di' mefs	7
Whitinge, Place, Gurnett,	1 mefs	5	—	1 mefs	6	1 mefs	6
Haddock,	1	6	—	1	6	1	6

2d Course.

	d.		d.		d.		d.
Breame, Tench, Chevin,	1 mefs	10	—	1 mefs	8	1 mefs	8
Birt, Conger, Eales,	1	10	—	1	10	1	10
Perches, Creviz, Crabs,	1	8	—	1	4	1	6
Fruite,		4	—		4		4
Butter and Eggs,		2	—		2		2
Sum 6 s. 1 d. $\frac{1}{2}$				Sum 6 s. 1 d. $\frac{1}{2}$			

	l.	s.	d.
Sum of everie mefs	0	9	4 $\frac{1}{4}$ plus $\frac{1}{2}$
p diem	0	9	4 $\frac{1}{4}$ plus $\frac{1}{2}$
p weeke	3	5	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
By the yeare	170	17	6 $\frac{1}{4}$

A DIETT FOR THE THREE NEXT MESSES TO BE SERVED AT ONE TABLE, TO THE QUEEN'S LORD CHAMBERLAYNE; AND FOR SEVEN MESSES OF LADYES, AND GENTLEWOMEN, SITTING IN THE SAID GREAT CHAMBER; IN ALL TEN MESSES OF THE LIKE FARE.

SONDAY, MONDAY, and TUESDAY, WEDNESDAY, and THURSDAY.

DYNNER.

SOUPER.

	d.		d.		
Cheate and Manchett,	4	2	Cheate and Manchett,	4	2
Ale,	2 gall'	3	Ale,	2 gall'	3
Wyne,	di' pich ^r	3	Wyne,	di' pich ^r	3
Beefe and Mutton,	1 mels	8	Beefe sliced,	1 mels	3
Veale or Beefe,	1	5	Mutton boiled,	1	4
				Capons	

IN THE XVIIth YEAR OF KING HENRY VIII.

183

		d.			d.
Capons 2, or Hennes 2,	1	8	Capons 2, or Hennes 2,	1	8
Pigg, Goufe,	1	4	Conyes,	1	5
Conyes,	1	5	Lambe, Pegeons,	1	6
Lambe, Pegeons,	1	6	Butter,		2
Butter,		2			
	Sum	<u>3 s. 10</u>		Sum	<u>3 s. 6</u>

Sum of this Dinner and Supper 7 s. 4 d.

FRYDAY DYNNER.

SATERDAY DYNNER.

SUPPER.

		d.		d.		d.		d.	
Cheate and Manchett,	4	2	————	4	2	4	2	4	2
Ale,	2	gall' 3	—	2	gall' 3	2	gall' 3	2	gall' 3
Wyne,	di' pich ^r	3	————	di' pich ^r	3	di' pich ^r	3	di' pich ^r	3
Herring,	8	2	————	8	2	8	2	8	2
Lyng.	1	qr' 3	————	1	qr' 3	1	qr' 3	1	qr' 3
Salt Salmon, Salt Eales,	1	mefs 5	————	1	mefs 5	1	mefs 5	1	mefs 5
Whitings, Gurnett, Place,	1	5	—	1	5	1	5	1	5
Smelts or Flounders,	1	3	————	1	3	1	3	1	3
Fruite in Lent and out of lent none	3 s.	4	p annum.						
Butter		20	————		20		20		20

Sum of these two days, 115 6 d.

MEMORANDUM, Wednesday, Fryday, and Saturday, in Lent, one dish of Butter to be served to every mess in the Queen's Chamber.

Sum	{	p diem	0	6	1½	
		p weeke	2	8	2	
		By the yeare	125	14	10	

A DIETT FOR THE SECRETARYES SECOND MESSE; THE WARDROBER OF THE ROBES;
THREE COOKES, SERJEANTS, AND GENTLEMEN OFFICERS AND GROOMES OF THE PRIVY
CHAMBER; OF LIKE FARE.

SONDAY, TUESDAY, or THURSDAY, MONDAY, or WEDNESDAY.

DYNNER.

SOUPER.

	d.		d.		d.		d.
Bread,	3	$1\frac{1}{2}$	3	$1\frac{1}{2}$	Bread,	3	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Ale,	1 gal'	di'	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	Ale,	1 gall' di'	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	1 gal'
Wyne,	qt'	$1\frac{1}{2}$	1 qt'	$1\frac{1}{2}$	Wyne,	1 qt'	$1\frac{1}{2}$
							Beef,

FRYDAY DYNNER.

SATERDAY, DINNER AND SUPPER.

A DIETT FOR ONE MESSE TO THE CLERKE OF THE SPICERY.

SONDAY, TUESDAY, or THURSDAY, MONDAY, or WEDNESDAY.

DYNNER.			SUPPER.		
1st Course.					
	d.		d.		d.
Cheet and Manchett, } 6	3	6	3	Cheet and Manchett, } 6	3
Ale, 3 gall'	4	3 gall'	4	Ale, 3 gall'	4½
Wyne, di'pichr	3	di'pichr	3	Wyne, di'pichr	3
Beefe, 1 mess	6	1 mess	6	Mutton boiled and roasted, } 2 messes	6
Veale, 1	3	1	3	C pon, Hen, 1	3
Baked meate, 1	6			Dowcetts, 1	4
					Lambe

	ḡ.		ḡ.
Lambe, Chick, 1 mefs	4	1 mefs	3
Fruite,	1	4	4
Butter,	2	2	2
Sum	6 s. 2 d. $\frac{1}{2}$		

	ḡ.		ḡ.
Lambe, Chick, 1 mefs	4	1 mefs	4
Fruite,	1	4	4
Butter,	2	2	2
Sum	5 s. 3 d. $\frac{1}{2}$		

FRYDAY DYNNER.

SATURDAY DINNER AND SUPPER.

	ḡ.		ḡ.
Bread, Cheat, and Manchett,	6	3	3
Ale,	3 gall'	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Wyne,	di' pichr	3	3
Lyng	1 mefs	2	2
Pike,	di'	7	7
Place, red fish,	1 mefs	6	6
Whiting, Haddocks,	1	8	8
Roches, Smelts,	1	2	2
Butter,		2	2
Sum	3 s. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$		

	ḡ.		ḡ.
Bread, Cheat, and Manchett,	6	3	3
Ale,	3 gall'	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Wyne,	di' pichr	3	3
Lyng	1 mefs	2	2
Pike,	di'	7	7
Place, red fish,	1 mefs	6	6
Whiting, Haddocks,	1	4	4
Roches, Smelts,	1	2	2
Butter,		2	2
Sum	2 s. 10		

	l.	s.	ḡ.
Sum { By the day	0	5	4 $\frac{3}{4}$
By the weeke	1	17	9
By the yeare	98	8	8 $\frac{1}{2}$

A DIET FOR THE GREAT MASTER, FOR TWO MESSES OF MEATE OF LIKE FARE,
AS FOLLOWETH.

SONDAY, THURSDAY, and TUESDAY.

DYNNER.

SOUPER.

1st Course.

	s.	ḡ.
Bread, Cheat, and Manchett,	28	14
Ale and Beere,	10 gall'	15
Wyne,	1 sextar' 2 pichr	3
Fleth for Pottage		2
Beef,	2 messes	16
Mutton,	2	6
Veale,	2	10
Swan, Green Goose,	2	6

	s.	ḡ.
Bread, Cheat, and Manchett,	28	14
Ale and Beere,	10 gall'	15
Wyne,	1 sextar' 2 pichr	4
Fleth for Pottage,		1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mutton boil'd 2, roasted 4,	6 messes	18
Capons Kent,	4	2 8
Heron or Bitterns,	2 messes	6 8
Conyes,	4	10

	meffes	đ.		meffes	đ.
Capons Kent,	4	2 s̄ 8	Dowcetts,	2	16
Conies,	4	10			
Fryandes,	2	2 8			
Frytters,	2	8			

2d Course.

	đ.		đ.
Pottage,	2 6	Kydd, Lambe,	2 14
Heron 4, Bitterns 4, Curlewes 4, 2	6 s̄.	Rabbetts 12, Larkes 4 doz', } 2	15
Lambe, Rabbetts 12, or Chick 12, 2	14	Chick 12,	
Cockes 12, Plovers 12, Snipes 9, } 2	3 s̄. 6	Cocks, Plovers or Gulls,	2 3 s̄. 4
Larkes 4 doz',		Tarte,	2 16
Tarte,	2 16	Fruites,	2 8
Frytters,	2 8	Butter,	8
Fruite,	2 8	Eggs,	di' qr' 2
Butter,	8		
Eggs,	5		

Sum 36 s̄.

Sum 25 s̄. 1 đ. ½.

Sum of this day 3 l. 1 s̄. 1 đ. ½

MONDAY and WEDNESDAY.

DINNER.

SUPPER.

1st Course.

	s̄.	đ.		s̄.	đ.
Bread, Cheate, and Manchett, 28	14		Bread, Cheate, and Manchett, 28	15	
Ale and Beere,	10 gall'	15	Ale and Beere,	10 gall'	15
Wyne,	1 sextar' 2 pich ^{rs}	3	Wyne,	1 sext' 2 pich ^{rs}	3
Flesh for Potage,		2	Flesh for Pottage,		1 ½
Beefe,	2	16	Mutton boiled and roasted,	6 meffes	18
Mutton,	2	6	Capons, Kent	4	2 8
Capons Kent,	4	2 s̄. 8	Conyes,	4	10
Allowes,	2 meffes	16	Chick, pejecons,	2	16
Veale,	2	10			
Conyes, ba.	2	2			

2d Course

	đ.		đ.
Lambe, Rabbetts,	2 14	Lambe, Larks,	2 14
Cocks, Plovers, or Gulls,	2 3 s̄. 8	Cocks, Teales, Snipes,	2 3 s̄.
Tarte or other dish,	2 16	Tarts,	2 16

Fruites,

Fruites,	2	8	Fruites,	2	8
Eggs,	qr'	5	Butter,		8
Butter,		8			

Sum 1 l. 2 s. 2 d.

Sum 18 s. 8 d. $\frac{1}{2}$

Sum of this day, 2 l. 0 s. 10 d. $\frac{1}{2}$

FRYDAY.

SATTERDAY.

DINNER.

DINNER.

1st Courfe.

	s.	d.		s.	d.
Bread, Cheat, and Manchett,	28	14	Bread, Cheat, and Manchett,	28	14
Ale and Beere,	10	gall' 15	Ale and Beere,	10	gall' 15
Wyne,	1 sextar'	2 pich ^{rs} 3	Wyne,	1 sextar'	2 pich ^{rs} 3
Pottage,		2	Pottage,		2
Lyng,	4	meffes 10	Lyng,	4	meffes 10
Salmon,	2	2	Pikes,	2	2 4
Place or Gurnard,	2	2	Salmon,	2	meffes 2
Haddock, Whitinge,	2	14	Place or Gurnard,	2	2
Congre,	2	2	Haddock, Whitinge,	2	14
Pikes,	2	2 s. 4	Sea Bream, Conger,	2	2

2d Courfe.

	s.	d.		s.	d.
Burt,	2	meffes 2	Byrt, Porpose,	2	meffes 2 2
Breame or Tench,	2	2 4	Breame, Tench, or Elles, with	2	2 4
Soles, Chyne of Salmon, or	2	20	Lampreys,	2	16
Troutes,	2	16	Solles or Trouts,	2	8
Tartes,	2	8	Fruites,	2	6
Fruites,	2	8	Butter,		5
Butter,		8	Egges,		5
Eggs,	di' qr'	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	Sum	25	2

Sum of the day 24 s. 9 d. $\frac{1}{2}$

Sum of the whole charge of the 2 meffes for the Great Master, and Lords.

	l.	s.	d.
p diem	2	19	0
p Septiman'	17	2	11
p ann'	824	14	8

SUPPER.

1st Courfe.

	s.	d.
Bread,	28	14
Ale and Beere,	10	gall' 15
Wyne,	2	pich' 3
Lyng,	4	meffes 10
Pikes,	2	2 4
Salmon,	2	2

ORDINANCES MADE AT ELTHAM

	5.	d.
Playce or Garnetts,	2	2
Haddock, Whiting,	2	14
Conger,	2	2

2d. Course.

	5.	d.
Byrt,	2 messes	2 2
Breame, Tench,	2	2 4
Solles, Chynes of Salmon,	2	20
Tarts,	2	16
Fruites,	2	8
Butter,		5
Eggs,	qr	5

Sum 2 l. 10 s. 0 d.

A DIETT FOR THE TWO MESSES TO THE LORD PRIVY SEALE; THREE MESSES TO THE KING'S LORD CHAMBERLYNE; THE FIRST MESSE TO THE QUEEN'S LORD CHAMBERLYNE; THE THREE MESSES TO THE CAPTAIN OF THE GENTLEMEN PENSIONERS; ONE MESSE TO THE SECRETARYS; AND FOUR MESSES TO THE TREASURER AND COMPTROLLER, OF LIKE FARE; IN ALL FOURTEEN MESSES, AS FOLLOWETH.

SUNDAY, TUESDAY, and THURSDAY.

DINNER.

SUPPER.

1st. Course.

	10	5	d.		10	5	d.
Cheate and Manchett,				Cheat and Manchet,			
Ale,	4	gall'	6	Ale,	4	gall'	6
Wyne,	3	pich'	18	Wyne,	3	pich'	18
Flesh for Pottage,			2	Flesh for Pottage,			2
Beefe,	1	mefs	8	Mutton roasted,	2	messes	6
Mutton,	1		3	Mutton boiled,	1		3
Veale,	1		5	Capons, Kent,	2		16
Swan or other dish,	1	3 s.		Conyes,	2		5
Capons, Kent 2,	2		16	Doulcetts,	1	mefs	8
Conyes,	2		5				
Fryandes,	1		10				
Fritters,	1		3				

2d. Course.

FRIDAY DINNER.

1st Course.

Cheat and Manchet,	10	5
Ale,	4 gall'	6
Wyne,	4 pich'	18
Pottage,		2
Lyng,	2	4
Pikes,	1	14
Fresh Salmon,	1	12
Gurnard, Haddock,	1	12
Whyting, Place,	1	7

Burt, Porpose,	1 mefs	14
Tench, Breame, Lampreys, roft	1	14

2d Course.

Solles, Chevin, or Salmon,	1 mefs	10
Tarte,	1	8
Butter and Eggs,		5
Fruite,	1	4

Sum of the day 11 s. 3 d.

SATTERDAY DINNER.

1st Course.

Chet and Manchet,	10	5
Ale	4 gall'	6
Wyne,	3 pich'	18
Pottage,		2
Lyng,	2 mefs	4
Fresh Salmon,	1	12
Gurnard, Haddock,	1	12
Pike,	1	14
Whittings,	1	6

2d Course.

Burt, Porpose,	1 mefs	14
Tench or Breame,	1	14
Tarte,	1	8
Butter and Eggs,		5
Fruite,	1	4

Sum of this day 20 s. 11 d.

Sum of these meffes ; { by the day 1 0 8 $\frac{3}{4}$
 everie mefs at { by the weeke 7 5 2
 { by the yeare 358 9 4 $\frac{3}{4}$

SATTERDAY SUPPER.

1st Course.

Cheate and Manchet,	10	5
Ale,	4 gall'	6
Wyne,	3 pich'	18
Pottage,		2
Lyng,	2 meffes	4
Pike,	1	14
Fresh Salmon,	1	12
Gurnard, Haddock,	1	10
Whittings,	1	6

2d. Course.

Burt, Conger,	1 mefs	12
Tench, Breame,	1	12
Cheyne's of Salmon,	1	9
Tarte,	1	8
Butter and Eggs,		5
Fruite	1	4

A DIETT FOR THE WARDROBER OF THE BEDDS, GROOME PORTER, YEOMAN AND OFFICERS OF THE HOUSE; OF LIKE FARE.

SONDAY, TUESDAY, and THURSDAY, MONDAY and WEDNESDAY.

DYNNER.

		d.		d.
Bread Cheat,	3	$1\frac{1}{2}$	3	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Ale	1 gal'di'	$2\frac{1}{4}$	1 gal'di'	$2\frac{1}{4}$
Beefe,	1 mefs	6	1 mefs	6
Veale or other roft	1	3	1	3
Pig, Goofe, Co-ney,	1	2	1	2
Sum		<u>15</u>		<u>15</u>

Sum of the day 4s. 4d.

SUPPER.

		d.		d.
Bread,	3	$1\frac{1}{2}$	3	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Ale,	1 gal'di'	$2\frac{1}{4}$	1 gal'di'	$2\frac{1}{4}$
Beef,	1 mefs	2	1 mefs	2
Mutton roft,	1	3	1	3
Lamb, Coney,	1	$2\frac{1}{4}$	1	$2\frac{1}{4}$
Sum		<u>11</u>		<u>11</u>

FRYDAY DYNNER.

		d.
Bread,	4	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Ale,	2 gall'	$2\frac{1}{4}$
Lyng or Codd,	1 mefs	2
Place,	1	4
Whiting,	1	2
Sum		<u>$11\frac{3}{4}$</u>

SATTERDAY DYNNER and SUPPER.

		d.
	6	4
	3 gall'	$4\frac{1}{2}$
	2 messes	4
	2	6
	2	4
Sum	1s.	<u>$10\frac{1}{2}$</u>

A DIETT FOR TWO MESSES TO THE MAIDES, SERVANTS, CHILDREN OF OFFICES, PORTERS AND SKOWERERS.

DINNER EVERIE FLESH DAY.

		d.
Bread,	2	1
Ale,	1 gall'	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Beefe,	1 mefs	5
Veale,	1	3
		<u>$10\frac{1}{2}$</u>

SUPPER EVERY FLESH DAY.

		d.
Bread,	2	1
Ale	1 gall'	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Beefe sliced,	1	2
Mutton,	1	3
		<u>$7\frac{1}{2}$</u>

FRYDAY.

FRYDAY DYNNER.

SATTERDAY DINNER and SUPPER.

		ð.					ð.
Bread,	2	1	—	—	—	4	2
Ale,	1 gall'	1½	—	—	—	2 gall'	3
Lyng,	1 mefs	2	—	—	—	2 melleſ	4
Sea Fiſh,	1	2	—	—	—	2	4
	Sum	6½				Sun	13

Sum of the charge of } By the day 0 0 15½ plus in ſept'
 this meſſe ; everie } By the weeke 0 9 1½
 meſſes rated at, } By the yeare 23 15 9½

THE CHARGES OF THE DIETTS, FOR THE KING'S HIGHNESSE AND HIS SIDE IN GROSSE.

	l.	s.	ð.
The King's diett by the yeare	1520	12	4
The firſt meſſe, to the Lord Great Maſter, and the Lords ſitting with him ; with charge of ſupper upon Frydays at night out of Lent, and Satterdayes at night within Lent, accounted for 53 dayes.	512	16	10
Item, the ſecond meſſe to the ſaid Great Maſter,	447	0	4
The firſt meſſe to the Lord Privy Seale, with the charge of ſupper, ut ſupra	406	10	4¾
Item, his ſecond meſſe,	368	9	4¾
The firſt meſſe to the Great Chamberlaine,	368	9	4¾
Item, his ſecond meſſe,	368	9	4¾
Item, his third meſſe,	368	9	4¾
The firſt meſſe to the Captain of the Gentlemen Pencioners,	368	9	4¾
Item, his ſecond meſſe,	368	9	4¾
Item, his third meſſe,	368	9	4¾
Item, his fourth meſſe,	368	9	4¾
The firſt meſſe to the Secretaries, with the charge of Supper, ut ſupra	406	10	3¾
Item, their ſecond meſſe,	406	8	9¾
The firſt meſſe to the Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber, with Frydayes Supper,	284	1	4¼
Item, their ſecond meſſe,	255	3	4¼
The Groomes of the Privy Chamber, 1 meſſe	47	8	9½
Edmond Harmond, Phillip, and the Children,	70	10	0¼
The Wardrober of the Robes,	46	8	9
The Wardrober of the Bedds, Groome Porter and Yeoman, and Groome of the Bowes, three meſſes, everie meſſe rated at 35 l. 5 ſ. 0 ð. ¼	105	15	0¾
The two meſſes to the Phiſicians, everie meſſe rated at 66 l. 7 ſ. 5 ð. ½	132	14	11
The Chirurgions 1 meſſes by the Yeare,	66	7	5½
The Boardwages of four Meſſingers, everie of them 4 ð. by the day,	24	6	8
			The

The Boardwages of John Bassiani, Anthony de Bassiani, Jasper de Bassiani, John Baptista de Bassiani, Marcus Antonius, Nicholas de Forcevell, Pellegreme, Simon, Anthoni Simon, Nicholas Andrea, Anthoni Maria, John de Severnack, Gullia Gullia, John de Bovall, Nicholas Puvall, Huge Hanfnest, Hance Hichorne, Peter de Melder, 18 Minstrells, every of them at 4d. the day.

l. s. d.

119 10 0

THE CHARGE OF DYETTS FOR THE QUEENE'S GRACE, AND HER SIDE.

The Queene's Dyetts by the Yeare,	1520	12	4
The Quene's Breakefast by the Yeare,	70	0	0
The Queene's Boord's end,	303	5	11½
The Ladies in presence 2 Messes, every Messe rated at 170l. 17s. 6d.	341	15	0
The first Messe to the Queene's Chamberlaine,	378	15	4½
Item, his three next Messes, everie Mefs rated at 125l. 14s. 10d.½	377	4	7½
The first Messe to the Ladies,	170	17	6¼
The Ladies, Gentlewomen, and Chamberers, 7 Messes, every Mefs } rated at 125l. 14s. 10½d.	880	4	1½
One Messe to the Phisicion and Poticary,	66	7	6½
The Robes, one Messe,	46	8	9½
The Bedds, one Messe,	35	9	0¼
The Groome Porter one Messe,	50	5	0½
The Queen's Maide Servants, three Messes, every } Mefs rated at 23l. 16s. 9½d.	71	7	4½
The Boordwages of the Queene's Laundress at 2d. the day,	3	0	10

THE CHARGE OF DIETTS OF THE HOUSEHOLD IN GROSSE.

The first Messe of the Treasurer of the Household, with the charge of supper for Frydayes, oute of Lent, and Satterdaies in Lent, amounting to the Summ of	406	10	4½
Item, his 2d Messe,	278	9	4½
The first Messe for Mr. Comptroller, with the charges of Souper, ut supra,	406	4	4¼
Item, the second Messe,	278	9	4½
The charge of one Messe to the Cofferer,	255	3	4½
The charge of four Messes to four Masters of Household; two Messes to the Clerke of the Greene Cloth; two Messes to the Clerke of the Comptroller; one Messe to the Clerke of the Kitchyn; every messe rated at 265l. 3s. 4d.½.	2386	10	2¼
The Messe to the Clerke of the Spicery, and Yeomen,	98	8	3
The Messe for the Compting-house, and Cofferer's Clerkes,	35	5	0¼
The two Messes to the officers of the Bake-house,	81	13	9½

C c

The

	l.	s.	d.
The three Messes to the officers of the Pantry,	116	18	10
The Messe to the officers of the Jewell-houise,	25	5	0 $\frac{1}{4}$
The Messe to the Kinges Apothecary and Confectionary,	40	0	0
The three Messes to the officers of the Cellar,	116	18	10
The two Messes to the Buttry and Picher-houise,	70	10	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
The Messe to the Chaundry,	35	5	0 $\frac{1}{4}$
The three Messes to the officers of the Ewry,	116	18	10
The six Messes to the Masters, Yeomen, and Groome Cookes,	245	1	5 $\frac{1}{4}$
The three Messes to the officers of the Larder,	111	18	10
The Boyling house one Mess,	35	5	0 $\frac{1}{4}$
The officers of the Pultry, one Mess,	16	8	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
The officers of the Scalding-houise, one Mess,	35	5	0 $\frac{1}{4}$
The officers of the Pastrey, two Messes,	81	14	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
The officers of the Squillery, two Messes,	81	13	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
The officers of the Woodyard, two Messes,	81	13	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
The officers of Almonry, one Messe,	35	5	0 $\frac{1}{4}$
The Porters at the Gate, three Messes,	116	18	10
The 11 Messes to the Children of the Kirchyn, Squillery, and Pastrey, with } Porters, Scowerers, and Turnbroches, every Mess at 23l. 16s. 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. in all }	261	13	7
Waste and commaundement, by estimacion 12 Messes,	246	0	0
The Boardwages of four Yeomen harbingers, every of them 4d. the day,	24	6	8
The Boardwages of 5 officers of the Laundry, everie of them 4d. per diem,	30	8	4
The Boardwages of 2 Herds, Keepers of beefs and muttons, attending the } Court, everie of them, 4d. per diem, }	12	3	4
The Boardwages of the under Marshall, at 6d. by the day, and two officers } of the Marshalsey attending the Court, everie of them 4d. by the day, }	21	5	10
The Boardwages of William Hammond, John Barwick, Richard Bulton, } and Hugh Lee, 4 children of the Lesh, after the rate of 23l. 15s. 9d. }	23	15	9
The Boardwages of Benedikt Browne, John Scott, John Toucke, Edward } Medcalfe, Stephen Bull, Peter Frauncis, John Peches, John Frere, } William Newman, Richard Freind, Thomas Newman, Thomas Browne, } Arthur Scarlett, William Freind, 16 at 4d. per diem, }	98	6	8
The Boardwages of 4 Conducts of the Bakehouise; every of them 16d by the } Weeke; amounting to the sum of }	13	18	4
The Bread bearer, for his Boardwages, 1d. by the day, over and above } 1d. by the day for his wages, }	1	10	5
The charge of 68 Loves of bread served to the officers of the Lesh, for the } expences of the King's Greyhounds, being in their keeping; and 34 } Loves served to Mr. for the King's Greyhounds being in his } keeping, in all 102 Loves, dayly served at $\frac{1}{4}$ everie Loafe; amounting in } the day to 2s. 1d $\frac{1}{2}$. by the yeare to }	38	15	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
The charge of the Stable, by estimacion, amounteth to,	2600	0	0

AN ESTIMATE-VIEW OF SUCH REQUISITE PROVICIONS, AND OTHER INCYDENTS AS BE TO BE HAD AND PROVIDED FOR THE EXPENCES OF THE KING'S HOUSEHOLD, WHICH BE NOT RATED NOR VALUED WITHIN THE DIETTS.

	l.	s.	d.
First, Wood for Furnage of Bread, per annum, by estimation,	40	0	0
Item, Grindeing of Wheate, Messurage, Carridge, and Battelage of Wheat, Bread, and Meale, ut supra, by estimation,	50	0	0
Item, in necessaries, as Canvas for Couch-clothes, and Carte-clothes, Sacks, houses, and Garnatours hyred,	13	6	8
Item, Expences and Costs of Purveyors of Wheate and other officers of the said office by the yeare, by estimation,	10	0	0
Summe,	£. 113	6	8

Item, Malmefey and other sweet wines, and butts at 4d. per but,	40	0	0
Item, Renish wine 4 fatts, every fat containing 3 Almez, at 3c ^s . the Alme,	18	0	0
Item, Cellaridge, Cranage, Sponage, Romage, and Carriage of Wine,	100	0	0
Item, Ashen Cupps, in the yeare, by estimation,	20	0	0
Item, Empty Pipes and Coupridge of Ale,	26	13	4
Item, in Leather Potts, by estimation,	5	0	0
Item, Cellars and Storehouses hyred, by estimation,	4	0	0
Item, the Expences of Purveyors of Ale and Wyne,	13	6	8
Summ,	£. 227	0	0

SPICERY AND CHAUNDREY.

Item, Waxe over and above the Bouche of Court, by estimation,	400	0	0
Item, in Spices, by estimation, ut supra,	656	13	4
Item, Diaper and other Lynnen cloath, by estimation,	134	6	8
Item, White-Lights, by estimation,	120	0	0
Item, Carriage of Household-stuff, at the King's removeing,	300	0	0
Item, th'expences of Gentlemen Ushers, Harbingers, and other officers,	66	13	4
Item, parchment, paper, yncke, quills, and other necessaries for the Compting-house, Spicery, Chaundery, and other offices,	26	13	4
Summ,	£. 713	6	8

KITCHEN.

Item, boardwages to sick folke and expences out of the Court to divers officers, by estimation,	56	13	4
Item, Carriage of Venison by the year, by estimation,	16	13	4
Item, rewards given to such as shall bring presents, by estimation,	20	0	0
Item, the fee of the leade for basting frying, &c.	6	13	4
Item, rewards given to such as are married,	3	6	8

Summ, £. 103 6 8
ACCATRY.

ACCATRY.

	l.	s.	d.
Item, Bay Salt, by estimation,	20	0	0
Item, White Salt, by estimation, 60 quarters,	13	6	8
Item, Fugation of beefs, muttrons, and veales,	}	130	0 0
Item, Pastures hyred by the yeare,			
Item, Carriage of flesh, salt, fresh-water fish, Lyngs, Cods, Salt-salmon,			
Item, Store-houses hyred, and other necessaries,			
Summ,	£. 163	6	8

POULTRY.

Item, Carriage of Poultry in the year, by estimation,	120	0	0
Item, Houses hyred and other necessaries,	30	0	0
	150	0	0

SQUILLERY.

Item, Coales in the yeare, by estimation,	324	0	0
Item, Pewter vessels in the yeare, by estimation,	40	0	0
Item, Brass potts, pannes, broches upon racks, standards, chests, garde- viances, &c. by estimation,	}	66	13 4
Item, Herbs for the Kychen, by estimation,			
Item, Expences out of Court for the Purveyor and others,	10	0	0
Summ,	£. 506	13	4

SAUCERY.

Item, in mustard, vinegar, and vergeuice, by estimation,	50	0	0
Item, in herbs for sauces by estimation,	4	0	0
Summ,	£. 54	0	0

WOODYARD.

Item, in Wood for fwell, over and above Bouch of Court,	440	0	0
Item, in Rushes and straw, by estimation,	60	0	0
Item, in necessaries, as Planks, Boords, quarters of Boords, Treffells, Formes, Cupbords, with Carpenters hyred,	}	10	0 0
Item, th'expences of Purveyors and other officers,			
	6	13	4
Summ,	£. 516	13	4
Item,			

	l.	s.	d.
Item, in Bread, Ale, and Wyne spent dayly in the Kitchen and Pastry, by the yeare,	220	0	0
Item, Bread, Ale, and Wine spent at the Barrs of the Pantry, Buttrey, and Celler, by estimation,	400	0	0
Item, the King's dayly Almes at 4s. per diem,	73	0	0
Item, the King's dayly Almes to 13 poore men in bread and ale, by estimation,	16	14	7
Item, the Kings Offerings, paid in the Compting-house,	12	14	8
Item, the charge of the Account yearly delivered into the exchequer,	25	0	0
Item, Robert Tatton his Fee for the Receipt of the Assignement,	20	0	0
Item, the Fee to Vicars, Surgeon,	20	0	0
Summ,	£. 731	19	3
Sum of the whole Incydents,	£. 4,445	2	6

PENSIONS TO BE PAID TO THE GENTLEMEN, YEOMEN, AND GROOMES, WITH PAGES OF
ALL SIDES.

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Maffye Villyard,	10	0	0	William Hayward,	6	0	0	John Dipp,	4	0	0
John Fenne,	10	0	0	Bartholomew Worley,	6	0	0	Thomas Christmas,	4	0	0
John Bond,	10	0	0	John Perkyns,	6	0	0	William Spooner,	4	0	0
Henry Lodisman,	10	0	0	Richard Dwarhouse,	6	0	0	Gilbert Lockart,	4	0	0
Thomas Carter,	10	0	0	Richard Marston,	6	0	0	Edward Stanebank,	4	0	0
Roger Becket,	10	0	0	Hugh Wood,	6	16	10	Thomas Walker,	2	13	4
Richard Gifford,	6	0	0	John Welsh,	4	0	0	Richard Ellyot,	2	13	4
Richard Umbrefield,	6	0	0	Thomas Shalford,	4	0	0	Thomas Redding,	2	13	4
John May,	6	0	0	John Pury,	4	0	0	William Thorney,	2	13	4
Adam Grayford,	6	0	0	Ralph Bolney,	4	0	0	John Davy,	2	13	4
William Pierce,	6	0	0	William Newbolt,	4	0	0	Robert Whitlocke,	2	13	4
John Haycliffe,	6	0	0	William Phillips,	4	0	0	William Dawes,	2	13	4
Thomas Skelton,	6	0	0	James Allyson,	4	0	0	William Kirby,	2	13	4
William Wells,	6	0	0	R. Farmer,	4	0	0	William Moorton,	2	13	4
William Blakedon,	6	0	0	Hugh Myners,	4	0	0	Jeffry Hollande,	2	13	4
John App Howell,	6	0	0	William Maperly,	4	0	0	William Johnson,	2	13	4
John Amphill,	6	0	0	William Bowman,	4	0	0	John Tynker,	1	6	8
Thomas Sylvester,	6	0	0	Thomas Tirwhitt,	4	0	0				

TH'APPOINTMENT OF HERBIGAGE TO BE ORDINARIE FOR ALL NOBLE ESTATES AND OTHERS, AS FOLLOWETH; AS WELL FOR STABLING FOR THEIR HORSES, AS FOR LODGING AND BEDS FOR THEIR SERVANTS: APPOINTED BY THE KING'S HIGHNESS AT HIS MANNOR OF ELTHAM, THE 19th DAY OF JANUARY IN THE 17th YEARE OF HIS NOBLE REIGNE.

	Horses.	Bedds.
A Cardinall, stabling for,		
A Duke, being lodged within the Court, stabling for,	24	9
An Earle, being lodged within the Court, stabling for,	18	7
A Bishopp, being lodged within the Court, stabling for,	16	6
The Lord Chamberlaine to the King, stabling for,	18	7
Knights, being of the King's counsell, every of them being } lodged within the Court; and all other of the counsell, } stabling for,	8	3
The King's Secretary, being lodged within the Court, stabling for,	8	3
Six Gentlemen of the privie chamber, every of them, stabling for,	6	2
Every Chaplayn, stabling for,	3	2
Every Gentleman Husher, Dayly wayter, stabling for,	3	1
Every Groome of the privie Chamber, stabling for,	2	2 among 2 them }
Every Page of the Chamber, stabling for,	2	1
Mr. Chamber, Phisicion, stabling for,	4	1
Every Surgeon, stabling for,	3	1
Master of the Jewell-house, stabling for	5	1
An Archbishopp, being lodged in the Court, stabling for,	24	9
A Marquis, being lodged within the Court, stabling for,	20	8
A Viscount, being lodged within the Court, stabling for,	16	6
A Baron, being lodged within the Court, stabling for,	14	5
The King's Vice-Chamberlayne, stabling for,	8	3
Knights for the body, and other Knights, every of them, stabling for,	6	2
Every Esquire for the body, stabling for,	5	2
Every Sewer for the King, stabling for,	4	2
Every Gentleman Husher of the privie chamber, stabling for,	4	2
Every Sewer of the chamber, stabling for,	4	2
Every Groome of the chamber, stabling for,	2	1
Master of the Henxmen, stabling for,	6	2
Dr. Bently, Phisicion, stabling for,	3	2
Every Sergeant at Armes, stabling for,	3	2
Every Clerke of the Signet, stabling for,	3	2
Messengers four, stabling for,	4	2
The Master of the Grammer, stabling for,	3	2
The Sackbutts, eight, stabling for,	16	8
The Lesh, stabling for,		
The Fauconers, stabling for,		
A Dutches, being a widow, and being lodged in the Court, stabling for,	20	7
A Marquis's Wife, her husband being out of the Court, stabling for,	16	5

A Coun-

	Horfes.	Bedds.
A Countess, her husband being out of the Court, } stabling for,	14	4
or being a widdow,		
A Baroness, &c. her husband being dead or out of the Court, stabling for,	10	3
A Knights Wife, her husband being out of the Court, stabling for,	8	3
Gentlewomen, being Lord's daughters, their husbands } stabling for,	5	1
being in the Court,		
The Queene's Maids, amongst them all, stabling for,	6	3
The Queene's Vice-Chamberlaine, stabling for,	7	2
The Queene's Secretary, stabling for,	5	2
Every Sewer, &c. stabling for,	3	2
Every Chaplaine of the Queen's, stabling for,	3	2
Every Page of the Queen's Chamber, stabling for,	2	1
The Queen's Physicion, stabling for,	4	1
The Serjeant at Armes with the Queene, stabling for,	3	2
Mr. Treasurer, stabling for,	12	5
Mr. Cofferer, stabling for,	6	1
The Clerke Comptroller, stabling for,	4	1
The chief Clerke of the Spicery, stabling for,	4	1
Every other Clerke of the Household,	2	1
Trompetts, stabling for,		
Clerke of the Market, stabling for,	2	2
The Minstrells, stabling for,		
The Huntsman, stabling for,		
The Gard, stabling for,	120	60
A Dutches, her husband being in the Court, stabling for,	8	2
A Marquises wife, her husband being in the Court, stabling for,	8	2
A Countesse, her husband being in the Court, stabling for,	8	2
A Baronesse, her husband being in the Court, stabling for,	7	2
A Knights wife, her husband being in the Court, stabling for,	4	1
Every of the Queene's Gentlewomen, being Lord's } stabling for,	6	2
daughters and widowes,		
The Queen's Lord Chamberlaine, stabling for,	16	5
The Queen's Chancellor, stabling for,	7	3
Every Gentleman Usher, stabling for,	3	1
Every Gentleman Wayter, stabling for,	3	2
Every Groome of the Chamber to the Queen, stabling for,	2	1
Every of the Queen's Yeomen, stabling for,	2	1
The Queen's Apothecary, stabling for,	3	1
The Lord Steward, stabling for,	18	7
Mr. Comptroller, stabling for,	12	5
Every Clerke of the Greencloth, stabling for,	4	1
Every Secundarie Clerke, stabling for,	3	1
Every Gentleman Officer, taking 7½d. per diem, stabling for,	3	2

ORDINANCES MADE AT ELTHAM

MEMORANDUM, That convenient Herbigage be given unto all officers of every office, according to such number as shall be appointed in the Compting-house; the copie whereof shall be delivered from time to time unto the Herbigers.

And alsoe, that Herbigage convenient be given unto such number of Prestes, and other ministers of the Chappell, as shall be from time to time appointed to give their attendance upon the King's Highnesse; the copie of which appointment in like case shall be delivered to the Herbigers.

HEREAFTER ENSUETH AS WELL THE NUMBER OF ALL THE KING'S HORSES, AS COURSERS, HOBBIES, GELDINGS, MOYLES, MULETTS, CARRIAGES, HORSES AND OTHERS; AS ALSOE THE NUMBER OF ALL OFFICERS, HORSES, AND HACKNEYS, APPERTAINING TO THE KING'S HIGHNESSES STABLE AND AVERY; WITH THE CHARGES OF ALL THE AFORESAID HORSES AND HACKNEYS FOR ONE DAY, AND SOE BY THE SPACE OF ONE WHOLE YEARE; BY ESTIMACION.

Courfers,	30
Young horses,	8
Barbary horses,	4
Stallions,	8
Hobbyes and Geldings,	12
Running Geldings,	4
Moyles,	2
Moyletts,	23
Maile horses,	1
Bottle horses,	3
Stalkin horses,	1
Pack horses,	1
Sompters and Befage horses,	7
Horses for the close carriage of the Robes,	5

The totall sum of the whole number of the King's Horses,	109
--	-----

The Master of the Horses,	3
Mr. Parker,	3
Mr. Jaques de Garnardo,	2
Mr. Avenor,	2

The sum of the Officers Horses,	10
---------------------------------	----

The sum totall of all the double Horses,	119
--	-----

THE

THE CHARGE OF 119 HORSES PER ANN.

	l.	s.	d.
For Hay and Litter for the said 119 Horses by estimation everie of them rated at $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. p. diem, with the furcharge in Innes, amounteth by the day to 14s. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.; which will amount by the yeare to the sune of	271	19	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Item, in Oates for Provender for the said 119 Horses, everie of them rated at half a Bushel p diem, amounteth to 7 Quarters 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ Bushells, which will amount by the yeare to 2714 Quarters 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ Bushells, at 3s. 4d. the quarter, with the furcharge in Innes, by estimation amount to the sune of	452	8	11 $\frac{1}{2}$
Item, for shoeing and nayling of the said Horses; everie of them rated at $\frac{1}{4}$ p. diem; amounteth to 2s. 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. which is p annum,	45	4	0 $\frac{3}{4}$
Sume,	£.769	12	4 $\frac{3}{4}$

THE NUMBER OF HACKNIES OF DIVERSE OFFICERS AS HEREAFTER ENSUETH.

The Groome of the Stóole,	2
Mr. Penifon,	2
Mr. Stannop,	2
Mr. Dudley,	2
Mr. Audley,	2
The Clerke of the Averie,	2
The second Clerke there,	2
The third Clerke there,	2
The Serjeant of the Carridge,	2
The three Surveyors of the Stable,	6
The Clerke of the Stable,	2
The four Yeomen Purveyors,	4
The three Yeomen Garnators,	3
The Yeoman of the close carriage of the Robes,	1
The Yeoman Sadler,	1
The chiefe Ferroure,	2
The three Yeoman Ferroures,	3
The three Groome Ferroures,	3
The five Groomes of the Stirrop,	5
The Keeper of the little Moyles,	2
The six sumpter Men and one Besage man,	7
The Peckman,	1
The King's Foole,	1

Riders.

Thomas Oagle,	2
Alexander de Bollonia,	1
Alexander Gynger,	1
Hanniball Marshall,	1
Lancelot Sacker,	1
Leonard Story,	1
Christopher Errington,	1

The sune of the number of the Hacknies, 66

For Hay and Litter by estimation for the said 66 Hackneys, everie of them }
 rated at 1 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ p day, with the furcharge in Innes, amounting to 8s. 3 d. } 150 11 3
 which will amount by the yeare to the sune of

ITEM, in Oates for provender for the said 66 Hacknyes, everie of them rated }
 at one peck p diem, amounteth to 2 quarters $\frac{1}{2}$ bushell, which is p annum } 125 19 4
 752 quarters, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ bushells at 3 s. 4 d. p quarter, with the furcharge in Innes
 by estimation, amounteth to the sune of,

Item, for shoeing and nayling of the said 66 Hackneys, every of them rated }
 at $\frac{1}{4}$ p diem, to 16 d. $\frac{1}{2}$: and p annum, } 25 1 10 $\frac{1}{2}$

Sune 301 12 6

The sune totall of the 119 double horses and 66 Hacknies, for one }
 whole yeare, by estimation, } 1071 4 10 $\frac{3}{4}$

HEREAFTER ENSUETH THE CHARGE OF WAGES, BOARDWAGES, AND OTHER ALLOW-
 ANCES, FOR ALL OFFICERS OF THE STABLE AND AVERY FOR ONE WHOLE YEARE, BY
 ESTIMACION.

	l.	s.	d.
The Master of the Horses for his fee p annum,	66	13	4
Item, for one cart for the carriage of his stufte at the King's removing,			
Mr. Parker, for his fee	20		
Mr. Penlon,	20		
Mr. Stannop,	20		
Mr. Audley,	20		
Mr. Jaques de Garnado,	40		
The Avenor,	40		

Item, the wages and boardwages of the second Clerke of the Avery, by the }
 yeare, } 26 13 4

Item, the wages and boardwages of a third Clerke of the Avery, 26 13 4

Item,

	l.	s.	d.
Item, for one cart for the carriage of bootes, &c.			
Item, the wages of the Serjeant of the Carriages, at 7 d. p diem,	10	12	11
And for his boardwages, at 8 d. p diem,	12	3	4
in all	22	16	3
Item, the wages of the Clerke of the Stable, at 3 d. p diem	4	11	3
For his boardwages, at 8 d. p diem,	12	3	4
And for his Liverie Coate,	17	4	
in all	17	11	11
Item, the wages of the cheife Ferrier at 7 d. p diem,	10	12	11
And for his boardwages at 6 d. p diem,—p annum	9	2	6
in all	19	15	5
Item, the wages of the yeoman of the stirrop at 3 d. p diem, 4 l. 11 s. 3 d. } for his boardwages at 6 d. p diem 9 l. 2 s. 6 d. and for his Liverie Cote } 17 s. 4 d. in all by the yeare,	14	11	1
Item, the wages of three surveyors of the stable, everie of them at 3 d. p diem } 13 l. 13 s. 9 d. for their cotes, everie of them 17 s. 4 d. p annum 52 s. } and for their boardwages everie of them at 8 d. p diem, which is } p annum, 36 l. 10 s. 0 d. in all	52	15	9
Item, the wages of one Yeoman Purveyor at 3 d. p diem 4 l. 11 s. 3 d. for } his boardwages at 6 d. p diem 9 l. 2 s. 6 d. and for his Liverie Coate, } 17 s. 4 d. in all p annum	14	11	1
Item, in like allowance to be given to three other Yeomen Purveyors, everie } of them at 14 l. 12 s. 1 d. in all p annum,	43	13	3
Item, like allowance to be given to three yeoman Garnators, everie of them } at 14 l. 11 s. 1 d. in all p annum,	43	13	3
Item, the allowance to be given to the Yeoman Sadler by the yeare,	14	11	1
Item, the wages of the Yeoman of the Moyles at 4 d. p diem 6 l. 1 s. 8 d. for } his liverie coate 17 s. 4 d. and for boardwages at 4 d. p day 6 l. 1 s. 8 d. } in all by the yeare,	13	0	8
Item, the wages of the Yeoman Bitt-maker at 3 d. p day 4 l. 11 s. 3 d. and } for his liverie coate 17 s. 4 d. in all by the yeare,	5	8	7
Item, the wages and boardwages for one yeoman at 7 d. p day 10 l. 12 s. 11 d. } and for his liverie coate 17 s. 4 d. in all by the yeare,	11	10	3

	l.	s.	d.
Item, like allowance to be given to two other Yeomen Ferroures everie of them at 11 l. 10 s. 3 d. p annum,	23	0	6
Item, the wages of the Yeomen of the clofe carriage of the Robes at 3 d. p diem, 4 p. 11 s. 3 d. for his boardwages at 4 d. p day, 6 l. 1 s. 8 d. and for his liverie coate 17 s. 4 d. in all p annum,	11	10	3
Item, the wages of one Peckman at 2 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ p diem and 76 s. 0 d. $\frac{1}{2}$; for his boardwages at 4 d. p day 6 l. 1 s. 8 d. and for his liverie coate 17 s. 4 d. in all by the yeare,	10	15	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
Item, five Groomes of the Stirrop every of them at 2 d. p day 56 s. 10 d. to everie of them for their liverie coates 15 s. 0 d. and to every one of them for their boardwages at 4 d. p day 6 l. 1 s. 8 d. in all for them five by the yeare,	49	7	6
Item, the wages of one Courser man at 2 d. p day 60 s. 10 d. for his boardwages at 4 d. p day 6 l. 1 s. 8 d. and for his liverie coate 15 s. in all,	9	17	6
Item, like wages and boardwages for 28 Courser men, Keepers of Barbary horses, Stallens, Mules, and Hobbies, and Geldings; everie of them at 9 l. 8 s. 6 d. p annum; in all	276	10	0
Item, like wages and boardwages for six Sumpter men and one Befage man; every of them at 9 l. 17 s. 6 d. in all p yeare,	59	5	0
Item, the wages of one Groome Ferriour at 2 d. p day 60 s. 10 d. for his boardwages at 4 d. p day 6 l. 1 s. 8 d. and for his liverie coate 10 s. in all	9	17	6
Item, like allowance to be given to two other Groome Ferriours, everie of them at 9 l. 17 s. 6 d. in all p annum	19	15	0
Item, the wages of one Groome of the clofe carriage of the Robes, at 2 d. p day, 60 s. 10 d. for his boardwages at 4 d. p day 6 l. 1 s. 8 d; and for his liverie coate 15 s. in all	9	17	6
Item, like wages and boardwages of 13 Keepers of carriage Moullets; everie of them at 9 l. 17 s. 6 d. p annum; in all	128	7	6
Item, the wages and boardwages of ten footemen; everie of them at 13 l. 6 s. 8 d. p ye. re, amount to the same of	133	6	3
Groome of the clofe carriage of the stable.			
Item, the wages of him at 2 d. p day 60 s. 10 d. for his boardwages at 4 d. p day 6 l. 1 s. 8 d. and for his liverie coate 15 s. in all p annum,	9	17	6
	Groome		

	l.	s.	d.
Groome of the bottle horses.			
Item, like wages and boardwages for him p annum, Ryders.	9	17	6
Thomas Ogle for his wages and boardwages, by the yeare,	20	0	0
Alexander de Bolonia, for the said allowance,	30	0	0
Alexander Ginger, for his wages and boardwages,	30	0	0
Kambell Marshall, for the said allowance,	20	0	0
Nanclott Sacker,	13	6	8
Leonard Story,	13	6	8
Christopher Errington,	13	6	8
Item, the charge of the emption of divers horses for their close cariage } and sumpters, by estimation yearly,	20	0	0
Item, for the charge of diverse necessaries of the close carriage horses and } sumpters, by estimation yearly,	20	0	0
Item, for the charge of diverse necessaries of close carriage horses and sump- } ters, and for repairing and mending of the close carriage, by estimation } yearly,	20	0	0
Item, for Medsons and drinks given to horses, yearly by estimation,	10	0	0
Item, for lights, nightly burning, by estimation,		66	8
Sume totall of all the Charge of Wages and Boardwages of Officers of } the Stable and Avery,	1132	10	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Item, for the charge of one cart for carriage of the King's saddles, bridles, bytts, forecloathes, harnesses, and other necessaries, in his Highnesse re- moveing; by estimation			
Item, for the charge of horses hyred for the close carriage of the stable, at such times as it shall need to be occupied.			
The charge of the Hempermen for one year p estimation			
First, for the dietts by estimation			
Item, for their Bouch of Court			
Item, for the Boardwages of one Yeoman			
Item, for the Boardwages of their common servant			

THE KING'S HIGHNESSE HATH APPOINTED THE CHARGE OF HIS STABLE TO BE ORDERED IN MANNER AND FORME FOLLOWING.

FIRST, that the Master of the Horses doe appoint all such Querries, Officers, and Keepers, as by him shall be thought convenient, to give their attendance upon the King's Grace at the Court and at other out liveries prepared for the Coursers and other Horses.

ITEM, that the Avenor, three Querries, the Clerke of the Stable, one Surveyor, one Purveyor, one Yeomen Garneter, the Yeoman of the Stirrop, the Yeoman Ferroure, the Yeoman Sadler, with the ten footmen, to give their dayly attendance at the Court.

AND, that the said Querries and Surveyors or two of them at the least, doe dayly see all such horses as shall be appointed for the King's Highnesse to be substantially served, according to their allowance, as well in all necessary apparell for them belonging, as also in Hay, Garbage, and Litter, sufficient for the said horses, without any wast, bribing, or giving away any part or parcell thereof; and in Oates, after the rate for every horse half a bushell p day; and if the said horses doe not eate the said dayly allowance of half a Bushell by the day for a horse, then the overplus of the said Oates to be dayly saved to the King's use, and to be delivered againe by the said Querries or Surveyors to the Garnitor, and he to be charged therewith againe; and that the said officers doe account dayly by themselves, as well for all the vacatts, as other horses, abiding still at the King's charge, and soe to engrosse monthly their said accompt; whereunto the said Querries and Surveyors to sett their hands, affirming the same to be just and true: And soe to be delivered unto the Master of the Horses, and the Avenor to peruse the same, and thereunto to sett their hands; yeelding the said accompt monethly to the great Master of the Household, and other hedd officers of the same, into the compting house; whereof they to give due allowance of the same accordingly, and to discharge the said accomptants.

ITEM, that three other Querries, with the second Clerke of the Avery, one Surveyor, one Yeoman Purveyor, one Yeoman Garnator, the Packman, the Ryders, one Marshal, one Yeoman Ferriour, one Groome Ferriour, and 19 Keepers, doe dayly give their attendance upon the coursers and young horses; and that they dayly see the said coursers and young horses substantially served according to their allowance, as well in all necessities to them belonging, as in Hay, Garbage, and Litter, sufficient for the said horses, without any wast, bribing or giving away any part or parcell thereof; and in oates after the rate for every horse half a bushell by the day; and if the said horses doe not eate the said dayly allowance of half a bushell by the day, that then the said Querries, Clerke and Surveyor to reserve the overplus of the said Oates, to the King's use dayly; and to be delivered againe by one of the said Querries and Surveyors unto the said Garnitors, and he to be charged therewith againe; and that the said Officers doe accompt dayly by themselves, as well for all vacatts, as other horses abiding still at the King's charge; and soe to engrosse monethly their said account, whereunto the said Querries and Surveyors to sett their hands, affirming them to be just and true, and soe to be delivered unto the Master of the Horses, and the Avenor

Avenor to peruse the same, and thereunto to sett their hands; yeilding the said Accompt monethly to the great Master of the Household, and other the officers of the same in manner aforesaid.

ITEM, that the Serjeant of the carriage, the third Clerke of the Avery, one Surveyor, one Purveyor, one Garnitor, one Yeoman Ferriour, one Groome Ferriour with the Yeoman and Groome of the close carriage of the Robes, and all other Sompter men, and Moyle men, doe give their attendance dayly upon the carriage horses, and that the Serjeant, Clerke, and Surveyor doe dayly see the said horses substantially served according to their allowance as well in all necessities to them belonging, as in Hay, Garbage, and Lytter, sufficient for the said horses, without any wast, bribing or giving away any part or parcell therof; and in otes after the rate for every horse halfe a bushel by the day; and if the said horses doe not eate the said dayly allowance of half a bushel by the day for a horse, that then the overplus of the said oates to be dayly reserved to the King's use, and to be delivered againe by the said Serjeant, Clerke, and Surveyor, to the Garnitor, and he to be charged therewith againe; and that the said officers doe accompt dayly by themselves as well for all vacatts, as other horses being at the King's charge; and soe to engrosse monethly the said accompt, whereunto the said Serjeant, Clerke, and Surveyor, to sett their hands, affirming the same to be just and true, and soe to be delivered to the Master of the Horse, and the Avenor to peruse the same, and thereunto sett their hands; yeilding the said accompt monethly to the great Master of the Household and other officers of the same, in manner aforesaid.

208 ADDITIONS TO THE ORDINANCES MADE AT ELTHAM

THE INCREASE OF CHARGES IN THE HOUSEHOLD BY COMMANDMENT, SITHENCE THE RECEIVING OF THE KING'S BOOKE OF THE ORDINARIE OF HIS MOST HONOURABLE HOUSEHOLD.

FIRST, The Queen's Breakfast p annum, by estimation,

l.	s.	d.
70	0	0

ITEM, It was commanded by the Lord Great Master at Westminster, in the Month of June 35 Hen. VIII, that the Queen's maides should have dayly a chyne of beef served to them for their Breakfast.

MEMORANDUM, That at Hampton Court, the 6th day of November, Anno 34^o, Hen. VIII, Sir Thomas Cheyney, Knight, Treasurer, gave commandment in the King's Majesties name, that the Archbishopp of Canterbury at all times being present in the Court, in the absence of the Lord Great Master, the Duke of Norfolk, the Lord Chancellor, and other Lords, shall be served with the Lords service, sitting in the Council Chamber, although there be none other Lords to accompany him.

ITEM, The allowance of one messe of meate served to the Captain of the fifty gentlemen at such time as he shall give warning, by the commandment of the Lord Great Master, at Greenwich, the 18th day of May, Anno 31^o.

ITEM, The charge of one messe of meate served to Edmond Harmon, Phillip and the children, by the commandment of Mr. Comptroller, at Hampton Court, 20th day of June, Anno 31.

35	5	0½
----	---	----

ITEM, the King's pleasure is declared by the mouth of Mr. Phillip Hobby, unto the Lord Great Master, the 17th day of January in the 33d yeare of his reigne, at Westminster, that the children that be in the keeping of Phillip and Edmond Harmon to be served with one messe of meate, like unto the other messe they had before.

ITEM, the King's pleasure was declared by the mouth of the Lord Great Master, at Greenwich, the 14th day of June, in the 36th yeare of his Grace's reigne, after the accompt of his household, that James Hill and his fellows, Gentlemen Singers, shall have dayly from the kitchen, one messe of grosse meate, and from all other Officers like Bouche of Court among them as the Physicians; and att every removeing, allowance of a Cart for the carriage of their stuff.

ITEM, there was like commandment given by the said Lord Great Master the same day above said, that a Marquise and Earle and a Bishop, being attendant

i. s. d.

tendant in the Court to have one messe of Lords meat served into the Councell Chamber.

ITEM, it is determined by the said Lord Great Master and other officers of the Compting house, in the 36th yeare of his Majesties reigne, and the 17th day of March, that the officers of the wood-yard and Amners shall be enlarged to either of the offices one messe of meate.

ITEM, that Sir Thomas Cheyney, Knight, Treasurer of the King's most honourable household, gave his command at Hampton Court, the 19th day of January, Anno 34° Hen. 8vi, that the Lord Great Chamberlaine shall be served with the Lords meate in the councell chamber.

ITEM, the Lord Great Master and other officers of the Compting house have determined at Durham place, 16° August, Anno 32°, that there should be admitted three children of the squillery above the King's ordinarie, and that they and the children of the Pastry should have one messe of meate increased to them.

ITEM, the Lord Great Master and the other officers of the Greencloth have determynd, that there shall be one childe of the kitchen more on the King's side then was first appointed; and that the children of the kitchen and torne-broches shall have one messe of meate augmented to them, granted the 16th of August, anno 32, at Durham place.

ITEM, one messe of meate increased, to be served to the Queen's maid servants.

Item, one messe of meate served to the Chirurgeons besides their board-wages, by the King's commandment, declared to Mr. Treasurer at Hampton Court, 20th day of Aprill, Anno 31° Dom. Regis.

66 7 9

THE KING's pleasure is, that upon the humble suite of the officers of the Robes and Bedds of his side and the Queen's, he hath granted to the Wardrober of the Robes of either of the sides, one able person to everie of the office, soe that they be personages meet to do service there to his honour; and likewise two persons to the Wardrober of the beds of both the sides, to serve as above.

IT was determined by the Lord Great Master, and other of the Compting house, at Durham place, mensis Maii, Anno 35°, that one Yeoman should be increased in the office of the Squillery, for the better serving of the King.

ITEM, it was determined by the said Officers the same day, at the same place, that there should be encreased one Conduite in the office of the bake-house.

210 ADDITIONS TO THE ORDINANCES MADE AT ELTHAM

ITEM, The Bouche of Court served to the two Secretaries, over and above
10 l. 16 s. 9 d. rated for Mr. Sadler p annum, l. s. d.
33 19 1

ITEM, allowance to be given to Mr. Chancellor of the Court of Augmentation for his Bouche of Court, by the King's commandment, declared at Windsor, the 24th day of July, Anno 32°, by the mouth of Mr. Comptroller. 20 13 0½

ITEM, the Bouch of Court to be served to the Bishop of Westminster, being lodged within the Court, was commanded by Mr. Comptroller at Hampton Court, the 25th of December, Anno 34° Rs. Henrici Octavi.

ITEM, the Bouch of Court to be served to the Chancellor of the tenths, was commanded by the Lord Great Master at Hampton Court, the 14th day of December.

ITEM, the King's pleasure was declared by the officers of the Compting house, by Sir Thomas Garden, that Sir Peter Mewtas should have his Bouch of Court, &c.

ITLM, the 27th day of January, Anno 35°, Mr. Comptroller declared the King's pleasure that the Lady Kenyre should have Bouche of Court, being in the Court, according to a Knight's wife.

ITEM, Wednesday the 26th of March, it was appointed at Westminster by the officers of the Compting house, that the Amners should have for their Bouche of Court, for after supper, one chet loafe and half a gallon of ale; and from the last day of October unto the first of Aprill dayly, two sises, one pound of white lights, two talshides, two faggotts; and from the last day of March unto the last day of October, the moyety of the said waxe, wood, and white lights.

ITEM, the Bouch of Court served for two Surgeons, everie of them at 6 l. 13 s. 0 d. ¼ by the yeare, p mandat' Dñi Thesaurar', 21° die Mar'. 13 6 1

ITEM, there was commandment given by the Lord Great Master and Mr. Comptroller, at Nonsuch, that Mr. Honnyng and Mr. Maison, being clerks of the counsell, should have allowance of one cart betwixt them at everie of the King's removing.

ITEM, the King's pleasure was declared by the mouth of Mr. Treasurer, that the Gentlemen hushers of the Privy Chamber should be served of wood from the woodyard, as any one gentleman of the Privy chamber is served; that is, four talshides four faggotts.

ITEM, the increase of boardwages of the Under Marshall at 2 d p day, by the commandment of Mr. Treasurer and Mr. Comptroller, at Hampton Court, 26th day of March, 31 Regis Henrici 8^{vi}. 60 5

ITEM, allowance to be given to every Gentleman Officer for the time of his attendance in the Court, doing his office and duty, havinge noe allowance of diett nor Bouch within the Court, to have for his allowance therefore 16 d. p diem. And to every Yeoman, Groome, and Page, for the time of his like attendance, 6 d. p diem, by the command of the Lord Great Master and Mr. Comptroller, at Windsor, the 13th of November; and to every childe 4 d. p day.

l. 5. d.

ITEM, allowance to be given for the boardwages of every gentleman being sick, 6 d. p day, and for every Yeoman, Groome, and Page, being sicke, 4 d. p diem; by command of the Lord Great Master and Mr. Comptroller, at Wyndfor, the 13th of November, Anno 32°.

ITEM, allowance to be given for the boardwages of the Cofferer, being attendant in the Court, and havinge no allowance of meate nor drinke, but being lodged without the Court gate, or being out of the Court by commandment; for every day 8 d.

ITEM, the allowance of the said Cofferer for his boardwages, being sick; for everie weeke 3 s. 4 d.

ITEM, the allowance of boardwages to be given to the Masters of the Household, the Clerks of the Greencloth, and to the Clerke Comptroller, to every of them being lodged without the Court gate, and have noe meate or drinke, or being out of the Court by command; for everie day, 6 s. 8 d.

ITEM, to every of them being sick, for every weeke 10 s.

ITEM, allowance to be given for the boardwages of the Clerks of the Spicery, and the Clerks of the kitchen, being lodged out of the Court, &c. by the day, 3 s. 4 d.

ITEM, to everie of them for their boardwages being sick, by the weeke.

ITEM, it is agreed by the Lord Great Master, and other officers of the Compting house, the day of March, in the 36th yeare of the King's Majesties Raigne, that there be one chamber appointed for two Masters of the household, whereof one to be of the King's side, the other to be of the Queen's side; and they to waite in the Court six weekes; and one other chamber to be appointed for one of the Clerks Comptrollers, and they to waite in the Court in the like manner, by the said space; soe that by this meanes the bookes may be dayly engrossed by ten of the clock before noone; which doinge shall be greatly to his Majesties proffitt. And the other two Masters of the Household, one Clerke of the Greencloth, and one Clerke Comptroller, to be with their servants and stuff out of the Court by the said space; whereby the King's house shall be the lesse pestered, and the lodgings easyer for the King's traine. And furthermore, the said two Masters of household, and one Clerke of the Greencloth, and one the Clerke Comptrol-

212 ADDITIONS TO THE ORDINANCES MADE AT ELTHAM

ler, that doth waite the six weekes in the Court, shall not depart from thence after the expiement of the said time, before they present to my Lord Great Master, Mr. Treasurer and Comptroller, or to him whom they shall appoint in their absence, the whole of the expence of the said six weekes that they have waited in the Court; and the other two Masters of the household, one Clerke of the Greencloth, one Clerke Comptroller, that shall be from the Court, to have boardwages for themselves and their servants, in the time of their being out of the Court, 6s. 8d. p the day to everie four. And notwithstanding the said boardwages, the King's Majesty shall save four messes dayly of the dietts and Bouche of Court, of the said four persons; which will amount to the sume of 536l. 10s. 7d. yearly.

1. 5. d.

ITEM, one Clerke of the kitchen, one Clerke of the spicery, to attend in like manner, and the other of them to be at boardwages, and to have for the same, everie of them 3s. 4d. by the day; foreheeding alwayes, that none of them depart the Court for that foresaid space, before the charges of the expences of their said offices be brought to the Masters of the household, or to such other as shall be appointed for the same.

ITEM, that the King's Majesties pleasure was declared the 28th day of Aprill, in the 36th yeare of his most gracious Reigne, at St. James's, by the mouth of the Lord Great Master and Mr. Comptroller, that the Gentlemen of the Chappell, Gospeller, Episteller, and Serjeant of the vestry, shall have from the last day of March forward, for their boardwages, every of them 12d. p diem; and the Yeoman and Groomes of the Vestry everie of them 6d. p diem; and twelve children of the chappell, everie of them 2s. by the weeke.

ITEM, allowance to be given to the breadbearer for his boardwages, 3d. p diem, over and above 1d. for his wages before of ordinarie allowed by the commandment of my Lord Great Master at Westminster, the 13th day of March, Anno 32^o Henrici 8^{vi}.

ITEM, the boardwages of 18 mynstrills, everie of them at 4d. p diem, at the commandment of the Lord Privy Seale, at Hampton Court, 29th day of March, Anno 30.

119 10 0

ITEM, the boardwages of 16 Trompetters; every of them at 4d. p diem, by the King's command, by Mr. Treasurer, at Hampton Court,

42 6 8

ITEM, the boardwages of foure children of the Lesh among them by the yeare, by the King's command, declared by Mr. Treasurer, at Hampton Court.

39 15 9

ITEM, there was commandment given by the Lord Great Master, the 15th day of June, at Greenwich, for the Hampermen, that every of them should be increased 2d. by the day for their boardwages, over and above 6d. p diem that now they have. And alsoe the yeoman to have 6d. by day for his boardwages,

boardwages, now having but 4d. And for the common servant now having 20d. by the weeke, to have from henceforward 22 d. by the weeke. l. s. d.

ITEM, the wages increased to the Captain of the Fifty Gentlemen 66 l. 13 s. 4 d. to the Lieut. 50 l. to the Standard bearer 66 l. 13 s. 4 d. to the Clerke of the Check 40 l. and to the Harbinger of the said Gentlemen 18 l. In all, by the command of the Lord Prevy Seale, at Hampton Court, 5^o die, Aprilis, 31^o Regis Henrici 8^{vi}. 241 6 8

ITEM, the charges of the wages of three Gentlemen Pencioners increased above the number of 50, every of them at 46 l. 13 s. 4 d. paid by the King's commandment, by the relacion of Sir Anthony Browne, 6^o Julii. 140 0 0

ITEM, to Mr. Welleborne, Gentleman of the Privy Chamber, for his fee, by the command of the Lord Privy Seale, at Hampton Court. 33 6 8

ITEM, the wages of the two Clerkes of the Clofset, to be paid from the first day of January, anno 31, forward, every of them 4 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ by the day, by the King's commandment, declared by the Lord Great Master, at Hampton Court, the 8th day of August. 20 10 7 $\frac{1}{2}$

ITEM, the increase of the two Clerkes of the Greencloth, to every of them 11 l. 0 s. 0 d. $\frac{1}{2}$; and the increase of the Cofferer's wages 50 l. in all, by the King's command, by the Lord Great Master, 72 0 1

ITEM, the charge of the wages of 8 Yeomen of the Guard increased above the number of 24, which be the whole ordinarie by the King's booke; every of them at 24 l. p annum, as it appeareth by the bookes signed for the Gard's months wages. 136 0 0

ITEM, the wages of four Yeomen Ushers of the King's chamber, every of them at 3 d. p day, to be paid to them yearly for the last day of September, Anno 31^o, forwards, during their lives, by virtue of the King's Warrant, dated at Windsor, the 3d of October, Anno 32^o, amount to the summe of 18 5 0

ITEM, allowance to be given to William Johnson, Messenger of the household, for his yearly wages, by the command of the Lord Great Master, at Hampton Court, the 3d day of February. 53 4

ITEM, allowance to be given to the Yeoman of the store, for his wages by the day 6 d. and for his rideing wages p day 12 d. by the commandment of the Lord Great Master and Mr. Comptroller at Wyndfor, the 13th day of November.

ITEM, allowance to be given to such officers of the Squillery and Wood-yard as from time to time shall be commanded to make provision appertaining to their offices, by such time as they shall be about the said provision, afore the King's coming to such places as his Majesty shall repaire to; every of them

214 ADDITIONS TO THE ORDINANCES MADE AT ELTHAM

them for their expences by the day 10d. by command of the Lord Great t. s. d.
Master and Mr. Comptroller at Windsor, the 13th of November.

ITEM, that the 2d day of November in the 35th yeare, the King's pleasure was declared by the mouth of Mr. Herbert, that Walter Earle should yearly have the wages of 10l. in lieu of a Gentlemen Wayter to the Queen's Grace.

AN ORDER TAKEN BEFORE SIR JOHN GAGE, KNIGHT, COMPTROLLER OF THE KING'S MOST HONOURABLE HOUSEHOLD, AND OTHER OFFICERS OF THE GREENECLOTH, THE 18th DAY OF JANUARY, ANNO 33^o HEN. VIII. FOR WASHING AND CLEANE KEEPING OF THE NAPERY WHICH SHALL SERVE FOR THE KING'S OWNE TABLE; AS HEREAFTER FOLLOWETH.

FIRST, it is ordered that there shall be delivered for the King's Highnesse, into the hands of Anne Harris the King's Laundresse, in fine Diaper, in Damascue worke, four great pieces, 28 long Breakfast-clothes, 28 short ones of 3 yards the peice, 28 Hand towells, and 12 dozen of Napkins to be by her washt and sweet kept, and to be delivered weekly to the Serjeant or Yeoman of the King's Mouth of the Eury in manner following:

That is to say,

The said Anne shall weekly wash 7 long Breakfast-clothes, 7 short ones, 8 Towells, 3 douzen of Napkins, and Peices as need shall require; and of the same shall dayly deliver as much to the said Officers as shall be necessary to serve the King's Majesty withall; and the said residue of the said Diaper to remaine still in the hands of the said Anne, to be kept sweet here, untill it shall be occupied. Furthermore, the said Anne shall not faile dayly, upon deliverie of the said cleane stuff, to take with her the stuff which was occupied the day before, to wash again, discretely perusing and viewing the stuff how it hath been used and ordered; and in case she shall finde and thinke it hath not been very well ordered or used, that then immediately she shall bring the same to some of the Officers of the Compting-house to see the same, that remedy may be for the amendment thereof.

ITEM, the said Anne shall have 2 Standard-Chestes, delivered unto her for the keeping of the said Diaper, the one to keep the cleane stuff, and th'other to keep the stuff that hath been occupied.

ITEM, the said Anne shall provide as much sweet Powder, sweet Herbes, and other sweet things, as shall be necessary to be occupied for the sweet keeping of the said stuff; and she to be allowed in the Compting-house.

ITEM, the said Anne shall be allowed, for her paines for washing and keeping of the said stuff, yearly l. 10, to be paid to her out of the Compting house quarterly, without any further charge, or allowances of Wood, Sope, or any other thing.

ITEM, that whereas there was a bargaine and agreement made betwixt the Officers of the Compting-house, and Anne Harris Launderer, for the washing of the King's stuff, as appeareth in the booke, for l. 10, by the yeare; and after that, at the suite of the said Anne Harris, the said Officers granted her 6l. 13s. 4d. more; now upon further suite made by the said Anne Harris, the 22d day of March, Anno 35^o Henrici 8^{vi}, Sir John Gage, Comptroller, and Sir Edward Peckman, Cofferer, with diverse other Officers of the Greencloth, have granted unto the said Anne Harris, for the well serving of the King, 66s. 8d. more,

for

216 ADDITIONS TO THE ORDINANCES MADE AT ELTHAM

for that the said Anne Harris shall have, from the first of Aprill next following, the sume of 20*l.* p annum, to be paid out of the Compting-house quarterly; and 8 Ells of Canvas for Baggs, without any further charge or allowances of Wood, Sope, or any other thing.

ITEM, it was agreed by Mr. Cofferer, Mr. Thyne, and others of the Greencloth, that the Cofferer's Clerke that rideth to pay Carriages shall have 8*d.* p day, at such time as he wayteth for the payment of Carriages [the Cofferer being absent from the Court, nor his chamber having none allowance], at Hampton-Court, the 28th day of December, Anno 37^o H. VIII.

ITEM, it was declared that Sir Thomas Carden the 24th of November, should have yearly paid to him for his wages 50*l.* as other Gentlemen of the Privy-chamber have.

ARTICLES DEvised FOR THE PURVEYOR OF ALE, AND THE BREWERS, FOR THE WELL SERVING OF THE KING'S HIGHNESSE FOR HIS BEERE AND ALE, ORDAINED AND ESTABLISHED BY SIR WILLIAM PAULET, KNIGHT, TREASURER OF THE HOUSEHOLD, SIR JOHN RUSSELL, KNIGHT, COMPTROLLER OF THE SAME, EDMOND PECKMAN, ESQ. COFERER, THOMAS HATCLIFFE, AND EDWARD WELDON, CLERKES OF THE GREEN-CLOTH, AND WILLIAM THYNNE, CLERKE COMPTROLLER IN THE COMPTING-HOUSE, AT THE KING'S MANNOR OF HAMPTON-COURT, THE 20th DAY OF DECEMBER IN THE 30th YEARE OF OUR SAID SOVERAIGNE'S REIGNE.

FIRST, that one of the Purveyors of Ale and Beere doe dayly attend in the Court, to th'intent to see the House well furnished, and to redrefs and helpe at such leakes as shall be thought necessary concerning their Office. And also that they may have the remaines of Ale and Beere delivered unto them, if any such be, at all places from whence the King's Highnesse shall remove; whereby they may with speed convey the said remaines to such places, as to them shall be appointed. And alsoe that they make due entry thereof in their booke, to the end that at all times, when they shall be called, they shall be ready to declare the same.

ITEM, that the Purveyors doe agree within themselves that one of them weekly doe give knowledge unto the Brewers, that shall brew that weeke, how many Tonnes every of them shall brew that weeke, and that he doe provide sufficient Casks to the said Brewers soe appointed. And the said Brewers to have the said Casks in their houses, twoe dayes before they shall ton their Ale; and that the said Purveyor soe appointed for his month goe to every of the said Brewer's houses to see the Ale before it be sent to the Court.

And in case he shall not thinke it meete to be sent to the Court, then to leave the same in the Brewers hands; and if the Purveyor shall enable the Beere or Ale to be sent to the Court, that then he put his marke or name upon the Caske, that the Brewer thereof may be knowne; and alsoe that he see the Pipes be of lawfull Gage and well filled, or else to abate the lack thereof, whether it be in Gage or filling, soe that his good and diligent service in this behalfe may appeare to all such as shall have rule and guideing of the King's Household. And this monthly to be used by one of the said Purveyors; for the first time upon paine of looseing one Month's Wages; for the second time imprisonment in the Marshalsey; for the third time the losse of his Service.

ITEM, that the Yeoman-Purveyor at every Month's end bring into the Compting-House the provision of Caskes that he and his fellow have made the same Month, and alsoe the remaine of the same Moneth, with a declaracion of the losses of Caske if any such be in the same Moneth.

ITEM, that the Purveyors or one of them doe bring to the Bruers of the Office of the Buttry, the Tallyes of their monethly provision within three dayes of th'end of the Moneth, upon paine of loosing of two Moneths wages, as oft as they shall be faulty thereof.

F f

ITEM,

ITEM, that the Purveyors, or one of them at least, doe weekly tally with the Brewers, particularly how many tonne of Calke is delivered to them for the serving of the King that weeke; and in case that any of the Brewers or their Servants doe subvert, turne or spoyle any of the said Calks otherwise to serve their owne purpose, that then the Purveyors doe present their names into the Compting-house, soe that the Actors may be immediately sent for, and discharged of his or their brewing for the King's Highnesse.

ITEM, that the Brewers doe brew good and seasonable stuff without Weevell or Fustines, and that they put neither Hoppes nor Brimstone in their Ale in the pipes, soe that it may be found good, wholesome and perfect stuff, and worth the King's money, when it shall be spende in the Court. And in case any of them shall be found faulty in any of these points, that then he or they soe offending, forthwith to be discharged from brewing for the King's Highnesse.

ITEM, that when the Purveyors shall have commandment given unto them to lay Provision of Beere, into any of the King's Houses or elsewhere, that one of them doe ride or goe with the said Beere, and to see the laying in of the same, and the good ordering thereof for the better preservation of the same; and also that they doe cause the Locks to be sett on every Doore, where any of the King's said Beer shall be laid into, the Keeper of the place to have the Key of one of the Locks to be delivered unto him, and the Purveyor to keepe the Key of th'other Lock, upon paine for defaulting the same, for the first time to loose one Month's Wages, the second time to have punishment in the Marshalsey one Month, and for the third time to be discharged of his Roome.

ITEM, allowance to be given to the Purveyors of wheate every of them for their Wages and Expences out of the Court, by the yeare, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* by commandment of the Lord Great Master, Mr. Treasurer, and Mr. Comptroller, at Windfor, the 13th day of November, Anno 34^o Hen. VIII.

ITEM, allowance to be given to the Purveyors of Beef and Muttons ryding about the King's Provisions, to be rated every of them at 12*d.* p diem, by the commandment of my Lord Great Master and Mr. Comptroller, at Wyndfor, the 13th of November.

ITEM, allowance to be given by the assent of Mr. Coferer, Mr. Edward Weldon, Master of the household, Robert Pageman and Anthony Bricks, Clerkes Comptrollers, at Greenwich, the 12th day of April, Anno 32^o Henrici VIII. unto Thomas Playtoote, Yeoman-Pigstaker for every Neale, being fatt and good, as well great as small, that he shall send into the Larder one with another, 4*s.* peice; and neither more nor lesse.

ITEM, it was determined at Durham-Place, Fryday the 9th December, before the Lord Great Master, Mr. Comptroller, and all other Officers of the Greencloth, that neither Gyles Harrison, John Pope, nor Hugh Myners, should from that day forth be allowed for any empty pipes at the year's end.

ITEM, the Lord Great Master, Mr. Treasurer, Mr. Comptroller, with all other of the Compting-house, have determined, at Durham Place, the 10th day of December, the 33d Yeare of the raigne of our Sovereign Lord King Henry VIII. that the Groome-Butchers, in th'Accatry, shall have by the yeare everie of them 100*s.* for their wages in consideration that their Fees in the said office is diminished,

ARTICLES ORDAINED AT THE KING'S PALLACE OF WESTMINSTER, BY THE LORD GREAT MASTER, MR. TREASURER, AND MR. COMPTROLLER, AND OTHERS, THE 13th DAY OF MARCH IN THE 23^d YEARE OF THE REIGNE OF OUR SOUVERAIGNE LORD KING HENRY VIII. FOR TO BE OBSERVED BY THE KING'S PURVEYOR FOR HIS MOUTH OF POULTRY-STUFF AS HEREAFTER ENSUETH.

FIRST, it is ordeyned that the said Purveyor shall have authority by the King's Commission to make his provision of Poultry within this realme.

ITEM, that the said Purveyor shall depute noe servant under him to be his ayde in his provision, but such as shall serve the King diligently and truely, and honestly intreate the King's Subjects; nor that the Purveyor, nor his servant, shall not take from any Nobleman or Gentleman any manner of Poultry-stuff, which shall be presented or provided to or for the proper use and expence of any of them, soe that the Carrier be knowne to be a lawfull Servant or Messenger for his Lord or Master; upon paine of imprisonment in the Marshalsey for one Weeke.

ITEM, the said Purveyor shall not, by virtue of his Commission, make any larger provision of Poultry-stuff, but soe much as shall serve for the expence of the King's Highnesse and his household; and that neither he nor other person for him shall make any sale of any manner of Poultry-stuff, neither within his house, shop, or elsewhere, at noe time, but such as he shall be lycenced to doe by the head Officers of the King's household; upon like paine of imprisonment in the Marshalsey for the space of one Month.

ITEM, the said Purveyor shall furnish dayly the proportion given unto him weekly, and that to be good, sweete, and seasonable stuff; and shall bring dayly into the Office of the Poultry by five of the clock in the morning, the said stuff; and in default thereof to loose one Weeke's Wages.

ITEM, it shall be lawfull to the said Purveyor, or his said servants, in case that any Poulterers of London, or any other person, shall prevent the said Purveyor in his provision for the King and his household, to take from them such Poultry-stuff which they or any of them shall soe take, as he or his said servants shall thinke meete for the King's provision; paying unto them such prices therefore as the said Purveyor or his servants should have paid therefore at the wayes end, in case the said Poulterers had not soe prevented them.

ITEM, in case the said Purveyor shall have his proportion to him delivered in a more ample manner then shall be needfull for the time for serving of the King and his household, that then he shall returne the said overplus of the said proportion unto the Wardens of the Poulterers of London, the King lying within twenty myles of the same. And the said Wardens to be bound in an obligation of 40^l. to receive the said Stuff, being seasonable, at such prices as the King should have paid for it, in case it should have been expended within the King's household.

ITEM, it is agreed with the said Purveyor to have for all the kindes of Poultry-stuff, being good and reasonable, such Prizes as be contained in a Bill of the particulars thereof by him made, hereafter ensuing. And to have dayly 5*l*. for his cariage, and 10*l*. for his necessaryes, at the Yeare's end, without any other allowance, except his Liverie-Cote, and wages of household, heretofore accustomedly given.

ITEM, that the Yeoman-Purveyor for the King's Mouth, doe not faile, but that he within three dayes of th'expirement of every Moneth bring in his Mensall, and his Bills of provicion of the said Month, to the Clerke of the Poultry, upon paine of looseing one Month's Wages. And that the Clerke of the Poultry doe make the to the said Yeoman of his monethly Provicion within the space of three days after the receipt of the said Mensall and Bills, upon paine of the losse of one Monthes Wages.

ITEM, it is determined by the Lord Great Master, Mr. Comptroller, and other Officers of the Compting-house, Fryday the 27th day of March, in the 36th yeare of the King's Majesties Reigne, that William Gurley shall be increased and enlarged of his prices of Poultry and carriage, as followeth;

That is, in Capons of Grefs 2*d*, in good 2*d*; in Eggs from Michaelmas till Easter 4*d*. in a hundred, and likewise from Easter till Michaelmas; and 2*s*. dayly for his Carriage, in case he fulfill his proporcion, or else not. Provided allwaies, that these increase of Prices and Carriage, doe noe longer continue then the dearth and scarcity of Corne doth endure.

And after that, his former Prices to take place. And that the said Gurley doe present the Names of all his Servants that shall serve under him, into the Compting-house, from time to time, before that they shall be charged or commanded to doe any service for the King's Majesty. And furthermore the said Gurley, and all his Servants be straightly charged and commanded, that they shall take noe Poultry-ware within seven myles of London, without the commandment of the Officers of the Compting-house; and that he shall take noe Poultry-stuff from noe Nobleman nor Gentleman's Servants, that any of them shall bring for th'expences of their Master's household.

THE ORDINARY PRICES OF ALL KINDES OF POULTRY-STUFF TO BE SERVED BY THE FORESAID.
WILLIAM GURLEY, AS FOLLOWETH.

	<i>l</i> .	<i>s</i> .	<i>d</i> .		<i>l</i> .	<i>s</i> .	<i>d</i> .
Swannes, the piece,	6	0		Peacocks and Peachicks,			16
Cranes,				Grewes, } the peice,			14
Storke, } the peice,	4	8		Egretts, }			
Bustard, }				Gulles, the peice,			16
Capons of grefs, the piece,	22			Mewes, the piece,			8
Capons good, the peice,	14			Godwitts, the peice,			14
Capons Kent, the peice,	8			Dottrells, the peice,			4
Hennes of grefs large and fatt, the peice,	7			Quailes very fat, the peice,			4
Houfe Rabbetts, the peice,	3			Cocks, the peice,			4
							Rabats

	§.	d.		§.	d.
Rabats out of the Warren, the peice,	2	$\frac{1}{2}$	Plovers, the peice,	3	
Ronners, the piece,	2		Snytes, the peice,	2	$\frac{1}{2}$
Wynter Conies, the peice,	2	$\frac{1}{2}$	Larks, the dozen,	6	
Hérons,					
Shovelard, } the piece,	20				
Byttorne, }					
Teales, the peice,				2	
Mallards, the peice,				4	
Wigeons, the peice,				3	
Kyddes, the peice,				2	0
Sparrows, the dozen,				4	
Pegions, the dozen,				10	
Large and fat Geese from Easter till Midsommer, the peice,				7	
Geese of gres from Lamas till 12th day, the peice,				8	
Eggs from Shrovetide, till Michaelmas, the hundred,				14	
Eggs from Michaelmas till Shrovetide, the hundred,				20	
Butter, sweet, the pound,				3	
Carriage by the day,				5	0
Necessaries yearly, without any further allowance for moreings } or other, to be given by petition,				1	10

Neverthelesse, if any Stuffe provided and brought into the Larder by the aforesaid William Gurley, be not seasonable, good, and worth the King's money, according to the prices hereabove written, that then the Clerkes-Comptrollers shall, at their discrecions, give such allowance for the same as by their conscience they shall thinke meet; this composition of prices notwithstanding.

PRIZES LIMITED BY THE FORESAID LORD GREAT MASTER, AND OTHERS, TO BE RECEIVED AND PAID BETWIXT WILLIAM GURLEY AFORESAID AND THE WARDENS OF THE POULTRY OF LONDON, AS WELL FOR SUCH POULTRY-STUFF AS THE SAID WILLIAM SHALL BUY OF ANY OF THE SAID FELLOWSHIP OF POULTRY FOR THE FURNITURE OF HIS PROPORCION, WHEN NEED SHALL BE, AS ALSOE FOR SUCH POULTRY-STUFF AS THE SAID WILLIAM SHALL DELIVER UNTO THE SAID WARDENS, WHEN AND AS OFTEN AS HE SHALL HAVE ANY STUFF REMAINING IN HIS HANDS, MORE THAN SHALL BE NEEDFULL FOR THE FURNISHING OF HIS SAID PROPORCION, AS FOLLOWETH. AND THE SAME TO PERORME THEY, BY THIS RECOGNIZANCE FOLLOWING, ARE BOUND FROM TIME TO TIME SOE TO DOE.

MEMORAND', q^d die Lune tertio die mensis Aprilis, anno 33^o Henrici 8^{vi}, Thom. Fisher, Will. Mathew, Wm. Lytchfield, Gardian' Misterii seu occupationis vocat Pulterers Civitat. Londinensis, venerunt coram Johann' Gage Milit' Contra-rotulatore Hospitii Dñi Regis, Thomæ Weldon, Gulielm' Thynne, Jacob' Sutton et Anth' Bucks, apud Westm', et recognoverint cuilibet eorum debere Dño Regi decem Libras, solvend' in bona et legali moneta Anglie proximo futur' post datum presenti ad opus et usum dicti Dñi Regis Hen. 8^{vi}, sub condicōne sequente.

THE condicion of this present Recognizance is such, that if John Fisher, William Mathew, William Litchfield, Wardens of the Mystrey and Occupacion of Poulterers in London, doe from time to time take and receive of William Gurley, Purveyor of Poultry for our Sovereigne Lord the King, all such wilde foule and other Poultry-stuff as at any time shall remaine in his hands over and above his proporcion, at such prices as they have agreed upon; as appeareth by the Register signed with their hands immediately hereafter following, soe that the same stuff be sweet when he maketh delivery thereof; and that they and all other Poulterers of London, being freemen of their occupation, be alsoe at all times prest and ready to assist the foresaid Wm. Gurley to make his provision for the better serving of the King; That then this present Recognizance shall be voyd, and otherwise it to stand in full strength and virtue.

	5.	d.		5.	d.
Swannes	1		Cranes	1	
Capon of gres	1	5	Capon good	1	4
Cocks	1	18	Plovers	1	12
Larkes,	12	3½	Snytes	1 doz'	2½
Teales	1	5	Mallards	1	16
Pigeons,	doz'	2	Rabbetts	12	4
Runners,	doz'	8	Wynter Conyes	1 doz'	16
Eggs from Easter till Michaelmas, the		22	Eggs from Michaelmas till Easter, the		25. 4
hundred,		12	hundred,		18

MEMORANDUM, that if the Purveyors doe not repaie unto every Poulter's Eggs for Eggs within one Moneth, that then the Poulter shall be paid at the Court for the same Eggs, after the King's price.

Fessant

		ſ. d.		ſ. d.
Feffant	1	8	Partridge	1
Fatt Herons	1	18	Fatt Gullies	1 doz'
Fatt Quailes	1 doz'	4 0	Brewez and Egrettz	1
				2

ITEM, Allowance to be given by good view and ſurvey dayly of the Comptroller to the two Purveyors of Poultry ſtuff, and the ſame to be brought into the houſe to be rated at 12d. p day; and for everie Pannier-horſe 6d. p diem; by the commandment of the Lord Great Maſter, Mr. Treafurer, and Mr. Comptroller, at Windſor, 7^o die Novembris, Anno 33^o.

MEMORANDUM, that it is agreed with Preſton for the ſerving of the King and the Queene for the months of July, Auguſt, September, and October, to have for every of the ſaid Moneths, if the King be ſoe long in his progreſſe, 40ſ. for his charges; by the command of Mr. Comptroller at Eltham, the 21ſt day of June, Anno 33^o.

A like compoſition made with Thomas Hewyt for Foule, according to the prices hereafter following.

		ſ. d.		ſ. d.
Capon of greſs	1	2 0	Great Birds of Neſt	1 doz'
Capon good	1	16	Plovers	1
Geefe of greſs	1	8	Larks	1 doz'
Pegeons	1 doz'	10	Teales	1
Chekins	1 doz'	2	Cocks	1
Sparrows	1 doz'	4	Snytes	1
Quailes	1 doz'	4	Conyes	1
Rabbet Ronners	1 doz'	2	Curlews	1
Kidds, apiece		2 4	Fefant	1
Pulletts, the peice		3	Byttorne, Heron, }	
Patridge, the peice		4	or Shovelers }	1
				20

The ſaid Thomas Hewytt hath bound himſelfe by his deede obligatory to ſerve	ſ. d.
the Court with Swannes and Cranes, price the peice	2 4
Item, Buſtards, price the peice	2
Item, Curlews, price the peice	6
Item, Green Plovers, price the doz'	2
Item, Gray Plovers, price the doz'	20
Item, Lapwings, price the doz'	18
Item, Teale, the doz'	2
Item, Oxebirds, the doz'	8
Item, Crocards and Oliſſs,	3 4
Item, Winders, the doz'	2 4
Item, Wild Duck and Mallard,	4

ITEM, the ſaid Hewyt ſhall ſerve the King in all kindes of Wildefoule before written, in every degree according to the articles ſpecified in the compoſition of Sea Fiſh.

COVENANTS CONCLUDED AND MADE BY THE OFFICERS OF THE GREENCLOTH WITH ROBERT PARKER AND GEORGE HILL YEOMEN PURVEYORS OF FRESH-WATER-FISH, BOTH FOR THE MORE HONORABLE AND ALSO MORE PROFITABLE SERVING OF THE KING, HIS MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY, IN HIS HOUSEHOLD OF ALL KINDES OF FRESH-WATER-FISH, IN MANNER FOLLOWING, VIZ.

FIRST, It is determined by the Lord Great Master, Mr. Comptroller, and all the Officers of the Greencloth at Durham Place, Saturday the 10th day of December, 34th Hen. 8th, that neither the Purveyors of Fresh-water Fish shall bring in any Fish to the King's use, but he shall present with the same a bill of all such prices as he doth pay unto the parties of whom his Fish was bought, with also the names of the said parties; and that he present not one farthing above the same his payment, upon paine of looseing of his service, and further to be punished by the discretion of the officers of the Compting-house.

ITEM, it is further agreed that the said Purveyors of Fresh-water Fish, shall have for every Fish-day that he or they shall bring Fish into the Court, 12 d. p day for every horse and mann; and for every carriage horse 6 d. p the day.

ITEM, it is further agreed that the said Purveyors, for the Flesh-dayes and such other dayes that they doe not wayte, to have for every man and horse that they must of necessity keepe for the well serving of the King, 6 d. p diem.

ITEM, to be given to the Yeoman-Purveyors of Fresh-water Fish for Fryday and s. d. Satterday, for every of those dayes 9 s. p day, that is p Septiman' 18

If there be three Fish dayes in the weeke they are to have 6 s. 8 d. that is p weeke 20

If the whole weeke be Fasting-dayes they are to have 4 s. p day, that is p weeke 28

ITEM, the said Robert and George doe covenante and agree to and with the aforesaid Hedd-Officers, that neither of them, their servants, factors, or assignes, by their advice and procurement, shall at every time make larger provision of Fresh-Water Fish, by virtue of the King's Commission, or by any coloured meanes, than shall serve for the Expences of the King's most honourable Household, to the intent to sell or convert the same, or any part thereof, to their owne use, lucre, or advantage; upon paine of losse of their roomes, confiscation of their goods, and perpetuall imprisonment of their bodies, if due prooffe be made against them of the same.

ITEM, whereas the said Robert Parker and George Hill have made great labour and instant suite to have Thomas Breaker discharged of the provision of Pikes, and having taken upon them the well serving and furnishing the expences of the King's most honourable Household of the same; they have alsoe covenanted and agreed to make carriage of the same

Pikes,

Pikes, being by them provided, unto the Court, and there to deliver them quick into the King's Privy Larder at their own proper costs and charges, as long as the King sojourneth or lyeth within twenty myles of London, then they to have allowance for carriage of them by comptrollment.

ITEM, the said Robert and George have covenanted and agreed to and with the said Hed-officers, that they shall neither send nor bring into the Court, there to be spent to the King's use, any Pike of less scantling than eighteen inches long; and being 18, 20 or 21 inches long, both quick and well fed, they to have for the same Pike 14d.

ITEM, they neither shall send nor bring into the Court ut supra, any fresh-water Breame of less scantling than 6 inches long; and being 16, 17 or 18 inches, they to have for the same 2s. 6d. if any be exceeding the same length, to have therefore by the discretion of the comptrollment of 14 to 20 at 12d. Carps of 16 to 18 at 4s. and upward at the discretion, ut supra. Perches of 9 and 12, 3d. Eles weighing 3 lb. 10d. Troutes of 14 inches to 17, 8d. Chevins of 16 and upward 16d. Great Flounders and Rotches of 10 inches, 8s. the 100d; Small Flounders and Roches at 7 inches, 2s. 100d; the panier of Crabs and Lobsters 100 lb. 8s. Fresh Salmon, Calver, and other, at the discretion of the comptrollment.

ITEM, it is determined by the Lord Great Master, and all other Officers of the Compting house have determined, at Durham-place, the 10th day of December, in the 33d yeare Hen. 8^{vi}; that John Hopkins the Purveyor of See-Fish, shall not henceforth have any further allowance for his expence goeing about the provision of See-Fish, but onely 40l. granted to him for his Fee for the same.

ITEM, that Hopkins the Yeoman-See-Fisher hath, from the last day of September, Anno 33^o forth, no manner of allowance of prices of Fish, already stricken in the Kitchen-Roll, unlesse he declare unto the Clerkes-Comptrollers a reasonable cause why he should have further allowance; and that to be done within six dayes after the striking of the said prices.

A COMPOSITION MADE BETWIXT SIR EDMOND PECKHAM, KNIGHT, OFFICER OF THE KING'S MOST HONOURABLE HOUSEHOLD, WM. THYNNE, AND OTHER OFFICERS OF THE GREENCLOTH, ON THE BEHALFE OF OUR SOUVERAIGNE LORD THE KING, AND ONE THOMAS HEWYT OF HYTHE IN KENT, FOR THE BETTER SERVING HIS MAJESTIE, AND HIS HOUSEHOLD, OF SEA-FISH TO BE BY HIM PROVIDED AND MADE IN THE PLACES HEREAFTER EXPRESSED, THAT IS LYDD, HYTHE, FOLKSTON, ROMNEY, AND SOE TO THE CHAMBER POINT, AT CONVENIENT PRICES, VIZ.

FIRST, the said Thomas Hewytt hath bound himselfe unto the King's Majesty, to serve his Court of one Seame of Herrings for	5. d. 9
--	------------

ITEM, One Seame of Hooke-fish, that is, Conger, Codd, Whyting, and Thornback, for	10
---	----

MEMORANDUM that if the said Seame be all Whyting, or all Thornback, or Whyting or Thornback mingled, then the price of the same shall be	6
--	---

ITEM, one Seame of Place for	10
------------------------------	----

ITEM, one Seame of Turbotts, Mullet, and Bafe,	13
--	----

ITEM, Hallybuts the peice,	2
----------------------------	---

ITEM, One Seame of Pilchards for	6
----------------------------------	---

ITEM, Doreys the peice	12
------------------------	----

ITEM, Purpas, not being above one horse load,	13 4
---	------

MEMORANDUM, if the Purpos be more than one horseload, then the said Hewett to be allowed by the discretion of the Clerkes-Comptrollers diligently viewing the same.

ITEM, the said Hewett shall serve the King's Highnesse in all places where his Majesty shall sojourne and abide, within the shire of Kent, London and Westminster, at his proper costs and charges, for carriage of the said Fish.

ITEM, the said Hewett shall from time to time take againe his Fish at the aforesaid prices, if in case there be more at Court than can be spent, soe that the said Fish be delivered unto him in convenient time.

ITEM,

ITEM, if the said Thomas Hewett shall at any time make further carriage of his Fish than to the places before limitted and expressed, then the said Thomas to be allowed for his horse and his man, 12d. p day; and for every of his cariage horses, 8d. by the day.

ITEM, the said Thomas shall from time to time send to the Court by the carrier of the Fish, the polls and kindes of the said Fish, and alsoe the prices of the same in writing.

THESE ARTICLES FOLLOWING ARE DECREED BY THE LORD GREAT MASTER, MR. TREASURER, MR. COMPTROLLER, AND THE OFFICERS OF THE COMPTING-HOUSE, AT GREENWICH, THE 3D DAY OF JANUARY, ANNO 33^o HEN. VIII.

FIRST, that the Colliers of every quarter be sent for and communed with, for to serve coales by full measure, that is, 8 bushells to every quarter; and to give them such price for the same quarter as they can be agreed with for the same.

ITEM, that Basketts be made for the King's Chamber, 3 cont' the quarter, and these Basketts to be mett and marked by the comptroulement, and allowance to be given unto the Serjeant according to the same.

ITEM, that the Pye of Coales be abridged to the one halfe that theretofore had been served.

ITEM, it is ordeyned by the Lord Great Master, and other Officers of the Greencloth, the 26th day of March, Anno 31^o Henrici 8^{vi}, that there be noe Livery-Coales served to noe Chamber, but only the King's, the Queen's, and my Lady Marie's.

ORDINANCES APPOINTED FOR ALL OFFICERS OF HOUSEHOLD, UPON THE MAKEING AN ESTABLISHMENT OF THE NEW BOOKE OF HOUSEHOLD, MADE BY THE KING'S MAJESTY IN THE 31ST YEARE OF HIS MOST GRACIOUS REIGNE.

THE COMPTING-HOUSE.

FIRST, That the Lord Great Maſter, the Treafurer and Comptroller of the King's Houſehold, or one of them at the leaſt (other great cauſes of Councell not letting) ſhall be dayly in the Compting-houſe between the hours of 8 and 9 in the morning, calling unto them the Coſſerer, Clerke of the Greencloth, and one of the Clerkes-Comptrollers at the leaſt, the other being occupied in the King's Service otherwiſe; and to ſitt and to have brought before them all the Bookes of briefments of all the Officers of the Houſehold for the day before paſſed; and in caſe they ſhall find any waſtfull expences to have been made by any Miniſter in his Office, that then he, by whom ſuch waſt hath been made, to be called before the ſaid Officers, to make answer to the ſame; and as he or they ſhall be thought culpable, ſoe to be puniſhed therefore, as ſhall be thought neceſſary or meete by the ſaid Officers.

The Coſſerer ſhall dayly ſit at the Greencloth with the Officers there, at the ingroſſing of the Bookes, to introate the cauſes of the Houſe at all times as ſhall be requiſite.

ITEM, the ſaid Coſſerer ſhall weekly take out the proportion of the Clerkes-Acomptants for the proviſion to be made in every Office, for the weeke to come, or for longer time as the caſe ſhall require; and thereupon he to call before him the Purveyors of every Office, delivering unto them the ſaid proportions, and to ſee that they be intirely and wholly ſerved, and that the ſame be good, and of the beſt ſtuff for the King's honour.

ITEM, the ſaid Coſſerer ſhall give preſt money beforehand to every of the ſaid Purveyors, to whom it ſhall appertaine for the makeing of the aforeſaid Proviſions, charging and cauſing the Purveyors at every Month's end, or within five dayes at the moſt after the expiement of every Month, to make entry with the Clerkes of their Office of all ſuch Proviſions as they have made within the ſame Moneth, for the expence of the ſaid Houſehold; and the ſaid Purveyors defaulting that to doe, they to be puniſhed therefore as they ſhall deſerve.

ITEM, the ſaid Coſerer ſhall make due payments to all the King's Servants for their Wages, Fees, and Board-wages, when it ſhall grow due unto them, without delay; and alſoe to all the King's Subjects upon ſuch Debenters as they ſhall bring unto him for the Proviſions that hath bin made by them for the expence of the King's ſaid honourable Houſehold.

ITEM, the ſaid Coſſerer ſhall yearly within one Moneth after the expiement of every yeare, make a *ſett* in his Booke called the Journall, for entring any Debentures or other

Payments

Payments into the same ; and the said Journall, with the two other Bookes, to lye upon the Greencloth dayly, to the intent the Accomptants, and other particular Clerkes, may take out the solutions entred into the said Bookes, whereby they may strike their Lydgers, and soe to bring in their Accompts incontinently upon the same. The Clerkes of the Greencloth, and Clerkes-Comptrollers, in the absence of the great officers, shall be dayly in the Compting-house, and to sitt at the Greencloth between the houres of eight and nine in the Morning ; and to cause to be brought before them the Bookes and Breifments of all Officers of Household, for the expences of the said Household for the day before passed ; and to peruse the same substantially, in considering whether any wastfull expences have been made in any of the said Offices, or not ; and in case any such wast shall be found to have been made, that then they doe call before them the Officers who had the ministration of the said Office where such wast hath been made, to answere unto the same ; and to punish them for their offence done therein, as by their discretion shall be thought fitt.

ITEM, the said Clerkes of the Greencloth and Clerkes-Comptrollers, or two of them at the least, that is to say one Clerke of the Greencloth, and one Clerke-Comptroller, shall be dayly in the Larder, as well to view and see that the Victualls be good, sweet, and meete to serve the King's Highnesse and the Queen's Grace withall, as alsoe to see the deliverie of the same into the Cooke's hands, for the serving of the King's Grace, the Queen's, and Household.

ITEM, the said Clerkes of the Greencloth, and Clerkes-Comptrollers, and Clerke of the Kitchen, shall as well give great charge dayly to the Cookes for the well dressing of the King's Meate, and the Queene's ; and also to see the said Meate sett out at the Dresser dayly, at every Meale, like as it was put into the Cooke's hands ; and to attend and follow the same at every Meale, and at every Course.

ITEM, the said Clerkes of the Greencloth and Clerkes-Comptrollers, shall see that all the disorders of the Household shall be reformed as much as they conveniently may, in punishing the offenders thereof according to their merretts.

ITEM, the said Clerkes of the Greencloth and Clerkes-Comptrollers, shall weekly, once or twice in the weeke, view all the Offices and Chambers of the Household, to see if there be any Strangers eating in the said Offices or Chambers at the Meale times, or at any other time, contrary to the King's Ordinance ; and in case they shall finde any offending therein, to make relation thereof to the Souveraignes of the House. And that the Chamberlaines of the King's side and of the Queene's, shall cause like search to be made within all the Chambers belonging to every of their sides ; and if they shall finde any disorders therein, then they to see the same reformed, as it shall require.

The Clerke of the Greencloth shall sitt dayly in the Compting-house at the Greencloth, there to ingrosse and cast up all the particular Breifments of the House after they shall be comptrolled, and the same, soe cast up, to enter in the Parchment docquett called the Maine Docquet ; and the same Docquet, so entred and engrossed, to remaine in the Compting-house for record, without taking it away from thence by any officers.

ITEM, that they doe monthly, within six dayes after the expirement of every Moneth, call into the Compting-house the parcells indented of all the particular provisions, made
in

in every Office of the Household, for the expence of the said Household for the month passed; and after they have been perused and seene by the Clerke-Comptroller, then they to engrosse them up, and to enter them into their Ledger, called the Booke of Foote of Parcells.

ITEM, that they shall yearly make the Cofferer's booke of Accompt for the expence of the Yeares passed, soe the same may be made perfect to be put into the Exchequer yearly, within the terme of St. Hillary, upon paine to lose one Quarter's Wages, defaulting the same.

ITEM, the said Clerkes of the Greencloth shall safely keep all their Bookes concerning their Office, after they have ingrossed them up, privately to themselves, without the view or sight of them to any other Officer unto the yeare's end. And the said Booke shall be examined with the Accomptants and particular Clerkes for the perfecting of the same. And likewise shall the Clerks Comptrollers and Clerkes Accomptants order all their Bookes touching their Offices.

ITEM, that they shall make every halfe yeare a view of the expence of the Household, that it may be seen what the Charge thereof amounteth to for the said half yeare.

THE Clerkes Comptrolers, or one of them, shall dayly, as well view the King's Chamber and the Queen's, as all the Offices of the Household, to advise and see the absence or attendance of all them which be appointed under check of Household, and not onely to default and check the Wages of all such as he shall finde to be absent without lycence, but also to default and check the Wages of all them which be in the House, who by the King's order should sitt at Dinner and Souper within the King's Chamber, and the Queen's, and doe not, but be absent from thence without lycence, soe to be eating in places contrary to the King's Ordinances, and against his honour.

ITEM, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers, in soe peruseing the house dayly, shall note well in everie Office, if that there be any more number of Servants in any of the said Offices then is appointed to be by the King's Ordinances, or else any Strangers or Vagabonds within the same; and in case he shall finde any such, that then he for the first time shall admonish and warne the Serjeant, or in his absence the Hedd of the same Office, who shall give attendance where such shall be found, that they be avoyded and no more thither to resort; and being after of new there found againe after such warning given, that then everie of the said Servants or Hedd of the Office to be checked of two dayes wages, for every time being soe found culpable.

ITEM, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers shall make for every Quarter in the Yeare, a Roule of Parchment that shall be called the Check-Roll, which shall containe the names of all them which shall be of the Ordinarie, and within the Check of the Household; and dayly to present in the same Roule the allowance of the Wages of all them which shall be attendant, and the defaultation and check of Wages of all them which shall be absent.

ITEM, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers, or one of them at the least, shall be at the Greencloth with other Officers, as is before mentioned; and one of them dayly to see the *Venit* and coming in of all Provisions in every Office of the Household; discreetly advising that

that the said Provisions be good stuff, and meete to be spent within the House for the King's honour, or else to reject and returne it back againe unto the Purveyors, and to make relation thereof at the Greencloth of the badness of the stuff; to the intent that the Purveyors which brought in the same may be punished as they shall deserve in that behalfe, for disappointing the House. And that the said Clerkes-Comptrollers, upon the view and sight of the coming in of the said premises being good stuff, shall make Entry and Record of the same into the Booke of Records, and to bring it to the Greencloth, and there to allow as much of the same as shall be brought in and spent; and if any more shall be presented in any Breifments, then by his Record shall appeare to have been spent; then he to controule the same, givinge noe larger allowance than there ought to be.

ITEM, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers shall dayly take the Infra et Extra of the Waxe in the Office of the Chaundry, to try the expence of the same, and to give allowance accordingly; and at such times as the Remaines shall be in the Offices of the Pantry, Cellar, and Buttry, by the Clerke of the Kitchen, that then the Clerkes Comptrollers to goe with him to take the said Remaines to be advouched with him, what the expence shall rise to.

ITEM, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers shall sit at the Greencloth, as well to passe the price of Poultry-stuff, Fresh water Fish, and other Viſualls spent; as alsoe givinge allowance of all the Polls in the Pantry-Roule, Kitchen-Roule, Poultry-Bills, Spicery-Docquets, and other particular Breifments of the Household, and alsoe the particular parcells of all the Household, takeing the advice of the other Officers sitting in the Greencloth, in cases where need shall require.

ITEM, one of the Clerkes-Comptrollers shall dayly see the Fees which the Officers of the House shall have, or that they shall take out of the House, to view whether they be more largely taken than they ought to be, or not; and if he shall so finde it, to punish the offenders thereof. And if any Officer presume to take any Fee away before they have been viewed by one of the Clerkes Comptrollers, that then they that soe shall doe, shall loose the Fee soe taken for ever after.

ITEM, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers, by the advice of the Officers of the Greencloth, shall passe all the Bills of allowance, as well for Wages and Boardwages, as other Provisions and Necessaries; and all such Bills by them soe passed to enter into their standing Ledger, there to remaine as matter of Record.

ITEM, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers shall yearly make the Booke of Comptrollment, with the Comptrollers of the Household, which shall be put yearly into the Exchequer, to be advought to the Cofferer's accompt.

THE Yeoman and Groome of the Compting-house shall give their diligent attendance dayly in their Office, and to be ready there to doe all such things as they shall be commanded to by every of the Officers of the Greencloth; and to prepare the Greencloth ready in the Compting-house by Eight of the Clock in the Morning; and that they may be ready against the Officers shall come thither to passe and ingrosse them up.

ITEM, that they doe looke surely to the safe keeping of the Bookes and Records of the House, delivered into their custody; not permitting nor suffering any of the Officers to
carry

2 2 ADDITIONS TO THE ORDINANCES MADE AT ELTHAM

carry away, or take out of the said Office, any of the Bookes of Record without a great speciall cause; and that to be done by the consent of three or two of the Officers of the Greencloth at the least, who shall see the said Bookes surely delivered to their hands againe.

THE BAKE-HOUSE.

THE Serjeant and Clerke of the Bake-house, or one of them at the least, shall at all times see the provision of all Wheate which is brought into the Garners by the Purveyors, that the stuff be sweet and good, and meete to be spent in the King's House, for his honour and proffit; or else to returne it back againe unto the Purveyors, by the view and oversight of the Clerkes-Comptrollers, who shall see the weight and goodnesse of the same, and to be recorded by the hand of him that shall be at the receiving of the same, and soe presented into the Compting-house; and thereupon to give streight charge to the Garnitor, that he doe looke substantially to the keeping thereof, that it be not impaired for lack of turning, or other his default; and that he doe not change or put away any of the said Wheate, but deliver the same to the Miller by weight, like as it was delivered to him.

ITEM, that the Serjeant or Clerke shall be at the receiveing of Meale brought into his Office by the Miller, looking substantially in the receiveing of the same, that it be not altered nor changed by the Miller, but that it be good and sweet stuff; and that the Miller doe deliver his full weight, like as he did receive it.

ITEM, that the said Serjeant doe see that the Bakers doe bulte the Branne cleane, that there be found noe wast therein; and that the Furnour doe season the Bread well, not drowning it with too much water, weighing the same into the Oven, that every Loafe may weigh and keepe its full weight, after it is baked as it ought to bee; and that the Bread be not rashly handled in drawing it out of the Oven, nor in putting it into the Storehouse for fear of breaking of the Bread, whereby there shall come wast.

ITEM, that he look that noe Officer be wastfull in giving of the King's Bread away; and in finding any such, to complaine upon him in the Compting-house, that he who shall soe offend may be punished for the same.

THE PANTRY.

THE Serjeant of the Pantry shall cause the Yeoman or Groome Breever of his Office to be dayly at the receipt of the Bread from the Serjeant of the Bakehouse, surely looking that the said Bread be sweet and good, and meet to be spent in the King's House for his honour; dayly tallying with the Serjeant of the Bakehouse for the number of Bread that he doth receive of him.

ITEM, the said Serjeant, or in his absence the Gentleman or Yeoman of the Office, shall dayly looke to the Chipping of Bread, that it may not be taken away too neere, otherwise than it ought to be; as he or they will answer thereunto, and avoyd punishment upon fault found therefore.

ITEM,

ITEM, that he doe see that the Officers under him in his Office be dayly attendant as they ought to be, and that they be of good rule and governance, and that they make noe wastfull expence in their Office; and if he shall finde any of them offending therein, to complaine of them in the Compting-house, to the Officers sitting at the Greencloth there, that they may be punished according to their mirretts.

ITEM, that he, or in his absence the Gentleman or Yeoman, doe see that the Office be kept cleane from vagabonds, that there be no resort of strangers into the Office at Meale-times; and that noe Yeoman, Groome, nor Page doe keepe any Servants within the Office, upon paine of warning given unto them, for the first time to loose one dayes Wages, and at every time after being soe found, to be checkt of three dayes Wages; and that noe service be done within the said Office by any substitute, but onely by Officers of the Office; Chip-pers of bread only excepted.

ITEM, that the said Serjeant, or in his absence the Gentleman or Yeoman, shall see that incontinently after the King's Grace and the Queen's be served for All-night, that the Officers doe depart out of the Office incontinently; and to shut up the Doores, that noe Bread be delivered after to any person for that Night.

THE CELLAR.

The Serjeant of the Cellar, or in his absence the Gentleman or Yeoman, shall see that the Officers in the Office which he hath charge of, that is to say, the Cellar, Buttry, and Pitcher-house, that they doe give their attendance as they ought to doe, and keepe good Order and Rule in their Office, and to see the Office kept cleane, and the other ordinances kept, like as it is mentioned in the Pantry-Office; upon like paines as is there declared.

ITEM, the said Serjeant, or in his absence the Officers aforesaid, shall see that the Wyne, Beere, and Ale, brought into the Office, be good and meet drinke to be spent in the King's House to his honour; or else to make report thereof to the Clerkes Comptrollers, that they may view it, and soe dam it, not suffering it to be spent; in punishing the Purveyors, for sending in such proviſion.

ITEM, that he or they doe see that the Purveyors of Wyne and Ale doe attend upon the same when it shall be carried, and to be at the laying in of the same at all places, and to order it soe that it may be for the preserving and keeping of the same, to the best; and the said purveyors of ale to see that all the Vessells provided by them for the Household, be of full gage, and filled full to the breames. And alsoe that they doe taste the same at the Brewhouse, or it be carried from thence, to the intent that they shall send no drinke into the King's House, but that which shall be perfect good.

ITEM, that the Purveyors of Wyne be at every House at the King's removeing, to fill up all the Vessells of Wyne which have been pierced and partly drunke of, and to see the vents fairly stopped, that through default thereof the Wyne doe not take hurt, nor be impaired.

ITEM, One of the Purveyors of Ale shall be dayly attending at the Court, to see the be-
H h
stowing

234 ADDITIONS TO THE ORDINANCES MADE AT ELTHAM

flowing and laying in of Beere and Ale, from time to time, as it shall be brought in thither; and that they do returne the empty casks from time to time, as they may have carriage for the same, at all places where it ought to be done.

ITEM, that the said Purveyors of Ale and Wyne doe cause two Locks to be set on every doore of the Cellar and the Buttrie, in all places where they shall bring in any Provision; and the Key of one of the Locks to be left with the Keeper of the place, and the other Key to be delivered into the Compting-house.

ITEM, that he doe see that the Yeoman and Groome-Receiver doe make sure entry of the Venit and coming in of all the Wines, Ale, and Beere; and likewise of the issuing and giving out of the same; and that they doe make noe wastfull expence in the Office.

ITEM, that he doe cause the Groome-Grobber to looke dayly to drawing out the Lees of the Wyne spent; and that noe Hoggesheads be meddled with by the Trayhor, untill that the said Groome-Grobber hath perused the same, and also one of the Clerkes-Comptrollers; whether it be drawne out as much as it ought to be or not, and fee-able.

THE SPICERY.

THE Clerke of the Spicery shall see the order of the Officers in the Offices which he hath charge of, that is to say, the Spicery, Chaundry, Confectionary, the Ewry, Wafry, and Laundry, to be of good rule and ordinance, and to give their attendance as they ought to doe, and to keepe their Offices cleane, and to observe the other ordinances as is before said, upon like paines as is before mentioned.

ITEM, he with one of the Clerkes-Comptrollers shall looke substantially to the coming in of the Spices, that the same be good and of the best stuff; or else to refuse it, and retorne it to the Grower againe.

ITEM, that they shall looke surely to the coming in of all the other Provisions of his Office, as Waxe, Napery, and Lynnen-Cloth, Fruite, White-lights, and to make sure entry of them, and dayly to see the Infra and Extra of Wax in the Office of the Chaundry, for the tryall of the expence of the same; and also that he doe dayly make the Breitments or Docquets of the expence of his Office, for the day passed, to be brought into the Compting-house by Eight of the Clock.

ITEM, that he doe see the Livery of Waxe and Whyte-lights, made in the Office of the Chaundry weekly, or as often as shall be requisite.

ITEM, that he shall make the parcells of the particular Provisions of the Office every Moneth, within five dayes of the expirement of the Moneth, and the same to deliver into the Compting-house; and to take his Oath upon a Booke that it is a true presentment. And in case any Sale hath been made in his Office, of any of the said Provisions for reasonable causes, that then he shall present the particular of the same, entred upon the backslides of the

the said parcells; and to see that money for the same be delivered to the Cofferer's hands to the King's use.

ITEM, he shall bring in his Accompt for the Charge of his Office, and the Creditors for the yeare, yearly, within two Moneths after the expirement of the Yeare, with the petitions requisite for the same; upon paine to loose one Quarter's Wages, defaulting the same.

THE EWERY.

THE Serjeant of the Ewry, with his company, shall give diligently their attendance in their Office; and he shall see that all the Officers in his Office shall be of good rule and governance, and that the Office be kept cleane from Rascalls and Vagabonds; and that noe resort of strangers be there at noe Meale-time, upon like paines, as is before rehearsed.

ITEM, that the said Serjeant shall substantially looke to the laying up and keeping of the Naperie, committed to his charge, that it be laid up cleane, and kept sweet, to serve the King and Queen withall; and that he and the Gentlemen doe dayly serve the King and Queen, sitting apart, and in their absence the Yeoman of the Office at the least, and noe manner of Officer else; and that they doe see that the Napery be not torne nor rent, or otherwise evill ordered, neither by any of the Officers in their owne Office, nor yet by the Officers of the Laundry; and if at any time they shall see finde it misordered, that then they shall complaine thereof at the Greencloth, to the Officers sitting there; and moreover, if any of the Napery be lost, by negligence of any of the said Officers, that then new to be bought out of the wages of him that lost it.

THE KYTCHEN.

THE Clerke of the Kitchen shall looke to the order of the Officers in the Offices which they have the whole charge of, that they doe give their diligent attendance upon their Offices; and that they be of good rule and governance, and obedient to the ordinances before mentioned, upon the paine aforesaid; and that noe wast be in any of the said Offices.

ITEM, they shall make the Breifments of the Panetry, Buttry, Cellar, and Kitchen; and the same within the Pultry-bills, Scullery, Pastry, Salsery, and Woodyard, upon his file shall dayly bring to the Greencloth, by Eight of the Clock in the Morning, or soone after.

ITEM, they shall make the proportions concerning their Offices, and weekly bring them into the Compting-house to be perused by the Masters of the Household, and the other Officers sitting at the Greencloth; and thereupon the same to be delivered to the Cofferer, that he may charge the Purveyors to make provision for the same; and alsoe to make a Booke of Liveries for every Moneth, and oftener if need require, to be sent into the Compting-house, to confer the expences of the House and the same together.

ITEM, they shall monthly make the parcells of all the particular Provisions of the Offices of the Pantry, Buttry, Cellar, and Kytchen, and the same to bring into the Compting-houſe within Six Dayes after the expiement of every Moneth, by his Oath upon a Booke; and to preſent within all the ſaid parcells, all ſales within every of the ſaid Offices, if any ſuch have been; and to ſee the Money therefore delivered into the hands of the Coſſerer to the King's Uſe.

ITEM, the ſaid Clerkes ſhall be daily in the Larder, at the putting out of the Vitailles there into the Cooke's hands, and ſee the ſervice thereof made, and dayly ſett out at the dreſſer to the King's Chamber and the Queene's, and to all other the Ordinarie of the Houſehold, to ſee that none of them doe lack any of their Ordinances which is ſet for them.

ITEM, they ſhall looke that the Cookes and Boylers doe dreſſe the Meate well and ſeaſonably, that it be neither raw, neither over much boyled or roſted, but ſoe as it may be for the King's honour, and beſt contenting to them to whom it ſhall be ſerved.

ITEM, the chiefe Clerke ſhall yearly bring in the accompt of his Office, with the petitions to the ſame requiſite, within two Months after the expiement of the Yeare, with the Creditors for the Yeare of his ſaid Office.

THE ACCATRIE.

THE Serjeant of the Accatry ſhall ſubſtancially looke upon the Proviſion of Beefs, Muttons, Veales, and all other Proviſions appertaining to his Office, that the ſame be made of the beſt ſort, and at reaſonable prices, for the King's honour, and moſt proffit; and in caſe any of the Purveyors, either for favour or affection, provide or ſend into the Houſe any manner of the ſaid Proviſion not worth the King's Money, that then he, ſoe finding the ſame, ſhall returne the thing ſoe prepared againe into the ſaid Purveyor's hands, and the King not to be charged therewith, and they to be puniſhed for making of ſuch Proviſion.

ITEM, that he doe aſſuredly looke and try out, that none of the ſaid Purveyors doe ſell, exchange, or otherwiſe alienate, and put away any manner of the Proviſions, made by virtue of the King's Commiſſion to any manner of perſon, upon paine of Imprifonment, and loſſe of their Service.

ITEM, the ſaid Serjeant, with one of the Clerks-Comptrollers, ſhall be in his owne perſon at every Faire or Markett where any great proviſions of Beefs or Mutton's ſhall be made, to ſee the ſaid Proviſion made for the King's moſt proffit; and to ſee the King's Subjects paid ready money for the ſame, which ſhall be delivered unto the Purveyors to that intent.

ITEM, the ſaid Serjeant with one Clerke-Comptroller ſhall yearly be at the Sea-Coaſt, to make proviſion of Lynge and Codds for the King's moſt proffit, and to receive the Fiſh granted by commiſſion, according as it is ordeyned; and yearly to preſent the ſame diligently into the Compting-houſe, that it may be ſeen to be received to the King's uſe.

ITEM, he ſhall cauſe the Purveyors of the ſaid Office monthly to enter their Proviſions, within ſix dayes after the expiement of the Moneth; and thereupon the Clerke of the Office ſhall make out Debentures to the Parties of whom ſuch proviſion is made, and the Parcell of the
the

the same, which he shall present into the Compting-house within two dayes after, by the Oath of the Serjeant and him; and in case any Sales of Provision of the said Office hath been made within the Month, to record the same within the said parcell; and in like wise of Morens of Beefs, and Muttons, if any such shall chance to be.

ITEM, he shall see the King's Pastures well ordered and stored with Cattell, from time to time, as shall be for the King's most profit.

ITEM, the said Clerke shall be attendant, and dayly bring into the Compting-house, a Bill called the Accatry-Bill, containing the Polls and Prices as nigh as he can gett them, of all the Beefs, Muttons, Veales, Porks, &c. spent in the House the day before, to the intent that it may shew whether the Provision before spent be worth the King's Money or not.

THE LARDOUR.

THE Serjeant, or in his absence the Clerke of the Larder, shall see that the Officers of his Office be dayly attendant, and to be of good rule and governance, and obedient to all the Ordinances before expressed, upon like paines as is before rehearsed.

ITEM, they shall see that all such Victuals as shall come into the Office, as well Fleish as Fish, be well ordered and seasoned from time to time, as shall be required; and alsoe that the Beef be put to the lead every morning in due time, soe that it may be thorough boyled when it shall be served.

ITEM, that the Clerke of the Larder shall dayly take the record of all the Provisions brought into that Office, and of the issueing out of the same, and to indent with the Serjeant of the Accatry for all such Provisions as shall be received from him.

ITEM; that the said Clerke shall dayly see Liverie Meate served at every Meale, to all the Houtehold-Servants; and that there be no wast made of Beef or other, in the said Office, by the inferior Officers.

THE POULTRY.

THE Serjeant and Clerke of the Poultry shall see, that the Officers in the Poultry, and the Office of the Scalding-house, shall give their diligent attendance, and to be of good rule and governance, and to observe the other Ordinances before mentioned, upon like paines as is before expressed.

ITEM, they shall looke well that the Poultry-stuff which shall be brought into the Office by any of the Purveyors, be brought in due time, and that it be good, sweet, and seasonable; else not to receive it, but to returne it to the Purveyors againe, in makeing report to the Officers of the Greencloth of their evill service, that they may be punished as they have deserved for bringing in such bad stuff.

ITEM, the said Serjeant or Clerke shall see that the said Poultry shall be dayly put into the Scalders hands, at such heures, both morning and after dinner, that they may have convenient

238 ADDITIONS TO THE ORDINANCES MADE AT ELTHAM

venient time to dresse the same, soe that it may be brought into the Larder dayly by Eight of the Clock in the Morning, and by Three of the Clock at Afternoone, that it may be put into the Cooke's hands in due time for the dressing of the same.

ITEM, the Clerke of the said Office shall make his dayly Breifments by Eight of the Clock in the Morning, and shall bring the same to the Clerke of the Kitchen incontinently thereupon; that he bring the same upon his File into the Compting-house duly by the said houre, and alsoe to make his Parcell of all the Provisions of his Office monthly, within five dayes within the expirement of every Moneth; and that the Serjeant and he shall present the same in the Compting-house by their Oath upon a Booke, with all the Sales made in their Office within the said Month, mentioned within the said Parcell; and to see the Money thereof delivered to the Cofferer's hand to the King's use.

THE PASTRY AND SAUSERY.

THE Clerke and Yeoman thereof shall see that the Officers in the said Office be of good rule and government, and to observe the Ordinances before mentioned, upon like paine as aforefaid.

ITEM, that they shall see all their baked Meates well seasoned and served, according to the appointment of the Clerke of the Kitchen, without imbeffeling or giving away any of the same; and also that there be no wastfull expences made of Flower nor Sawce within the said Office.

ITEM, the said Clerke shall bring in his dayly Breifments to the Clerke of the Kitchen's File, like as is before declared, and alsoe his Parcell into the Compting-house monthly by his Oath as is beforefaid; and to make out the Debentures touching his Office, to all the King's subjects which shall come for the same, without delay or taking any thing therefore; and alsoe the Creditors of his Office for the yeare, within two Months of the expirement of the Yeare.

THE SQUILLERY AND WOODYARD.

THE Serjeant of the Squillery and Woodyard shall see that the Officers of his Office be of good rule and governance, and observe all the Ordinances before mentioned, upon like paines as is before expressed.

ITEM, that he, with both the Clerkes of the said Offices, doe looke to the coming in of all the Provision of Wood, Coales, Rushes, and all other necessaries in all places; and to see the full measures of Coales and the Assise of Wood; that the King be charged with no more of the said Provisions than is brought in to his use.

ITEM, that the Clerkes of the said Offices doe make their dayly Breifments, and bring them to the Clerke of the Kitchen's File by Eight of the Clock in the Morning, and their parcells into the Compting house by the Oath of the Serjeant and themselves, within Six dayes
after

after the expirement of every Month, and the sayles entred upon the same, if any such have been made in the said Office; and to see the Money therefore delivered to the Cofferer, for the King's use; and shall make all the Debentures concerning their Offices, to every of the King's Subjects which shall come for them, without any delay, or any Money taken of them; and alsoe to bring into the Compting-house the Creditors of their Office for the Yeare yearly within two Months after the Yeare shall be expired, upon paine of losing one quarter's Wages.

PORTERS AT THE GATE.

THE Serjeant Porters with the residue of their Officers there, shall give their dayly attendance, and be of good rule and governance; and that they doe not onely exclude Servants, Vagabonds, and Rascalls out of their Office, but alsoe that they doe not suffer any Vagabonds, Rascalls, or Boyes, to enter in at the Gate at any time; and that one of them shall three or four times in the day make due search throught the House, in case that negligently at any time, any Boyes or Rascalls have escaped by them, and entred the Gates, that thereby they may find them out, and put them out againe, upon like paines as is before expressed.

ITEM, the said Porters shall have such vigilant eyes to the Gate, that they doe not permit any kinde of Victualls, Waxe-lights, Leather-Potts, Vessells Silver or Pewter, Wood, or Coales, passe out of the Gates, upon paine of losse of three dayes Wages to every of them, as often as they offend therein.

THE ALMONRY.

THE Almoners shall give their diligent attendance within the House dayly, gathering all the broken Meates throughout the same House, and doe distribute the same to the poore people, without embeffelling any part of the same away, upon like paines as before said.

ITEM, it is further ordered that noe Officer of the Household shall depart oute of the Court, but that he shall have Licence of the Lord Great Matter, Mr. Treasurer, Mr. Comptroller, or one of them at the least; and upon such Lycence granted, that knowledge be given him that hath granted the Lycence, to the Clerke-Comptroller, for how long time he is lycenced to be absent, to the intent that if the partie, having such Lycence to be away, doe any longer absent himself than the time given him, that then he may be checked of his Wages for the time as he shall be absent, after the expirement of the day of his Lycence.

ITEM, it is ordeyned that noe Officer of the Household shall keep any Servant within the House under the degree of a Gentleman; and that such Servants as they shall have attending on them within the House, shall be honest and of good conditioun, cleanly clad, and of good personage, soe that they may be admitted to the King's service, if suite shall be made for them. And the Great Officers shall substantially looke, that no Page be received into any Office within the House, but that he be of such fort and a like person to arise to the best promotion in the Office that he shall be called unto by continuance of time.

ITEM,

ITEM, that the Knight-Marshall, or his sufficient Deputie, shall give continuall attendance upon the Court, as well to expell all Boyes, Vagabonds, and Rascalls, being expelled out of the Court-Gates, as all others resorting thither from time to time, as case shall require.

ITEM, that noe manner of person, of high or lowe degree, belonging to the King's Household, shall keepe within the Court any Hawkes, Spanniells, Grey-hounds, or Hounds, but such whom it shall please the King's Maiestie to lycence foe to doe. Nor that any Person shall keepe Ferretts, pursuetts, hayes, or Netts, within the said House, nor at their Lodging in the Towne, wherewith they shall hunt or fish in any mannes severall Grounds, or Waters, without Lycence of the owners of the same, upon paine of Imprisonment, there to remaine till the King's pleasure shall be knowne for his or their delivery.

ITEM, that the Knight-Herbingier shall give his due attendance at the Court; and specially, the Gentlemen, the Yeomen Harbingers, or three of them at the least, continually, that they may be ready to make Lodging and Herbigage, as well to any Estate and other of the King's Ordinance at all times of the Removeings, as alsoe at all other times, to Ambassadors and other Strangers, upon commandment given unto them, when any such shall chance to come to the Court.

AND that the said Harbingers shall at every Removeing-time give a Billet in writing to every Person to whom he shall appoint Lodging, containing the name of the Dweller in the House, with the number of Bedds and the Roome for Horses; and that noe Person, of high or low degree, doe presume of themselves to dislodge any person foe lodged by the Harbingers, nor yet to take any Lodging themselves, but to resort to the Harbingers to be appointed unto the same upon paine of Imprisonment.

FINALLY, the King's Highness doth straightly charge and command, that all the Statutes of his Honourable Household, as well of old as new, as also all other good Rules and Ordinances, Customes and Commandments, made and edified, or that hereafter shall be ordeyned and made within this his Court, for the good Order and Governance of his Honourable Household, shall stand stably, and be duly observed and kept by any Person belonging to his noble Court, as every one of them will avoyd his most grievous Displeasure.

QUEEN ELIZABETH'S ANNUAL EXPENCE, CIVIL AND MILITARY.*

AN ACCOUNT OF THE OFFICES, SALARIES, FEES, AND PERQUISITES OF THE COURT OF CHANCERY; PRIVY SEALE; QUEEN'S BENCH; COMMON PLEAS; COUNCILS IN THE NORTH, IN WALES AND THE MARCHES; DUCHIES OF LANCASTER AND CORNWALL; PALATINE OF CHESTER; JUSTICES OF OYER AND TERMINER; EXCHEQUER; PIPE; CUSTOM HOUSES AT LONDON, AND ALL THE PORTS; RECEIVERS OF THE REVENUES OF THE CROWN, SURVEYORS OF THE QUEEN'S LANDS; FIRST-FRUITS AND TENTHS; COURT OF WARDS AND LIVERIES; JUSTICES IN EYRE, &c.

The High Court of Chauncerie, with the officers and ministers of justice; and the fees and allowances of everie of them.

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
The Lord Chauncellor, Lord				Lyvery for clarks,	2	13	4
Keeper of the Great Seal of				For his under clarke,	0	13	4
England, fee,	419	0	0	Controller of the Hamper;			
For his attendance in the				fee,	10	0	
Star-chamber,	200	0	0	Clarke of the Crowne; fee,	20	0	0
More, by the names of an-				Lyvery for sommer and			
nuities,	300	0	0	wynter,	6	5	5
Robes out of the Wardrobe,	40	0	0	Enroller of evidence; fee,	20	0	0
Wyne out of the Butlerage,				Prothonotarie, or register;			
12 tunnes,	72	0	0	fee,	33	6	8
Seale,	16	0	0	Sealer; fee,	6	16	8
Master of the Rowles; fee,				Lyverie,	1	0	0
out of the Exchequer,	34	10	0	Chafer of waxe; fee and ly-			
Lyvery, out of the Hamper,	8	14	0	very,	4	10	1
Wyne, one tunne,	6	13	4	Serjeant at Armes; fee,	18	5	0
Masters of the Chauncery;				Cryer; fee	6	16	10
fee, apeece,	6	13	4	Necessarie expences of waxe,			
Clark of the Hamper; fee	43	13	4	parchment, paper, ynk, rid-			
Annuity to the said office				ing costs, and other yearly			
annexed,	40	0	0	chardges; fee	220	0	0

* This account is printed in Mr. Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa* part I, Book II. and is of the date of about 1578.

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
The Privie Seale.				Allowance as Justices of Af-			
The keeper thereof, Sir				fise, and <i>le peece</i> ,	20	0	0
Robert Cicill, knt; fee	265	2	6	Attorney Generall; fee,	61	0	0
Clarks of the Privie Seale,				Allowance as Justice of Af-			
4; fee apeece,	5	0	0	fise,	20	0	0
				Sollicitor; fee,	50	0	0
The King's Bench.				Cryer; fee,	2	13	4
Lorde Cheefe Justice of Eng-				The Counsell in the North.			
land; fee, reward, and robes,	208	6	8	Lord President; dyet for			
Wynne, 2 tunnes, at 5 l. the				himself and the rest of the			
tunne,	10	0	0	counsell	1000	0	0
Allowance for being Justice				Counsellors 7; fee apeece,	50	0	0
of Assise,	20	0	0	Secretarie; fee,	33	6	8
Justices, <i>le peece</i> , 3; fee,				Messenger; fee,	6	13	4
reward, & robes,	128	6	8	Forren expences, allowed			
Allowance, as Justices of				among the officers,	100	0	0
Assise,	20	0	0	The Counsell in Wales and the Marches;			
Clarke of the Crowne; fee	10	0	0	and other officers there.			
Lyvery out of the Wardrobe	6	13	4	Lord President; fee and			
Prothonotarie, or Register;				diet for himself and the rest of			
no fee nor allowance of the				the counsell	1040	0	0
Queene,				Counsellors divers. To some,	50	0	0
Keeper of writs and rowles				To some,	40	0	0
there; fee,	8	0	0	To some,	30	0	0
Porter; fee,	4	0	0	Secretarie; fee,	13	6	8
Cryer; fee,	5	0	0	Attorney; fee,	13	6	8
				Solicitor; fee,	10	0	0
The Common Pleas.				Foren, or divers expences			
Lord Cheefe Justice of the				allowed among the officers			
Common Pleas; fee, reward,				and counsellors; yearly,	100	0	0
and robes,	141	13	4	All these officers payd out of her Majes-			
Wyne; 2 tunnes,	8	0	0	ties revenewes, by her receaver of North and			
Allowance, as Justice of				South Wales.			
Assise,	20	0	0	The Countie Palatine of Lancaster.			
Fee, for keeping the Assise				Chamberlaine; fee,	20	0	0
in the Augmentation Court,	12	10	8	Clark of the Crowne; fee,	40	0	0
Justices, 3, to everie of				And his dyet when he			
them; fee, reward, and robes,	128	6	8	rydes; esteemed,	40	0	0
Allowance, as Justices of				Clark of the Pleas; fee,	40	0	0
Assise,	20	0	0	Clark of the Extreates; fee	20	0	0
Keeper of writs and rowles				Barons of the Exchequer,			
there; fee,	4	0	0	2; fee apeece,	40	0	0
Prothonotarie; no fee nor				Attorney; fee,	6	13	4
allowance of the Queene,							
Serjeants of the law, 4;							
fee, reward, and robes,	26	6	8	Messenger;			

	l.	s.	d.
Messenger; fee,	2	0	0
And his ryding expences,			
Cryer; fee	2	0	0
The Countie Palatine of Chester.			
Chamberlaine; fee,	20	0	0
Under-Sherif; fee	20	0	0
Serjeantes at lawe, 3; fee			
apeece,	3	6	8
Attorney; fee,	3	6	8
Escheator; fee,	16	0	0
Bayly errant; fee,	4	11	3
Messenger; fee,	2	0	0
And his riding charges,			
more,	6	0	0

Justices of Oyer and Terminer.

From Trent, South-warde;			
fee	100	0	0
From Trent, North-warde;			
fee,	100	0	0
Masters of the Enquests, 2;			
fee,	100	0	0
Clark of the White-hall;			
no fee, nor allowance of the			
Queene.			

The Exchequer, or Court of Renewes, with the fees and allowances to the cheefe officers, and other inferior ministers there.

Lord High Treasurer of			
England; fee,	368	0	0
Robes out of the Wardrobe,	15	7	8
Chauncellor of the Exche-			
quer; fee,	113	6	8
Lyverye,	12	17	8
Lord Cheef Baron of the			
Exchequer; fee,	100	0	0
Lyvery,	12	17	4
Allowance for being Justice			
of Assise,	20	0	0
Barons of the Exchequer, 3;			
fee,	46	13	4
Lyvery; apeece,	12	17	4
Allowance as Justice of As-			
sisse,	20	0	0

I i 2

	l.	s.	d.
Inferior officers of the Exchequer, viz.			
Under Treasurer of the Ex-			
chequer; fee,	13	6	8
Lyvery,	4	6	8
Chamberlaines, 2; fee,	53	3	4
Lyvery apeece,	13	0	8
The Queen's Remembraun-			
cers; fee,	55	7	8
Lyverie,	4	12	4
The Treasurer's Rememb-			
rauncers; fee,	46	2	1
Lyverie,	2	13	4
Auditors, 7; fee apeece,	10	0	0
Forren opposer; fee,	16	13	4
Clark of Extreats; fee,	15	0	0
Clark of the Pleas; fee,	5	0	0
Marshalls, 2; fee apeece,	4	0	0
Clark of the Summons;			
fee,	4	0	0
Secòndaries, in the office of			
the Queen's Remembraunce,			
2; fee apeece,	8	0	0
Secondaries, in the Office of			
the Treasurer's Remembraunce,			
4; fee apeece.	4	0	0

Pype *.

Secondaries in the Office			
of the Pype, 2; fee apeece,	5	0	0

* Clark of the Pipe; fee, 65 l. 4s. 4d.
 Livery out of the Wardrobe; 53 s. 4d.
 Comptroller of the Pype; fee, 15 l. 2s.
 Auditors; fee to each, 10 l.
 Forren opposer; fee, 16 l. 13 s. 4d.
 Clark of the Extreats; fee, 15 l.
 Clark of the Pleas; fee, 100 l.
 Two Marshalls; fee each, 50 s.
 Clark of the Summons; fee, . . .
 Secondaries in the office of the Remembrancer 2;
 fee each, 5 l.
 Secondaries in the office of the Treasurer's Remem-
 brancer; fee, 4 l.
 Chamberleyne 2; fee to each, 52 l. 13 s. 4d.
 Liverie out of the Wardrobe, 13 l. 6 s. 8d.
 Under Treasurer of England; fee, 173 l.
 Liverie out of the Wardrobe, 44 l. 6 s. 8d.

Clarke

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Clarke in the Pye Office afferring of amerçiaments ; fee,	9	13	4	treasurers officers, and cham- berlaine; fee,	6	0	0
Clark in the office of the Queen's Remembraunces. for writing of the fynes, issues, and amerçiaments, due to the Queen every yeare; fee,	15	6	8	Uthers of receipts, 3; for their fees, dyet, paper, parche- ment, and other necessaries,	60	0	0
Clarke in the office of the Treasurer's Remembraunces; fee,	6	0	0	Customers and other officers about the Cuf- tome Howse of London, with their severall fees.			
Clark in the office of the fees for afferring of amerçi- ments; fee,	3	0	0	Customer of the small cuf- tome inwardes; fee,	7	13	4
The 4 uthers of the courte, for their fees, dyet, and for lyverie of processe, and for parchment, paper, and waxe, by them provided and bought for officers; fee,	140	0	0	Reward,	40	0	0
Porters, 5, (lyvery to each of them out of the wardrobe)	4	0	0	Clarke,	10	0	0
Fee every terme,	0	4	0	Boat-hier,	4	13	4
Deputie chamberlains, 2; fee apeece,	5	0	0	Customer of the small cuf- tome outwardes; fee,	12	3	4
Clark of the tallies; fee,	17	10	0	One clarke,	8	0	0
Clark of the pell; fee,	17	10	0	Reward,	41	0	0
Livery out of the wardrobe, Joyners of the tallies, 2; fee apeece,	2	13	8	Boat-hier,	4	13	4
Tellers of the Exchequer, 4; fee apeece,	10	0	0	Controller of both the saide custome howses; rewarde,	20	0	0
Deputy chamberlains, to write the controlments of the pell, 2; fee apeece,	13	13	4	Clarke,	10	0	0
One clark, to write the tal- lies of the controlments; fee,	6	0	0	Collector of the subsidies inward; reward,	66	13	4
One porter of the bagges; one treasurer or keeper of the howse kayes; fee,	9	0	0	Clarke,	10	0	0
Writer of the great decla- ration of the revenewes of the crowne; fee,	6	6	8	Boat-hier,	10	0	0
Messengers, 4; fee apeece per diem,	30	0	0	Collectors of both the said subsidies; reward,	40	0	0
Rewardes and allowances to the groomes of receipts; fee,	0	0	4½	One Clarke,	1	10	0
Parchment allowed for the	0	4	0	Surveiors of the customs and subsidies aforesaid; reward apeece,	40	0	0
				One clarke,	10	0	0
				Sollicitors, Surveiors, and Receavers, 10; fee amonge them,	100	0	0
				And upon every kersey in London and Southampton, Searcher; no fee nor allow- ance of the Queene,	0	1	0
				Waiters 18; fee amonge them, viz. out of the pettye custome inward,	16	0	0

Out

	l.	s.	d.
Out of the petty custom out-ward,	12	0	0
Out of the subsidies inward,	12	0	0
Out of the subsidies out-ward,	28	0	0

Customers in other ports, with their severall fees.

1. Boston, in Com. Lincoln.

Customer; fee,	30	0	0
Reward,	26	13	4
One Clarke,	5	0	0
Comptroller; fee,	9	2	6
Reward,	3	6	8

2. Bridgwater, in Com. Somerset.

Customer; reward,	26	13	4
Comptroller; reward,	10	16	8

3. Bristol, Civitas,

Comptroller; fee,	5	0	0
Reward,	21	0	0
Searcher; reward,	26	0	0
Watermen, 4; fee among them,	8	0	0

4. Chichester, in Com. Suffex.

Customer, fee,	13	6	8
Reward,	21	0	0
Comptroller; fee,	3	6	8
Reward,	40	0	0

5. Ipswich, in Com. Suff.

Customer; fee,	6	13	4
Reward,	20	0	0
Comptroller; fee,	2	6	8
Reward,	10	0	0

6. Kingston upon Hull, Com. Ebor.

Customer; fee,	20	0	0
Reward,	53	6	8
Comptroller; fee,	3	6	8

7. Lynne, in Com. Norf.

Customer; fee,	13	6	8
Reward,	16	16	8
Controler; fee,	3	6	8

8. Yarmouth, in Com. Norf.

Customer; fee,	10	0	0
Reward,	20	0	0
Controler; fee,	6	6	8
Reward,	6	13	4

9. Newcastle upon Tyne, in Com. Northumb.

Customer; fee,	16	13	4
Reward,	26	13	4
Controler; fee,	4	0	0
Reward,	10	0	0
Waighers, 4; reward among them,	4	0	0

10. Poole, in Com. Dorset.

Customer; fee,	6	13	4
Reward,	42	0	0
Controler; fee,	0	4	0
Reward,	8	0	0

11. Plymouth and Fey, in Com. Devon. and Cornub.

Customer; fee,	3	6	8
Reward,	30	0	0
Controler; reward,	10	0	0

12. Sandwich, in Com. Kancie.

Customer; fee,	6	13	4
Reward,	40	0	0
Clarke,	5	0	0
Controler; fee,	2	0	0
Reward,	40	0	0

13. Southampton.

Customer; fee,	60	0	0
Reward,	40	0	0
Clarke,			

246 QUEEN ELIZABETH'S ANNUAL EXPENCE,

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Clarke,	10	0	0	Leicester and Derby; Not-			
Deputie at Portefmouth	1	6	8	tingham and Chester; 2 receiv-			
Controler; fee,	2	0	0	ers; fee of each	100	0	0
Reward,	13	0	0	Portage,	10	0	0
One clarke,	2	0	0	Allowance,	20	0	0
14. Exon and Dartmouth.				Westmerlande; Cumber-			
Customer; fee,	3	6	8	lande; Northumberland; Isle			
Reward,	56	13	4	of Man; Archedeconrie of			
One clarke,	10	0	0	Richmond; Bishoprick of Dur-			
Controler; fee,	3	6	8	ham; 6 receivers; fee of each,	100	0	0
Reward,	10	0	0	Portage,	50	0	0
				Allowance,	13	6	8
Receavers of the revenewes of the Crowne,				Yorkshire, 1 receiver; fee	100	0	0
with their fees, &c.				Portage,	70	0	0
Norfolk, Suffolk, Lincolne,				Allowance,	20	0	0
Cambridge, Huntingdon, 5				South-Wales, 1 receiver;			
receivers; fee of each,	100	0	0	fee	40	0	0
Portage of every 100 l.	1	0	0	Portage,	70	0	0
Allowance,	40	0	0				
Effex, Hartford, Middlefex				Hamper in Chauncerie and			
cum London, 3 receivers; fee				Augmentation Court; fee			
of each,	100	0	0	apeece,	40	0	0
Portage of every 100 l.	1	0	0				
Allowance,	20	0	0	The Butlerage, containing the great Ward-			
Barks and Bucks; Oxon				robe, and all summes of money delivered			
and Bedford, 2 receivers; fee				in impreffe for the Queene's affayres, viz.			
of each,	100	0	0	Allowance and lyverie out			
Portage,	40	0	0	of the greate Wardrobe,	13	3	4
Allowance,	20	0	0	Allowance out of the But-			
Devon, Cornwall, Som-				lerage,	10	0	0
merfet, Dorset, 4 receivers;				Surveiors of the Queene's land, with their			
fee of each,	100	0	0	fees and allowances.			
Portage,	40	0	0	Norfolk; fee	13	6	8
Allowance,	30	0	0	Suffolk; fee,	13	6	8
Northampton; Warwick;				Cambridge; fee,	10	0	0
Leicester and Rutland; Stafford				Huntington; fee,	10	0	0
and Salop; Hereford; Wor-				Lincolne; fee,	10	0	0
cester; 6 receivers fee of each,	100	0	0	Effex; fee,	13	6	8
Portage,	10	0	0	Middlefex and London; fee,	13	6	8
Allowance,	53	0	0	Kent; fee,	20	0	0
				Hartforde; fee,	20	0	0
				Surrey;			

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Surrey; fee,	13	6	8	The Duchie of Lancaster *.			
Suffex; fee,	13	6	8	Chauncellor; fee and al-			
Barkshire; fee,	13	6	8	lowance of 4 <i>l.</i> for paper,			
Oxford; fee,	13	6	8	parchment, and ynk,	142	10	0
Buckingham; fee,	13	6	8	Surveior; fee,	66	13	4
Bedford; fee,	13	6	8	Attorney; fee and allow-			
Southampton; fee,	13	6	8	ance,	45	0	0
Wilts; fee,	13	6	8	Receaver General; fee and			
Devon; fee,	13	6	8	allowance,	38	10	0
Gloucester; fee,	13	6	8	Clarke in the court of the			
Cornubie; fee,	13	6	8	Duchie; fee and allowance,	27	10	4
Sommerfet; fee,	20	0	0	Messenger; fee and his			
Dorset; fee,	13	6	8	charges when he rydeth,	40	0	0
Northampton; fee,	13	6	8	Assistance in the courte of the Duchy of			
Leicester; fee,	13	6	8	Cornewall †.			
Salop; fee,	13	6	8	One attorney for the duchie			
Stafford; fee,	13	6	8	in the Exchequer; fee,	5	0	0
Rutland; fee,	6	13	4	Attorney likewise in the			
Worcester; fee,	13	6	8	Chauncerie; fee,	3	6	8
Yorkshire, east, west, and				To the Usher of the receipts			
north riding, 3 surveyors; fee				of the Exchequer; fee,	1	8	0
apeece,	13	6	8	Four learned men in the law			
Nottingham; fee,	13	6	8	retayned of counsell with the			
Darbie; fee,	13	6	8	said Duchie; fee apeece,	7	6	8
Cheshire; fee,	13	6	8	Auditors, Surveiors, and Receavers in the			
Lancashire; fee,	13	6	8	courte of the said Duchie of Lancaster.			
Westmerland; fee,	10	0	0	Auditors for the North			
Cumberland; fee,	10	0	0	parte of the realme; fee			
Northumberland; fee,	13	6	8	and allowance,	197	4	4
Bishoprick of Duresme; fee,	10	0	0	Auditors for the South parts;			
South-Wales; fee,	20	0	0	fee,	136	19	0
North-Wales; fee,	20	0	0	Receivers for Halton in Che-			
The Duchie of Cornwall.				shire, Lancashire Lancaster,			
Lord Warden and Steward				and Cledon in Yorkshire; fee	25	13	4
of the Stannery; fee for the	26	0	0	Portage of every 100 <i>l.</i> de-			
Stannery,				livered to the Queene's coffers,	1	0	0
Fee, as Customer of Dart-	26	13	4	Allowance,	6	13	4
mouth in Devon.							
Officer of the coinage of							
tyenne; noe fee nor allowance							
of the Queene.							
Customer of the haven with-							
in; fee,	4	11	3				

* Chancellor, Sir Tho. Heneage, kt. Vice-cham-berlyne to her Majestie.

† Lord Warden of the Stannerie of the said dut-chie, Sir Walter Rawleigh, kt. fee, 55*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

Receavers.

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Receavers for Tarnet*, and other late abbielandes, with the chaunterie and other colledge landes, in Lancashire; fee,	46	13	4	Allowance,	4	11	8
Portage,	6	13	4	Receiver of Kennelworth, in com. Warw. fee,	4	0	0
Allowance,	13	6	8	Portage,	2	0	0
Receavers for the honor of Pomfret †, with the lordshipp of Knareburgh, and the late colledge landes and chauntrey landes, in Yorkshire; fee,	36	13	4	Allowance,	0	10	0
Portage,	8	6	8	Receiver for Longe Bennington, in com. Linc fee,	26	6	8
Allowance,	17	4	8	Portage,	11	0	4
Receiver for Furnesse, in com. Lanc. fee,	20	0	0	Allowance,	2	0	4
Portage,	12	4	0	Receiver for the honor of Tutburie in com. Stafford and Darbie; fee,	25	6	8
Allowance,	2	10	0	Portage,	11	4	0
Receiver for Rippon, in com. Ebor. ‡ fee,	3	6	8	Allowance,	0	8	8
Portage,	1	18	8	Receavers for the counties of Northampton, Huntington, and Bedford; fee,	10	0	0
Allowance,	3	6	8	Portage,	6	0	0
Receiver for Dunstanburgh, in com. Northumb. fee,	3	6	8	Allowance,	2	0	4
Portage,	1	18	0	Receiver for Suffolk, Norfolk, and Cambridge; fee,	6	13	4
Allowance,	3	6	8	Portage,	2	10	4
Receiver for Pickering, in com. Ebor. fee,	5	0	0	Allowance,	4	10	0
Portage,	5	0	0	Receiver for the county of Suffex; fee,	3	6	8
Allowance,	3	10	0	Portage,	6	0	6
Receiver for the honor. of Tickhill, com. Ebor. fee,	5	0	0	Allowance,	0	19	8
Portage,	2	19	7	Receiver for the antient landes of the duchie in the south partes; fee,	6	13	4
Allowance,	4	10	0	Portage,	2	10	4
Receiver for the honor of Leicester; fee,	5	0	0	Allowance,	4	10	0
Portage,	4	18	2	Receiver for the county of Monmouth; fee,	7	0	0
Allowance,	3	9	0	Portage,	5	0	0
Receiver for the honor of Bullingbrook, in com. Lincoln, with the colledge and chauntry lands in the same shire; fee,	24	6	8	Allowance,	2	15	8
Portage,	4	15	2	Receiver for the lands of the earldom of Hertford, belonging to the said Duchie; Portage,	10	0	0
				Allowance,	4	8	6
				Receiver for the marches of South Wales; fee,	38	8	0
				Allowance,	2	13	4
				Receiver for Kidwelley in South Wales; fee,	3	17	10
				Portage ut supra.	10	0	0
				Allowance,			

* Richard Ramsharc, receiver.

† William Mallet, receiver.

‡ Receaver Ellis Markham.

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Allowance,	3	17	10	The court of wards and liveries, with the fees and allowances.			
Receaver for Kidwelley in North Wales; fee,	26	13	4	Master of the wards, Sir			
Allowance,	5	7	10	Robert Cicill*, kt.; fee, marks	200	0	0
Receaver for the late colledg of Leicester, with the late colledg and chauntrie landes in the south partes; fee,	26	13	4	Diet,	Libr.	100	0
Portage,	6	0	0	Heir of the howse for the records,	9	0	0
Allowance,	10	0	0	Receaver general; fee, marks	100	0	0
Surveior of the landes in the south partes; fee,	13	6	8	Diet,	50	0	0
Rydinge costs by discretion of the court.				Allowance,	20	0	0
Surveior of the landes in the north partes; fee	13	6	8	Attorney; fee,	40	0	0
Ryding costs, <i>ut supra</i> ,				Diet,	50	0	0
Surveior of William Leighton's woods in the whole realme; fee,	10	0	0	Surveior of the liveries; fee,	10	0	0
Ryding costs by discretion of the court.				Auditor; fee,	26	13	4
				Diet,	20	0	0
The court of first frutes and tenthes, with the offices, &c.				Increase of fee, in consideration of lyverie,	20	0	0
The chancellor; fee, marks	200	0	0	Other allowances and ordinary expences,	49	10	8
Dyet,	100	0	0	Clarke of the wards; fee,	10	0	0
Heir for a howse for himself and the records,	9	0	0	Diet,	16	13	4
Treasorer; fee,	20	0	0	Allowance,	3	6	8
Diet,	10	0	0	Clark of the liveries, noe fee nor allowance;			
House rent,	10	0	0	Messenger; fee,	6	1	8
A deputie,	10	0	0	Lyvery,	0	1	8
A clarke,	6	3	4	Ryding costs at the discretion of the court.			
Other allowances and ordinary expences,	49	6	8	Usher; fee,	5	0	0
Auditor; fee,	20	0	0	Lyvery,	1	0	0
Dyet,	51	10	0	Feodaries, in every shire one; at the appointment of the master of the wards.			
A clarke,	6	3	4	Feodaries, 25; fee apiece,	9	0	0
Other allowances,	61	16	1	Portage of every 100l. delivered,	1	0	0
Clarke of the courte; fee,	40	0	0	Allowance among them	50	0	0
Keeper of the records; fee,	20	0	0				
Messenger; fee,	2	10	7½	Justices of Oyer and Determiner in parks and forests†.			
Allowance,	3	6	8	From Trent, southward; fee,	100	0	0
Usher,	2	10	0½	From Trent, northward; fee,	100	0	0
Allowance,	3	6	8				

* Master Sir William Cecill,

† This chapter is added from a MS. of Dr. Knight.

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Master of the requests, 2 ;				Clarke of the White Hall.			
fee to each,	100	0	0	No fee of the king.			
And their diet in the court.							

AN ACCOUNT OF ALL THE OFFICES, SALARIES, FEES, AND PERQUISITES, OF HER MAJESTIES HOUSEHOLD, PRIVY-CHAMBER, JEWEL-HOUSE, ROBES, BED-CHAMBER, GUARDS, PANTRY, CELLAR, EWRY, ACATERY, AMNER, WAFERY, CHAPEL, &c.

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
The Queene's Court or Howsehold, with the fees and allowances to the officers and ministers there.				Clarks of the Privie Counsell, 4 ; fee apeece,	50	0	0
The lord great master ; fee	200	0	0	Postmaster ; fee,	40	0	0
and a table furnished for lords,				Thirty standing posts appointed by the master ; fee apeece,	18	5	0
Earl marshall ; fee,	123	14	0	Curriers, 2 ; to one,	24	3	4
Treasurer ; fee,				To the other,	12	0	0
And a table.							
Controler ; fee,	167	14	0	The Privie Chamber.			
And a table.				Lord Chamberlaine ; fee, marks	200	0	0
Cofferer ; fee,	100	0	0	And a table.			
And a table.				Vice Chamberlaine ; fee,			
Principal secretarie, fee,	100	0	0	marks,	100	0	0
And a table.				And a table.			
Secretarie in the Latin tongue ; fee,	40	0	0	4 knights ; fee apeece,	50	0	0
And a table.				Knight Marshall ; fee, marks,	100	0	0
Secretarie in the French tongue ; fee,	66	13	4	Gentlemen of the Privie Chamber, 18 ; fee apeece,	50	0	0
Chauncellor of the Garter ; fee,				Gentlemen Ushers* of the Privie Chamber, 5 ; fee apeece,	30	0	0
And a table on St. George's daye.	100	0	0	Groome porter ; fee,	2	13	4
Clarks of the Signet, 4 ; fee apeece,	5	0	0	And a livery gowne,	0	18	2
Clark of the counsell in the Starre Chamber ; fee,	26	13	4	Groomes of the Privie Chamber, 14 ; fee apeece,	20	0	0
Clarke Controlier in the Queene's howse ; fee,	50	0	0	Carvers, 4 ; fee apeece,	33	6	8
Clarks of the Parliament, 2 ; To the one,	40	0	0	Cupbearers, 3 ; fee apeece,	33	6	8
To the other,	10	0	0	Sewers to the Queene, 4 ; fee apeece,	33	6	8
Clark of the markt ; fee,	20	0	0				

* Gent. Ushers, John Morris, Jo. Manneringe, F. Everard, Jo. Fraunckwel, Hen. Remford,

Squiera

	l.	s.	d.
Squiers to the body, 4; fee apeece,	33	6	8
Yeomen ushers, 4; fee apeece,	9	11	3
Pages, 4; fee apeece,	2	0	0
Messengers, 4; fee apeece	26	13	4
Clarks of the closett, 2; fee apeece,	4	0	0

The Counting Howse.

Clarks, 4; fee apeece,	44	6	8
Clark to the Cofferer; fee,	20	0	0
Yeomen; fee,	5	0	0
Groome; fee,	2	13	4

The Band of Pencioners.

Pencioners, 50; fee apeece,	50	0	0
Standard bearer to the pen- cioners: fee,	66	13	4
Clark of the Check; fee,	40	0	0

The Guard.

Captaine of the garde; fee,	0	0	0
A gowne only,	14	0	0

Yeomen of the garde in ordinarie, 100; fee apeece, per diem,	0	1	8
--	---	---	---

Yeomen of the garde ex-
traordinarie, 50; no fee nor
allowance of the Queene.

Standard bearer, to the garde; fee,	marks	100	0	0
--	-------	-----	---	---

Harbingers.

Knight Harbinger; fee,	50	0	0
Harbingers, 4; fee apeece,	10	0	0
Yeomen of the Crowne, 30; fee apeece,	9	2	6

The Juel-howse.

The master; fee,	50	0	0
Yeoman; fee,	6	13	4
Groome; fee,	2	13	4

The Robes.

Yeoman; fee,	5	0	0
Groome; fee,	2	13	4
Page; fee,	2	0	0

The Beddes.

Marshalls, 5; fee apeece, per diem,	0	0	7½
Sewers, 4; fee apeece per diem,	0	0	7½
Surveiors, 2; fee apeece per diem,	0	0	7½
Yeomen, 2; fee apeece	5	0	0
Groomes, 2; fee apeece,	2	13	4
Pages, 2; fee apeece,	2	0	0
Clark; fee,	14	0	0

The Pantrey.

Serjeant; fee,	11	8	1½
Yeomen, 4; fee apeece,	5	0	0
Groomes, 4; fee apeece,	2	13	4
Clark; fee,	6	13	4
Pages, 2; fee apeece,	2	0	0
Bread-bearer; fee,	1	10	0

The Butterie.

Yeomen, 4; fee apeece,	5	0	0
Groomes, 4; fee apeece,	2	13	4
Pages, 2; fee apeece,	2	0	0

The Bottelles.

Yeoman; fee,	5	0	0
Groome; fee,	2	13	4

The Seller.

Serjeant; fee,	11	8	1½
Yeomen, 7; fee apeece,	5	0	0
Groome, ; fee apeece,	2	13	4
Pages, ; fee apeece,	2	0	0

The Kytchin.

Master cookes, ; fee apeece,	11	8	1½
K k 2 Yeomen,			

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Yeomen, 6; fee apeece,	5	0	0				
Groomes, 6; fee apeece,	2	13	4				
Pages (children) 8; fee apeece,	2	0	0				
Gallapines; apparell for them of the hall, kytychin, and pryvy kytychin,	50	0	0				
To the cookes at Easter; larges,	6	13	4				
To the scullerie; larges,	1	0	0				
To the pastrie; larges,	2	0	0				
Surveior of the dresler; fee,	22	1	3				
The Ewrie.							
Serjeant; fee,	11	8	1½				
Yeomen, 3; fee apeece,	5	0	0				
Groomes, 2; fee apeece,	2	13	4				
Pages, 2; fee apeece,	2	0	0				
Clarks, 3; fee apeece,	11	0	1½				
The Back Howse.							
Serjeant; fee,	11	8	1½				
Yeomen, 7; fee apeece,	5	0	0				
Groomes, 2; fee apeece,	2	13	4				
Conduits, ; fee apeece per diem,	0	0	3				
The Pytcher Howse.							
Yeomen, 2; fee apeece,	5	0	0				
Groomes, 2; fee apeece,	2	13	4				
Pages, 2; fee apeece,	2	0	0				
The Chaunderie.							
Serjeant; fee,	11	8	1½				
Yeomen, 2; fee apeece,	5	0	0				
Groomes, 3; fee apeece,	2	13	4				
Pages, 2; fee apeece,	2	0	0				
The Larder.							
Serjeant; fee,	11	8	1½				
Yeomen; fee apeece,	5	0	0				
Groomes, 2; fee apeece,	2	13	4				
Gages, 2; fee apeece,	2	0	0				
				The Boyling Howse.			
				Clark; fee,	6	13	4
				Yeomen, 2; fee apeece,	5	0	0
				Groomes, 3; fee apeece,	2	13	4
				Pages, 2; fee apeece,	2	0	0
				The Acaterie.			
				Yeomen purveyor of salt fish; fee,	40	0	0
				Yeomen purveior of fresh-fish; fee,	7	13	4
				Yeomen purveiors of oxen, mutton, and veale, 7; fee apeece,	7	13	4
				Groomes, 4; fee apeece,	2	13	4
				Yeoman of the Storehouse; fee,	5	0	0
				The Pasterie.			
				Serjeants, 2; fee apeece,	11	8	1½
				Yeomen, 2; fee apeece,	5	0	0
				Clark; fee,	6	13	4
				Groomes, 4; fee apeece,	2	13	4
				Children, 4; fee apeece,	2	0	0
				The Scalding Howse.			
				Yeoman; fee,	11	8	1½
				Groomes, 2; fee apeece,	2	13	4
				Pages, 2; fee apeece,	2	0	0
				The Scullerie.			
				Yeomen, 3; fee apeece,	5	0	0
				Groomes, 2; fee apeece,	2	13	4
				Pages, 2; fee apeece,	2	0	0
				The Landerie.			
				One woman landresse; fee,	10	0	0
				Yeomen, 2; fee apeece,	5	0	0
				Groomes, 2; fee apeece,	2	13	4
				Pages, 2; fee apeece,	2	0	0
				The			

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
The Waferie.				The Woodyeard.			
Yeoman; fee,	10	0	0	Serjeant; fee,	11	8	1½
Groome; fee,	2	13	4	Yeomen, 4; fee apeece,	5	0	0
Clarke; fee,	6	13	4	Groomes, 4; fee apeece,	2	13	4
Amners.				Pages, 2; fee apeece,	2	0	0
Gentleman amner; fee,	11	8	1½	Woodbearers, 2; fee apeece,	1	10	0
Sub-amner; fee,	6	16	10½	Lardges to them att Mid-			
Yeomen, 4; fee apeece,	5	0	0	summer, and to the Groomes			
Groomes, 2; fee apeece,	2	13	4	of the hall,	5	0	0
Chappel.				Porters and scourers, 6; fee			
Master of the children;				apeece,	2	0	0
fee,	40	0	0	Lardges to them at Easter,	5	0	0
The children at high feasts;				Porters of the Court Gates.			
lardges,	9	19	4	Yeomen porters, 3; fee			
Allowance for their break-				apeece,	5	0	0
fasts,	16	0	0	Groomes, 3; fee apeece,	2	13	4
Gentlemen of the chappel,				<i>Explicit aula regia.</i>			
32; fee apeece,	11	8	1½				

AN ACCOUNT OF ALL THE OFFICES, SALARIES, FEES, AND PERQUISITES, OF THE MASTER OF THE HORSE; ADMIRALTY; ORDNANCE; ARMORY; QUEEN'S-BARGE; HERALDS; MINT; REVELS; WORKS; WARDROBE; TENTS; HARRIERS; BUCK, OTTER, AND HART, HOUNDS; MUSIC; ARTIFICERS; CHIRURGEONS; PHYSITIANS; ASTRONOMER; SERGEANT-PAINTER; LIBRARY KEEPER; MASTER OF THE REQUESTS, &c.

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
The Admiralty.				Ryding costs per diem,	0	6	8
Lord High Admirall of				esteemed, 120 l.			
Englande; fee,	200	0	0	Master of the Ordinaunce;			
Vice Admirall; fee,	100	0	0	fee,	marks	100	0
Clarks, 2; the one per diem,	0	1	0	Clarks, 3; each per diem,	0	1	0
the other per diem,	0	0	8	Boat-hier,	8	0	0
Boat-hier,	10	0	0	Ryding costs per diem,	0	6	8
Ryding costs per diem,	0	10	0	esteemed 120 l.			
During his travel esteemed,				Controller; fee,	50	0	0
130 l.				Clarks, ; each per diem,	0	0	8
Treafurer; fee,	66	13	4	Boat-hier,	8	0	0
Clarks, 2; each per diem,	0	0	8	Ryding costs per diem,	0	4	0
Boat-hier,	8	0	0	esteemed 70 l.			
				Surveior;			

	l.	ſ.	d.		l.	ſ.	d.
Surveior; fee,	40	0	0	And eche a gunners roome,			
Clarks, ; eche per diem,	0	0	8	at, per diem,	0	0	8
Boat-hier,	8	0	0	Gunner-smyth ; fee per			
Ryding costs per diem,	0	4	0	diem,	0	0	8
esteemed 70 l.				And a gunners roome, at,			
Clark of the shippes, alias				per diem,	0	0	6
clark of the navye; fee,	33	6	8	Guneston-maker ; fee per			
Boat-hier,	6	0	0	diem,	0	0	8
Ryding costs per diem,	0	3	4	And a gunners room, at,			
esteemed, 6 l. 6 s.				per diem,	0	0	6
Clark of the Storehowse at				Salt-peter-maker ; fee per			
Dartford Strand ; fee,	32	16	4	diem,	0	0	6
Clark,	6	0	0	Carpenter; fee per diem,	0	0	8
Vistualer of the navye; fee,	58	0	0	Engin or artificer; fee per			
Clark,	12	13	4	diem,	0	0	8
Ryding costs per diem,	0	3	4	Inferior gunners or cannon-			
esteemed 7 l.				neers, 109; viz.			
Pilott to the navye; fee,	20	0	0	Fifteen, per diem,	0	1	0
				Twelve, per diem,	0	0	8
The Ordnance.				Eight, per diem,	0	0	6
Master of the Ordnance ;				The rest, per diem,	0	0	4
fee,	151	11	8				
Clarks, 2 ; the one per				The Queene's bardg.			
diem,	0	1	0	Master of the barge ; fee,	16	8	1
The other per diem,	0	0	8	Watermen attendant on the			
Ryding costs per diem,				bardg, 25 ; one at,	18	1	8
Surveior ; fee,	36	10	0	Another at,	6	1	8
Clark,	12	13	4	The rest apeece,	2	0	0
Ryding costs per diem,							
Keeper of the Great Store-				The Armorie.			
howse ; fee,	50	0	0	Master of the Armorie ; fee,			
Clark,	12	13	4	For keeping the Armorie			
Ryding costs per diem,				in the Great Gallery at Greene-			
Keeper of the Small Store-				wich,	66	13	4
howse ; fee,	36	0	0	And in the rent uppon cer-			
Ryding charges per diem,				tain gardens at Tower-Hill,			
Clark of the Great Store-				London.			
howse ; fee,	50	0	0	Loksmyth ; fee,	15	12	0
Ryding costs per diem,				Laborer ; fee,	10	0	0
Clark of the Small Store-				Gyrdler ; fee,	10	0	0
howse ; fee,	36	0	0	Brigander ; fee,	10	0	0
Ryding costs per diem,				Inferior armorers to the			
Master gunner of Eng-				number of 20, serving also at			
lande ; fee,	66	13	4	Greenwich ; one at,	36	0	0
Gunner soldiers, 2 ; fee,				Five, at	20	1	4
apeece per diem,	0	1	0				

Three,

	l.	ſ.	d.		l.	ſ.	d.
Three, at	15	0	0	Potmaker ; fee,	10	0	0
The reſt apeece,	9	2	6	Porter ; fee,	10	0	0
Lyverye among them,	32	10	0	Dyet to all the forſaide of-			
Ordinary charges,	9	0	0	ficers of the mynte, weekly,	1	10	0

Officers at Arms.

Kynges at armes, 3 ; Gar-			
ter principal kinge at armes ;			
fee,	40	0	0
The other two ; Claren-			
cieux and Norroy ; fee apeece,	20	0	0
Kinges herraualds, 7* ; fee			
apeece,	13	6	8
Purſevants at armes, 4† ;			
fee apeece,	10	0	0
Sergeants at armes, 25 ; fee			
apeece,	18	5	0
Banner bearer ; fee,	100	0	0
Standard bearer ; fee,	100	0	0

The Mynte.

Maſter, or Treafurer ; fee,	100	0	0
Comptroler ; fee,	66	13	4
Affaye maſter ; fee,	66	13	4
Auditors ; fee,	44	6	8
Allowance for paper and			
parchment,	10	0	0
Tellers of moneys † ; fee			
apeece,	33	6	8
Surveiors of the melting-			
howſe, ; fee apeece,	26	13	4
Clark of the irons ; fee,	13	6	8
Clark of the mynte ; fee,	10	0	0
Cheefe graver ; fee,	30	0	0
Cheefe fyner ; fee,	10	0	0
Melters, 3 ; fee apeece,	13	6	8
Synker of irons ; fee,	10	0	0
Branchars, 2 ; fee apeece,	13	6	8
Purveior ; fee,	10	0	0

* Heralds, Windſor, Richmond, York, Cheſter, Somerſet, Lancaſter, and one more.

† Purſevants, Rouge Dragon, Rouge Croſſe, Port-
tullis, Blewmantle.

‡ William Wightman, teller.

The Revells.

The maſter ; fee,	100	0	0
Yeoman ; fee,	9	2	6
Maſter of requests ; fee.			

The Queenes Works*.

Surveior and paymaſter ;			
fee, per diem,	0	1	8
Boat-hier, per diem,	0	1	8
One clark, per diem,	0	0	6
Expences in ryding, per			
diem,	0	3	4
Controler ; fee,	18	8	1
Clarke,	9	2	6
Boat-hier,	18	5	0
Riding chardges per diem,	0	1	0
Clarke engroſſer of the paye			
book ; fee,	18	5	0
Purveior ; fee, together with			
chardges for a horſe, at 12 d.			
per diem,	24	6	8
Keeper of the Storehowſe ;			
fee per diem,	0	0	2
Clark of the check ; fee			
per diem,	0	0	10
Carpenter ; fee,	18	5	0
Plummer ; fee,	18	5	0
Maſon ; fee,	18	5	0
Joyner ; fee,	19	19	0
Glazier ; fee,	36	10	0
Surveior of the mynes ; fee,	36	10	0
Deviſor of the buildinges ;			
fee,	36	10	0

The Great Wardrobe.

The maſter ; fee,	100	0	0
Lyverie,	15	0	0

* Clark of the enrolment ; fee per diem, 10d.
Clarks,

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Clarks, 2; fee apeece,	4	6	8				
Porter; fee,	6	1	8				
Rent-gatherer; fee,	5	0	0	Hart-houndes.			
Tailors, 4; fee apeece,	9	2	6	Master †; fee,	13	6	8
Skyunner; fee,	13	5	0	Serjeant; fee,	11	8	1½
Embroiderers, 3; fee apeece,	18	5	0	Officers and others serving the said master, wages and allowaunce,	13	6	8
The Butlerage of Englande.							
Cheefe butler; fee, marks 50	0	0		Otter Howndes.			
Annuity annexed to the said office,				Master; fee,	13	6	8
The Tentcs.				Musicians and Players.			
The master; fee,	30	0	0	Serjeant trompetter; fee,	40	0	0
Controler;	12	13	4	Trompetters, 16; fee apeece,	24	6	8
Clarke; fee,	13	6	8	Players on the lute, 2; fee apeece,	19	5	0
Keeper of the tentcs; fee,	10	0	0	Singers, 8; fee apeece,	6	13	4
Yeoman; fee,	9	0	0	Allowance to fix children for singing,	50	0	0
Groome; fee,	5	0	0	Harpers, 2; fee apeece,	19	5	0
Master of the requests; fee,	10	0	0	Rebeck; fee,	28	6	8
Huntinge Harriers.				Mynstrells, 9; fee for two apeece,	24	6	8
Master of the harriers *; fee,	11	5	0	The rest by the year apeece,	18	5	0
Yeomen; fee,	6	0	0	Sagbuts, 6; fee apeece,	21	6	8
Officers and others serving unto the said master; wages and allowances,	79	1	8	Violls, 8; fee apeece,	20	0	0
Buck howndes.				Drumsteds, 3; fee apeece,	18	5	0
Master †; fee,	50	0	0	Fluters, 2; fee apeece,	18	5	0
Whereof to himself per diem 12d. and the rest to sun- dry huntsmen serving his ap- pointment.				Virginall players, 3; fee apeece,	30	0	0
Serjeants, 2; fee apeece,	20	0	0	Musitianstraingers, 7; where- of to four brethren, Vene- tians, among them,	183	6	8
Yeomen prickers, 2; fee apeece,	9	2	6	To the other three.			
Howndes, and meat to the groomes of the buck houndes, allowance,	13	6	8	Players of enterludes, 8; fee apeece,	3	6	8
				Makers of instruments, 2; To one,	20	0	0
				To § the other,	10	0	0

* Sir Henry Nevill.

† John Earl of Warwick.

‡ Francis E. of Huntington.

§ Bagpiper; fee, 12l. 3s.

Organ maker; fee, 20l.

Rigall maker; fee, 10l.

Artificers

	l.	s.	d.
Artificers in paye with her Majestie.			
Stacioner; fee,	26	13	4
Printer; fee,	40	0	0
Cutler; fee,	6	1	8
Weaver; fee,	9	2	6
Wheelewright; fee,	18	5	0
Crofbow-maker; fee,	6	1	8
Coatch-maker; fee,	10	0	0
Shipwright; fee,	18	5	0
Clockmaker; fee,	18	0	0
Budget-maker; fee,	6	1	8
Feather dresser; fee,	13	6	8
Lockfmyth; fee,	12	13	4
Arrow-head-maker; fee,	6	1	8
Bucket-maker; fee,	3	1	8
Hand-gun-maker, fee,	24	6	8
Graver of stones; fee,	20	0	0
Maker of hearb-bowres,			
and planters of trees; fee,	25	0	0
Stillers of waters*; fee,	40	0	0
Bowyeer; fee,	9	2	6
Fletcher; fee,	9	2	6
Clock-keeper; fee,	12	13	4

Master of the Horfe.

The master himself †, for
his owne entertainement;
fee, marks 1000 0 0

And a table furnished for
the lords.

And these offices in his
guift.

Cheefe avenor; fee,	40	0	0
Esquires, 14; fee apeece,	20	0	0
Riders, 6; fee apeece,	30	0	0
Foote-men, 16; fee apeece,	20	0	0

* John Frauncewell and his wife,

† The E. of Essex.

	l.	s.	d.
Coatch-men, 4; fee apeece,	18	5	0
Littermen, 6; fee apeece,	10	0	0
Clark of the stable; fee per diem,	0	0	11
Surveiors, 3; fee apeece per diem,	0	0	11
Sergeant of the cariadges; fee per diem,	0	1	3
Sadlers, 3; fee per diem,	0	0	9
Yeomen purveiors, 4; fee per diem apeece,	0	0	9
Yeoman of the styrop; fee per diem,	0	0	9
Yeomen granators, 3; fee apeece per diem,	0	0	9
Serjeant farriar, fee per diem,	0	1	1
Yeomen farriars, 3; fee apeece per diem,	0	0	6
Yeoman of the mayle; fee per diem,	0	0	8
Yeomen bitmakers, 4; fee apeece per diem,	0	0	4
Yeoman of the close cart; fee per diem,	0	0	7½
Groomes, 64; fee apeece per diem,	0	1	0

Other Rewards and Allowances.

Chirurgions, 6;			
To two apeece,	60	0	0
To two apeece,	30	0	0
To two apeece,	20	0	0
Phificians, 3; fee apeece,	10	0	0
Apothecaries, 3; fee apeece,	26	13	4
Astronomer; fee,	20	0	0
Serjeant paynter and other to his appointment; fee,	100	0	0
Keeper of the libraries; fee per diem,	0	6	8
Master of requests; fee,	100	0	0

AN ACCOUNT OF ALL THE OFFICES, SALARIES, FEES, AND PERQUISITS, OF ALL THE CAPTAINS, OFFICERS, AND SOLDIERS, HAVING CHARGE OF HER MAJESTIES TOWNS OF WAR, CASTLES, BULWARKS, AND FORTRESSES, THROUGHOUT THE KINGDOM.

Higham Bulwark, com. Kancie.

Cheefe captaine, his wages;	1.	s.	d.
viz. for himself, 2 foldiers,			
1 porter, and 4 groomes;			
in all,	28	2	6

Milton Bulwark, com. Kancie.

Captaine, his wages; viz.			
for himself, 2 foldiers, 1 por-			
ter and 5 groomes; in all,	91	5	0

Gravesend Bulwark, com. Kancie.

Captaine *, his wages; viz.			
for 2 foldiers, 1 porter, and			
5 groomes; in all,	91	5	0

Sandhill Castle, com. Kancie.

Captaine, his fee; viz. for			
himself, 5 foldiers, 1 under			
captaine, 2 porters, and 10			
gunners; in all,	200	15	0

The Turfe Bulwark, near the castle of Sandwich, in com. Kancie.

Captaine, his fee; viz. for			
himself, 2 foldiers, and 2 gun-			
ners; in all,	43	12	8

Sandown Castle, com. Kancie.

Captaine †, his fee; viz.			
for himself, 5 foldiers, 1 under			
captaine, 2 porters, 8 gunners.	142	10	0

* George Befant, Capt.

† William Windbancke, Capt.

Deale Castle, com. Kancie.

Captaine ‡, his fee; viz. for	1.	s.	d.
himself, 8 foldiers, 1 under			
captaine, 16 gunners,	298	1	8

Walmer Castle, com. Kancie.

Captaine §, his fee; viz.			
for himself, 5 foldiers, 1 under			
captaine, 10 gunners,	200	5	0

Dover Castle, com. Kancie.

Lord warden of the Cinque			
ports, constable of the Castle;			
fee,	100	0	0

With the profits therof for
maintenaunce ||.

The Clyff Bulwark at Dover, com. Kancie.

The captaine **, his fee;			
viz. for himself and 1 man,	27	7	6

Camber Castle near Rie, com. Suffex.

Captaine ††; fee per			
diem,	0	2	0
Porter; fee per diem,	0	0	6
Soldiers, 9; le peece,	0	0	6
Gunners, 17; le peece,	0	0	6

‡ Peter Haward, Capt.

§ ————Hawkes, Capt.

|| Richard Bartie, Lieut. Thomas Parker, of the mote bulwarke under the castle,

** John Barbie, Capt. of Arckliffe bulwark at Dover peare, and of the towne of Fowlstone.

†† Thomas Wilford, Capt.

East Tylbury Bulwark, com. Essex.

	l.	s.	d.
Captaine; fee per diem,	0	1	0
Porter; fee per diem,	0	0	6
Soldiers, 4; fee per diem apeece,	0	0	6
Gunners, ; fee per diem apeece,	0	0	6

West Tylbury Bulwark, com. Essex.

Captaine; fee per diem,	0	1	0
Porter; fee per diem,	0	0	6
Groomes, 5; fee per diem,	0	0	6
Soldiers, 2; fee per diem,	0	0	6

Harwich Bulwark.

Captaine; fee per diem,	0	1	4
Lieutenant; fee per diem,	0	1	0
Porter,	0	0	8
Gunners, 4; soldiers, 2; fee apeece per diem,	0	0	6

Harwich Middle Bulwarke.

Captaine; fee per diem,	0	1	4
Lieutenant; fee per diem,	0	1	0
Porter; fee per diem,	0	0	8
Gunners, 4; soldiers, 2; fee apeece per diem,	0	0	6

The Towne Bulwark at Harwich.

Captaine; fee per diem,	0	1	4
Lieutenant; fee per diem,	0	1	0
Gunners, 7; soldiers, 2; fee apeece per diem,	0	0	6

Fortress called Windmill Bulwark, and
Chadderston's Bulwark, near Portsmouth,
com. Southampton.

Captaine, fee per diem,	0	0	9
Mariners, 8; soldiers 2; fee apeece per diem,	0	0	6

The Towne of Portesmouth*.

Gunners appointed within

the said towne, 3; fee apeece l. s. d.
per diem, 0 0 6

The Bulwark of Sparks makinge.

Gunners maintained there
also, 3; fee apeece per diem, 0 0 6

The Fortres of Westow.

Captaine; fee per diem, 0 1 0
Porter; fee per diem, 0 0 8
Gunners, 6; soldiers, 2;
fee apeece per diem, 0 0 6

Calshot Poynt Castle.

Captaine†; fee per diem, 0 1 0
Under-captaine; fee per diem, 0 0 8
Porter; fee per diem, 0 0 8
Soldiers, 4; gunners, 8;
fee apeece per diem, 0 0 6

The Castle called le Hurst.

Captaine‡; fee per diem, 0 1 8
Under-captaine; fee per
diem, 0 1 0
Master gunner and porter;
fee apeece per diem, 0 0 6
Gunners, 11; soldiers 10;
per diem, 0 0 6

New-Castle at St. Andrews poynt.

For the wages of one cap-
taine and other soldiers there
yearly §. 85 3 4

The towne and isle of Portesmouth, and the
New Castle there.

Captaine||; fee per diem, 0 10 0
Souldiers, 20; fee among
them per diem, 0 13 4

* The new carle of Suffex, Capt.

† James Perkinson, Capt.

‡ Thomas Carre, Capt.

§ Harrison, Capt.

|| Sir Edward Horseye, Capt.

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Sandham Castle and Bay.				Deputie to the said cap-			
Captaine; fee per diem,	0	4	0	taine; fee per diem,	0	0	8
Under-captaine; fee per				Under him one servant; fee			
diem	0	2	0	per diem,	0	0	6
Master gunners, 2; fee				Porter; fee per diem,	0	0	8
apeece per diem,	0	0	8				
Porter; fee per diem,	0	0	8	Sandall Castle, com. Ebor.			
Gunners, 7; soldiers, 13;				Under-captaine, and deputy			
fee apeece per diem,	0	0	6	to the under constable, and			
				steward there; fee per diem,	0	1	4
South-sea Castle at Portesmouth.				One servant; fee per diem,	0	0	6
Captaine; fee per diem,	0	2	0				
Under-captaine; fee per				Tynmouth Castle, Northumberland.			
diem,	0	1	0	Master gunner; fee per			
Porters, 2;				diem,	0	0	8
The one per diem,	0	0	8	Inferior gunners, 6; fee per			
The other per diem,	0	0	6	diem apeece,	0	0	6
Master gunner; fee per diem,	0	0	8				
Gunners, 14; soldiers, 11;				The Cittadel of Carlisle, com. Cumberland.			
one day-watch; fee apeece				Footmen, 8;			
per diem,	0	0	6	To 2 per diem,	0	0	8
				To 6 per diem,	0	0	6
The Ile of Wight, Hampshire.				Gunners, 6; fee apeece per			
Captaine, steward and re-				diem,	0	0	6
ceiver of all the possessions in				The captaine; fee per			
the said ile; fee per annum,	20	0	0	diem,	0	1	4
Men under him, 3; fee				Gunners, 6; fee apeece per			
apeece,	9	2	6	diem,	0	0	6
The two Portlandes, com. Dorset.				The East, Middle Marches against Scotland.			
Captaine*; fee,	24	6	8	Warden; fee,	marks 500	0	0
Porters, 8;				Other officers, called war-			
To two per diem apeece,	0	0	8	den sergeants, 2; fee apeece,	40	0	0
To six per diem apeece,	0	0	6	Deputies under the warden,			
Gunners, 6;				2; fee apeece,	20	0	0
To two per diem apeece,	0	0	8				
To four per diem apeece,	0	0	6	The West, Middle Marches.			
Soldiers, 3; fee apeece per				Warden †; fee,	marks 500	0	0
diem,	0	0	6				
St. Mose, com. Cornubie.							
Captaine; fee per diem,	0	1	0				
Servants, 2; fee apeece							
per diem,	0	0	6				

* John Lewfor, Capt.

† The said warden hath by indenture the demeas-
nes of Penwith, Soweston, and other lands in Cum-
berland, for the yearly rent of 44l. 2s. 5d. $\frac{1}{2}$;
and is bound by the said indenture to discharge the
Queen of all fees and other charges.

Captaine;

	l.	s.	d.
Captaine; fee,	66	13	4
Howshold servants, 40 ; fee apeece,	6	13	4
Marshall, fee and allowance,	188	6	8
Treasorer; fee,	100	0	0
Soldiers, 16 ; 12 at, 4 at,	12	13	4
	6	13	4

The Island of Garnefey.

Captaine; no fee nor allowance of the queene, but the revenewes of the island for the maintenaunce of the same.

The Ilande of Jarfey.

Captaine; no fee nor allowance, but the revenewes of the island for maintenaunce thereof.

The Ilande of Scilley.

Captain; fee,	81	8	1
Together with the revenewes of the iland for maintenaunce.			

Barwick.

The lord governour; fee,	666	13	4
Marshall; fee,	260	0	0
Treasorer; fee,	260	0	0
Gentleman porter; fee,	184	13	4
Chamberlaine, fee,	94	13	4
Master of the ordinaunce; fee,	146	0	0

	l.	s.	d.
Muste master or controler of the check; fee,	64	0	0
The maior and other officers attendant on the lord gover- nor; fee,	56	0	0
Constables, 8 ; fee,	120	13	4
Horsemen, 80 ; fee,	1020	0	0
Captaines, 8 ; Their officers and soldiers in all, men 500 ; fee,	5904	11	4
Footmen, 42 ; fee,	287	17	6
Clarks of the watch, 2 trumpettors and 2 groomes; fee,	73	13	4
Master gunner; fee,	40	0	0
Gunners of the old ordi- nance, 28 ; fee,	284	0	0
Gunners of the great ordi- nance, 42 ; fee,	580	0	0
Pencioners by patent during lyfe, 2 ; fee,	40	0	0
Pencioners, 2 ; upon the death of other pencioners, de- terminable fee,	29	13	4
Other pencioners, 57 ; fee,	1163	10	0
Chirurgians, 2 ; fee,	36	10	0
A supply unto the garrison; fee,	78	0	0
Artificers in the office of the ordinaunce; fee,	2998	19	0
More to the lord gover- nour, paid him yearly out of the Exchequer, for his war- denry of the East Marches; fee;	420	0	0

AN ACCOUNT ON ALL THE OFFICES, SALARIES, FEES, AND PERQUISITS, FOR KEEPING OF THE TOWER; AND ALL OTHER THE QUEEN'S PALACES, CASTLES, HOUSES, FORESTS, AND CHASES, WITHIN THE REALM.

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
The Towre.				Keeper of the Parke, Ten- nys Court, and Phefant Courte; fee,	12	13	4
Constable; fee,	100	0	0				
Lieutenant; fee,	200	0	0				
Porter; fee,	9	2	6	St. James.			
Yeomen waighters or war- dens, 30; fee apeece,	9	2	6	Keeper of the howse and orchard; fee,	12	13	4
Keeper of the Lyons and other strainge beasts; fee,	36	14	6	Gardiner; fee,	9	2	6
Carpenter; fee,	12	13	4	Keeper of the park; fee,	6	1	8
Keeper of the wardrobe; fee,	12	13	4	Maribone.			
The Fleete.				Keeper of the howse, Co- vent Garden, and the woodes; fee,	10	0	0
Warden keeper; fee, by estate of inheritaunce,	19	4	3	Lieutenant of the chafe,	10	0	0
Westminster.				Hampton-courte.			
Keeper of the palace; for keeping the howse and gar- dens; fee,	18	5	0	Keeper of the howse; fee,	6	13	4
For keeping of the great wardrobe; fee,	15	4	2	Keeper of the parke; fee,	6	1	8
For keeping the new or- charde; fee,	9	2	6	Paler of the parke; fee,	6	1	8
For chardges in making cleane the garden; fee,	12	13	4	Keeper of the orchard; fee,	10	0	0
For the Conye-yarde; fee,	18	5	0	Gardiner; fee,	8	1	8
For Maribone parke; fee,	12	13	4	Walker about the pales of the chafe; fee,	6	1	8
For Hyde-parke; fee,	12	13	4	Hyde-parke.			
For exercising the said of- fice; fee,	12	13	4	Keeper of the parke; fee,	6	1	8
For his necessaries and costs; fee,	17	3	4	Sion; Middlesex.			
Surveior of the works; fee,	18	5	0	Keeper of the house, orch- ard, and gardens; fee,	12	13	4
Keeper of the pondes; fee,	10	5	0	Chelfey, Middlesex.			
				Keeper of the howse; fee,	6	1	8
				Gardiner;			

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Gardiner; fee,	6	1	8				
				Risinge, Norfolk.			
Waltham Forrest, Essex.				Rainger of the game; fee,	4	11	3
Lieutenant; fee,	12	0	0	Walkers of the chaise, 2;			
Rainger; fee,	9	2	6	fee apeece,	2	13	4
Keepers, 8; fee apeece,	11	3	4				
				Eltham; Kent.			
Haveringe at Bower, Essex.				Keeper of the howse and			
Keeper of the parke; fee,	4	11	3	parkes; fee,	13	13	4
Keeper of the howse; fee,	3	0	0	Gardiner; fee,	11	11	4
				Surveior; fee,	6	1	8
Fayry-parke, Essex.							
Keeper of the parke; fee,	9	2	6	Quinborough, Kent.			
				Keeper of the castle; fee,	29	2	6
Hartforde.							
Constable of the castle; fee,	2	0	0	Greenwiche, Kent.			
Porter; fee,	2	0	0	Keeper of the manor of			
				Pleasaunce [Placentia]; fee,	19	4	0
St. Albone's, Hartfordshire.				Gardiner; fee,	7	4	2
Keeper of the howse; fee,	6	1	8	Keeper of the wardrobe; fee,	27	5	0
Keeper of the orchard,				Keeper of the orchard, new			
garden, and pondes; fee,	9	2	6	lodg, and gardens; fee,	18	5	0
Keeper of the parke; fee,	6	1	8				
Keeper of the goale; fee,	11	0	0	Ottforde; Kent.			
Rainger of the forrest with-				Keeper of the howse, gar-			
in St. Albone's liberty; fee,	10	0	0	den, and woods; fee,	18	16	8
Bury St. Edmund's, Suffolk.				Richmonde; Surrey.			
Keeper of the howse; fee,	10	3	4	Keeper of the howse; fee,	9	2	6
Keeper of the goale; fee,	6	13	4	Keeper of the orchard; fee,	6	1	8
Keeper of the greene gate				Gardiner; fee,	4	11	3
of the late monastery; fee,	2	0	0	Keeper of the library; fee,	10	0	0
				Keeper of the wardrobe; fee,	9	2	6
Fremyngham, Suffolk.				Keeper of the parke; fee,	4	11	3
Keeper of the castle; fee,	6	1	8	Keeper of Baghott parke;			
				fee,	5	0	0
Clare, Suffolk.							
Keeper and constable of the				Henly; Surrey.			
castle; fee,	6	13	4	Keeper of the forrest; fee,	9	2	6
Norwiche.				Otelandes; Surrey.			
Keeper and constable of the				Keeper of the howse; fee,	5	2	6
castle; fee,	20	0	0	Keeper of the Park; fee,	3	0	10

Keeper

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Keeper of the garden and orchard; fee,	12	2	6				
Keeper of the wardrobe; fee,	9	2	6				
Parris-garden.				Leicester.			
Keeper of the queenes beares; fee,	11	8	1½	Constable of the castle; fee,	3	0	4
Keeper of the queenes mastys; fee,	21	5	10½	Cheefe forrester and keeper of the chafe; fee,	5	0	0
Petworth, Suffex.				Keeper of the walles, alias wallerthip; fee,	2	5	4
Constable of the castle; fee,	22	16	3	Keeper of the Warren park; fee,	2	5	4
Keeper of the howse; fee,	2	0	0	To one of the keepers of Leicester forrest; fee,	2	5	4
Keeper of the Great park; fee,	3	0	0				
Master of the game; fee,	18	2	6	Huntington, Herefordshire.			
Warberton and Halfe-naked; Suffex.				Constable of the castle; fee,	5	0	0
Keeper of the mannor of Halfe naked and Goodwood; fee,	20	0	0	Keeper of the parke;	2	0	0
Keeper of the wood and chafe of Warberton; fee,	3	0	0	Wigmore, Herefordshire.			
Warwick.				Constable of the castle; fee,	13	4	2
Keeper of the castle; fee,	10	0	0	Beringwood, Herefordshire.			
Keeper of Sir Guy of Warwick's sword; fee,	3	0	0	Keeper of the chafe; fee,	6	2	6
Porter of the castle; fee,	5	0	0	Keeper of the woods; fee,	2	10	4
Keeper of the warren; fee,	3	1	8	Clifford, Herefordshire.			
Keeper of the garden called the vineyards; fee,	3	0	0	Constable of the castle; fee,	4	11	6
Kenelworth, Warwickshire.				Kingswood Copernhede, Herefordshire.			
Constable of the castle and keeper of the park; fee,	16	1	4	Keeper of the woods,	2	0	8
Keeper of the woods with the forrest; fee,	4	11	3	Connock; Staffordshire.			
Nun-Eaton, Warwickshire.				Constable of the castle; fee,	3	6	8
Receaver, bayly, and keeper of the woods; fee,	4	12	0	Ranger of the forrest; fee,	9	2	6
				Tutbury, Staffordshire.			
				Porter of the castle; fee,	1	10	4
				Keeper of the woods and Barkley-Lodge within the chafe of Needwood; fee,	6	13	4
				Bullingbrook,			

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Bullingbrook, com. Lincoln.				Porter; fee,	4	11	3
Porter of the castle; fee,	5	0	8	Keeper of the gardens; fee,	6	1	8
Nottingham.				Surveior of the work within			
Constable and steward of the				Cheshire and Flint; fee,	6	1	8
castle; fee,	10	0	0	Master-mason; fee,	8	12	4
Porter; fee,	5	0	0	Master-carpenter; fee,	9	2	6
Newark; Nottinghamshire.				Scarborough; Yorkshire.			
Constable of the castle;				Keeper of the castle; fee,	16	0	0
fee,	6	13	4	Knareborough, Yorkshire.			
Porter; fee,	5	0	0	Constable and Steward of			
The honor of Tutbury and Duffyl Fort,				the castle and lordship, and			
com. Darbie.				master of the game, within			
Steward of the honor of				all the forrests and chases;			
Tutbury, and master of the				fee,	15	6	8
forrest and chafe of Duffyn				Porter; fee,	6	1	8
Frith; fee,	9	2	6	Hatfield, Yorkshire.			
Altham Pecham, com. Derb.				Keeper of the howse and			
Steward of the forrest and				parke, and master of the			
constable of the castle; fee,	18	8	8	game; fee,	6	1	8
Castle of Donnyngton, Leicestershire.				Pickering and Pickering-Lee, alias Lithe,			
Constable of the castle and				Yorkshire.			
keeper of the park; fee,	3	6	8	Steward of the lordship,			
Melborne, Darbyshire.				constable of the castle, and			
Constable of the castle,				master of the game, within the			
keeper of the parke, and				said lordship; fee,	10	0	0
baylyf of the lordship; fee,	10	0	0	Rider of the forrest;	3	0	8
Halton, alias Hoalt Castle; Cheshire.				Winchester; Hantshire.			
Constable of the castle;				Keeper of the castle; fee,	6	13	4
fee,	6	13	4	New Forrest; Hantshire.			
Keeper of the park; fee,	3	1	4	Bayly thereof; fee,	9	2	6
Chester.				Feomantle; Hantshire.			
Constable of the castle; fee,	6	13	4	Keeper of the park; fee,	4	11	3
				The herbage and pannage;			
				fee,	11	0	0
				M m			
				Carebrook			

266 QUEEN ELIZABETH'S ANNUAL EXPENCE,

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Carebrook in the Isle of Wight.				Plimton, com. Devon.			
Constable of the castle ;				Constable of the castle and			
fee,	12	1	8	bayly of the lordshipp ; fee,	4	6	8
Keeper of the parke ; fee,	3	0	0				
Herbage and pannage.				Chetlehampton, com. Devon.			
Parkehurst in the said Ifflande.				Keeper of the parke ; fee,	14	0	0
Rainger of the forrest ;				Launceston, com. Cornub.			
fee,	6	13	4	Constable of the castle ;			
Forrester ; fee,	5	0	0	fee,	13	6	8
Christ-Church, Hantshire.				Tremerton ; com. Cornub.			
Constable of the castle ; fee,	8	0	9	Keeper of the castle ; fee,	3	0	4
Melcham, com. Wilts.				Restormel, com. Cornub.			
Rainger of the forrest ; fee,	9	2	6	Constable of the castle and			
Keeper of the park ; fee,	5	15	5	keeper of the park ; fee,	9	2	6
Kingswood Forrest, Gloucestershire.				With the herbage.			
Raingers, ; fee among				The office of the Haven of the Dutchy of			
them,	18	11	3	Cornwall.			
St. Brianell's, Gloucestershire.				Havenor ; fee,	6	13	4
Constable of the castle ;				Windfore, com. Barks.			
fee,	9	2	6	Constable of the castle ; fee,	20	0	0
Deane-Forest, Gloucestershire.				Lieutenant of the castle			
Rainger of the forrest ; fee,	9	2	6	and forrest ; fee,	10	0	0
Beedle ; fee,	9	2	6	Keeper of the castle keys ;			
Bridgwater, com. Sommerfet.				fee,	9	2	6
Constable of the castle ; fee,	5	0	0	Keeper of the great park ;			
Poulton, com. Sommerfet.				fee,	12	2	6
Keeper of the howse and				Porter of the utter gate ;			
park ; fee,	6	1	8	fee,	4	11	4
The Bathes, com. Sommerfet.				Keeper of the leads ; fee,	3	0	10
Keeper of them ; fee,	6	1	8	Clark of the castle ; fee,	9	2	6
				Keeper of the little park			
				under the castle ; fee,	6	1	8
				Master plumber of all the			
				works in the castle ; fee,	9	2	6
				Keeper of the garden under			
				the castle ; fee,	4	0	0
				Keeper			

	l.	s.	d.
Keeper of the woods; fee,	3	0	10
Keeper of the butts; fee,	3	0	10
Rainger of the forrest; fee,	9	2	6
Poor knights of Windfore,			
10; fee apeece,	6	13	4
And their howses rent free.			

Woodstock, com. Oxon.

Keeper of the park; fee,	9	2	6
Controler and Surveior; fee,	6	1	8
Gardiner; fee,	3	0	10
Keeper of the meadow; fee,	2	5	4

Amphill, com. Bedford.

Keeper of the mannor howse;			
fee,	2	13	4
Keeper of the great park;			
fee,	4	0	0
With herbage and pannage,	15	0	0

	l.	s.	d.
Paler of the parke; fee,	4	11	4
Keeper of the little park;			
fee,	4	0	0
Herbage and pannage,	15	0	0

Stephingley, alias Prestly, com. Bedford.

Keeper of the park and mas-			
ter of the game there; fee,	4	0	0

Higham Ferreis, duc. Lanc. com. Northampton.

Keeper of the park and war-			
riner there; fee,	4	10	2

Foderingham alias Foderinghay, com. Northampton.

Constable of the castle; fee,	20	0	0
Porter; fee,	5	0	0
Keeper of the park; fee,	6	16	0

AN ACCOUNT OF ALL THE QUEEN'S SHIPS OF WAR; THE MUSTERS TAKEN IN 1574, AND 1575; THE WARLIKE STORES IN THE TOWER AND ABOARD THE NAVY IN 1578; THE CUSTODES ROTULORUM OF EVERY COUNTY IN ENGLAND AND WALES: AND THE NAMES OF ALL THE ENGLISH FUGITIVES.

The names of her Majesties Shippes, with the number of men and furniture requisite for the setting forth of the same.

I. Tryumph.

1. Men, 780; whereof,
 - Marriners, 450.
 - Gonners, 50.
 - Soldiars, 200.
2. Furniture;
 - Harquebus, 250.
 - Bowes, 50.
 - Arrowes, sheeves of, 100.
 - Pikes, 200.
 - Corislets, 100.

Marriners, 200.

3. Burthen, 1000.

II. Elizabeth.

1. Menn, 600; whereof,
 - Marriners, 300.
 - Gunners, 50.
 - Soldiars, 200.
2. Furniture;
 - Harquebus, 200.
 - Bowes, 50.
 - Arrowes, sheeves of, 100.
 - Pikes, 280.
 - Bills, 170.
 - Marriners, 200.

3. Burthen,

3. Burthen, 900.

III. White Bear.

1. Men, furniture, and burthen, as the last.

IV. Victory.

1. Menn, 500, whereof

Marriners, 330.

Gonners, 40.

Soldiers, 160.

2. Furniture ;

Harquebus, 200.

Bowes, 40.

Arrowes, sheeves of, 80.

Corflets, 80.

Marriners, 160.

3. Eurthen, 800.

V. Primrose.

Men, furniture, and burthen, as the last.

VI. Mary-rose.

1. Men, 350 ; whereof

Marriners, 200.

Gonners, 50.

Soldiars, 120.

2. Furniture ;

Harquebus, 125.

Bowes, 30.

Arrowes, sheeves of, 60.

Pikes, 100.

Bills, 120.

Corflets, 50.

Marriners, 160.

3. Burthen, 600.

VII. Hope.

Menn, furniture, and burthen, as the last.

VIII. Bonaventure.

1. Menn, 300 ; whereof,

Marriners, 160.

Gonners, 30.

Souldiars, 110.

2. Furniture ;

Harquebus, 110.

Bowes, 30.

Arrowes, sheeves of, 60.

Pikes, 90.

Bills, 100.

Corflets, 50.

Marriners, 100.

3. Burthen, 600.

IX. Philip and Marye.

Menn, furniture, and burthen, as the last.

X. Lyon.

1. Menn, 290 ; whereof,

Marriners, 150.

Gonners, 30.

Soldiers, 110.

2. Furniture and burthen, as the two last.

XI. Dreadnought.

1. Menn, 250, whereof,

Marriners, 140.

Gonners, 20.

Souldiars, 80.

2. Furniture ;

Harquebus, 80.

Bowes, 25.

Arrowes, sheeves of, 50.

Pikes, 50.

Bills, 60.

Corflets, 40.

Marriners, 80.

3. Burthen, 400.

XII. Swiftsure.

Menn, furniture, and burthen, as the last.

XIII. Swallowe.

1. Menn, 200 ; whereof,

Marriners, 120.

Gonners, 20.

Souldiars, 60.

2. Furniture ;

Harquebus,

Harquebus, 75.
 Bowes, 25.
 Arrowes, sheeves of, 50.
 Bills, 60.
 Corflets, 30.
 Marriners, 70.

3. Burthen, 350.

XIV. Antelope.

Menn, furniture, and burthen, as the last.

XV. Jennett.

Menn, furniture, and burthen, as the two last.

XVI. Foresight.

Men and furniture, as the three last.
 Burthen, 300.

XVII. Aide.

1. Menn, 160 ; whereof,
 Marriners, 90.
 Gonners, 20.
 Souldiars ; 50.
2. Furniture ;
 Harquebus, 50.
 Bowes, 20.
 Arrowes, sheeves of, 40.
 Pikes, 40.
 Bills, 50.
 Corflets, 20.
 Marriners, 50.
3. Burthen, 240.

XVIII. Bull.

1. Men, 120, whereof,
 Marriners, 10.
 Gonners, 10.
 Souldiars, 40.
2. Furniture ;
 Harquebus, 35.
 Bowes, 15.
 Arrowes, sheeves of, 30.
 Pikes, 30.
 Bills, 40.
 Corflets, 20.

Marriners, 40.
 3. Burthen, 160.

XIX. Tiger.

Menn, furniture, and burthen, as the last.

XX. Faulcon.

1. Menn, 80 ; whereof,
 Marriners, 60.
 Gonners, 10.
 Soldiars, 20.
2. Furniture ;
 Bowes, 10.
 Harquebus, 24.
 Bowes, 10.
 Arrowes, sheeves of, 20.
 Pikes, 20.
 Bills, 30.
 Corflets, 12.
 Marriners, 24.
3. Burthen, . . .

XXI. Aibates.

1. Menn, 60 ; whereof,
 Marriners, 30.
 Gonners, 10.
 Soldiars, 10.
2. Furniture ;
 Harquebus, 16.
 Bowes 10.
 Arrowes, sheeves of, 20.
 Pikes, 20.
 Bills, 30.
 Corflets, 12.
 Marriners, 24.
3. Burthen, 80.

XXII. Handmayd.

Menn, furniture, and burthen, as the last.

XXIII. Barke of Bullen.

1. Menn, 50 ; whereof,
 Marriners, 30.
 Gonners, 10.
 Soldiars, none.

2. Furniture ;

2. Furniture ;
 Harquebus, 12.
 Bowes, 10.
 Arrowes, sheeves of, 20.
 Pikes, 15.
 Bills, 20.
 Marriners, 30.
 3. Burthen, 60.

Arrowes, sheeves of, 20.
 Pikes, 15.
 Bills, 20
 Marriners, 30.

The sum of all other, as well merchant
 shippes as other, in all places in England, of
 100 tunns and upwards, 135.

XXIV. George.

1. Menn, 50; whereof,
 Marriners, 40.
 Gonners, 10.
 Soldiars, none.
 2. Furniture ;
 Harquebus, 12.
 Bowes, 10.

The sum of all barkes and shippes of 40
 tunne and upwards to an 100 tunne, 656.

There are besides, by estimation, 100 faile
 of hoyes. Also of small barkes and fishermen
 an infinite number. So as the number of
 through the realme cannot be lesse
 than 600, besides London.

THE MUSTERS TAKEN ANNIS 1574 and 1575.

Counties and cities.	Able men.	Armed men.	Selected men.	Artificers and pyoneers.	Demi- lances.	Light- horse.
Cambridgeshire,	1000		30		19	22
Cambridge,	80		20			
Cornwall,	6600		400			
Isle of Ely,	600		140			66
Derbyshire,	4000		500			66
Devonshire,	10000					
Exon,	500	500	1000			
Suffex,	6099	799	600	900	11	150
Lincolne,	6000	608 }	800	1300 }	12	125
Boston,	111	108 }		85 }		
Somerset,	6000	600				
Bristol,	800				20	160
Hertford,	2500	2500	250	1432		
St. Albon's	434	328	80	120		25
Worcester,	1850	1850				
Norfolk,	6150	3632				
Lynn,	190	100			28	184
Norwich,	2120	400	2065			
Essex,	1202	4000			61 }	139
Colchester,	700	264			3 }	
2						Salop,

Counties and cities	Able men.	Armed men.	Selected men.	Artificers and pyonggers.	Demi- lances.	Light- horse.
Salop,	2440	1245				
Ludlow,	50	24	24	120	2	53
Shrewsbury,	554	100				
Wiltes,	5000	2197	510	173	66	94
Sarum,	335	160	80	34		
Leicester,	1260	400	400	800	4	66
Oxon,	6170	932	400	291	2	66
Oxford,	300	300	80			
Middlesex,					9	73
Dorset,	6247	2348				
Poole,	160	100	50	11		
Surrey,	6000	1800			96	
Bucks,	7253		500		12	28
Berks,	1720	1720		335	14	88
Kent,	8960	6000	780	880	15	787
Bedford,					8	12
Stafford,	1500	562	100	30	7	44
Lichefield,	80	46				
Lancaster,	6000	3600		600	12	90
Hants,	5889	5889	596	1238	4	180
Southampton.	495	420				
Winton,	90	66				
Yorkshire,	40187	7160	2000	3794	8	172
Warwick,	300	978		300	16	90
Cheshire,	5000	937	60	189		
Chester,	600	120				
Herefordshire,	3552	897		463		61
Hereford,	260	107		10		7
Anglesey,	372					4
Flint,	500	500				50
Denbigh,	1000	400				50
Mongomery,	1000	400				47
Merioneth,	700	300				8
Glamorgan,	600	200				30
<i>Summa totalis</i>	182929	62462	11882	12563	269	2566

An estimate of the remaines in the office of ordinance in 1578 (20 Eliz.), with the value in redy monie of the severall tytles ensuing, as well within the Tower of London, as aboard the shippes.

I. Remayning in the store within the Tower of London.

Cannons,	18
Cannon-pieces,	1
Demi-cannons,	11
Culverings,	8
Demy-culverings,	20
Sacres,	11
Minions,	8
Fawcones,	7
Fawconets,	20
In all	104

II. Remayning aboard the shippes.

Cannon-peices,	24
Demi-cannons,	36
Demi-cannon peices,	5
Culverings,	76
Demi culverings,	118
Sacres,	123
Minions,	30
Fawcons,	39
Fawconets,	3
Fowlers with 2 chambers apeece,	17
And port pieces,	
In all	504

All which do way, by estimation, xlii. iiii^{xx}. xv^mli. vii. ii quarters waight. Which being rated 4l. the c. waight, with a m. ix^c. and lx^{li}. for their carriages: the furniture amounteth in monie to viii^m. viii^c. iiii^{xx}. vi. l.

All which peeces aforefaid doe remayne as before, over and besides all those that have beene uttered out of the store from time to time, for the supplie of the fortes and castles along the sea costes, and other her majesties places of strength and service, by sundry warants from her majestie and the counsell.

III. In the Tower.

Crossebaccéd and iron shot, round, of several heights,	47000
--	-------

And stone shott for cannon-pieces, pott-pieces and fowlers.	4500
In all	51500

IV. Aboard the shippes.

Iron shotts,	100000
Stone shott,	1300
In all	101300

Amounting in monie to the sum of 54751.

V. Powder and stufte for powder in the Tower.

Corne and sarpentine powder,	55 lastes.
Salt peter,	10000 weight.
Sulphire,	20000 weight.
Corne and sarpentine powder	dimid. laste.

Amounting in money to the somme of 6617l. 10s.

VI. Small gonns and artillerie, munitions, and rich weapons;

1. In the Tower.

Calivers,	7000
Daggs,	5000
Match,	60000 weight.
Bowes,	8000
Arrowes,	16000 sheeves.
Morrispikes,	10000
Billes,	3500

2. Aboard the shippes.

Calivers,	320
Match,	300 weight.
Bowes,	380
Arrowes,	380 sheeves.
Morrispikes,	460
Bills,	460

3. In the Tower, rich weapons.

Armed pikes, halberts, partizaunts, javelins, boare-spears, pol-axes;

Amounting in money to 2300 l.

In all 18877l. 13s. 4d.

Summa totalis of the value of 38876l. 13s. 4d.

The remaines, 8876l. 13s. 4d.

The

The number of men appointed to be trayned
up in every shire throughout the realme,
anno 1584.

1. Cambridgehire,	180
2. Town of Cambridge,	20
3. Cornewall,	200
4. Isle of Wight,	50
5. Devon,	400
6. Exeter,	50
7. Derbyshire and town of Derby,	200
8. Suffex.	300
9. Lyncolashire,	270
10. City of Lyncoln,	10
11. Town of Boston,	20
12. Somerset,	307
13. Wells,	20
14. Bath,	10
15. Effex.	380
16. Colchester,	40
17. Walden,	20
18. Hartfordshire,	80
19. St. Albans,	20
20. Norfolk,	380
21. Norwich,	80
22. Lynn Regis.	20
23. Yarmouth,	20
24. Wiltes,	250
25. Sarum,	50
26. Leicestershire,	130
27. Leicester town,	20
28. Middlesex,	100
29. Oxfordshire,	60
30. Oxon,	20
31. Woodstock,	20
32. Dorset,	140
33. Poole,	20
34. Surrey,	150
35. Bucks,	200
36. Berks,	200
37. Bedfordshire,	140
38. Town of Bedford,	10
39. <i>Com.</i> Stafford,	180
40. Lichfield,	20
41. Lancashire,	300
42. Hants,	230
43. Winton,	20
44. Southampton,	50

45. Yorkshire,	490
46. York and Kingston <i>super</i> Hull,	40
47. Beverlie,	10
48. Warwickshire,	160
49. Coventry,	40
50. Huntingdonshire,	180
51. Cheshire,	180
52. Chester,	20
53. Worcesterhire,	180
54. Worcester,	20
55. Herefordshire,	130
56. Hereford,	20
57. Shropshire,	150
58. Sallop <i>villa</i> ,	40
59. Ludloe,	10
60. <i>Com.</i> Gloucest.	110
61. Bristol,	50
62. Gloucester city,	40
63. Kent,	430
64. Canterbury,	30
65. Sandwich,	30
66. Northampton county and town,	170
67. Staunford,	30
68. Suffolk,	230
69. Ipswich,	40
70. Burie,	30
71. Rutland,	40
72. Westmereland,	
73. Cumberland,	
74. Northumberland,	
75. Duresme,	
76. Anglesey,	35
77. Beaumarish,	15
78. Flynt,	50
79. Denbigh,	50
80. Mongomerie,	50
81. Merioneth,	
82. Glamorgan,	100
83. Munmouth,	100
84. Caernavon,	50
85. Carmarthen,	50
86. Pembroke,	90
87. Haverforde West,	10
88. Cardigan,	50
89. Radnor,	50
90. Brecknocke,	50
<i>Summa totalis,</i>	9670

The names of all the *custodes rotularum* in every shire within England and Wales. *Tempore Eliz. reginae, anno vero incerto.*

1. Bedford ; Lord St. John of Bletso.
2. Bucks ; Earl of Bedford.
3. Berks ; Robert Kelway, Esq.
4. Cambridge ; Lord North.
5. Cornwall ; Peter Edgecomb.
6. Cumberland ; Lord Scroop.
7. Derby ; Sir Francis Leake, kt.
8. Devon ; Sir Gawin Carewe.
9. Dorset ; Lord Viscount Haward.
10. Est-riding, Yorkshire, John Vaughan esq.
11. West-riding, Yorkshire, Sir Thomas Crane.
12. North-riding, Yorkshire, Sir Henry Yates.
13. Essex ; Sir Thomas Myldmay.
14. Gloucester ; Sir Nicholas Arnold.
15. Huntington ; Edmond Dawson.
16. Hertford ; Sir Ralph Sadler.
17. Hereford ; John Scudmore, esq.
18. Lancaster ; Thomas Wotton, esq.
19. Lincolne ; Lord Treasurer.
20. Nottingham ; Earl of Rutland.
21. Oxon ; Sir Francis Knowles.
22. Rutland ; Kenelm Dygby, esq.
23. Surrey ; Lord Admiral.
24. Stafford ; Thomas Trentham, esq.
25. Salop ; Sir George Bromley.
26. Southampton ; Sir Frauncis Walingham.
27. Suffolk ; Thomas Roett, Esq. *mort.*
28. Somerset ; Sir Ananias * Paulett.
29. Suffex ; Lord Buckhurst.
30. Westmerland ; Allin Bellingham.
31. Wilts ; Sir John Thynne.
32. Warwick ; Earl of Leicester.
33. Chester ; Sir Edward Fitton.
34. Monmouthe ; Rowland Morgan.
35. Dunelm ; Thomas Leighton, esq.
36. Norfolk ; Sir Christopher Heydon ; *mort.*
37. Northumberland ; Sir John Forster.
38. Brecon ; Richard Price, esq.
39. Glamorgan ; Earl of Penbrok.
40. Radnor ; William Fowler.

* *Sic pro Amias.*

41. Caermarthen ; Sir Henry Jones.
42. Penbroke ; Sir John Parrott.
43. Cardigan ; John Price, esq.
44. Denbigh ; Earl of Leicester.
45. Montgomery ; Edward Harberd.
46. Flint ; John Gryffeth, esq.
47. Caernarvan ; William Thomas, esq.
48. Anglesey ; Sir Richard Buckley.
49. Merioneth ; Ellis Price.

The names of all such as are certified in the Exchequer to be fugitive over the seas, contrary to the statute, xiii. Eliz.

I. Essex.

Henry Parker, Lord Morley.
Charles Parker, gent.
Edward Parker, gent.
- . . Wiche, LL. D.

II. Yorkshire.

Thomas Clementes, gent.
Margaret Clement, widowe.
John Clement, M. D.
John Gryffen.
Richard Burton, late of Burton, esq.

III. Derbyshire.

John Twenge, gent.
Anthony Landale, gent.
John Browne, gent.
Frauncis More, gent.

IV. London.

Lodouell Shelton, gent.
Hugh Babington, gent.
John Sackernell of Tame, esq.
Hugh Charnock, gent.

V. Suffolk.

Anthonie Wilkenfon parson of Melford.
Nicholas Wendon, LL. D.
Waller Jerningham, gent.
Robert Slepes, parsonne of Halstead.
Edmund Smake, gent.
Henry Denry, gent.
Richard Selye, gent.

VI. Surry.

Walter Ellis, gent.
 William Sonne, gent.
 John Watfon.
 Anthonie Goldingham, clarke.
 Anthonie Motlie, baker.
 Thomas Lawrence, gent.
 John Watfonne, blacksmith.

VII. Southampton.

Thomas Sellye, gent.
 Thomas Copley of Pickeringe, esq.
 John Prestall gent.
 Anthonie Sandon, gent.
 John Flower of Ham, clearke.
 Anthonie Wilkington, gent.
 William Smyth of Lanstead.

VIII. Lancashire.

John Haward, gent.
 Robert Gyles, gent.

IX. Suffex.

John Leader of Buck, gent.
 James Selling of Doringe, esq.
 William Stapleton, gent.
 Thomas, his sonne, gent.

X. Lancaster.

Thomas Houghton, esq.
 Evan Heydock, gent.

XI Suffolk.

Richard Hopkins, gent.

XII. Dorset.

Roger Jones, clerke.

XIII. Cant.

Robert Hoult of Tam, clerke.

XIV. Hereford.

Robert Chauntrie, gent.

XV. Middlefex.

Thomas Homadine, clerke.
 Richard Shellie, Miles ; *unus confratrum nuper
 hospitalis S. Johannis Jerusalem.*

XVI. Leicefter.

Henry Jollife, clerke.
 John Pott, scholemaifter.
 John Bower, late abbat of Leicefter.

XVII. Norfolk.

William Dadd : is now returned.

XVIII. Berks.

Sir Frauncis Englefield, kt.

XIX. Somersfet.

James Bosgrave, gent.
 William Phellpes, gent.
 James Fitz-James, clerke.
 Gilbert Barford, clerke.
 Edward Crokford, clerke.
 William Good, scholemaifter.
 Gyles Chappell, clerke.

XX. Oxon.

John Bustard, gent.
 John Hart of Handle, yeoman.
 Margaret Hart, widdow.
 Elizabeth Hart, late wife.

XXI. Bedford.

Edmund Cuffen, clerke.

A BOOK *

CONTAINING AS WELL THE OATH OF THE QUEEN'S MAJESTY'S LIEUTENANT AND STANDARD BEARER, AS ALSO THE OATH AND ARTICLES CONCERNING THE ORDERING, SERVICE AND DUTIES, BELONGING TO HER HIGHNESS'S GENTLEMEN PENSIONERS, ANNO 1601; LORD HUNSDON BEING CAPTAIN AND SIR HENRY GRAY KNIGHT LIEUTENANT OF THE BAND.

THE OATH OF THE LIEUTENANT AND STANDARD BEARER.

YOU shall swear to be true and faithfull subject and servant unto our Sovereign Lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God, Queen of England, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, and in earth supreme head of the churches in England and Ireland, according to the limitation of the act made for the establishment of her Highness's succession in the crown imperial in this her realm of England and Ireland. And you shall truly and diligently give your attendance in the room of Lieutenant or Standard Bearer of the Band of her Majesty's Gentlemen Pensioners. You shall be retained by no person ne persons of no degree or condition, by oath, livery, bage, promise or otherwise, but only to her Grace, without her special licence. And you shall not hereafter hear or know of any thing that shall be hurtfull or prejudicial to her most Royal Person, or to her heirs in form abovesaid, especially in treason; but you shall withstand it to the uttermost of your power, and the same with all diligence to you possible to reveal to the Queen's Highness, or to your Captain for the time being, or in his absence to some of her Majesty's Privy Council, or for want of them to the Lieutenant of the said Gentlemen Pensioners, or to such other as you know will discover the same to her Grace. You shall be continually furnished of double horse and men, and provide that yourself and your men may be also well furnished with harness according to your room, to serve the Queen's Majesty in time of need or otherwise for her Grace's pleasure. You shall truly and diligently to your power observe and keep from this day forward all and every such reasonable articles, rules, and ordinances, as shall be devised by the Queen's Majesty, and set forth and signed by her Grace's hand for your better usagè and order. And all such causes as by way of secrefry and council shall be shewed unto you by the Queen's Majesty, the Captain, or his Lieutenant, you shall keep secret without discovering of the same to any person or persons till you shall be thereunto commanded. And also you shall make your muster in such harness and habiliments of war, and upon such horses, as shall be your own proper goods, and none other man's. And this you shall well and truly observe and keep, and serve the Queen's Highness in the roome of her Majesty's Lieutenant or Standard Bearer; So help you God, and by the holy contents of this book.

* Copy of a MS. marked N^o 6142, in the Harleian Library in the British Museum.

THE OATH OF THE GENTLEMEN PENSIONERS.

YOU shall swear to be true and faithful subject and servant unto our Lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queen of England, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, and in earth supreme head of the churches of England and Ireland, according to the limitation of the act made for the establishment of her Highness's succession in the crown imperial in this her realm of England and Ireland. You shall truly and diligently give your attendance in the room of one of her Majesty's Gentlemen Pensioners; you shall be retained to no person ne persons of what degree or condition, by oath, livery, badge, promise or otherwise, but only to her Grace, without her special licence. And you shall not hereafter hear or know of any thing that shall be hurtfull or prejudicial to her most Royal Person or to her heirs in form abovesaid, especially in treason; but you shall withstand to the uttermost of your power, and the same with all diligence to you possible to reveal and disclose to the Queen's Highness, or to your Captain for the time being, or in his absence to some of her Majesty's Privy Council, or for want of them to the Lieutenant or Standard Bearer of the said Gentlemen Pensioners, or to such other as you know will discover the same to her Grace. You shall keep continually three double horses and one man, and provide that yourself with one servant may be also well furnished with harness to serve her Majesty in time of need, or otherwise for her Grace's pleasure, at her commandment, or at the appointment of your said Captain or of his Lieutenant or Standard Bearer. Also you shall not know that any of your company shall be disfurnished of the said horses or harness; but you shall give knowledge thereof to your said Captain, his Lieutenant or Standard Bearer, if he remain so unprovided by the space of ten days. You shall also truly and diligently to your power observe and keep from this day forward all and every such articles, rules, and ordinances, as now at this present day be devised and set forth for your better usage and order, as well as all other articles, rules and ordinances, as shall be hereafter set forth, or by her Highness devised or commanded. Over this you shall be obedient to your Captain, his Lieutenant or Standard Bearer; and their commandments you shall observe and keep at all times, so the same be or concern the service of the Queen's Majesty. And all such causes as by way of secrecy or council shall be shewed unto you by the Queen's Majesty, the Captain, or his Lieutenant or Standard Bearer, you shall keep secret, without discovering of the same to any person or persons till you shall be thereunto commanded. You shall diligently give your attendance upon the Queen's Highness in such wise as you shall be appointed or commanded by the said Captain, his Lieutenant, or Standard Bearer, and not absent or depart from the Court without licence of the Queen's Majesty, or of the said Captain, his Lieutenant or Standard Bearer in his absence. And also you shall make your musters in such harness and other habiliments of war, and upon such horses, as shall be your own proper goods, and none other man's. Also you shall not muster at any time hereafter before the Queen's Highness, the said Captain, his Lieutenant or Standard Bearer, with any other man's servant, in the lieu of such servant as you be charged to keep, but only with such as shall be retained with yourself to serve the Queen's Highness for the same intent and purpose. And this you shall well and truly observe and keep, and serve the Queen's Highness in the room of one of her Majesty's Gentlemen Pensioners; So help you God, and by the holy contents of this book.

THE ARTICLES BELONGING TO THE SAID GENTLEMEN PENSIONERS.

FIRST her Highness's pleasure and commandment is, that as many of the said Pensioners as be or shall be hereafter ordained and admitted being not licenced by her Majesty, the Captain, Lieutenant or Standard Bearer, be in the Queen's chamber of presence every holiday by nine of the clock in the forenoon, and every working day by ten of the clock, and there to give attendance with their axes ready, to know what shall be commanded them by the Queen's Majesty, the Captain, Lieutenant, or Standard Bearer..

2. ITEM, the said Gentlemen Pensioners fail not to bear their axes, and to give attendance upon the Queen's Majesty every such day or days as her Grace shall come abroad to morning prayer, the procession, offering, and from morning prayer, and to even song and from even song, and to keep the place where her Highness shall pass as large as the room shall serve.

3. ITEM, her Grace's commandment is, that in her Majesty's progress time, or in any other removing, or if her Highness doth ride, the said Gentlemen Pensioners shall keep such places as to them shall be appointed by their Captain, Lieutenant, or Standard Bearer.

4. ITEM, the Queen's commandment is, that as well in her most honourable chamber as in all other places where her Highness shall pass by them, and at their board, they do use honest communication and soberness, that is to wit, without oaths or any rage in talk.

5. ITEM, that all the whole band of the said Gentlemen Pensioners, or as many of them as be resident within the court for the time, do accompany the Captain, Lieutenant, or Standard Bearer, from their dining or supping place to the Queen's most honourable chamber.

6. ITEM, the Queen's further pleasure is, that every of the said Gentlemen Pensioners shall at all times be obedient and conformable to all such services as shall appertain to the Queen's Majesty, wherein she ought to be served by the said Gentlemen, or by any of them, as well in her Grace's chamber as in all other places where her pleasure shall be to be served, by the commandment of such as shall for the time being have authority to command and appoint the said Gentlemen Pensioners, as all other the Queen's servants.

7. ITEM, if the said Gentlemen Pensioners, or any of them, do fail the days of their appearance in the place and hours beforementioned, then the check to be for the first default the loss of three days wages, for the second default the loss of five days wages, and for the third default the loss of fifteen days wages.

8. ITEM, if the said Gentlemen, or any of them, shall fail their attendance of the Queen's Highness, as well at the taking of her horse as at her lighting, or be absent when her Majesty goeth to her chapel to morning prayer, procession, offering, from morning prayer, to even song, from even song, then the check to be like damages as is expressed in the article above mentioned.

9. ITEM, the Queen's Majesty's pleasure and commandment is, that every of the said Gentlemen Pensioners shall have his axe borne after him with a sufficient man, the axe being cleane and bright, as well in all places out of her Grace's court, as within the same court, unto such place or places whereas every Gentleman Pensioner ought of duty to bear it himself, upon pain of the Queen's Highness's displeasure.

10. ITEM, whereas the Queen's Majesty's pleasure is, that every of the said Gentlemen shall have three months liberty in the year of not wayting, so they take that liberty by the appointment of her Majesty, the Captain, Lieutenant, or Standard Bearer, or of any of them; also when and as many of them as shall obtain any such licence, they shall thereupon ere they depart from the court give acknowledgement to the clerk of the check or his deputy of the time and times of their said licence, with the returns of the same, or else the said licence to be void and to be checked for their absence.

11. ITEM, furthermore her Majesty's pleasure is, notwithstanding any licence given to any of the said Gentlemen Pensioners by her Grace, the Captain, Lieutenant, or Standard Bearer, that the said Captain, Lieutenant, or Standard Bearer, do always foresee that there shall not be absent at no time nor times above the third part of the band of the said Gentlemen Pensioners.

12. ITEM, that every of the said Gentlemen Pensioners be well and sufficiently provided and furnished of his two great horses for himself and his servant, according to his oath, with harness and all other habiliments to the same appertaining, to be ready with the premises within two days warning given unto them by their Captain, Lieutenant, or Standard Bearer, upon pain of forfeiture of ten days wages for the first default, and for the second default to forfeit a month's wages, and for the third offence to be clearly expulsed and put out of the room of a Gentleman Pensioner, and to lose his whole quarter's wages.

13. ITEM, the clerk of the check, or such his deputy as shall be thought sufficient by the Captain, Lieutenant, or Standard Bearer, shall be every day in the Queen's Grace's chamber of presence by nine of the clock before noon, there to receive the appearance of the said Gentlemen Pensioners; and also the said clerk, or his deputy, to be at all other places where the said Gentlemen shall be appointed to give their attendance upon the Queen's Majesty.

14. ITEM, the Queen's pleasure is, that every Gentleman Pensioner shall pay to the clerk of the check at the taking of his oath ten shillings, which the clerk ought of duty to have, and that is, to wit, for the giving every Gentleman his oath six shillings and eight pence; and the other three shillings and four pence is for the copy of the same oath to them ministered as aforesaid, and of all these articles to be by the said clerk delivered to every of the said Gentlemen Pensioners.

Additions by Sir Anthony Browne in the time of K. Hen. VIII.

15. ITEM, where it hath pleased the King's Majesty at the special suite of Sir Anthony Browne, Knight, and Captain of his Majesty's Band of Gentlemen Pensioners, to grant and enlarge his said Pensioners to the liberty of quarter waiters by the check as in articles before mentioned, so that continually the one half of them shall be attendant without any excuse
of

of sickness or otherwise, but that he or they that shall fortune to be sick or have any other lett within his said quarter shall for the time of his absence find one of his company that shall be out of his quarter to wait upon the King's Majesty, and to furnish his place, or else to be in danger of the check, and the other half for the mean time of their half year so by the quarter to be taken at their liberty.

16. ITEM, the whole band of said Gentlemen Pensioners at the four principal feasts of the year, that is to say, Christmas, Easter, Whitsuntide, and Allhallonride, shall give their attendance under the check they now do.

17. ITEM, in consideration whereof whereas now they are bounden to the finding of two great horses only, they shall each one from henceforth keep three horses furnished accordingly.

18. ITEM, notwithstanding this grant of liberty be nevertheless at all time in such a readines that, when warning shall be given unto them from the officers above them, they and every of them shall according to the same repair to the court, and give such attendance for the time as shall be appointed unto them, using for that season, be it in their quarter or otherwise, no lesse diligence than they do at this present as appertaineth.

This book agreeth with the book made in the time of King Henry the Eighth, signed then with the King's own hand, which remaineth with my Lorde our Captain.

HENRY GRAYE.

THE BOOKE OF HOUSEHOLD OF QUEENE ELIZABETH, AS IT WAS ORDERED IN THE 43d YEARE OF HER REIGNE; DELIVERED TO OUR SOVERAIGNE LORD KING JAMES, THE FIRST YEARE OF HIS RAIGNE; CONTEYNING THE NAMES OF ALL THE OFFICES AND OFFICERS BELONGING TO THE SAME HONOURABLE HOUSEHOLD*.

THE COUNTING HOUSE.

LORD STEWARD. He hath for his entertainment a yeare, and two messes of meate furnished at his pleasure; for he is the soveraigne and cheife officer of the houshold. He hath the charge and government of the whole household; the commandment, direction, and appointment, of all matters therein; and the placing and displacing of all her Majesties servantes. He is to be counsell'd and assist'd by the Treasurer, Comptroller, and the rest of the officers of the boarde; but is full and absolute of himself for appointment of anythings.

MR. TREASURER. He hath for his entertainment 130*l.* 16*š.* 8*d.* a yeare, and 10 dishes of meate to his first messe, and six dishes to his second, every meale. He and Mr. Comptrouler (there being no Lord Steward) have the government of the whole household, and placing of all her Majesties servantes. They are likewise to be counsell'd and assist'd by the officers of the boarde; but they two together are absolute of themselves.

MR. COMPTROLLER. He hath for his entertainment 107*l.* 17*š.* 4*d.* a yeare, and the like dyett and authority that Mr. Treasurer hath.

MR. COFFERER. He hath 100*l.* a yeare, and 7 dishes of meate every meale, for his diett; and when he is absent he hath 8*š.* the day for boardwages, and 3 dishes of meate a meale to his chamber for his men. He hath also 20*l.* a yeare for his expences, for being at fundry places of store twice a yeare to take the remaynes. This officer hath the receiving and disbursing of all her Majesties monyes for household affaires, and is the cheife purveyor for provisions, so that all the purveyors are to be directed by him.

CLERKES OF THE GREENE-CLOATH. Master of the housholde and clarke of the greene-cloth, he hath 64*l.* 6*š.* 8*d.* a yeare. These two, both of them, have 7 dishes of meate apeece every meale, for their diettes when they waite; and when they are absent they have 5*š.* a day bordewages apeece, and three dishes of meate a meale to their chamber for their men; they have also 4*l.* a yeare apeece, for their expence in taking of remaynes twice a yeare, at fundry places of store. They are the auditors of the household, for they cast up and perfect all the parcelles, roubles, and brevementes; and finish up all the accomptes throughout the yeare.

CLERKES COMPTROLLERS. They have 44*l.* 6*š.* 8*d.* a yeare apeece, and the like diettes and bordewages that the clarke of the greencloth hath, and 4*l.* a yeare apeece likewise for

* From a MS. in the Harleian Library, N^o 642, fo. 219.

expence at remaynes takeing. These two (under the white slaves) bee comptrollers of all household affaires; that is to say, of all her Majesties servantes, if they doe not their duties in their severall places. They have authority to cheque all prises for meates or necessities belonging to household expences. They passe all billes for allowances, all brevemens and rolles of expences, and turne backe and refuse all meates and drinckes unfavoury or not conveyent to be spent.

YEOMAN OF THE COUNTING-HOUSE. He hath 100*ſ*. a yeare, and three dishes of meate every meale, for him and his fellow the groom; he and his saide fellow kepe the counting house, and the bookes and recordes there, and doe dayly wayte to supply every want, and execute every commandement imposed unto them by the officers of the boarde.

GROOME OF THE COUNTING-HOUSE. He hath 4 markes a yeare and his meate with his fellow the yeoman; and is to waite in the absence of his fellow and with his fellow, as need shall require.

MESSENGER OF THE COUNTING-HOUSE. He hath 100*ſ*. a yeare, and is to goe upon all messages, wherein the white slaves or officers of the boarde shall employ him, and his charge allowed according to the discretion of the officers of the boarde; but if he be sent to fetch up any man, or gather up the wantes of compositions not duely answered, then his charges are to be payde alwayes by the defaulters and not by the Queene.

BAKE-HOUSE.

SERGEANT. His entertainment 11*l*. 8*ſ*. 2½*d*. a yeare, and 16*d*. a day board wages; he hath the brane of all the meale spent in the great bakehouse for his fee; this officer standeth charged with all the provisions of corne and necessities belonging to his office, and is to answer all the lavish expences, all losses, wastes, and filchinges, within his office; and therefore as master of the office he ought to see that good order be kept in his office, and to appoint each man to serve in his place and to doe his duty.

CLERKE. His entertainment is 6*l*. 13*ſ*. 4*d*. a yeare, and 16*d*. a day for boardwages; he is clerk comptroller in the office, and ought to see that the serjeant take no more fee then he should, and that the loaves of breade doe weigh the same weight that they should; he is also to see the receites of corne and the weight thereof, and to keepe a booke of all the charge and expences, and of all other reckonings in that office.

TWO YEOMEN OF THE PRIVY BAKE-HOUSE. They have a 100*ſ*. a yeare apeece for their entertainment, and three dishes of meate a meale for them and the two groomes; they bake all the fine breade that is served to the Queene's table.

GROOMES OF THE PRIVY BAKE-HOUSE; two. They have four markes apeece, and their meate with the two yeomen.

YEOMAN OF THE GREAT BAKE-HOUSE. He hath 100*ſ*. a yeare, and 6*d*. a day board wages, and all the coales burnt in the great backhouse oven for his fee. This yeoman and the groom and conducts doe bake all the breade that cometh out of the great bakehouse.

GROOM

GROOM OF THE GREAT BAKE-HOUSE. Hee hath foure markes a year, and 6d. a day boardewages.

YEOMAN GARNETOR. He hath 100s. a yeare, and 6d. a day boarde wages, and 40s. a moneth for labourers, and for his fee the ryvinges and outcast of the corne when it is cleafed; for he hath the keeping of all the corne that yearly cometh into the bakehouse.

YEOMEN PURVAYERS, four. They have 100s. a yeare apeece; these have the provisions, and bringing in of all the corne that is brought into the great bakehouse, and they have allowance for their charges therein.

CONDUCTS, five. They have 4d. a day apeece for boarde wages.

THE PANTREY.

SERJEANT. He hath 11l. 8s. 1½d. a yeare, and three dishes of meate a meale; he standes charged with all the breade that cometh into the Pantry, and must answer all arrerages in that office, and therefore he is to appoint all the service, to governe the office, and to see that good order be kept therein.

YEOMEN AT THE MOUTH; twoe. They have 100s. a yeare apeece, and there is two messes of meate of three dishes apeece allowed for them and the rest of the officers of the Pantry; these doe waite upon the privy service, and serve her majestie with fyne breade, salte, trenchers, knives, &c.

YEOMEN AT THE BARRE, twoe. They have 100s. a yeare apeece, and they and the two yeomen of the mouth have the chippinges of breade for their fee; these doe waite at the barre and serve the rest of the house with breade.

GROOMES; three. They have foure markes a yeare apeece, and meate with their fellowes and waite as they are appointed.

PAGES, two. These have 40s. a yeare apeece, and meate as afforesaide. They and the groomes doe helpe the yeomen to waite and to carry up the service to the Queene and to the chamber.

BREADE CARRIERS; two. They have 3d. apeece each day; they doe daily carry the breade from the bake-house to the pantry.

THE SELLER.

SERJEANT. He hath 11l. 8s. 1½d. a yeare for his entertainment, and foure dishes of meate each meale for his dyett; he and the yeomen hath all the lees of wine spent in the yeare for their fees. He is charged with all arrerages in that office, and hath the governmente of the same, and appointment of all his fellowes to their severall services.

YEOMEN FOR THE MOUTH. They have a hundred shillings the yeare apiece, and meate with the Serjeant; they, with the helpe of the groomes and pages, doe serve the King himselfe, with all wines and drinckes.

YEOMEN AT THE BARRE. They have 100*ſ*. a yeare apiece, and one messe of meate of three dishes a meale more allowed to them and to their fellowes; they serve all the household, presence, and great chamber, with wines.

GROOM GRUBBER. He hath four markes a yeare, and meate with his fellowes. His office is to see that the vessailes which come into the feller bee tight and full, and to waite as he is appointed by the serjeant.

PAGES. These two have 40*ſ*. a yeare apiece, and meate with their fellowes afforesaide; they waite as they are appointed by the serjeant.

PURVAYOURES OF WINES. They have a hundred shillings a yeare apiece. These in times past did make provision of all the wine that was spent in the house; but nowe his Majestie is served by composition. Their charge is to see that the compounder doe serve in good wines, or otherwise they are to refuse it.

YEOMAN OF THE BOTTLES. He hath 100*ſ*. a yeare, and is to carry wine and drinke for the King, when his Majestie rideth abroad.

Memorandum, that the Groomes in the feller and buttery, did in times past drawe the wine and drinckes themselves, and the Pages did carry it to the yeomen at the barre; for there waited continually a yeoman to serve it forth, and their men were not suffered to come into the office to doe any service but at meale times, to waite on their masters.

THE BUTTERY.

YEOMEN. They have 100*ſ*. yearly apiece, and all the broken and troubled drinckes for their fees; they have two messes of meate of three dishes apiece each meale, for them the groomes and pages; they have also all the caskes of such drinckes as are spent in the buttery when his Highnes is in progresse above 20 miles from London. They have the government of that office, answering all arrerages there, and doe waite themselves and appoint their fellowes to waite as they thinke good; because the serjeant of the feller, who is serjeant of both offices, only attendeth the office of the feller, and medleth not with the buttery.

GROOMES. They have 4 markes yearly apiece, and doe waite and serve drinckes, as they are appointed by the yeomen.

PAGES. These have 40*ſ*. yearly apiece, and meate with their fellowes; and waite as they are appointed.

YEOMAN PURVAYER. He hath a hundred shillings yearly, and the unserviceable caskes for his fee, and 12*d*. a day board-wages; he and his fellowes the groomes are to see the buttery

buttery furnished with such drinckes as the yeoman of the buttery shall from time to time appoint to be sent in; one of them there still waiteing at the court, and another at the brewers at London.

GROOM PURVAYERS. These have 4 markes a yeare apeece, and 12d. a day boardwages; they are to waite with the yeoman purvayor as aforesaide.

THE PICHER-HOUSE.

YEOMAN. He hath a hundred shillinges a yeare, and three dishes of meate every meale, for him and his three fellows, the two groomes and page; he hath the charge of silver pottes, jacks, and wooden cuppes, which are to be used for service, as neede shall require.

GROOMES. They have four markes yearly apiece, and meate altogether.

PAGE. He hath 40s. yearly, and meate as aforesaide.

THE SPICERY.

CHIEFE CLERKE. He hath 27l. a yeare, and 20s. a moneth for his expence in receiving of spice at the storehouse, and sending of spice from the storehouse to the court; and 12l. a yeare for his expences in taking of remaines twice a yeare at the storehouse: and he and his fellows the other two clerkes have 4 dishes of meate a meale for their dietts, and 3s. 4d. a day boarde wages amongst them. He standeth charged with the office, and answereth all arrerages, and therefore is to give direction for all services there, and to waite so long as he will; and his two fellows to waite as he will appoint them.

SECONDE CLERKE. He hath 11l. 8s. 1½d. yearly, and 56s. 4d. a yeare for his expences in taking remaines; and meate as aforesaide.

THIRD CLERKE. He hath 11l. 8s. 1½d. a yeare, and 40s. a yeare for his expences in taking remaines, and meate with the chiefe clerke.

YEOMAN. He hath a hundred shillinges a yeare and his meate at the clerkes table, and 20s. a yeare for his expences in taking remaines. His office is to beate spice into powder, when he shall be appointed by the cheife clerke.

THE CHANDERY.

YEOMEN. They have a hundred shillinges a yeare apeece, and one messe of meate of three dishes a meale, for them and their two fellows, the groome and page. These three officers doe make waxe lightes, and receive in white lightes, and doe serve those lightes out,

out, as they are appointed by the clerke of the spicery; for this office is a member of the spicery, and the arrerages are to be answered by the clerkes of the spicery.

GROOME. He hath four markes a yeare, and meate with his fellowes as aforesaid.

PAGE. He hath forty shillings a yeare, and meate as aforesaid.

THE WAFERY.

YEOMAN. He hath a hundred shillings a yeare, and fixpence a day boarde wages; he and his fellow groome make wafers at festiual times, as they are appointed by the clerke comptroller and clerke of the spicery.

GROOME. He hath four markes a yeare, and fixpence a day boardwages; and helpeth the yeoman to make wafers and serue them.

THE CONFECTIONARY.

YEOMEN. They have a hundred shillings a yeare apiece, and one messe of meate of three dishes a meale for them and their fellowes, the groome and the page. They are to serue peares, wardens, and other fruites, as figges and raisons, as they are appointed by the clerkes-comptrollers and clerke of the spicery.

GROOME. He hath four markes a yeare, and his meate with his fellowes.

PAGE. He hath forty shillings, and meate with his fellowes aforesaid.

THE EWERY.

SERJEANT. He hath 11 l. 8 s. 1 ½ d. a yeare, and two messes of meat of three dishes apiece each meale, for himself, the yeomen, groomes, and pages. He hath also for his fee all the tableclothes, towells, napkins, and cupboard clothes, which are for her Majesty's onely use when they are dampned, and unfit for her Highness's use any more.

YEOMEN. They have a hundred shillings a yeare apiece, and meate as aforesaid. They have for their fees all the rest of the clothes that be dampned through the yeare.

GROOMES. They have four markes a yeare, and meate with their fellowes.

PAGE. He hath forty shillings a yeare, and meate with his fellowes.

THE LAUNDREYE.

YEOMAN. He hath a hundred shillings a yeare, and one messe of meate of three dishes each meale, for himselfe and his fellowes the groomes and pages. These officers doe washe all the table clothes. towells, napkins, and cupboard-clothes, which are used for the chamber and household; the Queene's excepted, which are washed by a Laundresse of hetr owne.

GROOMES. They have foure markes yearly apiece, and meate together with their fellowes.

PAGES. They have forty shillings a yeare, and meate with their fellowes.

THE KITCHEN.

THE CLERKE OF THE KITCHEN. He hath 44*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* a yeare, and 20*d.* a day boarde wages, and eight dishes of meate every meale for him and his two fellowes; he is the cheife officer for the direction and appointment of all the meates, drinkes, and breade, spent in the Queene's house; and is the only accomptant for the pantry, feller, buttery, kitchen, and larder; and hath a command in all these offices, and a checke over all the officers in the same.

SECOND CLERKE of the Kitchen. He hath 11*l.* 8*s.* 1½*d.* yearly, and 20*d.* a day boarde wages, and three dishes of meate each day for his men. He is to waite in the cheife clerke's absence, and if he keepe the table in his owne chamber, then the three dishes of meate, which are served to his chamber when the cheife clerke waites, are to be served to the cheife clerke's men, and so at all times when the second or third clerke keepe the table in their owne chamber.

THE THIRD CLERKE. He hath 11*l.* 8*s.* 1½*d.* a yeare, and the like boarde wages and meate as the second clerke hath, and is to waite in the absence of the other two.

MASTER COOKE FOR THE QUEENE. He hath 11*l.* 8*s.* 1½*d.* a yeare, and five dishes of meate every meale, and likewise the assay of meate served to the Queene; he and his fellow, the Master Cooke for the household, hath for their fee all the fat that comes from the beefe boyled in the house, and all the lambe skinner yearly spent; he is governor of the privy kitchen and the Queene's side kitchen.

MASTER COOKE FOR THE HOUSEHOLD. He hath 11*l.* 8*s.* 1½*d.* a yeare, and 10*d.* a yeare for his meate, and one half of the fee aforesaid. He is to govern the Lords side and hall-place kitchen.

YEOMEN. They have 100*s.* a yeare apiece, and five messes of meate of three dishes a meale, and they with the three yeomen of the Larder have for their fee all the legges of beefe and all the hinde knuckles, rumpes, and neckes of all the muttons and veales spent in the house, saving that the groome have one penny out of each fee amongst them. These
with

with the groomes and children of the kitchen are to dresse all such meates as shall be appointed unto them by the clerke of the kitchen.

GROOMES. These have 4 markes a yeare apiece, and meate as aforesaid; they have for fee a penny out of the yeomen's fee, and they have also the drippinges of all the meates roasted throughout the yeare for their fee.

CHILDREN. These have 40s. yearly apiece, and 6d. a day boardwages.

THE LARDER.

SERGEANT. He hath 11l. 8s. 1½d. a yeare, and 16d. a day boardwages; he hath for his fee two cloddes, one litle rumpe, chine of beefe, of every oxe that is spent in the Queene's house; he hath the government of that office, and answers all the arrerages; he stands charged with the trewe receipt and delivery oute (in such fort as he is appointed by the clerke of the kitchen) of all beeves, muttons, veales, sturkes, porkes, braunes, laurde, linges, codde, stockfishe, salt-salmon, salt-herring, salt-eeles, red-herringes, sprattes, fallow-deare, red-deare, grey-salte, and white-salte, that is yearly spent in the Queene's house; he hath likewise for his fee the hinder parte unto the flanke, the head and chine, the feete cut off at the first joynt of every braune spent in the Queene's house.

CLERKE. He hath 6l. 13s. 4d. a yeare, and 16d. a day boardwages. His office is to keepe the accompt of that office, and to comptroll the fees if they be cut or made larger than they should be, and to keepe a trewe record of all the provisions that come into that office; and also of the expence of the same.

YEOMEN. They have 100s. a yeare, and two messes of meate of three dishes apiece, each meale, for them and the groomes and pages. These three yeomen and the yeomen of the kitchen, as aforesaid, have for their fees all the hinde knuckles, rumpes, and neckes, of all muttons, and veales, yearly spent in the Queene's house; and they have likewise all legges of beefe, saving one penny allowed out of each fee to the groomes amongst them.

GROOMES. They have 4 markes a yeare apiece, and meate with their fellowes, the yeomen and pages; their fee is a penny out of the yeomen's fee, and they have all for fee, the head, the feete, and the small ende of the chine, of every hogge spent in the house.

PAGES. They have 40s. a yeare apiece, and meate as aforesaid.

THE BOYLING-HOUSE.

YEOMAN. He hath 100s. a yeare, and one messe of meate of three dishes each meale, for him and his fellowes the two groomes; he is cheife under the master cooke in that place, and hath for his fee the strippinges of beefe. He and his two fellowes their office is to boyle all the beefe, and what other meates soever shall be appointed unto them by the clerke of the kitchen throughout the yeare.

GROOMES.

GROOMES. They have 4 markes a yeare apeece, and meate with the Yeoman.

THE ACCATRY.

SERJEANT. He hath 11*l.* 8*ſ.* 1*d.* $\frac{1}{2}$ a yeare, and 16*d.* a day boardewages, and 10*l.* a yeare for his expence in delivering up his remaines cattell at Cresslow, Sayes-court, and Totenham hall. He hath for his fee, the heades, middriffes, heartes, tripes, and feet, of all the oxen spent in the Queene's house; he is to governe the office of the Accatry, and to see that there be beeves and muttons in the Queene's pastures, for the dayly expence of her Majesties house, and that there be in store, ling, codde, stockfish, herrings, salmon, salt-eeles, white salte, and grey salte; that with these provisions he may furnishe the Larder with such provisions as shall be weekly made unto him by the officers of the boarde, the clerk of the kitchen or the serjant of the Larder.

CLERKE. He hath 6*l.* 13*ſ.* 4*d.* a yeare, and 16*d.* a day boarde wages. He hath for his fee all the calves skinned, and stirk skinned, and calves heades and feete, which are yearely spent. He is to make the parcelles of the monethly charge, and to keepe a trewe accompt of all provisions, compositions, and all other thinges within that office.

YEOMEN. They have a hundred shillings yearely apeece, and they and the two groomes, each yeoman doubleing a groome, have for their fee the sticking place, the flanke, and the rumpes endes of every oxe slaughtered in that office.

GROOMES. They have a hundred shillings yearely apeece, and halfe fees with the yeomen.

YEOMAN PURVAYER OF VEALES, &c. He hath 100*ſ.* a yeare, and 20*d.* a day boardewages, and allowance for all charges he can reasonably aske; he is purveyor of veales, stirkes, porkes, braunes, bacons, lard, and pigges.

YEOMEN PURVAYERS OF BEEVES AND MUTTONS. They have 12*l.* 13*ſ.* 4*d.* a yeare apeece, and all riding charges, or other allowances they can reasonably aske; they are to provide beeves and muttons.

YEOMAN PURVAYER OF SEA FISH. He hath 10*l.* a yeare entertainment, and 22*l.* 11*ſ.* 8*d.* a yeare for losses, and necessaries and allowance for all fishes provided, and for all charges he can aske; he is purveyor for all kinde of Sea-Fish.

YEOMAN PURVAYER OF FRESH-WATER FISH. He hath 7*l.* 13*ſ.* 4*d.* a yeare entertainment, and 21*l.* a yeare for losses of fish and necessaries, and allowance for all fishes he provides, and for all charges he can aske; he is purveyor for all sortes of fresh water fish.

YEOMAN KEEPER OF THE SALTE STORE. He hath 7*l.* 13*ſ.* 4*d.* a yeare entertainment, and 2*ſ.* a moneth for attendance, and 6*d.* a day boardewages. He with a clerke comptroller, serjant, and clerke of that office, is to provide all ling, coddess, stock-fish, salt-herring,

herring, salmon, salt-eeles, grey-salt, and white salt, and he is to keepe these provisions in store, and to furnish the Larder therewith as neede shall require.

THE POULTRY.

SERJEANT. He hath 11 l. 8 s. 1 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ a yeare, and 16 d. a day boardewages, and hath for his fee all the grey conie skinner that be spent in the Queene's house, from Allhollontide untill Lent; he is to governe the office of the poultrie, and to answer all the arrerages therein.

CLERKE. He hath 6 l. 13 s. 4 d. a yeare, and 16 d. a day boardewages; and for his fee all the blacke conie skinner which yearely come into the office. He is to take the venits of all the provision that comes in, and to see that duely brought into the Larder, and to make the parcelles, breivementes, debentures, and to keepe all other accomptes in that office.

YEOMAN. He hath a hundred shillings a yeare, and a messe of meate of three dishes each meale, for himselfe and the two groomes; they have for fees all the grey conie skinner spent from Lent to Allhollontid.

GROOMES. They have four markes a yeare apeece, and meate and fee together with the yeoman.

FINE PURVAYER. He hath a hundred shillings a yeare, and 20 s. a day for carriage of his provisions, and allowance for all charges he can reasonably aske.

COURSE PURVAYER. He hath a hundred shillings a yeare, and 10 s. a day for carriage of his provision, and allowance for all charges he can reasonably aske.

PURVAYER OF LAMBES. He hath a hundred shillings a yeare, and 2 d. for every Lambe, with all other allowances he can aske. He is to receive all composition lambes, and to make provision of lambes when he is appointed.

THE SCALDING HOUSE.

YEOMEN. They have a hundred shillings a yeare apiece, and two messes of meate of three dishes of meate apeece, each meale, for them, the groomes, and pages; and they and the groomes (each yeoman doubling a groome) have for their fees, all the fethers of such provision and fowle as come into the scalding house; and the heades, feet, heartes, and guizardes, of geefe, and of all other thinges that the heades and feet are to be cut off before they be roasted. They and their fellowes are to scald, plucke, and drawe, all the fowles and other provisions that come into the poultry.

GROOMES. They have four markes a yeare apeece, and meate and halfe fees with their fellowes the yeomen.

PAGES. They have forty shillings a yeare apeece, and meate with their fellowes the yeomen and groomes.

THE PASTRY.

SERJEANTS. They have 11*l.* 8*s.* 1*d.* $\frac{1}{2}$ betwixt them, and 16*d.* a day boardewages betwixt them. They and the three yeomen of that office, have for their fees all the pollard which comes of the meale yearely spent there. They have likewise for an assay a baked meate made equall with the Queenes, of every ordinary baked meate her Majestie hath. They are to governe that office, and to answer all arrerages therein.

CLERKE. He hath 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* a yeare, and 16*d.* a day boardewages, his office is to cheque the Serjants if the fee be better than it should be; he is also to see that there be no extraordinary baked meates made of the Queene's charge, nor noe filching of flower or meale, nor lavish expence of butter and egges, so neare as he can. He is likewise to see that the baked meates be well seasoned with that proportion of spice which is allowed them, and well filled and made according to that rate which is appointed unto them; he is also to keepe the accompt of that, and to see that no waste be made of sauces.

YEOMEN. They have 100*s.* a yeare apeece, and two messes of meate of three dishes apeece, for them and their fellowes the groomes; they have equal fee with the serjants; and are to waite every weeke one, upon the Queenes meate for her own diett.

GROOMES. They have 4 markes yearely apeece, and meate as aforesaid; and to waite as they are appointed by the serjants.

CHILDREN. They have 40*s.* a yeare apeece, and 6*d.* a day apeece boardewages. They are to worke and doe such service as the serjant appointes unto them.

THE SCULLERY.

SERJANT. He hath 11*l.* 8*s.* 1*d.* $\frac{1}{2}$ a yeare, and 16*d.* a day boardewages. Within his charge are all the necessaryes that are used in every office, as chiftes, garde of irons, tubbes, trayes, baskets, flaskets, scoopes, broaches, peeles, and such like, and these being worne past use, are his fee. There are also under his charge silver dishes, pewter dishes, candlestickes, and coales, of which he is to answer all arrerages, either of lost dishes, wast expences of coales, or any other.

CLERKE. He hath 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* a yeare, and 16*d.* a day boardewages; he is to see the venits and returns and exchange of all necessaryes; the waste of coales, the losse of silver and pewter dishes; to make the parcells, the breivementes, and debentures, to keepe the whole accompts of that office, and to take care that the purveyers doe their duties without overcharging of any, or favouring some more than they should.

YEOMEN. They have 100*ſ*. a year, and two meſſes of meate of three diſhes apeece, each meale, for them and their fellowes the groomes and pages. They are to waite monethly, one upon the delivery out of coales, and another upon the ſilver veſſells, aſſiſted with the groomes and pages, the ſerjant overlookeing and comptrolling all.

GROOMES. They have 4 markes a yeare apeece, and meate with their fellowes; they are to waite when they are appointed, and to make proviſion of coales as neede ſhall require; they have 2*ſ*. a day when they are in proviſion of coales.

PAGES. They have 40*ſ*. a yeare apeece, and meate with their fellowes; they are to waite and to make proviſion of herbes, as they are appointed by the ſerjant.

CHILDREN. They have 40*ſ*. a yeare apeece, and 6*d*. a day, each one, for boardewages; they are to make cleane diſhes, and to waite as they are commanded.

THE WOODE YARDE.

SERJEANT. He hath 11*l*. 8*ſ*. 1*d*. $\frac{1}{4}$ a yeare, and 16*d*. a day boardewages; he ſtands charged with the woode and ruſhes, and is to governe the office of the woode yarde and to answer all arrerages therein.

CLERKE. He hath 6*l*. 13*ſ*. 4*d*. a yeare, and 16*d*. a day boardewages, and he is to ſee the venits of ſuch proviſion of woode and ruſhes as ſhall come in for her Majesties ſervice, and to have good regard that it be well marked and orderly brought in; as alſo to make the parcells, breivementes, and debentures, and to keepe the whole accompte of that office; not ſuffering the purvayers to overcharge or favour any man's woodes, more than in reaſon they ought to doe.

YEOMEN. They have 100*ſ*. a yeare apeece, and two meſſes of meate for them and their fellowes the groomes and pages; they are to waite monethly upon the expences of woode and ruſhes.

GROOMES. They have 4 markes a yeare apeece, and meate with their fellowes as aforeſaid, and are to make proviſion of woode as they ſhall be appointed, and have allowance of 2*ſ*. a day while they are in proviſion.

PAGES. They have 40*ſ*. a yeare apeece, and meate with their fellowes; they are to helpe to waite and make proviſions as they ſhall be appointed.

PORTERS.

YEOMEN. They have 100*ſ*. a yeare apeece, and two meſſes of three diſhes apeece each meale, for them and their fellowes. They are to waite at the court gates, and to ſuffer noe proviſion of her Majesties, neither meate, wines, drinkes, woode, coales, or any other to be

be carried out of the gates, but to take it away and give notice thereof to the white staves, or to the officers of the greencloth.

GROOMES. They have 4 markes a yeare apeece, and meate with their fellowes aforesaid, and are to helpe the yeomen to waite when need shall require.

HERBINGER.

GENTLEMAN. He hath a yeare, and 16d. a day boardewages, and 3s. 4d. a day while he is makeing herbigage; he and his fellowes the foure yeomen, are to provide so oft as her Majestie removes, all the Queene's men, all lordes, ladyes, and cheife officers, needfull men, necessary lodgeing, if they be not lodged in the Court.

YEOMEN. They have 100s. a yeare apeece, and 6d. a day apeece boardewages; and 2s. a day while they are making herbigage; they are to assist the gentleman in provideing of lodgeing as aforesaid.

CART TAKERS.

YEOMAN. He hath 100s. a yeare, and 6d. a day boardewages, and 2s. a day while he is in provision of cartes; for he and his fellowes doe make provision of cartes to remove her Majestie and her whole house, at every time her Highness goes from house to house.

GROOMES. They have 4 markes a yeare apeece, and 6d. a day apeece boardewages; and 2s. a day apeece while they are in provision of cartes, they assist the yeomen in that service.

BESIDE these allowances aforesaide, there is linencloth, cushens, and greenclothes, allowed for divers offices.

THERE is beside the officers above specified, tenne officers of the hall, that is to say, four marshalls, fowre sewers, and two survayors of the dresser; they have for entertainment and all allowances 7d. $\frac{1}{2}$ a day apeece, which comes to 11l. 8s. 1d. $\frac{1}{2}$ a yeare apeece, and 12d. a day apeece boardewages. Their place is under the white staves to marshall the hall, when her Majestie shall come thither, or when any embassador or great forreigne prince shall come through it. Their place in ancient time was, when the hall was kept, to see the Lord Steward, the Treasurer, the Comptroller, the officers of greencloth and household, rightly placed in their degrees, and to see good order kept in the hall. The sewers to receive at the dresser such meates as were to be served to those tables, and to place it orderly upon each table; and the sewers to keepe the dressers cleane, and free from vagabonds; boyes and disorderly persons; that so the Lord Steward, the whitestaves, and officers, might have their diettes served orderly, cleanly, and decently, without thronging, overthrowing, or filching, of any from them.

THERE are likewise 15 serviters of the hall, which are to assist and helpe those so above written in their service; they have 40s. a yeare apeece, and 2d. a day apeece boardewages.

THE BAKEHOUSE.

IMPRIMIS, The Serjant hath for his fee, all the branne comeing and rising of all the wheat baked within the said office, for the which he doth finde all boulting clothes.

ITEM, the Yeoman of the mouth hath for his fee, all the branne comeing of the fine flower,

ITEM, the Yeoman furnitor hath for his fee, all the burpt coales drawne out of the oven.

THE PANTRY.

IMPRIMIS, the Serjant hath for his fee, all the coverpannes, drinking towells, and other linen clothe of the King's side that are darned,

ITEM, the Gent. have the like fee of the Queene's side.

ITEM, the yeomen have for their fees, all the chippings of breade spent within the said office, for the which they find chipping knives.

ITEM, the yeomen for the hall-place have for their fees, all the darned clothes within the said office.

THE PASTRY.

IMPRIMIS, The Serjeant and Yeoman have to fee, all the branne of the meale spent in that office, the legges of beefe at 4 severall feastes of the yeare onely, and all the legges of mutton baked within the said office throughout the yeare, stricken in the first joynt.

FATUM PANIS.

1 pane pond'	36 oz	2 ^{li}
2	72 oz	4 ^{li} dimid'
3	108 oz	6 ^{li} 3 qrs.
4	144 oz	9 ^{li}
5	80 oz	11 ^{li}

waste allowed to the King's officers in the bakeing of a quarter of wheate, made into 216 loaves, every loafe weighing into the oven 30 oz', and out of the oven 27 oz', so that there is allowed to the officers and other waste in every quarter, the weight of 47^{li}.

THE

THE waft allowed to a quarter of meale in progresse time, every quarter makeing 20 dozen', every loafe weigheing and the waite,

1 pane pounds,	40 oz'	2 ^{li} dimid'
2 panes,	80 oz'	5 ^{li}
3 panes,	120 oz'	7 ^{li} dim'
4 panes,	180 oz'	10 ^{li}
5 panes,	200 oz'	12 ^{li} dimid'

BUTTERY SELLER.

IMPRIMIS, the Serjant hath for his fee, all the empty foustes of wine spent within the said office, and all the cupboard clothes dampned.

ITEM, the gentleman hath for his fee all the cupboard-clothes on the Queene's side dampned.

ITEM, the yeoman drawer hath for his fees, all the lees of wine, within fowre fingers of the chine, of all the wines spent, and all the wine shedde, in draweing in the said office. The yeoman of the bottles hath for his fee all the drinkeing towelles dampned.

BUTTELLERY.

IMPRIMIS, the yeoman of that office hath for his fees all the ale and beere shedde in draweing, and all the empty foustes of ale and beere spent within the said office, two dayes next before the Kinges removeing, the place in distance twenty miles from London.

PICHERHOUSE.

ITEM, the Yeomen have for their fees, all the clothes occupied within the said office which are dampned.

GARDEROBE.

IMPRIMIS, the Yeoman powder-beater hath for his fees, all the bagges and boxes brought into the said office with spices, and all the barrells once emptied brought into the spicery and chaundry.

CANDELL'.

IMPRIMIS, the Serjant, Yeoman, groomes, and pages, of the Chaundry, have for their fees, the cutting of the endes of all fizes, cut in the makeing of the remaines of torches burnt within one foot to the end; and all the endes of quarriers and prickets burnt nigh the socket; all dampned clothes occupied within the said office; all broken waxe, and also the waxe that runneth off at the searing of the torches.

AQUAR'.

AQUAR'.

IMPRIMIS, the Serjant hath for his fee, all diaper by the King only spent dampned.

ITEM, the gentleman hath for his fee, all diaper spent by the Queene only dampned.

ITEM, the yeoman of the mouth of the King's side hath for his fee, the diaper and the plaine clothes, occupied in the King's chamber on that side dampned.

ITEM, the yeomen of the Queene's side have for their fees, all the diaper and the plaine clothes, occupied in the Queene's chamber once dampned.

ITEM, the yeoman of the hall hath for his fee, all the diaper and plain clothes dampned.

COQUIN'.

IMPRIMIS, the cheife clerke of the kitchen hath for his fee, all the girdles of fresh sturgeon spent within the house.

ITEM, the master Cookes have to fee all the salmon's tailes, the heades of breats, hellibuts, porpoe, chines, finnes, and tailes, pigges heades, the toiling of the leade, the lambes, and kiddes heades, skinnes, and appurtenances, from Candlemas to Lammas, excepte suche as shall be to serve the King and Queene's grace; they have also the skinnes and tallow of all the oxen presented to the King and Queene, the Serjant of the Acatry being partaker with them.

ITEM, the yeomen of the kitchen and larder have to fee of the mutton and veales three joynts of the cragge, the two hinder legges and the rumpe, and of the oxe the fore legges stricken in the first joynte, and one peece of the necke stricken in the first joynte.

ITEM, the groomes of the kitchen and larder have to fee of the mutton, two joyntes of the cragge: and in lent brent oyle.

BOYLING HOUSE.

ITEM, the boylers have to fee, the dripping of the roste, the strippings cut of from the briskets, the furloine peece of the beefe, and the grease coming of the draweing of the beefe out of the leade, being in the kittles or pannes.

LARDER.

IMPRIMIS, The Serjant hath for his fee of the oxe two jointes of the rumpe chine, two jointes of the cragge, and two cloddes of the bore of the head, and the four feet, the two belly

belly peeces, and the hinder quarters to the arse bone; except so many heades as shal be necessary for the expences of the King and Queene, all empty barrells of herrings and eeles, salt salmon and sturgeon, and all the panniers of sea fish.

ITEM, The Groomes of the larder have to fee of the hogge, the head, the four feete, two jointes of the rumpe chine, two of the cragge.

AULA STAMA.

ITEM, The office of the woodeyarde have to fee, all the small toppes of wood of the Kings, felled for the expence of His Majesty's Household.

EMPTOR'.

IMPRIMIS, The Serjeant hath to fee of the ox, the head, the tongue, and the midriffe, the paunch and the four feete.

ITEM, The Yeoman and Groome have to fee of the ox, the belly peece, the rumpe, and the sticking peece; of mutton the heades, caules, the gathers, and their feete.

ITEM, The Clerke hath to fee of the calfe, the skinne and the head.

Every Beefe spent in the King's house, and the fee thereof, taken according to the ancient custome,

Two livery peeces,	10	}	30	}	38
Two croppes,	6				
Two brikketts,	6	}			
Two furlloines,	4				
Two shoulders,	4	}			
Chines to every oxe,	4				
Philletts,	4	}	8		
	4				

MEMORANDUM, one ox will ever comonly weigh 500, 112 lb. to the c.

One mutton will make	10 messes.
One veale	12
One porke	13
One sturke,	24

POLLER'.

IMPRIMIS, The serjant hath to fee, the grey conie skinner from Hallornas till Shrovetide.

ITEM, The Clerke hath to fee, all the blacke and dunne conie skinner and the barrels.

ITEM, The Groomes have to fee, all the grey conie skinner from Midsomer till Hollantide.

SCALDING HOUSE.

IMPRIMIS, The Yeomen have to fee, the downe of the geese, swannes, and the garbidge of poultry.

ITEM, The Groomes have to fee the fethers of poultry.

ORDINANCES FOR THE GOVERNING AND ORDERING OF THE KING'S HOUSEHOLD,
SIGNED BY KING JAMES, THE 17th DAY OF JULY, IN THE 2d YEARE OF HIS RAIGNE,
Anno Dñi, 1604*.

WHERE, we are trewely informed by our Privy-Council, that if some reasonable Order be not taken, to abate the great and dayly Charge and Expence of our Household, which of necessity hath bene much moore encreased since our coming to the Crowne, than was in our deare Sister's time; and that to provide the same Increase of provision will not only fall out more chargeable than we like of, but prove more burthenfome and grievous to our loving subjectes, whose quiet and welfare we greatly desire; we therefore thought good to diminish our said dayly Charge of Household by this meanes following, viz.

FIRST, Whereas Our-selfe and Our deare Wife the Queene's Majestie, have bene every day served with 30 Dishes of Meate; Nowe, hereafter, according to this Booke signed, Our Will is to be served but with 24 Dishes every Meale, unlesse when any of Us sit abroad in State, then to be served with 30 Dishes, or as many more as We shall command.

AND further, Our pleasure is, that one of the Clerkes of the Greencloth, and one of the Clerk-Comptrollers, shall remaine and be at their Boardwages, as they were formerly, in the time of Our late deceased Sister; notwithstanding any entrie in this Booke signed.

AND further, Our pleasure is, that Our Second Clerke of Our Kitchen, who have their allowance of 2 Messes of 5 Dishes a-peece to every Messe, shall have in all but *three* Dishes at a Meale; and they to have such Boardwages as they had in Our late Sister the Queene's time; any thing contained in this Booke signed notwithstanding.

AND further, Our pleasure is, that our Serjant Porter, who having had allowance from Us of 5 Dishes of Meate at a Meale, and Bouch at Court, that the same shall nowe cease, and he to have in lewe thereof 160l. per annum, to be paide quarterly.

MORE, Our Pleasure is, that Doctor Cragge our Phisition, who is to give his dayly attendance, shall have for his Diett continuance the Summe of 160l. per annum, to be paide quarterly.

AND likewise, Doctor Marbecke, Phisition to Our Household, who is to give the like attendance, shall have for his Diett 5 Dishes at a Meale, his Bouge of Court being notwithstanding served unto him, and receive the Summe of 134l. 6s. 8d. per annum, ut supra.

AND likewise, Our pleasure is, that George Sheares, Our Apothecary for the Household, who hath bene accustomedly at Dyett with the said Doctor Marbecke, shall receive the Summe of 60l. per annum, to be paid as aforesaid, beside allowance of Bouge of Court.

* From the Harleian Library, N° 642, fol. 218.

AND likewise, Our pleasure is, that our Locke-Smith who doth take extraordinary paines, shall have for his two Dishes of Meate, some in diet, 30 l. to be paid, ut supra.

AND Our pleasure is, that these Persons under-written, having allowed them by the Booke signed in Our deare Sister's time, certain Livery-messes, of three dishes to every Messe, shall have for every Messe 3 s. 4 d. per diem; from that time they left the said Diet per annum, amounting to for every messe 60 l. 16 s. 8 d.

	messes.		messes.
The Pantry,	1	The Confectionary,	1
The Woodeyarde,	1	The Pastery,	1
The Boyling-houfe,	1	The Cookes of all sides,	1
The Scullery,	1	The Larders for one Messe of two	} 1
The Scalding-houfe,	1	Dishes per diem.	

AND Our pleasure is, that these Messes, and Livery-messes of Meate followeing, and not warranted by Our late deare Sister's Booke signed, but commaunded contrary to order by our Household Officers, both then and since Our Raigne, shall henceforth cease, viz. Sir Edward Cary, Master of our Jewell-House, we are informed from his first entrie into that Office in our late deare Sister's Raigne, without any warrant of Ours, hath had seven Dishes of Meate at a Meale; which as we are informed never any of these Officers ever had, but onely his last predecessor, upon good considerations by our said deare Sister's especial order; Our pleasure therefore is that the said Diet shall cease, and he to enjoye all other his lawfull benefits as others have done formerly:

LIKEWISE, being informed that without any lawfull Warrant, both in part of our late deare Sister's time, and since our Government, Sir James Sandelan, and the Wardrobe, have had livery messes of three dishes at a meale, and the Bowes hath had one messe of two dishes to the messe at a meale; Our will and pleasure is, that the said several messes doe cease.

AND whereas in times past Spanish Wines, called Sacke, were little or no whit used in our Court, and that in late yeares, though not of ordinary allowance, it was thought convenient that such Noblemen and Women, and others of accompte, as had diet in the Court, upon their necessities by sicknesse or otherwise, might have a Bowle or a Glasse of Sack, and so no great quantity spent; we understanding that within these late Yeares it is used as comon drinke and served at meales, as an Ordinary to every meane Officer, contrary to all Order, using it rather for wantoness and surfeiting, than for necessity, to a great wastefull expence; yet We considering that oftentimes fundry of Our Nobility, and others, dieted and lodged in Our Court, may for their better health desire to have Sacke, Our pleasure is, that there be allowed to the Serjant of Our Seller twelve Gallons of Sacke a day, and no more than the same to bee spent or delivered by him to any person whatsoever at meales as an ordinary allowance, nor to any person allowed in Our Court, but to such of Our Nobility and other of accompte as are allowed diet and lodgeing in Our Court, and in such manner and in such quantity to those that shall sende for the same; and Our Officers of the Greencloth shall set downe in wrighting to Our Officers of Our seller.

AND we furthermore require, that Our Boyler exceede not in cutting breakfastes above three messes of Beefe in the day; and the same to be daily served to the Buttery, Seller, and other

other inferior Officers of Household, who shall take paines early and late in such manner and forme as Our Officers of Greencloth shall appoint the same.

AND whereas there hath beene heretofore noe increase of dietts allowed by Warrant at Festivall-times, but referred to the discretion of Our Household Officers for Our honour; who have increased and decreased the same at their pleasures, both in diett and number of Dayes, whereby some contention have growen, by challenging more allowance than is necessary to any unnecessary increase of charge; and We understanding that noe Tables in Our House are enlarged at any of these Feastes, to containe more persons to sit at them than at all other times, whereby there can be no reason yielded to spende more Breade, Beere, and Gascoine-Wine, than at any other times; for reformation whereof, and that as is fitt the Diett upon Festivall Dayes may be enlarged for Our Honour, Our Will is that these certaine increases of Service may be observed :

Alholland-day,	}	I	The Twelfe-day,	I
Christmas-day and			Easter-day,	I
three Holydayes,			Whitsunday,	I
Neweyear's-day,				

Noe increase of any messes of meate to any person upon those dayes not formerly allowed, but these persons followeing as hath been lawfully accustomed :

Serjant at armes,	I mess
Master of the Jewell-House,	I
Heralds,	I
Yeomen-Ushers,	I
Yeomen of the Jewell-House,	I
The Wafery,	I
The Vestry,	I
The Children of the Chappell,	I
The Yeoman Powder-Beater,	I
The Men Landerers,	I
The Gilder, being imployed,	I

AND that no person allowed diett whatsoever upon these dayes shall have any more number of Loaves of Breade, and Beere, and Wine, than is ordinary the like messes of meate on all other Dayes out of Feastes; provided that all ten Dishes, and seven Dishes, shall have Two fine Cheate Loaves every Meale, more than is accustomed dureing the time; and Six Dishes One fine Cheate Loafe more than ordinary every Meale.

AND that the Office of the Seller shall have allowed them in these ten Dayes, to be spent for Our Honour within the House, 2 doll' dim' of good Gascoine Wine; and the Buttery likewise for the time as before, besides the ordinary Service; and for moore waste in the Pantry, 6th of Bread per diem. And Our further pleasure is, that for increase of diett, it shall still continue, and be served as honourably as formerly it hath beene.

AND that of Our speciall Grace taking notice, that many are already sworne Extraordinary, whome we are unwilling, being fitt and meete Persons, should rest unpreferred, when places shall fall wherein they are sworne; Our pleasure therefore is, that they shall upon the next avoidance take preferment accordingly in Ordinary; requireing and straightly commaunding, that

that from henceforth, no Person be sworne Extraordinary in any Place or Office within the Court, without Our Privy Seale and Warrant by Us to be signed, for Allowance of the same.

AND further, We require that no Artificer or Childe in any Office be from henceforth sworne, which is according to Our auncient and good Government of Our House,

AND further, we require according to auncient and commendable Order of Our House, in the time of Our famous predecessors, that noe Childe, Page, Porters, Scowrers, and Turnebroches, doe from henceforth presume to marry, upon paine of losing of their severall Places.

AND such persons in whome, by virtue of their Office, the gift of any of the said Places doe rest, doe not presume to bestow any of the Places upon any Person being married, upon paine of Our grievous displeasure.

AND whereas We are given to understand, that diverse Gentlemen of accompte, have and doe preferre and place their Sonnes, trained up in learning, to Our Officers of Greencloth for their Clerkes, in hope to rise to preferment, in being sworne Our Clerkes in Household; and so in time after, as they shall be found worthy and meete, to be chosen and called by us to Our Boarde of Greencloth; and understanding that sundry of those Clerkes heretofore, being sufficient and worthy of preferment have been prevented thereof, by placing unfitt and untrained Men, not experienced in Our Household Accomptes, to be Our Clerkes there, to the great discouragement of all Persons of accompt, for placing their Sonnes with Our Chiefe Officers, whereby a slender choice of sufficient Clerkes, fitt to raise to Our Boarde of Greencloth, hath been informed to be made: For reformation whereof, and for the strengthening of Our saide Boarde, as also to encourage all young Clerkes to be carefull, painefull, and honest in their places; Our will and pleasure is, that upon their preferments, decease, or placing of any inferiour Clerke of Household, there shall be choice made by Our Whitestaves and Officers of Our Greencloth out of those Clerkes that serve Our said Officers, that are most fitt to be preferred to Our service in those places falling voide; and upon their information and opinions unto Us of their said choice, and We likeing the same, We will take order for the placing and sweareing of them accordingly. And further, according to the auncient Order of Our House, Our will and pleasure is, that noe Serjant nor Clerke of Our Household, nor any other serveing Us in Place and office genle, as Martiall of the Hall, shall be appointed, placed, or sworne, upon the coming voide of any of their places, but by Our Warrant to be sent and recorded in Our Compting-House.

A DECLARATION OF BOUGE OF COURT, OF EVERY PARTICULAR THING, TO BE OBSERVED BY EVERY PARTICULAR PERSON, BEING OF THE ORDINARY OF THE KING'S MOST HONOURABLE HOUSE, ACCORDING TO EVERY ONE OF THEM FOR THEIR DEGREES, HEREAFTER DOTH ENSUE, BEING LODGED IN THE COURT; AND IN ABSENCE THE BOUGE TO CEASE, VIZ.

EVERY of them for Bouge of Court, to have in the Morneing, One Cheate Loafe, One Manchet, One Gallon of Ale; for Afternoone One Manchet, One Gallon of Ale; and from the last of October unto the first of Aprill, Three Torches a-weeke; and by the day One Prickett, Two Sizes, one pound of Whitelights, and Talhides, Eight Faggotts; and from the last of March untill the firste of November, to have half the quantity of the said Waxe, Whitelights, Woode, and Coales.

AND We being given to understand, that notwithstanding a Booke of Ordinances, made and signed in the begining of the Raigne of Our deare sister the Queene, setting downe an honourable and competent allowance of Diett and Bouge of Court, for all degrees of Persons allowed and lodged in the Court; which Wee likewise are informed was for some fewe yeares then following dayly observed, but then after in proceffe of time dishonourable and unreasonable exceise of daily Expences grewe in Our Household and Chamber, by commandement; without our deare Sister's privity, both in Diett and Bouge of Court, as not onely our loveing Subjectes by purvaying a greater proportion, thereby made a publike complaint of the grievance, but the charge in Household was increased; and being further given to understand, that our deare sister being upon due information truly informed hereof, gave straight commandement to her Officers of Household, joineing with others of her Counsell, to settle a reformation thereof, by abridgeing this increafe more than the Booke signed doth allowe.

WEE now therefore, notwithstanding that of necessity Wee are to increase the Diett and Bouge of Court in our House, yet thereby not willing to lay any greater charge and burthen upon our loveing Subjects by composition, more than necessity and our Honour shall require, and to avoide and suppress sundry discords and abuses in our Court, we munde forthwith, upon Our Returne from Progresse, to establish a Booke of Orders, as our Ancestours formerly have done, to reduce our Household to a better and more dutifull civill Obedience and Government; and in the meane time doe straightly charge and commaunde all Persons, of what degree soever, to observe these five Orders hereunder written, for the perfect and due performance and executing this our Booke of Ordinances by Us signed, as they tender Our favour, and will avoide Our heavy displeasure, viz.

IMPRIMIS, Our will and pleasure is, and we straightly charge and command, that this Our Booke, signed, and by Us grounded, upon former Bookes signed by Our Auncestors, declareing in particular the Diett and Bouge of Court of all persons in ordinary, without alteration or increase of any dishes or messes of meate, or of Bouge of Court to any person whatsoever, moore than is contained in this Booke signed, or of any provision whatsoever,

more than of necessity hath beene and must be used, for the dresseing and serveing out of Our Kitchen, all Diet allowed by Us.

AND that all Increases, nowe served not by our Booke signed, shall presently be abridged and cease, unlesse Our pleasure to the contrary by Our Order in Writeing, by Us to be signed, to our Officers of the Greencloth, there to be recorded. And that Our Treasurer and Comptroller, and other Our Officers of Greencloth, see this Our commandment and pleasure forthwith to be effected, as they tender Our favour.

AND Our pleasure is, that that Allowance of Waste in Breade, and Beere, and Wine, shall have continuance, although not entered in Our Booke signed; chargeing Our Officers of Greencloth to take order for the disposing thereof daily, that the same may be served for Our honour, without any purloineing or imbeseling.

AND that this honourable allowance of Diett and Bouge of Court may suffice all persons as formerly it hath done, when good Orders were observed, with a remaine to the poore for honour of Our Court, which will be better effected by avoiding not only superfluous number of serveing men, by expelling the dangerous number of malterless Men, Boyes, and Rogues, serveing in every Office and lodgeing in Our Court, ready to commit any disorders or outrages.

FOR reformation whereof, Our will and pleasure is, that all Lords, Ladyes, and other Officers and Servants, allowed Lodgeing and Diett within Our Court, sende notice of their Servants into Our Compting-house, chargeing and commanding Our Lord Chamberlaine, Treasurer, and Comptroller of Our House, and the Master of Our House, to view and examine whether there be reason to allowe so many Servantes as by those notes are required; and they to allowe and disallowe of those numbers according to their discretion, having regarde therein to such Our auncient Recordes in Our Compting-house or elsewhere, as shall specify what number of Servants formerly have beene allowed, and such as they shall sett downe to be allowed; they to foresee they be comely and seemely persons, well apparelled, and meet to serve in Our Court, and to have sufficient allowance of their Lordes, and Ladyes, and Masters, to maintaine them.

AND further, Our will and pleasure is, and Wee command, that none of those so allowed to attend at Court shall be permitted to keepe any Servant to come within Our Court to attend them, unlesse he be Cheife Secretary, or Clerke to any of Our Counsell, or Cheife Officer of Our Household; which number of Our Servants so agreed upon and sett downe, Our will and pleasure is, that it be brought unto Us in writeing, that We may allowe and assigne the same.

AND, for the better continuance to keepe out of Our Court all unfitt persons and not allowed, and that all those allowed may be permitted to have recourse to their Lords, Ladyes, and others in Our Court in times convenient; Our will and pleasure is, that Our Officers of Greencloth doe deliver to Our Porters at the Gates a perfect Book of all the names of those Serving men, so allowed to attend in Our Court, and upon whome in particular they are to attende; that without excuse, Our Porters may keepe out all others unfitt persons, not allowed nor fitt to come within Our Court; and if any Serveing Man or others, not allowed nor thought fitt to come into Our Court, doe presse violently to come in, by colour
of

of attendance, We will Our said Porters to stay them and bring them before Our Officers of Greencloth to be examined of their contemptes.

AND further, Our will is, that there be no Keyes to any of Our Backe-Gates goeing out of Our Court, but onely in the custody of our Porters, and that they have alwaies One of them attending on the Backe-Gates, to let in all such Carriages as are fitt and allowable.

AND further, that those Our Porters, and all other Officers of Household, doe observe and keepe all such further Orders as are already sett downe in writeing, delivered unto them in Our late Sister the Queene's time, and now remaineing on record in Our Compting-house.

AND for the furtherance hereof, Wee doe straightly charge and command Our Officers, and other Clerkes there, according to their Office and Duty by the auncient Orders of Our House, that they make daily viewe and seache in all Offices and Lodging of Our Court, whereby this Our Order now set downe to be observed and kept; and if they shall finde in any place more persons than there is allowed by colour of attendance, to bring all the said persons into Our Compting-house, there to be examined, and, if cause shall require, to be punished at the discretion of Our Officers of Our Greencloth; and that Our Avenor and Clerkes, according to their Oathes, doe make due search and certificate therein, without partiality, that Wee may understand the same, their duties herin may be better performed than as yet Wee are informed it hath formerly beene, as they will avoide Our displeasure.

AND, that Our Officers of Greencloth hath found it both inconvenient and chargeable unto Us, that any allowed Diett should be lodged in the Towne, and carry the same allowance out of Our Court; Our will and pleasure is, that our Lord Chamberlaine also provide at all Our Standing-Houses, that all such Persons as are or shalbe allowed above Fowre Dishes of Meate at a Meale, to be conveniently lodged in Our Court; and others not allowed Diett, whose attendance is not so necessary, shalbe by Order of Our Lorde Chamberlaine not permitted to lodge in Our Court.

AND understanding that by Order prescribed by the late King Henry VIII. and by Our late deare sister the Queene, concerning the reformation of the remaine daily of all such Waxe as Our Gentleman-Usher, and Groomes of Our Chamber, and Groome Porters, should receive out of Our Chandry, to Our Use nightly; which hath beene neglected, and the said remaines converted and kept backe to their owne use, contrary to their allegiance; Wee therefore nowe, according to the said good Order, doe straightly charge and command Our Gentleman-Usher, Groomes of Our Privy Chamber, and Groome Porters, that they and every of them deliver backe into Our Chandry, every morning before ten of the clocke, the full and the whole remaine of all the Mortores, Torchetts, Torches, Quarrioures, Waxelights, Sizes, and Pricketts, that they or any of them shall receive out of Our Chandry the day before, not being spent in Our service; onely willing and commanding One of the Clerkes of Our Spicery, every morning, to be at the receipt of the same in our Chandry, by weight, willing and chargeing Our Lord Chamberlaine and Vicechamberlain, upon complaint of Our Household-Officers of the breach of this Order, that they command redresse thereof; but if reformation insue not thereby, then Our will and pleasure is, that Our Officers of Household and Chamber to whom it appertaineth to default from their entertainment, to stay those that maketh such defaults double the value daily of the remaine of the waxe and that it shall be proved that they doe detaine and retaine as aforesaid.

AND furthermore, whereas the Master Cooke for Our Selfe, and Our deare Wife the Queene's Majestie, having an honorable allowance of Diets, doe presume, contrary to all auncient and good Orders, and to the dishonour of Our Service, to take rawe Meate out of Dishes in nature of their Affaies, some quantity of all kindes of Provisions contained in the said Dishes, by which the danger of Our Person can in no sort be prevented, notwithstanding under colour and pretence of the same, this evill Custome hath crept in and been continued onely in the time of Our late deare Sister the Queene; our pleasure and will therefore is, that Our Diets in all sortes be daily served for Us by Our Cookes out of Our Kitchens, in as large and ample manner as they receive the same into their handes, upon paine of Our grievous displeasure; and that they take not Say of any Dish, but at the Dresser, which is to be given them by Our Sewer, either by cutting off a peece of Meate and givinge our said Cooke to eate, or by givinge a peece of Bread, touching all Our Dishes of Meate being Boyled Meates or other Meates, as to the discretion of the Sewer it shall from time to time seeme fitting.

WEE likewise understand of the daily losse of Our Silver Vesselles, Wee straightly charge and command, that no person, of what degree soever, shall presume to send from Our Boarde or out of Our Privy Chamber or Presence-Chamber, any Silver Dishes; but if they shall have occasion to sende away any Meate, Wee require that two of Our Officers of Our Scullery be commanded to attend at Our Presence Doore, there to give Pewter Vesselles for the change of the said Silver, and this to be performed upon like paine formerly expressed.

AND further, Wee require that such courses be observed for passing of allowance certaine to the Privy Kitchen and Pastry, for dressing of Our Meates, as also for the attendance of the Officers monethly in the said place, upon Our-seives and Our Household, as was and hath been accustomably performed in the time of Our late deceased Sister Queene Elizabeth.

FOR THAT THE LORDES AND OTHERS OF OUR COUNSELL, UPON PETITIONS AND REASONS DECLARED UNTO THEM, THINKE IT MEETE AND NECESSARY TO ADDE THESE ORDERS AND INCREASES FOLLOWING, TO OUR BOOKE ALREADY SIGNED ; OUR WILL AND PLEASURE IS, THAT THEY BE PERFORMED ACCORDINGLY.

FIRST, that One Messe of Five Dishe, with all other incidents thereunto belonging, be daily served to the Sewers attending on the side.

*SECONDLY, that One Messe of Meate of Two Dishe daily, be served to the Servants of the Maides of Honour attending on the Queene Our deare Bedde-fellow.

THIRDLY, that the Clerkes of Our Signet and Counsell be daily served with One Messe of Seven Dishe, in such manner as is allowed to Our Officers of Greencloth.

FOURTHLY, that the Chamber of Sir John Stanhope, Knight, Vice-Chamberlaine; Sir John Herbert, Our Under-Secretary; Sir James Elveston, Knight, Our Secretary for Scotland; Sir Roger Aston, Knight, Gentleman of Our Bedchamber; and Mr. Fowler, Secretary to Our deare Bedfellow; who had an abridgement by Our Booke lately signed of Two Dishe of Meate a-peece per diem, shall have the same restored them againe.

FIFTLY, the double Rost and Mutton, heretofore served to the next Messes of Our Treasurer, and Comptroller, shalbe continued; and that Our Spicery and Avery shall have allowance of course Cheate per diem, more than is allowed already sett downe by Our Booke signed.

SIXTLY, that such allowance of Supper-Lightes, as formerly hath beene given to Tables in Our House, having allowance of Diett, shalbe still continued.

SEAVENTHLY, that all Lords in Counsell having allowance of Diett, and Our Lord High Admirall of England, upon daily notice in Our Compting-House to any of Our Officers especially appointed for the purpose signified that their Lordes being at Court, to have allowance from the first of November unto the first of Aprill, One Quarter of Coales per diem; and from the first of Aprill to the last of October, if they shall have occasion to expende them, four Bushelles per diem.

EIGHTLY, that all the Ladyes of the Privy Chamber, especially appointed to attende the Queene's Majestie Our deare Bedfellowe, shall have allowance from the first of November till the last of March, of four Bushelles of Coales for every two Dayes.

NINETLY, that the two Messes of Meate heretofore taken from the Chamber, and lately appointed to be served to the Sewers and Groomes of the Chamber on the King's side,
R r 2 shalbe

shalbe restored and served againe on the Queene's side; and that the Groomes on both sides shall have a place appointed to dine and suppe in, where they shall meet together to have reversion of the whole Diett on the Queene's side; and otherwise not to put us to any further charge of Diett.

LASTLY, that no Messie of Meate, or others haveing allowance of Bouge of Court, have any further daily allowance of Breade, and Beere, and Wine, Lights, Woode, Coales, than is formerly contained in this Our Book signed; and that the Service of all sorts of Waxe-Lights, Torches onely excepted, shall cease to all persons whatsoever, but to Our-Selfe and Our deare Bedfellow.

BREAKEFASTES APPOINTED BY THE OFFICERS, TO BEE DAYLY SERVED ON THE FLESH-DAYES, OUT OF THREE MESSES OF BEEFE SET DOWNE BY HIS MAJESTIE'S BOOKE SIGNED.

THE great Backehouse,	1 mess
The Pantry,	1
The Buttery,	1
The Porters,	1
The Pastry,	1
The Scalding-house,	1
The Scullery,	1
The Woodeyarde,	1
The Chandry,	1
The Poultry,	1
The Ewery,	1
The Seller,	1

FIRST, that the Lord Steward of the King's House, if he be present in the Court, be at least once a day in the Compting-house; there to see and discerne in the observing of such rules, provisions, and directions, as be ordinarily set downe by whole consent of the Boarde for the same Weeke; and that the said Lord Steward doe sitt in the Compting-house once every Quarter, to see the estate of the Household, that is to say, all such debtes as shalbe owing at that time, to the intent of all such goodes as there is in hande, Money, Tayles, or Assignments, that payment may be made to the Creditors, by the advise and discretion of the Lord Steward, and the Officers of Greencloth.

ITEM, that the Lord Steward, Mr. Treasurer, and Mr. Comptroller, of the King's most honourable Household, or any of them, without other great causes of Counsell not letting them, shalbe dayly in the Compting-house betweene the houres of Eight and Nine of the Clocke in the Morning, calling unto them the Cofferer, Master of the Household, Clerk of the Greencloth, and one of the Clerk-Comptrollers at the least, the other being occupied in the King's Service or otherwise; there to sitt, and have brought before them all
the

the Bookes, Breivements of all the Officers of Household, declaring the Expences of the said Household for the day before passed; and if chance they shall finde any wastefull expences to have been made by any Minister in his Office, that then he, by whome such wastefull expences hath beene made, to be called before the said Officers to make answer to the same, and as he or they shalbe found culpable, so to be punished as shalbe thought meet by the discretion of the Head-Officers.

THE Cofferer shall daily sitt at the Greencloth, with the other Officers there, at the Ingrossing of the Bookes, and to intreat of causes of the Household at all times as shalbe requested.

ITEM, the said Cofferer shall weekly take out the proportion of the Clerkes Accompts for the Provisions to be made in every Office for the weeke to come, or for longer time as cause shall require; and therupon he to call before him the Purvayers of every Office, delivering the proportions entirely and wholly served, and that the same be good and of the best stuffe for the King's most advantage and profit.

ITEM, that the Cofferer doe give Prest-Money before hand to Our Purvayers, to whome it shall appertaine for makeing of the said Provisions, chargeing and causeing the said Purvayers at every Monethe's ende, or within five dayes at the most after the expireing of every Moneth, to make entrance with the Clerkes of the Office of all Provisions as they have made within the said Moneth, for the Expence of the said Household; and the said Purvayers, defaulting that to doe, to be punished therefore as in that cause they shall deserve.

ITEM, the said Cofferer shall make due paiment to all the King's Servants for their Wages, Fees, Boardwages, when it groweth due to them without delay; and also to the King's Subjects, upon such Debentures as they shall bring unto them for the expences of the King's most honourable Household.

ITEM, the saide Cofferer shall yearly, within one Moneth after the expences of every Yeare, make estate in his Booke called the Journall, for entring any Debenture or other paiment in the same, the Booke called the Under, and Memorandum; and the said Journall, with the two other Bookes being so perused to lay upon the Greencloth daily, to the intent the Accompts and others the particular Clerkes may take out the summes so entred into the said Bookes, whereby they streeke their Lidgers, and so bring their Accompts incontinent upon the same.

ITEM, that the Treasurer and Cofferer be two severall Persons, and that every of such Summe or Summes of Money as the said Treasurer shall receive of any of the said Assignments, within five or six dayes at the furthest after the Receipt thereof, it shall be brought into the Compting-house, and delivered unto the King's Cofferer by the oversight of the Comptroller, and to be entred into the said Lidger.

ITEM, that no paiment be made in Money, nor in Taille or Assignation, by the Treasurer, Cofferer, or Clerke of the Greencloth, but openly in the Compting-house, being present the Lord Steward or Comptroller at the least; and that the Cofferer make no paiment to the King's Creditour by way of Merchandise, but onely by the King's owne Money as he doth receive it; upon paine of the forfeiture of the said payments to the King.

THE Master of the Household in the absence of the Great Officers shalbe daily in the Compting-house, and sitt there at the Greencloth betwixt the houres of Eight and Nine in the Morning; and to cause to be brought before them the Bookes and the Breivements of the Offices of Household, for the day before past; and to peruse the same substantially in considering of wastefull expences that have beene made in every of the said Offices, or not; in case any such shalbe found to have beene made, that then they to call before them the offenders who had the ministration in the said Office, where such wastefull expences have beene made, to answer the same, and to be punished at their discretion.

ITEM, the said Masters of the Household, or two of them at least, that is to say, one Master of the household for the King and one for the Queene, shall daily in the Larder aswell viewe and see that the Victualls there brought be good, sweete, and meete to serve the King's Majestie and the Queene's Grace withall; as also the delivery of the same into the handes of the Cookes for the serveing of the King's grace, and the Queene, and the Household.

ITEM, the said Masters of the Household shall as well give great charge daily to the Cookes of the well dressing of the King's Meate and the Queene's, as also to see the said Meate sett out at the Dressers daily at every Meale, like as it was put and delivered into the Cooke's handes; and to attend and followe the service of the same at every Meale, and at every Course.

ITEM, the said Masters of the Household shall see that all the disorders of the Household be reformed, as they shall thinke convenient; and punish the Offenders thereof according to their deserving.

ITEM, the said Masters of the Household, with the Clerkes of the Greencloth, and the Clerke Comptroller, shall weekly, once or twice in the Weeke, take viewe in all the Officers Chambers in the Household, to see if any Straungers be eating in the said Offices or Chambers at Mealetimes, or at any other times, contrary to the King's Ordinances, and in case they shall finde any offending therein, to make neglect thereof through the sufferance of the House; and that the Chamberlaine of the King's side and the Queene's side shall make the like search within all the Chambers belonging to every side, and if they shall finde any disorders therein, then to see the same reformed as it shall require.

THE Clerke of the Greencloth shall sitt daily in the Compting-house at the Greencloth, there to ingrosse and cast up all the particular Breivements of the House after they shall be corrected, and the same so corrected and cast up, to be entred in the Parchement-Doggetts called the Maine-Doggett; and the same Doggett so entred and ingrossed to remaine in the Compting-house for a Record, without takeing it away from thence by any Officer.

ITEM, that they doe monethly, within six days after the expiement of every Moneth, call into the Compting-house the parcells endented of all the particular provisions in every Office for the Household, for the expences of the saide Household for the Moneth passed; and after they have beene perused and seene by the Clerke-Comptroller, and the Masters of the Household and themselves together, then there to ingrosse them up and enter them into their Lidger called the foot of Parcells.

ITEM,

ITEM, that they shall yearely make the Cofferer's Accompts for the expences of the Yeare past, soe the same may be made perfect to put into the Exchequer yearely, within the Terme of St. Hillery; upon paine to loose one Quarter's Wages defaulting the same.

ITEM, the saide Clerkes of the Greencloth shall safely keepe all the Bookes concerning their Office, after they have ingrossed them up, privately to themselves, without the View or Sight of them to any other Office unto the Yeare's end, that the said booke shalbe examined with Accompts and Particulars for the perfecting of the same; and in like wise shall the Clerkes Comptrollements of all their Bookes touching their Office.

ITEM, they shall make every Halfe-Yeare view of the expences of the Household, that it may be seen what the charge of the said Household doth amount unto for the said Halfe-Yeare.

ITEM, that the Clerke of the Greencloth, or Cheife Clerke-Comptroller, doe not take or receive any part of the yearely reward untill the time they quarterly have made up their Bookes of allowance for the Quarter past; and so from Quarter to Quarter to the Yeare's end; to the intent the King may have a viewe quarterly of the expences of the Household.

AND the Treasurer to have no cause of delay in the giving in Accompt into the Exchequer, but that it may be delivered within Six Monethes after the Yeare's ende; and that then the said Clerkes of the Greencloth and the Cheife Clerke Comptroller, immediately before the said Bookes soe by them ingrossed, be paid by the handes of the Cofferer in the Compting-house.

ITEM, the Clerkes-Comptrollers, or one of them, shall daily viewe the King's Chamber and the Queene's, as also all Offices of Household, to advise and see the attendance or absence of all them that be appointed under the Clerkes of the Household; and not onely to default and cheque the Wages of all those whome he shall finde to be absent without Licence, but also to default and cheque the Wages of all them which be not in the House, whoe the King's Ordinance shall sit at Dinner and Supper within the King's Chamber and the Queene's, and doe not so, but be absent away without Licence so to be, attending in other places contrary to the King's Ordinances and against his Honour.

ITEM, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers in so perusing the House shall daily note the number of Servants in any of the said Offices more than is appointed to bee by the King's Ordinances, or else any Straunger or Vagabonde be within the same; or in case he or they shall finde any such, then that he for the first fault shall admonish the Servants, or in his absence the Chiefe Officer, who shalbe there attendant when such shall be founde, that they be avoided, and no more they thither to resort; and being there the second time founde after the warneing given them, that then every of the said Servants or Heade-Officers shall loose two Dayes Wages for every time being founde culpable.

ITEM, the said Clerkes-Comptrollers shall for every Quarter of the yeare keepe a Rolle of Parchment, that shal be called the Cheque Rolle, which shall contain the names of all them which shal be of the Ordinary and within the Cheque of the Household; and daily to present in the same Rolle the allowance of the Wages of all them which shall be attendant;

attendant; and the defaultation and the Cheque of Wages of all them which shalbe absent.

ITEM, the said Clerkes Comptrollers, or one of them at the least, shall be daily at the Greencloth with the other Officers, as before is mentioned; and the other of them to see the viewe and coming in of all provisions in every Office of the Household, discreetly advising that the said provisions be good stuffe, and meete to be spent within the House for the King's honour; or else to reject and returne the same backe againe to the Purvayers, and to make relation thereof to the Greencloth of the badnesse of the stuffe; to the intent that the Purvayers which bought the same may bee punished as they deserve in that behalfe, so disappointeing the House; and that the said Clerke-Comptroller upon the viewe and sight of the coming in of the said provisions, being good stuffe, shall make Entrie and Recordes, and bring it to the Greencloth, and there to allowe as much of the same as shalbe brought and spent; and if any more shalbe presented in any Breivements than by his Recordes shall appeare to have beene spent, then the Clerke Comptroller, to disallow the same.

ITEM, the said Clerkes Comptrollers shall daily take the Infra and Extra of Waxe in the Office of the Chaundry, to trie the expences of the same, and give allowance accordingly; and also at such times as the remaines shalbe taken in the Office of the Pantry, Seller, and Buttery, by the Clerks of the Kitchin, that then the Clerkes Comptrollers to goe with them to take the said Remaines, to avouch with them what the expences will arise unto.

ITEM, the said Comptrollers shall sitt at the Greencloth, as well to oppose the prises of the Poultrie-stuffe, Fresh-Water Fish, and other Victualls spent; as also in the giving of allowance of all the Poultry in the Pull-Rowles, Pull-Bills, Spicery, and other particular Breivements of the Household, takeing advice of other Officers sitting at the Greencloth in cases where it shall require.

ITEM, the said Comptrollers by the advice of the others Officers of the Greencloth shall passe all Billes of allowance, as well for Boardwages as other provisions and necessities; and such Billes by them so passed to enter into a standing Ledger, there to remaine as matter of Recorde.

ITEM, the said Comptrollers shall yearly make the Bookes of Accompts of the King's Household, and shall be put yearly into the Exchequer to be avouched to the Cofferer's Accompts.

ITEM, one of the Clerkes-Comptrollers shall daily see all Fees which the Officers of Household have, before that they shall take them out of the House, to viewe whether they be larger taken than they ought to be or not; and if they shall so finde it to punish the Offenders thereof; and if any Officer presume to take any fee before they have beene viewed by one of the Clerkes-Comptrollers, that then they that shall so doe shall loose the Fee so taken away for ever after.

ITEM, that the Comptrollers and their Clerkes be well governed, to give other men example to be the better governed.

THE ESTABLISHMENT OF PRINCE HENRY, A. D. 1610. 313

HERE FOLLOWETH THE COPPY OF THE ASSIGNATION OF SUCH LANDES AND REVENUEWES AS WERE APPOINTED FOR THE SUPPORTATION OF PRINCE HENRY, ELDEST SONNE TO OUR SOVERAIGNE LORD KING JAMES THE FIRST, THE 9th DAY OF MAY, ANNO 1610 *.

The Dutchy of Cornewall, viz. l. s. d.

In manors, landes, and tenements, besides casualties,	1713	12	2 $\frac{1}{4}$
Coinage Custome, communibus annis,	2000	0	0
The preemption of tinne,	8000	0	0

The Principality of Wales, - 11,713 12 2 $\frac{1}{4}$

In North-wales in landes, per annum,	910	2	0 $\frac{1}{4}$
Fee-farme rents, per annum,	98	4	1
South-wales in lands, per annum,	274	10	11
Fee-farme rents, per annum,	46	1	6

1328 18 6 $\frac{1}{4}$

The Earledome of Chester, in the Counties of

Chester, in landes, per annum,	252	12	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Flinte, in lands, per annum,	185	5	0
Fee-farme rents, per annum,	43	13	6

481 10 8 $\frac{1}{2}$

Summe totall of the Duchy of Cornewall, the Principalitie of Wales, and Earldome of Chester, viz. in

Landes, per annum,	3336	2	4
Coinage Custome, per annum,	2000	0	0
Preemption of tinne, per annum,	8000	0	0
Fee-farme rentes, per annum,	187	19	1

13,524 1 5

Other landes appointed by your Lordshippes for the Prince, in

North-wales,	2066	2	2 $\frac{3}{4}$
South-wales,	1317	5	9 $\frac{3}{4}$

3383 8 0 $\frac{1}{4}$

Besides this value, there is 507l. 10s. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. in land, in Wales, graunted to the Countesse of Northumberland for terme of her life, without rent.

* From the Harleian Library, N^o 642, fol. 239.
S f.

314 THE ESTABLISHMENT OF PRINCE HENRY, A.D. 1610.

		l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
BARKESHIRE.	The castle and manor of Wallingford,				31	1	10
OXFORDSHIRE.	The manor of Ewelme,	100	1	1½			
	The manor of Benfington,	26	4	5½			
	The manor of Watlington,	47	0	11			
					173	6	6
WILTESHIRE.	The mannor of Steeple Asheton,	85	5	5¼			
	The manor of King's woode,	78	9	6			
					163	14	11½
SOMERSETSHIRE.	The manor of Glaston,	254	17	6¼			
	The manor of Henton,	63	8	9			
	The manor of Norton, S <i>c</i> i. Phi.	48	3	2			
	The manor of Estbrent,	78	6	9			
					444	16	2¼
DEVONSHIRE.	The manor of Ottery Beate Marie,	139	14	4			
	The manor and burrough of Bovitracy,	55	2	9			
					194	16	2¼
CORNEWALLE.	The manor of Lancelton,	142	11	8			
	The city of the Priory there,	15	18	6			
	The manor of Ryalton,	60	0	0			
					218	10	2

Fee-farme rentes charged in the Pipe Office.

The Signory of Dorchester,	20	0	0			
The Signory of Excester,	25	0	0			
The Signory of Plimoth,	2	0	0			
				47	0	0
Southampton.	Manerium de Somerford, per annum,	85	3	8½		
Northampton.	Manerium de Queene's Norton,	285	10	0¾		
	Manerium de Ketteridge,	71	14	6½		
				357	4	7¼
						Dorset.

THE ESTABLISHMENT OF PRINCE HENRY, A.D. 1610. 315

		l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
Dorset.	Manerium et Prebend' de Charminster,	-			35	2	1
Barkefhire.	Manerium de Blubery,	-	109	11	11	$\frac{1}{4}$	
	Manerium de Sutton Courteney,	-	73	9	5	$\frac{1}{2}$	
	Manerium de Clewere et Binfeeld,	-	50	6	5	$\frac{1}{2}$	
					233	7	10 $\frac{1}{4}$
Wiltfhire.	Manerium de Cherielle, per annum,	-			50	15	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Surrey.	Manerium de Chertefy, Hadwick, Egham et Thorpe, per annum,		212	18	7	$\frac{1}{2}$	
	Manerium de Batterfey et Wandefworth,		77	10	6		
					290	9	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Suffex.	Manerium de Prestone per annum,	-			39	0	0
Somerfet.	Manerium et hundred' de Keynefhham,	-			50	8	8

Summe total for the Prince; viz. in

Landes, per annum,	-	-	-	9,134	8	6
Coinage Cufstome,	-	-	-	2000	0	0
Pre-emptiions of Tinne,	-	-	-	8000	0	0
Fee Farme Rents,	-	-	-	187	19	1
				19,322	7	7

DIVERSE barren foreftes in Wales, and fome fewe parkes, but all the foreftes difforefted, and without deere, and the parkes in leafe for a long time.

In Cheshire, two foreftes and two parkes, but noe deere in the foreftes. And the parkes, the one in fee farme, the other in Leafe for a long time.

FORESTES AND PARKES OF THE PRINCE'S DISPAKED AND IN LEASE, viz.

Knarefborough, Forest barren and difforefted; three parkes, whereof two difparked and in leafe, the other in leafe, though not difparked, to Sir Henry Slingefby.

In the Duchy of Cornewalle, one forest barren and difforefted. Nine parkes, whereof two in fee ferme, the one difparked, the other being Barkehamfted parke, haveing deere in that, and seven others difparked and in leafe for a long time.

S f 2

FORESTES

FORESTES AND PARKES OF THE PRINCE'S NOT DISPAKED, AND UNDER HIS HIGHNES
GOVERNMENT.

Sunninghill parke passed unto the Prince, as belonging unto the Manor of Sunninge and Eye, as is conceived.

Byflett parke, belonging to the Manor of Byflett, passed under his Highnes.

The parke of Woodstocke with the appertinances, and Cornbury parke included, as it is conceived by grant of that Manor with the appertinances.

Richemonde parke, included with the house and manor of Richemonde.

Okeley parke in Shropshire, the herbage granted away.

Beawdly parke in Worcestershire, the herbage graunted away.

The Forest of Roche in Somersetshire.

Alborne Chase in Wilteshire in a maner disforested, by reason of the Warren of Conyes there being in lease for a long time.

THE COPPY OF THE BOOKE SIGNED BY PRINCE HENRY, FOR THE ALLOWANCE OF DIET, WAGES, BOARDWAGES, REWARDS, AND LYVERIES, THAT WEERE BELONGING UNTO HIS CHAMBER, HOUSEHOLD, AND STABLES. ANNO DOMINI 1610*.

FOR THE PRINCE HIS HIGHNES BREAKEFAST.

Manchet,	2
Cheate fine,	2
Cheate,	4
Beere,	3 gallons
Wine,	1 picher
Beefe,	1 service
Mutton,	1 service
Chickennes,	2

UPON A FLESH DAY, DINNER.

Manchets, fine,	5
Cheate, fine,	4
Cheate, course,	12
Beere and ale,	10 gallons
Wine,	3 pichers
Mutton boyled,	2 services
Veale boyled,	2 services
Chickennes boyled,	3
Pigeons boyled,	4
Beefe,	1 service
Veale,	2 services
Shoulder of Mutton,	1
Legge of Mutton,	1
Goose,	1
Capon,	1
Chickens,	5
Parteridges,	2
Conyes,	3
Lambe,	quarter
Lapwings	3
Conyes to bake,	1 pye
Peares,	1 pye
Chewets,	1 service
Custerd,	1
Tart,	1

SUPPER.

Manchet, fine,	5
Cheate, fine,	4
Cheate, course,	12
Beere and Ale,	10 gallons
Wine,	3 pichers
Mutton boyled,	1 service
Veale boyled,	1 service
Chickens boyled,	3
Pigeons boyled,	4
Mutton rost,	2 services
Veale rost,	2 services
Legge of Mutton,	1
Tongues,	2
Capon,	1
Chickens,	5
Lapwings,	3
Parteridges,	2
Larkes,	18
Conyes,	3
Lambe,	quarter
Conyes to bake,	1 pye
Tongues,	2
Peares,	
Dulcets	1 service
Tart,	1

FOR COLLATION AFTER SUPPER.

Manchet,	1
Beere,	2 gallons
Wine,	1 picher

DIETTS

* From the Harleian Library, N^o 642, fo. 241.

DIETTS FOR THE PRINCE HIS HIGHNES, VIZ.

UPON A FISH DAY.

DINNER.

Bread, Beere, Ale, and Wine, as upon a flesh day.	
Chickens boyled,	4
Mutton boyled,	2 services
Veale boyled,	1 service
Lambe boyled,	quarter
Shoulder of Mutton rost,	1
Veale rost,	2 services
Legge of Mutton,	1
Capon in greace,	1
Chickens,	5
Partridges,	2
Lapwings,	3
Larkes,	18
Conyes,	3
Peares,	1 pye
Custard,	1
Tart,	1
Lyng,	1 service
Pyke,	1 service
Carpe,	1
Whiteings,	1 service

SUPPER.

Breade, Beere, Ale, and Wine, as at dinner afore said.	
Chickens boyled,	4
Mutton boyled,	1 service
Veale boyled,	1 service
Lambe,	quarter
Mutton rost,	2 services
Veale rost,	2 services
Capon,	1
Chickens,	5
Partridges,	2
Snypes,	5
Conyes,	3
Lapwings,	3
Peares,	1 pye
Dulcetts,	1 service
Tart,	1
Lyng,	1 service
Pyke,	1
Carpe,	1
Whiteings,	1 service
Haddocks,	1 service

FIVE MESSES OF EIGHT DISHES.

A DIETT OF ONE MESSE OF EIGHT DISHES TO THE CHAMBERLAIN, ONE MESSE TO THE TREASURER, ONE MESSE TO THE COMPTROLLER, ONE MESSE TO THE SECRETARY, AND ONE MESSE TO THE GROOME OF THE STOOLE, VIZ.

UPON A FLESH DAY.

DINNER.

Manchet fine,	1
Cheate,	8
Beere,	4 gallons
Gascoine Wine,	1 picher
Sacke,	
Beefe and Mutton,	1 service
Veale roasted,	2 services
Capon in greace,	1
Chickens,	5
Snipes,	5
Lambe,	quarter
Custard,	1
Tart,	1

SUPPER.

Manchet,	1
Cheate,	8
Beere,	4 gallons
Gascoine wine,	1 picher
Sacke,	
Mutton boyled,	1
Mutton roasted,	2 services
Capon in greace,	1
Chickens,	5
Cockes,	2
Lambe,	quarter
Dulcet,	1
Tart,	1

DIETT TO THE CHAMBERLAIN, TREASURER, COMPTROLLER, STEWARD, AND GROOME OF THE STOOLE, VIZ.

UPON A FISH DAY.

DINNER.

Breade, Beere, and Wine,	
as upon a Flesh day.	
Lyng and Codde,	2
Pyke,	1
Whiteing,	1
Gurnard,	1
Soales,	1 payer
Playce,	1 service
Custard,	1
Tart,	1
Butter, sweet,	1 lb.

SUPPER.

Breade, Beere, and Wine,	
as at dinner aforesaid.	
Lyng and Codde,	2 services
Pyke,	1
Whiteing,	1
Gurnard,	1
Soales,	1 payer
Playce,	1 service
Dulcets,	1 service
Tart,	1
Butter sweet,	1 lb.

THREE

THREE MESSES OF SIX DISHES.

A DIETT OF ONE MESSE OF SIX DISHES TO THE COFFERER, ONE MESSE TO THE CLERKE COMPTROLLER, AND ONE MESSE TO THE CHIEFE CLERKE OF THE KITCHIN. VIZ.

DINNER.

Manchet, fyne,	1
Cheate,	6
Beere,	3 gallons
Gascoine Wine,	1 picher
Sacke,	
Beefe and Mutton,	1 service
Veale rost,	2 services
Capon,	1
Conyes,	2
Cufter,	1
Tart,	1

SUPPER.

Manchet, fyne,	1
Cheate,	6
Beere,	3 gallons
Gascoine Wine,	1 picher
Sacke,	
Mutton boyled,	1
Mutton roste,	2
Capon,	1
Conyes,	2
Dulcets,	1 service
Tart,	1

THREE MESSES OF FIVE DISHES.

A DIETT OF ONE MESSE OF FIVE DISHES TO THE GENTLEMEN USHERS DAILY WAITERS; ONE MESSE TO THE EQUERRIES, AND ONE MESSE TO THE SECOND CLERKE OF THE KITCHEN, VIZ.

DINNER.

Cheate, fyne,	1
Cheate, course,	4
Beere,	2 gallons
Wine,	1 picher
Beefe,	1 service
Veale,	1 service
Capon course,	1
Coney,	1
Baked meate,	1

SUPPER.

Cheate, fyne,	1
Cheate, course,	4
Beere,	2 gallons
Wine,	1 picher
Mutton boyled,	1 service
Mutton roste,	1 service
Capon course,	1
Dulcets,	1 service
Coney,	1

A DIETT

A DIETT OF ONE MESSE OF FOUR DISHES TO THE CLERKE OF THE SPICERY, ONE MESSE TO THE AVENOR, ONE MESSE TO THE CHAPLAINES, ONE MESSE TO THE ROBES, AND ONE MESSE TO THE EIGHT GROOMES OF THE GREAT CHAMBER, VIZ.

DINNER.

Cheate, fyne,	1
Cheate, course,	3
Beere,	2 gallons
Beefe,	1 service
Veale,	1 service
Coney,	1
Baked meate,	1

SUPPER.

Cheate, fyne,	1
Cheate, course,	3
Beere,	2 gallons
Mutton,	1 service
Mutton rostē,	1 service,
Coney,	1
Dulcets,	1 service

A DIETT OF ONE MESSE OF THREE DISHES TO THE GENTLEMEN USHERS OF THE PRIVY CHAMBER, AND SIX MESSES OF HOUSEHOLD OFFICERS, FOWRE TO EVERY MESSE.

DINNER.

Cheate, course,	3
Beere,	1 gall' dim'
Beefe,	1 service
Veale, rostē,	1 service
Coney,	1

SUPPER.

Cheate, course,	3
Beere,	1 gall' dim'
Mutton, boyled,	1 service
Mutton, rostē,	1 service
Coney,	1

A diett of three dishes unto Mr. Connocke, when he shall waite upon the Prince.

A diett of one messe of three dishes to the standing Wardrobe, during the Prince his Highnes being at Richmonde.

A DIETT OF ONE MESSE OF TWO DISHES TO THE GENTLEMEN USHERS QUARTER WAITERS, ONE MESSE TO THE PAGES OF THE BEDCHAMBER, ONE MESSE TO THE WARD-ROBE OF BEDDES, AND ONE MESSE TO THE GROOME PORTER.

DINNER.

Cheate, course,	2
Beere,	1 gallon
Beefe,	1 service
Coney,	1

SUPPER.

Cheate, course,	2
Beere,	1 gallon
Mutton, boyled,	1 service
Coney,	1

A DIETT OF TWO DISHES TO THE KEEPER OF THE HOUSE, ONCE IN THE DAY. viz.

DINNER.

Cheate, course,	2
Beere,	1 gallon
Veale,	1 service
Coney,	1

A DIETT OF ONE DISH TO THE LAUNDRESSE FOR THE BODY, AND ONE DISH TO THE CLOCKE-KEEPER, ONCE IN THE DAY. viz.

DINNER.

Cheate, course,	1
Beere,	dim' gallon
Veale,	1 service

FOR THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARDE.

Cheate, course,	14
Beere,	20 gallons
Beefe or Mutton,	1 service

THE

THE NAMES OF THE PRINCE HIS HIGHNES SERVANTS BELONGING TO THE CHAMBER, WITH
THEIR WAGES AND BOARDWAGES.

CHAMBERLAIN. Sir Thomas Challenor; wages, 66*l.* 13*š.* 4*d.*
Diett or boardwages.

SECRETARY. Adam Newton; wages.
Diett or boardwages.

GROOME OF THE STOOLE. Sir David Murrey; wages 22*l.* 6*š.* 8*d.*
Diett or boardwages.

	1.
CUPBEARERS. Roger Palmer,	20
Francis Godolphin,	20
Sir Thomas Waynman, extraordinary.	

CARVERS. Sir Arthur Manwairing,	20
Edwarde Salter,	20

SEWERS. Sir Edmund Varney,	20
Humfry Courtier,	20
..... Leggate, extraordinary.	

GENTLEMEN USHERS OF THE PRIVY CHAMBER.

Sir Robert Darcy,	20	Diett
Sir William Erwine,	20	Diett

GENTLEMEN OF THE PRIVY CHAMBER IN ORDINARY.

Sir Peregrine Bertie.
Sir William Fleetwoode.
Sir Phillip Cary.
Sir John Danvers,
Sir Thomas Woodhouse.
Sir John Wentworth.
Sir George Goreing.
Sir Thomas Erskyne.
Sir Edward Lewis.
Sir Andrew Murrey.

Sir John Lévison.
 Sir Robert Carre.
 Mr. Moore.
 Mr. Clare.
 Mr. Southecote.
 Mr. Dallington.
 Mr. Inneys.

GENTLEMEN OF THE PRIVY CHAMBER EXTRAORDINARY.

Mr. Bridges.
 Sir Thomas Mildmay, Knight Baronett.
 Sir Henry Payton.
 Sir Henry Bowyer.
 Sir William Mainard.
 Sir Thomas Cornwalle.
 Sir Richard Tycheborne.
 Sir William Douglas.
 Sir Robert Phillips.
 Sir Robert Yaxeley.
 Sir Francis Leigh.
 Sir Francis Worteley.
 Sir Thomas Pantone.
 Sir George Ramfey.
 Sir William Alexander.
 Mr. Pawlet.
 Mr. Brocket.
 Mr. James Murrey.
 Mr. Blunte.
 Mr. Connocke.
 Mr. Gerrarde.
 Mr. Henry Yonge.
 Mr. Stevens.
 Mr. Walsingham.
 Mr. Colborne.
 Mr. Glemman.
 Mr. Savadge.
 Mr. Ashefield.
 Mr. Robert Knowles.
 Mr. John Woodward.
 Mr. Nowell.
 Mr. Tuftone.

GROOMES OF THE BEDCHAMBER. William Haydon. Wages, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*
 Boardwages and Livery.
 John Sandlaufe, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Boardwages and Livery.

Thomas Barchmoore, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Boardwages and Livery.

David Ramsey, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Boardwages and livery.

Henry Gibbe; wages 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Boardwages and livery.

PAGE OF HONOUR. Archebald Primrose; wages, 21*l.* 10*s.* 4*d.* Boardwages and livery.

GENTLEMEN USHERS DAILY WAITERS. Anthony Abington; wages, 20*l.* diett.

Walter Alexander; wages, 20*l.* diett.

John Lomley; wages, 20*l.* diett.

TEACHER OF MUSICKE. Walter Quine, 50*l.*

BOWE BEARER AND MASTER OF THE LIME HOUNDS.

Nicholas Drake; wages, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

GROOMES OF THE PRIVY CHAMBER IN ORDINARY.

John Harrison; wages, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Boardwages, 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

John Young; wages, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Boardwages, 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Michael Cavendish; wages, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Boardwages, 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Thomas Trotter; wages, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Boardwages, 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Thomas Davis; wages, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Boardwages, 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Robert Hammond; wages, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Boardwages, 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

GROOMES OF THE PRIVY CHAMBER EXTRAORDINARY.

. . . Harbert.

John Wideope.

Simon Robarts.

GENTLEMEN USHERS QUARTER WAITERS.

Peter Newton; wages 10*l.* Diett or Boardwages.

James Shawe; wages 10*l.* Diett or Boardwages.

BARBORE. Walter Meeke; wages, 20*l.* Boardwages, 48*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Livery, 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

PAGES OF THE BEDDE CHAMBER.

Robert Murrey; wages 53*s.* 4*d.* Diett or boardwages, 26*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.*

Hugh Henne; wages, 53*s.* 4*d.* Diett or boardwages, 26*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.*

PAGES OF THE CHAMBER. Thomas Pett; wages, 40s. Diett, 4l. 13s. 4d.
 Henry Drapor; wages, 40s. Diett, 4l. 13s. 4d.
 Robert Lee; wages, 40s. Diett, 4l. 13s. 4d.
 John Chellham; wages, 40s. Diett, 4l. 13s. 4d.

KEEPER OF THE LIBRARY. Edward Wright, 30l.

PHISITION. Doctor Hammond, 140l.

APOTHECARY. Ralfe Claitone, 30l. 8s. 4d.

CHIRURGION. Iewis Rogers, 45l. 12s. 6d.

GROOMES OF THE GREAT CHAMBER IN ORDINARY.

John Evanes, 53s. 4d. Diett.
 Henry Prescot, 53s. 4d. Diett.
 Thomas Henne, 53s. 4d. Diett.
 Thomas Knevet, 53s. 4d. Diett.
 Bennett Kible, 53s. 4d. Diett.
 Anthony Hildere, 53s. 4d. Diett.
 John Drewe, 53s. 4d. Diett.
 William Weedone, 53s. 4d. Diett.

GROOME OF THE GREAT CHAMBER EXTRAORDINARY, William Pryde.

GROOME PORTER. Thomas Cornewallis, 53s. 4d.
 And for his man. 26s. 8d. Diett.

THE ROBES. Christopher Lenman, Clerke of the Robes and Wardrobe.

Alexander Wilson, Yeoman, 100s. Diett, 40l.

John Hart, Groome, 53s. 4d. Diett, 40l.

Gawine Bowman, Page, 40s. 0d. Diett, 20l.

George Beale, Page, 40s. 0d. Diett, 20l.

TEACHER TO DAUNCE. Thomas Gyles, 50l.

CLERKE OF THE WARDROBE. Christopher Lenman.

WARDROBE OF BEDDES. Hugh Bower, Yeoman, 100s. Diett.

John Fynce, groome, 53s. 4d. Diett.

KEEPER OF THE CLOSET. Henry Burton, 100s. Diett with the Chaplaines.

THE VESTRY. William Phillips, Yeoman, 100 s. Diets, 18 l. 5 s. 0 d.

Thomas Miller, Yeoman, 100 s. Diets, 18 l. 5 s. 0 d.

Robert Coleman, Groome, 53 s. 4 d. Diets, 12 l. 3 s. 4 d.

YEOMAN OF THE BOWES. Henry West, 24 l. 6 s. 8 d.

l. s. d.

FALCONERS. George Montcriffe, 24 6 8

Eustace Norton, 24 6 8

Francis Verney, 24 6 8

Lewis Latham, 24 6 8

LAUNDRESSE FOR THE BODY. Christian Wilson, 13 l. 6 s. 8 d. Diets, 45 l. 12 s. 6 d.
More by way of Addition 2 s. 6 d. per diem, 45 l. 12 s. 6 d.

SEMPSTER. Mary Acheson, 20 l. Diets, 36 l. 10 s. 0 d.

More by way of addition, 12 d. per diem, 18 l. 5 s. 0 d.

FIRE MAKER OF PITWALLE. Thomas Shewbridge, 6 l. 0 s. 20 d.

GENTLEMAN OF THE ROBES. Sir David Murrey; Livery, 20 l. Fees, 6 l. 13 s. 4 d.

GROOMES OF THE BEDCHAMBER.

William Heydon; Livery, 26 l. 13 s. 4 d. Reward, 20 l.

John Sandlans; Livery, 26 l. 13 s. 4 d. Reward, 20 l.

Thomas Burchemore; Livery, 26 l. 13 s. 4 d. Reward, 20 l.

David Ramfey; Livery, 26 l. 13 s. 4 d. Reward, 20 l.

Henry Gibbes; Livery, 26 l. 13 s. 4 d. Reward, 20 l.

HUNTESMEN OF THE BUCKEHOUNDES. YEOMEN; Timothy Tirrell, Master of the Buckehounds; wages, ... Livery, 20 l.

Robert Raynes, Serjant; wages, 90 l. 13 s. 4 d. Livery

Henry Sames; wages, 15 l. 6 s. 4 d. Livery, 76 s.

Richard Dodesworth; wages, 36 l. 6 s. 8 d.

Austen Griggs; wages, 15 l. 6 s. 8 d. Livery, 11 l. 6 s. 8 d.

Francis Beachampe; wages, 15 l. 6 s. 8 d. Livery, 11 l. 6 s. 8 d.

William Riding; wages, 15 l. 6 s. 8 d. Livery, 11 l. 6 s. 8 d.

Anthony Dodesworth; wages, 36 l. 10 s. 0 d. Livery, 76 s.

Anthony Brakenbury; wages, 15 l. 6 s. 8 d. Livery, 11 l. 6 s. 8 d.

Francis Raine, 11 l. 6 s. 8 d.

Nathan Jackson, 11 l. 6 s. 8 d.

Richard Vincent; wages, 15 l. 6 s. 8 d. Livery, 76 s.

Thomas Pinkeney; wages, 15 l. 6 s. 8 d. Livery 76 s.

GROOMES OF THE BUCK-HOUNDS. Richard Munday; wages, 14*l.* 18*s.* 2*d.*
 Richard Raye; wages, 14*l.* 18*s.* 2*d.* Livery, 10*l.* 1*s.* 10*d.*
 Jeron Medcalie; wages, 14*l.* 18*s.* 2*d.* Livery, 10*l.* 1*s.* 10*d.*
 Anthony Dodesworth; wages, 14*l.* 18*s.* 2*d.* Livery, 10*l.* 1*s.* 10*d.*
 Robert Gelding; wages, 14*l.* 18*s.* 2*d.* Livery, 10*l.* 1*s.* 10*d.*
 Thomas Forell, wages, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

WAGENOR FOR THE BUCK-HOUNDS. William Ranfon, wagenor; wages, 15*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*
 Livery, 11*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

HUNTESMEN FOR HARRIORS TO BE PAIDE BY THE KING'S PAY.

Thomas Pottes, master of the harriers.
 Henry Raines, yeoman.
 Alexander Armestrong, yeoman.
 Thomas Heyfford, yeoman.
 Thomas Nich ls, groome.
 Richard Gwinne, groome.

YEOMAN OF THE LEASHE. John Rutledge, 40*l.*

MASTER OF BALOUNES. Humfry Dethicke, 20*l.*

DRUMMERS. William Pearson; wages; 20*l.* Livery, 16*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*
 Robert Drought; wages, 20*l.* Livery, 16*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*

PHIFFE. Abraham Hardy; wages, 20*l.* Livery, 16*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*

TRUMPETERS. John Smith;	wages, 20 <i>l.</i>	Livery, 19 <i>l.</i> 14 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
Adam Smetheman;	wages, 20 <i>l.</i>	Livery, 19 <i>l.</i> 14 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
Jofias Broome;	wages, 20 <i>l.</i>	Livery, 19 <i>l.</i> 14 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>
Nicholas Traufome;	wages, 13 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>	Livery, 13 <i>l.</i> 2 <i>s.</i> 10 <i>d.</i>
William Arnette;	wages, 13 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>	Livery, 13 <i>l.</i> 2 <i>s.</i> 10 <i>d.</i>
Roger Barfield;	wages, 13 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>	Livery, 13 <i>l.</i> 2 <i>s.</i> 10 <i>d.</i>

KEEPER OF ST. JAMES'S GARDEN. Alfonsus Fowle, per annum, 160*l.*

KEEPER OF THE GARDEN AND ORCHARD AT RICHMOND. Edward Lonnel; wages,
 Livery, 49*s.* 4*d.*

CLOCKE KEEPER. Emanuel Bull.

MASTER OF THE BARGE. William Goring, 20*l.*
 5*s.*

WATERMEN IN ORDINARY. John Belfon, 40
 Edmund Platte, 40
 Christopher Teale, 40
 Richard Anthony, 40

	£.
John Goring,	40
Richard Powlton,	40
Richard Vaughan,	40
Richard Neighbor,	40
John Plater,	40
William Andros,	40
Thomas Redriffe,	40
Robert Johnes,	40
Robert Eares,	40
Henry Hackett,	40
William Marth,	40
Richard Coleson,	40
Robert Arnold,	40
Thomas Primmere,	40

CHAPLAINES THAT ATTEND BY TWO AND TWO EVERY MONETH.

Dr. Mylborne, Dr. Sutton, Dr. Halle, Dr. Fownes, Dr. Swayle, Dr. Prideux, Dr. Kylby, Dr. Willette, Dr. Snowdon, Mr. Bayly, Mr. Eaton, Mr. Lee, Mr. Barlowe, Mr. Midleton, Mr. Lancaster, Mr. Daye, Mr. Myllwoode, Mr. Priere, Mr. Whityng, Mr. Brooke, Mr. Copley, Mr. Smyth, Mr. Chapman, Mr. Joanes.

MUSICIANS. Dr. Bull, Mr. Lupo, Mr. Johnson, Mr. Mynores, Mr. Joanes, Mr. Foorde, Mr. Cuttyng, Mr. Stinte, Mr. Hearne, John Asheby, Valentine Sawyere, Mathew Johnson, Edward Wormall, Thomas Daye, Seignior Angelo.

COMEDIANS AND PLAYERS. Thomas Towne, Thomas Downton, William Byrde, Samuell Rowleye, Edward Inbye, Charles Maffye, Humfry Jeffes, Anthony Jeffes, Edward Colbrande, William Parre, Richard Pryore, William Stratford, Francis Grace, John Shanke.

GENTLEMEN THAT WERE THE PRINCE'S SERVANTS EXTRAORDINARY. Mr. William Stevens, Mr. Leigh, Mr. Williames, Mr. Robsone, Mr. Eliote, Mr. Vaughan, Mr. Delahaye, Mr. Wilbram, Mr. Braffey, Mr. Yates, Mr. Pette, Mr. Whitton, Mr. Langbrooke.

THE NAMES OF THE PRINCE'S SERVANTS, AND OFFICERS OF HOUSEHOLD, WITH THEIR WAGES AND BORDWAGES, VIZ.

THE COMPTING-HOUSE.

TREASURER. Sir Charles Cornwallis, knight; wages, 80*l*.
Bordwages, or diett.

COMPTROLLER. Sir John Hollys, knight; wages, 72*l*.
Bordwages or diett.

U u

COFFERER.

COFFERER. Sir David Foulis, knight; wages, 66*l*.
Bordwages or diett.

CLERKE COMPTROLLER. Richard Maudley; wages, 32*l*.
Bordwages or diett.

VALECT HOSTYER. Richard Kyme, yeoman; wages, 100*š*.
Bordwages or diett.

BAKEHOUSE. Mathew Finch, yeoman; wages, 100 <i>š</i> .	Diett.
William Knighteleye, yeoman; wages, 100 <i>š</i> .	Bordwages, 18 <i>l</i> . 5 <i>š</i> . 0 <i>d</i> .
Thomas Goade, groome; wages, 53 <i>š</i> . 4 <i>d</i> .	Bordwages, 12 <i>l</i> . 3 <i>š</i> . 4 <i>d</i> .
Robert Clerke, yeoman purvayer; wages, 100 <i>š</i> .	Bordwages, 18 <i>l</i> . 5 <i>š</i> . 0 <i>d</i> .
William Tyckenor, conducte; wages, 4 <i>l</i> . 11 <i>š</i> . 3 <i>d</i> .	Bordwages, 6 <i>l</i> . 1 <i>š</i> . 8 <i>d</i> .
Robert Pennythorne, conducte; wages, 4 <i>l</i> . 11 <i>š</i> . 3 <i>d</i> .	Bordwages, 6 <i>l</i> . 1 <i>š</i> . 8 <i>d</i> .

PANTRY. William Calverly, yeoman; wages; 100*š*. Diett.
Edward Myles, yeoman; wages, 100*š*. Diett.
Christopher Lambe, groome; wages, 53*š*. 4*d*. Bordwages, 12*l*. 3*š*. 4*d*.

SELLER. Edmund Barrett, wages, 100*š*. Bordwages, 36*l*. 10*š*.
William Hante, yeoman; wages, 100*š*. Diett.
Hugh Robarts, yeoman; wages, 53*š*. 4*d*. Diett.

BUTTERY. Nicholas Byrde, yeoman; wages, 100*š*. Diett.
John Lee, yeoman; wages, 100*š*. Bordwages, 18*l*. 5*š*. 0*d*.
Robert Jones, yeoman of the bottles; wages, 100*š*. Diett.
Andrew Trollope, groome; 53*š*. 4*d*. wages. Bordwages, 11*l*. 3*š*. 4*d*.
Thomas Mone, yeoman purvayer for beere and wine; wages, 100*š*. Bordwages, 24*l*. 6*š*. 8*d*.

SPICERY. Henry Knoles, cheife clerke; wages, 20*l*. Diett.
John Murrey, second clerke; wages, 11*l*. 8*š*. 1½*d*. Bordwages, 54*l*. 15*š*. 0*d*.

EWERY. William Pytts, yeoman; wages, 100*š*. Diett.
Hugh Edwards, yeoman; wages, 100*š*. Diett.

CONFECTIONARY. Bartholomew Maning, yeoman; wages, 100*š*. Bordwages, 18*l*. 5*š*. 0*d*.
Blayr Snowe, groome; wages, 53*š*. 4*d*. Bordwages, 12*l*. 3*š*. 4*d*.

CHAUNDRY. George Langley, yeoman; wages, 100*š*. Diett.
John Stiffe, groome, wages, 53*š*. 4*d*. Bordwages, 12*š*. 3*l*. 4*d*.
Edward Maystrife, yeoman purvayer; wages, 100*š*. Bordwages, 18*l*. 5*š*. 0*d*.

THE KITCHIN. Foulke Fludde, cheife clerke, wages; 32*l*. Diett.
William Rawlines, second clerke; wages, 11*l*. 8*š*. 1½*d*. Diett.
John Ferrys, master cooke, wages, 100*š*. Bordwages, 18*l*. 5*š*. 0*d*.
Walter Tayler, yeoman; wages, 100*š*; Bordwages, 18*l*. 5*š*. 0*d*.

George Cooper, yeoman; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 18l. 5s. 6d.
 Thomas Cardall, yeoman; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 18l. 5s. 0d.
 John Lambe, groome; wages, 53s. 4d. Bordwages, 12l. 3s. 4d.
 John Andrewes, childe; wages, 40s. Bordwages, 9l. 2s. 6d.
 Thomas Dalle, childe; wages, 40s. Bordwages, 9l. 2s. 6d.
 John Atler, childe; wages, 40s. Bordwages, 9l. 2s. 6d.
 John Whitneye, childe; wages, 40s. Bordwages, 9l. 2s. 6d.

PORTERS AND COUVERS, four; wages, 40s. apiece. Bordwages to each 13l. 6s. 8d.
 TURNEBROCHES, twelve; wages, 24l. For Livery, 109l. 10s.

DORE KEEPER OF THE PRIVY KITCHIN. ——— . . . ——— . . .

THE LARDER. Jacob Manyng, clerke of the Larder.
 Thomas Shawe, yeoman; wages, 100s. Diett.
 Thomas Hamelton, yeoman; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 18l. 5s. 0d.
 John Moare, page; wages, 40s. Diett.

ACCATORY. Gabriell Carre, clerke; wages, 6l. 13s. 4d. Bordwages, 24l. 6s. 8d.
 Edward Ruffel, yeoman purvayer; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 54l. 15s. 0d.
 Robert Angell, yeoman purvayer for sea fish; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 12l. 3s. 4d.
 Thomas French, yeoman purvayer for fresh fish; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 12l. 3s. 4d.
 Tryamare Halfey, yeoman of the store; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 12l. 3s. 4d.
 Gabriell Freeland, yeoman of the slaughter house; nihil.
 James Pennycocke, groome; nihil.

THE POULTRY. Thomas Daye, clerke; wages, 6l. 13s. 4d. Bordwages, 36l. 10s. 0d.
 Thomas Roane, yeoman; wages, 100s. Diett.
 William Ruffine, groome; wages, 53s. 4d. Bordwages, 12l. 3s. 4d.
 Henry Stapleford, yeoman purrayer; wages, 100s. Bordwages, nihil.

WOODEYARD. Richard Turner, yeoman; wages, 100s. Diett.
 Peter Wardbrooke, yeoman; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 18l. 5s. 0d.
 John Carpenter, groome; wages, 53s. 4d. Bordwages, 12l. 3s. 4d.

THE SCULERY. Thomas Hamnet, yeoman, wages, 100s. Diett.
 Robert Wyker, yeoman; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 18l. 5s. 0d.
 Richard Colman, groome; wages, 53s. 4d. Bordwages, 12l. 3s. 4d.
 George White, child; wages, 40s. Bordwages, 9l. 2s. 6d.
 John Hammete, child; wages, 40s. Bordwages, 9l. 2s. 6d.

THE PASTERY. John Dier, yeoman; wages, 5l. Diett.
 William Bennett, yeoman; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 18l. 5s. 0d.
 John Delroy, groome; 53s. 4d. Bordwages, 12l. 3s. 4d.
 Thomas Elliott, childe; wages, 40s. Bordwages, 9l. 2s. 6d.

BOYLEING HOUSE. Richard Wilkinfon, yeoman; wages, 100s. Diett.
 George Bacon, groome; wages, 53s. 4d. Bordwages, 12l. 3s. 4d.

SCALDING-HOUSE. Simon Wynch, yeoman; wages, 100s. Diett.
George Shakerly, groome; wages, 53s. 4d. Bordwages, 12l. 3s. 4d.
Richard Wynch, page; wages, 40s. Bordwages, 9l. 2s. 6d.

PICHER-HOUSE. John Stevenfon, yeomen; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 18l. 5s. 0d.

PORTERS AT THE GATES. James Bugge; wages, 100s. Diett.
Richard Turner, yeoman; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 18l. 5s. 0d.
Guy Betterton, groome; wages, 53s. 4d. Diett.

ALMONERS. William Waker, yeoman, wages, 100s. Bordwages, 18l. 5s. 0d.
Donkon Wilfon, groome; wages, 53s. 4d. Bordwages, 12l. 3s. 4d.

CONFESSOR. Alexander Chapman; wages, 40l. per annum.

HARBINGER. William Bradshawe; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 36l. 10s. 0d.

CART-TAKER. Thomas Booth, groome; wages, 53s. 4d. Bordwages, 36l. 10s. 0d.

MEN LAUNDERERS. Miles Lyllyard, yeoman; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 18l. 5s. 0d.
Henry Parteridge, groome; wages, 53s. 4d. Bordwages, 12l. 3s. 4d.

LAUNDRESSE FOR THE BOARDE. Susan Pytts; wages, 13l. 6s. 8d. Bordwages, 24l. 6s. 8d.

WOODE-BEARER AND BELL-RINGER. Roger Evanes, wages, 6l. 1s. 8d. Bordwages, nihil.

LABOURER IN THE SCULLERY. Robert Morriffe; wages, 6l. 1s. 8d. Bordwages nihil.

THE MARTIAL'S MAN. Wages, 6l. 1s. 8d. Bordwages, nihil.

THE NAMES OF THE PRINCE'S HIGHNES SERVANTS BELONGING TO THE STABLE; WITH THEIR
WAGES AND BORDWAGES.

MASTER OF THE HORSE. Sir Robert Douglas, knight; wages, Bordwages

ESQUIRES. Sir William Webbe, knight; wages, 20l. Diett.
Mr. Hetly, wages, 20l. Diett.

AVENORY. Robert Boys, avenor; wages, 26l. 13s. 4d. Diett.
James Keyes, clerke; wages, 26l. 13s. 4d. Bordwages, 24l. 6s. 8d.

SURVAYER OF THE STABLES. Francis Wetherhead; wages, 16l. 14s. 7d.

OF THE CARIAGE. Henry Henne; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 36l. 10s. 0d.

CLERKE OF THE STABLES. William Alifon; wages, 16l. 14s. 7d.

FOOTMEN IN ORDINARY. Rice Griffeth; wages, 10l. Bordwages, 30l. Livery, 6l. 15s. 0d.

Hugh Thomas; wages, 10l. Bordwages, 30l. Livery, 6l. 15s. 0d.

Brian Macconell; wages, 10l. Bordwages, 30l. Livery, 6l. 15s. 0d.

Rice James; wages, 10l. Bordwages, 30l. Livery, 6l. 15s. 0d.

John Farrell; wages, 10l. Bordwages, 30l. Livery, 6l. 15s. 0d.

Richard Scadene; wages, 10l. Bordwages, 30l. Livery, 6l. 15s. 0d.

FOOTMEN AT PENTION. John Parker, Brian Caffé, Robert Jameson.

YEOMEN PURVAYERS. Robert Fynch; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 18l. 5s. 0d.

John Knight; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 18l. 5s. 0d.

YEOMAN GARNETOR. John Pryce; wages, 100s. Bordwages, 18l. 5s. 0d.

YEOMAN OF THE CLOSE CARRES. John Style, wages, 13l. 13s. 9d.

FARRIERS. Thomas Redford, groome, wages, 18l. 5s. 0d.

Robert Trotter, groome; wages, 18l. 5s. 0d.

COACHMEN. Henry Caporen, groome; wages, 21l. 5s. 10d. Bordwages, 11l. 15s. 4d.

Thomas Hadwell, groome; wages, 21l. 5s. 10d. Bordwages, 11l. 15s. 4d.

GROOME OF THE BOTTLE-HOUSE. Phillip Powell; wages, 24l. 6s. 8d.

GROOME OF THE BOTTLES FOR THE FEILD. James Allen.

YEOMAN BITMAKER. John Stany, 3d. per diem, per warrant.

SADLERS. Abraham Abercomby, yeoman.

William Duncombe, groome, 18l. 5s. 0d.

THE RACE. John Hunteley Sarvayer. Olawd Bennett, yeoman, 36l. 10s.

COACH-MAKER. John Byngham, yeoman.

GROOMES OF THE HUNTING HORSES. William Watfon, 18l. 5s. 0d. Robert Batheford, 18l. 5s. 0d. Alexander Arneitrong, 18l. 5s. 0d. Robert Deane, 18l. 5s. 0d. Robert Pourne, 18l. 5s. 0d. Andrew Arneitrong, 18l. 5s. 0d.

GROOMES SUMPTER MEN. John Reynold, 18l. 5s. 0d. Owen Thomas, 18l. 5s. 0d. William Bishoppe, 18l. 5s. 0d. Henry Carter, 18l. 5s. 0d. Robert King, 18l. 5s. 0d. Lewes Hughes, 18l. 5s. 0d. John Allyne, 18l. 5s. 0d.

GROOMES OF THE COURSER'S STABLES. Paul Finch, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* Thomas Grover, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* William Woodland, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* Edward Coffyne, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* John Cunningham, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* Thomas Williamson, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* William Davison, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* Richard Williams, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* Hugh Evans, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* Edward Walters, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* James Mackrath, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* George Symonds, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* William Myllward, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* John Willes, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* Thomas Welbecke, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* Richard Elredge, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.* Edward Walling, 21*l.* 5*š.* 10*d.*

FRENCH ESQUIRES. Monsieur St. Anthony, ——— . . . Monsieur Le Coste, ——— . . . Monsieur Beauclere, ——— . . .

BROWNE BAKER Edward Poole, ——— . . .

KEEPER OF THE RIDEING HOUSE AT ST. JAMES'S. George Blastone.

KEEPER OF THE STABLES AT SHEENE. James Martin, ——— . . .

PROVIDER OF OATES. John Corke, ——— . . .

SPURRIER. Andrew Barrell, ——— . . .

STAFFE MAKER. Robert Thacher, ——— . . .

Mr. Inigo Joanes, furvayer of the workes. Mr. Smith paymaster and overseer of the workes. Edward Carter, clerke of the workes. Mr. Heryotes, jueller. Benjamin Helshawe, silkeman. John Baker, upholster. Richard Cole, girdler. George Johnson, woollen draper. Richard Downes, linnen draper. Robert Peake, painter. Patrick Blacke, taylor. William Haye, taylor. Robert South, cutler. Robert Joanes, haberdasher. Thomas Wilson, shoe-maker. William Peake, pewter-maker. Francis Lacke, spangle-maker. Edward Baldrey, coffer-maker. Nicholas Johnson, mason. Ralph Smith, carpenter. John Benson, brickelayer. Marke Bilford, limner of pictures. Henry Greene, plumber. Paul Sligh, plaisterer. Henry Larkin, lockesmith. Tobias Mesten, glazier. Samucl Clarke, server of nailes. ——— Pickering, armourer. Jaspere Brewere, tapestremender. Gilbert Searle, tailer of the Great Wardrobe. John Beast, cockemaster. John King, master of the Prince's ship. John Reignolds, master-gunner. Robert Tyndal gunner. ——— Welch, freuterer.

A DECLARATION OF THE BOUGE OF COURT OF EVERY PARTICULAR ALLOWANCE TO BEE SERVED TO EVERY PERSON, BEING LODGED WITHIN THE PRINCE'S COURT; AND IN ABSENCE THE BOUGE TO CEASE, VIZ.

MR. CHAMBERLAIN, MR. TREASURER, MR. COMPTROLLER, MR. SECRETARY, AND GROOME OF THE STOOLE. Every of them to have for their bouge of court per diem, one mancher, one cheate loafe, and one gallon of beere; and from the last of September to the last of February, halfe a pounce of white lightes, three torches for the weeke, fowre tailsheides, and fowre faggots, per diem; and from the first of March till the first of October, to have the moyetie of the said white-lightes and woode, and three links per septimanam in winter.

MR. COFFERER, MR. CLERKE COMPTROLLER AND CHEIFE CLERKE OF THE KITCHEN. Every of them to have for their bouge of court per diem one cheate loafe, and one gallon of beere; and from the last of September to the last of February, halfe a pound of white-lights, four tailsheides, and fowre faggots; and from the first of March till the first of October, to have the moyetie of the said white-lightes and woode, and two torches, and three linkes per septimanam in winter.

ALL KNIGHTS LODGED WITHIN THE COURT, AND GENTLEMEN OF THE PRIVY CHAMBER, CUPBEARERS, CARVERS, SEWERS, GENTLEMEN USHERS OF THE PRIVY CHAMBER, GENTLEMEN USHERS, DAILY WAITERS, GROOMES OF THE PRIVY CHAMBER, CLERKES OF THE SPICERY, AVENOR, SECOND CLERKE OF THE KITCHEN, PHISITION, AND CHAPLAINES. To every lodgeing where one or more of these bee lodged, for their bouge of court per diem, one cheate loafe, and one gallon of beere; and from the last of September till the last of February, halfe a pound of white-lights, two tailsheides, and two faggots; and from the first of March to the first of October, to have the moyety of the said white-lights and woode.

GENTLEMEN USHERS, QUARTER WAITERS, ROBES, WARDROBE OF BEDDES, CHIRURGION, AND APOTHECARY, AND CONFESSOR, AND THE STANDING WARDROBE AT RICHEMONDE, FOR THE TIME OF HIS HIGHNES HOUSEHOLD LYING THERE. Every of them to have for their bouge of court per diem, one cheate loafe, one gallon of beere; and from the last of September to the last of February, a quarter of a pound of whitelights, two talesheides, and two faggots; and from the first of March to the first of October, to have the moiety of the said white lights and woode.

OFFICERS OF HOUSEHOLD, FOWRE OF THEM TO EVERY MESSE. Every messe to have for their bouge of court per diem, one cheate loafe, and one gallon of beere; and from the last of September to the last of February, a quarter of a pound of whitelights, two tailsheides, and two faggots; and from the first of March to the first of October, to have the moiety of the said whitelights and woode.

NOE BOUGE TO BEE INCREASED. And it is his Highnes's will and pleasure, that noe bouge shall bee increased to any person or persons whatsoever, more then is contained in this our booke signed; nor any other allowance then of necessity hath been and must bee used, for the dressing and serving out of the Kitchen of all the aforesaid dietts allowed by us.

ALLOWANCE OF WASTE. And it is his Highnes's will and pleasure, that the honourable allowance of waste, viz. of thirty loaves of breade, forty gallons of beere, and one service, one picher of wine, haveing been formerly allowed per diem, shall have continuance; charging our officers to take order for the disposing thereof daily, that the same may be served at the barres for our honour, without purloineing or embezeling.

NOE CHILDE, PAGE, SCOWRER, OR TURNEBROACH, TO MARRY. And it is his Highnes's will and pleasure, that noe childe, or page of any office, noe scowerer, or turnebroach in the kitchen, doe from henceforth presume to marry, upon paine of losse of their generall place; and that such persons in whom by vertue of their offices the gifts of any of the said places doe rest, doe not presume to bestowe any of the said places upon any person being married as aforesaid, upon paine of our greivous displeasure.

ALLOWANCE OF RIDING CHARGES IN WINTER JOURNEYES. And where divers of our household servants are sometimes imployed in attending some extraordinary journey in winter, for which wee understand they have not received any further allowance but their ordinary entertainments; our will and pleasure is therefore, that it shall bee lawfull for our Treasurer or Comptroller, together with the advice of our other officers, to give by bill of comptrollment unto any such person or persons, being impleied as aforesaid, such further allowance of wages or expences in riding journies, either by the day or otherwise, as at their discretion shall seeme fitt.

ORDERS FOR HIS HIGHNES'S CHAPPELL.

FIRST, for the honour and service of God, every month two chaplaines shall bee appointed to attend on his Highnes's household, who shall follow the orders used in his Majesties house; and shall not depart from their service, without leave obtained, and supplying their place by such as the chamberlaine to his Highnes shall allowe of.

THE Confessor shall duly administer the communion unto the household the first Sunday in every moneth, whereof notice shall bee given by the said Confessor some fourteen dayes before every such time, to the end those that are to communicate may prepare themselves for the same.

AND the said Confessor shall every day, at a convenient houre, reade divine service in the said chappell unto the household, and especial notice shall be taken by the yeoman of the vestry of those that shall omitt, or at any time faile (being in the house) to repaire to divine service, and to the sermons that there shall bee preached; to the end that due animadversion may bee used to such defaulters, without they bee impeded by their necessary attendance in their offices, or by some other very urgent occasions.

THE

THE yeoman of the vestry shall be carefull, that upon days appointed for sermons the chappell bee decently ordered, reserving one side thereof for his Highnes's officers; and shall have especiall regard that the seates be not pestered and taken up by men of meane quality, but that there may bee convenient roome for his Highnes's servants.

WHEN his Highnes is to goe to the chappel, the gentlemen whose service is in the presence chamber shall goe before, and his cheife officers shall goe next his person, and after his person those of the Privy Chamber and Bedchamber.

YF any man shall wilfully forbear to receive the holy communion in maner as is aforefaid at the least twice in the yeare, that is to say, at Ester and at Christmas; and being admonished thereof, shall not within convenient time conforme himself, and receive the same in such reverent and religious maner as is fitting, he shall be dismissed his Highnes's service, and commanded to depart his house; the like order shall all masters observe with their servants if they refuse or neglect the same.

THERE shall be no gameing or exercise used within the court, or neare the gates, in the time of divine service or sermons; and if there bee any after admonition, that shall continue their said play or exercise at such time as is aforefaid, then the porter shall informe the cheife officers of their contempte, to the end they may give them such reproofe and chastisement as in their discretions shall seeme fitt.

ITEM, one of the yeomen of the vestry shall take a note of all such as receive the communion, as well of masters as of servants, and deliver it to the officers of the white-staves, to the end it may bee knowne who have omitted to receive, that order may bee taken accordingly.

ITEM, the gentlemen ushers, both of the Privy Chamber and Presence, when the Prince shall be in his oratory at morning and evening prayer, shall not permitt the gentlemen and other to remaine within the said chamber, but shall cause them to repaire unto the said oratory, where they shall give their attendance in such devout and reverent maner as appertaineth, and shall use noe talking nor make any other noise, whereby either their owne devotions may be diverted or that of others impeditmented.

ORDERS FOR HIS HIGHNES'S PRIVY CHAMBER.

THE gentlemen of the Privy Chamber, at the times appointed for their waiting, shall give their due attendance, and fowre of them at least shall lye nightly in the Privy Chamber, to bee in readines upon any occasion wherein their service may bee used, and their beddes to bee removed every morning by the grooms; neither shall any of the gentlemen's servants enter into the Privy Chamber with their apparell or other necessaries, but deliver them at the dore to the groom for them.

THAT fowre of the grooms of the Privy Chamber shall at all times of the day be waiting in the Privy Chamber, to performe such services as appertaineth to them, and during their attendance there (according to the auncient orders of the King's house,) shall forbear to weare their cloakes and swords.

THE gentlemen ushers of the Privy Chamber, or one of them at the least, shall give their attendance in the Privy Chamber, to see all things there in good order against his Highness's coming into the same; and that none shall enter or come into the Privy Chamber, but such as shall be allowed by his Highness under his assignation, and such as are his Highness's sworn servants for that chamber.

ORDERS FOR THE PRESENCE CHAMBER.

THE gentlemen ushers, daily waiters, and quarter waiters, shall not suffer any to enter into the Presence Chamber, unless they be such of his Highness's servants, and other men of quality, as are fit to have access into the said place, and shall have a care to see the said chamber well furnished with gentlemen, that strangers and men of quality that shall resort unto his Highness's court may not finde it empty.

ALSO the gentleman usher shall be careful to see and informe all such as doe service in the Prince's eye, that they performe their duties; and they shall have a speciall regard to reprove such as shall be so hardy as to behave themselves unreverently before the Prince, either in speech or action, as pressing too neare his person, or approaching the state, &c.

THE gentlemen cupbearer, carver, and sewer, shall be ready attending in the presence chamber every day before eleven of the clocke in the morning and six in the evening, there to receive direction from the gentlemen ushers concerning his Highness's service.

THE pages of presence are to lye every night in the lower end of the Presence Chamber, and alwaies to be in readines to make fires to ayer the chamber, and to receive direction from such as are to command them in any matter concerning his Highness's service.

AFTER that the Prince is retired to his lodging, the gentleman usher, within a convenient time, shall cause every man to depart to their chamber out of the Presence and Privy Chamber, to the end that noe offensive noise or rumour be made in the house; and that at eight of the clocke in the evening, service for all night be brought up, and the travers be drawne.

THAT one of the gentlemen ushers of the Presence Chamber shall alwaies keepe the waiters table, and be there ready with the waiters to sit downe immediately after the Prince riseth from his repast, and provide that there be good order as well in receiving the diett, as in civill and good behaviour by the gentlemen allowed to that board; and that he suffer not any of them to bring in gentlemen and strangers, by which the board should be pestered; only the carver or with his allowance, according to the ancient custome of the table to admitt of one gentleman at a time and noe moore; and that none allowed at this board shall have more then one man to attend him there: and that neither the carver, sewer, gentleman usher, gentleman, nor other in ordinary at this table, shall give away any meate, but that the same shal be all safe and untouched, kept by the page appointed to the same.

A NOTE OF SUCH AS ARE TO SIT AT THE WAITER'S TABLE, BEING OF HIS HIGHNESS'S SERVANTS.

A gentleman usher, daily waiter; the cupbearer, carver, and sewer; fowre gentlemen of the Privy Chamber; five groomes of the Bedchamber; the Prince's page; fowre groomes of the Privy Chamber; two pages of the Chamber; every of them to have a man except the two pages. And it is his Highnes's pleasure, that the rest of the gentlemen not dietted at the waiter's board shall bee thus distributed.

THE cupbearer, carver, and sewer, that waite not that day to sitt with his Highnes's Chamberlain. The fowre other gentlemen of the Privy Chamber, and the usher of the same, two of them to bee with the groome of the stoole, and the rest with the treasurer and comptroller; every of them are allowed one man where they take their meate.

ORDERS FOR HIS HIGHNES'S GUARD.

THE yeoman of the guard shall diligently keepe garde in the great chamber, suffering noe strangers to passe through unlesse they bee well knowne.

ALSO two of them shall with their holbards attend at the gate, to assist the porters to execute their office and orders appointed to be observed in time of infection or other occasions.

THEY shall be especially carefull to keep the chamber free from tenne of the clocke in the morning untill one, and from fowre in the evening untill seaven, that his Highnes may quietly take his repastes in the presence.

HERE endeth the book of the orders of Prince Henryes house, as it was by him signed, the 9th of May, Anno 1610.

THE PRISES OF FLESH AS THE PRINCE HENRY PAIETH, AND THE WEIGHT AS THEY ARE AGREED FOR WITH THE PURVAYERS.

AN Oxe should weygh 600 pounds the fowre quarters; and comonly costeth 9*l*. 10*s*. 0*d* or thereabouts.

A Mutton should weigh 46 pounds; and they cost by the stone 2*s*. 3*d*. the stone being 8 pounds.

VEALES go net by weight, but by goodnes only; their price is comonly 17*s*. or thereabouts.

LAMBES at 6*s*. 8*d*. the peece.

ORDERS AND REGULATIONS FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE QUEEN'S HOUSEHOLD, MADE
MAY 1, 1627, AND SIGNED BY THEIR MAJESTIES*.

FORASMUCH as our tender care that our dearest Consort the Queene may bee attended and served to her honour and contentment, especially that those chambers which bee appointed for her honour and state may bee ordered accordingly; as alsoe when shee shall please to retire into her privy lodgings, no person may have access thither, but such onely as shee shall please to admitt or call; our pleasure is, that the Lord Chamberlaine and Vice Chamberlaine for the time being to the Queene shall carefully see that these orders following, which wee have caused to bee made and sett downe to bee observed and kept, straightly charging and commanding all gentlemen ushers, and other officers and servants belonging to the Queene, to keepe and observe the same (as much as to every one of them pertaineth) as they will avoyde our high displeasure.

FOR THE GUARD CHAMBER.

THAT the yeomen ushers doe see that the chamber bee kept cleane and sweete, and that they cause the doore to be carefully kept, not suffering any lackeys, footmen, or any other unfit persons to enter; and that if any of the servants of the gentlemen that attend the Queene come to speak with their masters, that they doe not suffer them to pass through the chambers, but that they send a page, or some other meete person, into their masters, to come unto them; and when there shall be any gentlewoman attending there for their ladies, that they doe see there be room made for them at the upper end of the chamber, but such as have service to do within, or as they shall have order from the gentlemen ushers to lett in; and that when the Lord Chamberlaine shall eat in that chamber, it bee kept according to the old order; and that all other service belonging to the said chamber bee ordered as formerly it hath been.

THAT the gentlemen ushers doe carefully see that the groomes, and pages of the chamber, doe give their dayly attendance in the Great Chamber, and not depart without leave; and that if any of them shall bee found negligent in performing their service, that they doe certifie the same to the Lord Chamberlaine or Vice Chamberlaine, that they may receive due punishment.

FOR THE PRESENCE CHAMBER.

THAT one of the gentlemen ushers dayly wayters bee in the chamber by nyne of the clocke in the morning, and see that the pages have dressed the chamber and made it cleane and sweete; and that he command a gentleman usher quarter waiter to take care of the dore till all night bee served, and not to depart from it except hee leave it in charge with one of his fellows; and that the quarter waiter doe not suffer any other to enter into the said

* From a MS. in the Library of Thomas Asle, Esq.

chamber then our owne or the Queene's servants, and such others as may stand with the honour of that chamber, with the advise and direction of the gentleman usher dayly wayter.

THAT the gentleman usher dayly waiter, when the maydes of honour are in the prefence chamber, do not suffer any other but such as are fitt to beare them company to stand in the upper end of the chamber or to sett on the side forme when they sitt there; nor suffer any to lye along on the floore of that chamber, or to stand upon the carpet or halfe pace; especially when the boarde is covered on the Queene sitting at dynner, other then such as are to doe service att the table or to the Queene.

ALSOE our pleasure is, that the gentleman usher shall not suffer any lady, of what quallity soever, to enter or pass through the said chamber masked or muffled; nor any ladies woeman, of what quallity soever, to stay in or pass through the said chamber; and when the Queene shall please to eate there, that none bee suffered to bee there but persons of good quallity, and they to stay att the lower end of the chamber, that the roome bee in noe wise pestered, or the service hindred.

THAT the gentleman usher doe call a carver, a sewer, and a cupbearer for the Queene, when shee shall understand that it is the Queene's pleasure to have her dynner or supper; and after they have washed in the great chamber, and the sewer gone to the dresser, then to bring the carver to the board with the accustomed reverences, and to see that hee give the assayes to the paniler, and to see the meate honourably served to the board, and the assayes duely given to them that bring it up; and when the meate is taken from the table, to call the pages to carry it to the waiters chamber, giving them charge not to suffer itt to bee diminished, but to bee kept for the waiters, according to the order hereafter expressed for the waiters chamber.

THAT the gentleman usher, after the waiters have dyned or supped, doe come into the prefence chamber with the carver, and there make reverence to the State, and see that none of the waiters doe come into the chamber before them; and in their passage through the Great Chamber, the yeoman usher to command all that are in the chamber to stand and bee uncovered, because it is for the Queene's honour; our pleasure also is, that the maydes of honour doe come up both before and after dinner into the Prefence Chamber, and stay there for some reasonable time, especially when any ambassador hath audience, and not to goe into the Privy Chamber but when the Queene shall please to call for them.

AFTER the gentleman usher hath served all night, then our pleasure is, that he shall supply the equires for the body, as they did in the time of the Queene, our deare mother of blessed memory; and when the watch is charged, hee carry the watch bill, with the mortar of wax, unto the Queene's Bedchamber dore, and there deliver it to one of the chamber as usually they have done.

AND because it is dishonourable that the Prefence Chamber, where the state and honour of the Queene ought to be kept, be left empty; our pleasure is that those gentlemen that doe attend the Queene, viz cupbearers, carvers, sewers, gentlemen ushers quarter waiters, and sewers of the chamber, give their attendance in that chamber some reasonable time both before and after dynner, or at least one of each place, that soe the chamber may not bee unfurnished.

ALSOE

ALSOE the gentlemen ushers shall be careful to see and informe all such as doe service in the Queene's eye, that they performe their duties, and shall have an especiall regard to reprove all such as shall bee so hardy as to behave themselves unreverently before the Queene, in speech or action, as passing too neare her person or approaching the state.

AND because the gentlemen ushers dayly waiters, have by vertue of their places, authority under the Chamberlaine and Vice Chamberlaine, to comand all the servants of the Queene's Chamber in their places, those of the Privy Chamber onely excepted; as our pleasure is that they shall be carefull of their charge, and give diligent attendance in their places, for our purpose is to maintaine them in the right of their places; and if any person shall abuse them in the execution of these our orders or doing of their service, wee will accompt it as a contempt against our order, and will punish it accordingly.

ALSOE our pleasure is, when the Queene shall remove to any house, that they bee carefull to make ready her lodgings, and not to give lodgings to any but such as shall bee allowed lodgings by ourselfe.

ALSOE when it shall please the Queene to goe by water, one of the gentlemen ushers dayly waiters shall send for her barge, and see it furnished and made ready, and not suffer any person whatsoever to enter into it but such as shee shall please to call, and then to shutt the dore, and not to suffer any to stay without but himselfe.

ALSO our pleasure is, that when the Queene is out of her Privy lodgings, that the gentlemen ushers dayly waiters doe goe uncovered before her, next to the Queenes Lord Chamberlaine and Vice Chamberlaine, and in their absence next to the Queene; and when the Queene rideth through any citty or greate towne, that the gentlemen ushers call upon all the Queene's servants to ride in their rankes and places, according to their quallity, before the Queene, that shee may be attended to her honour.

FOR THE PRIVY CHAMBER.

OUR pleasure is, that the gentlemen ushers of the Privy Chamber, or one of them, shall give their dayly attendance in the said chamber, and see it carefully kept, that noe woman under the degree of a baroness bee admitted into the chamber, except such as are sworne of the same.

AND that no man under the degree of a Privy Councillor bee likewise admitted into the said chamber, except such as be sworne of the same or of our owne Privy Chamber, and such others as it shall please the Queene to admitt.

FOR THE WITHDRAWING CHAMBER.

OUR pleasure is, that noe countesses or other lady come into the Withdrawing Chamber, without asking leave, but onely as the Queene shall admitt by expresse order delivered by herselfe to her Chamberlaine or Vice Chamberlaine.

ALSOE our pleasure is, that the Lord Chamberlaine, Vice Chamberlaine, Master of the Horse, Secretary, and such other Lords and honourable persons as the Queene will give liberty unto out of particular favour, may alsoe bee admitted.

THE gentlemen ushers of the Privy Chamber have liberty to come into the withdrawing chamber, to deliver a message to the Chamberlaine or Vice Chamberlaine, and to the Queene in their absence, and not otherwise.

THE groomes of the Privy Chamber to waite at the doore by turnes, to make fires and other services.

AND our pleasure is, that when the Queene eateth privately, that is to say, in the withdrawing chamber, cabinet, or bedchamber, none are admitted to attend or bee present but the ladies and gentlewomen that are sworn in those chambers, and then the meate to bee carried by the back stayres, as it was in the Queene our mother's tyme.

AND whereas some of the ladies of the bedchamber hath doores entring into the Privy Galleries, our pleasure is, that none be suffered to come into the lodging that way, except the ladies of the bedchamber themselves, but none to accompany them though they bee those that have access to the Withdrawing, Privy, or Presence Chamber; for all access must bee by the fore way, and neither by back stayres, or private doores.

FOR THE BEDCHAMBER.

OUR pleasure is, that no person whatsoever presume to enter into the bedchamber of the Queene, but such as are sworn of that chamber or of our owne when wee are there, or send them thither.

AND wee straightly command, that none of the pages of the chamber attending att the back stayres, doe presume at any time to come into the bedchamber to doe any service, they having there nothing to doe, but that the under Chamberlaine doe make cleane the chamber, bring in fire and other necessities.

ALSOE that the pages or one of them doe attend at the stayres head, as they used to doe in the tyme of our deare mother, when they were first admitted to goe on messages, and to bring such things as were for the Queene's service, as the chamberers should direct them, to send their servants.

AND whereas att the first establishment of them there was but two admitted, and now being increased to five, that upon the next avoydance they shall be reduced to two, and in the meane time to waite by turnes onely two att a time, and to keepe but two servants among them all.

ALL access to bee made generally through the roomes of state, by which the honour of the Court is preserved.

FOR

REGULATIONS FOR THE GOVERNMENT

FOR THE PRIVY CLOSETT WITHIN THE GREAT CLOSETT ON THE QUEENE'S SIDE.

OUR pleasure is, that the cloffett shall bee kept for the ladyes and gentlewomen that attend the Queene, and that noe gentleman or waiting gentlewomen be suffered to come into it when wee are at prayers or sermon.

FOR THE WAITERS CHAMBERS, PERSONS ALLOWED TO EATE THERE.

Two gentlemen ushers of the Privy Chamber.

Two cupbearers.

Three carvers.

Two sewers.

One gentleman usher dayly waiter.

Groomes of the Privy Chamber.

Every one of these to have a man and noe more.

One gentleman usher quarter waiter.

Foure pages of the chamber to have one man.

One chamber keeper and a dore keeper to be under them.

THE foure waiters at the Queene's boarde in the Presence Chamber are to sitt first, all the rest in their order.

THAT noe meate bee given away.

THAT noe man bring a guift but the Carver.

THAT noe man goe into the waiters chamber to eate or sitt downe att the table before the carver and gentleman usher come in.

THAT noe servants bee suffered to come into the chamber but such as are allowed.

THAT the pages doe see that noe meate bee imbeasled, neither in the carrying downe nor when it cometh into the chamber.

THAT one of the pages stay in the chamber after the waiters have dined and supped, to see the reversion duly served on the table for the servants that are there allowed, and to suffer noe other to stay in the chamber.

LASTLY, wee straightly charge gentlemen ushers dayly waiters, to see all these orders to bee duly executed and observed in the Waiters Chamber.

THE LORD CHAMBERLAIN'S OATH, IF HEE BEE NOT A PRIVY COUNCELLOR..

YOU doe sweare to beare true faith and allegiance to our Sovereigne Lord the King of Great Brittain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. You shall nothing know that might bee hurtfull to his Majesty's person or state, but you shall doe your best endeavours to hinder it, and with all convenient speed acquaint his Majestie with the same. You shall serve our gracious Lady Queene Mary faithfully and truly in that place whereunto you are now admitted, that is, to bee her Majesties Lord Chamberlaine. You shall doe as much as in you lyeth to see all the orders which now are or shall be made for the government of her Majesties Chamber to bee duly observed and kept. All this you shall faithfully observe and keepe to the uttermost of your power, Soe help you God.

THE VICE CHAMBERLAINE'S OATH.

ITT is the same with the former, saving that if hee bee noe Privy Councillor, this clause is to bee inserted, "with all convenient speede acquaint either his Majestie or some of the Lords of Privy Councill with the same. And alsoe this you shall doe as much as in you lyeth, to see all the orders which now are, or hereafter shall bee made for the government of her Majesties Chamber, to bee duly observed and kept in the absence of the Lord Chamberlaine."

THE CHANCELLOR HIS OATH.

ITT is the same with the former oathes, onely this being added, viz. "You shall serve our gracious Lady Queene Mary faithfully and truly in that place whereunto it hath pleased her Majestie to admitt you unto, that is to bee her Majesties Chancellor, Councillor, and Com' for her Revenue. This you shall truly execute and faithfully performe, Soe help you God."

THE OATH OF THE QUEENE'S SERVANTS.

You A. B. doe sweare to beare truth and allegiance unto our Sovereigne Lord the King's Majestie Charles by the Grace of God King of Great Brittain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. you shall nothing know that shall bee hurtfull to his Majesties person or state, but you shall doe your best endeavour to hinder itt, and with all convenient speede acquaint either his Majestie or some of the Lords of the Privy Councill with the same. You doe alsoe sweare to serve our gracious Lady Queen Mary faithfully and truly, in that place wherunto it hath pleased her Majestie to admitt you, that is to say, to bee, &c.

YOU shall observe all orders, rules, and directions, which now are or hereafter shall be made, for the honour and proffitt of her Majestie, in that place whereunto you are now admitted.

YOU shall obey the commands of the Lord Chamberlaine, Vice Chamberlaine, and Gentlemen Uihers of her Majesties Chamber, in her Majesties service. All this you shall faithfully observe and keepe to the uttermost of your power, Soe help you God.

ORDERS SIGNED BY THE KING AND QUEENE'S MAJESTIE, NOVEMBER, 1631.

TO establish government and order in our Court on the side of our dearest Confort the Queene, which from thence may bee spread through all parts of our Kingdomes; wee have collected these Articles conformeable to the auncient ordinances of our house, and wee command them to bee duly observed in every point.

FOR THE GUARD CHAMBER.

THAT none be suffered to enter and remaine but the attendance of great persons of quality, and those of the better sort of their followers; and that all waiting, except a Dutchesse cheife woman, pass not beyond the Guard Chamber, but attend their ladies there, the upper part of the said chamber being kept fitt for them to sitt there: all footmen to bee absolutely excluded.

THE Lord Chamberlaine to dyne and suppe in the Greate Chamber, upon Sundayes and Collier dayes.

FOR THE PRESENCE CHAMBER.

NONE to have admittance but King's and Queene's servants, being gentlemen of quality, except the secretaries, gentlemen ushers of peeres wives, and noblemen, and those of our Councell, and such gentlemen of note which are straingers as the gentlemen ushers shall thinke fitt to admitt.

THE maydes of honour to come into the Presence Chamber before eleven of the clock, and to goe to prayers; and after prayers to attend untill the Queene bee sett at dynner.

AND againe at two of the clock to returne into the said chamber, and there to remaine untill supper time, and when they shall be retyred into their chamber, they admitt of noe man to come there.

AND that they goe not att any time out of the Courte without leave asked of the Lord Chamberlaine, Vice Chamberlaine, or of her Majestie.

AND that the mother of the maydes see all these orders concerning the maydes duly observed, as she will answer the contrary; and if she shall find any refractoryness in those that should obey, that she acquaint the Lord Chamberlaine, or Vice Chamberlaine therewith.

FOR THE PRIVY CHAMBER.

THAT none under the degree of Barons or Baroneſſes, and the Maydes of Honour, other then ſuch as are ſworne of the ſaid Chamber, bee admitted to enter into the ſaid Chamber; and that two of the gentlemen uſhers, whoſe turne it is to waite, give their dayly attendance in the ſaid Chamber, and if any neceſſary occaſion ſhall fall out concerning our ſervice which requires preſent order, and may not bee deferred, in ſuch caſe, one of the ſaid two gentlemen uſhers, waiters for the day, may by turne come to the Gallery dore, and noe further, and thence ſend by any allowed to bee there, to the Lord Chamberlaine or Vice Chamberlaine, and know by them our pleaſure; and ſoe ſoone as he hath received anſwer, he ſhall preſently returne into the Privy Chamber, which is the proper place for his attendance.

THAT foure of the groomes of the Privy Chamber give their dayly attendance in that Chamber, to doe their ſervice belonging to their places, and that one of them doe attend att the Withdrawing Chamber dore, to make fires, and doe other ſervices as they ſhall bee commanded.

THAT the ſaid Groomes waite allwaies in dublett and hoſe without cloakes.

AND that none but the ladies bee ſuffered to play att any game in the ſaid chamber.

FOR THE WITHDRAWING CHAMBER.

THAT noe perſon whatſoever preſume to enter there, other than the ladies and gentlemen of the Bedchamber, the lords and others of our Councell, the Lord Chamberlaine, Lord Vicecount Savage Maſter of the Horſe, Threafurer, and Secretary to the Queene, except Counteſſes and Baroneſſes, and thoſe but upon leave aſked by the Lord Chamberlaine or Vice Chamberlaine, for the ſaid time onely.

OUR pleaſure is, that when the Queene ſhall eate att the backſtayres, that none bee admitted to bee preſent but the Ladies and Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, Lord Chamberlaine, Vice Chamberlaine, Maſter of the Horſe, and Secretary, the Preiſt or Almoner to the Queene and the Phiſitians.

THAT the pages of the Chamber attending at the backſtayres, ſuffer not their ſervants to come up to doe their ſervice for them there, but doe all ſervice belonging to their places in their perſons, and ſtay noe longer where we preſent the preſent ſervice requires.

AND that he ſuffer noe perſon att any time to bee att the backſtayres, but ſuch as ſhould bee there.

THAT the Gentlemen Uſhers of each chamber ſee all due reſpects done unto the ſaid chambers, and that the order ſigned in xxvii. bee duly putt in execution; and that when the

the lords of our Councell, or the Lord Chamberlaine is in the presence they suffer none to sitt during the time of their being there, as an honour anciently due unto their places.

AND when any of our Councell shall pass any of their chambers, the gentlemen ushers see all men up and pay their due respects; and that access bee not made any other way than the foreway for the chappell, that none but the great ladies attending daily in Court, the ladies in ordinary of the Privy Chamber, the maydes of honour, and the wives of the groomes of the Bedchamber, have admittance into the Upper Closett on the Queene's side att sermon or prayers, that being the proper place onely for those who are obliged to give their daily attendance att all tymes, and therefore not to bee forced to goe into the Towne to service, by being excluded that place by strangers; and the like priviledge alsoe is due unto them when they would sitt below in the chappell: and wee will those officers to whom it appertaines to see accordingly reserve for them.

AND lastly that none presume to have their deputy to waite for them in their places, except such as are visited with sickness, or have some other impediment, whereby they are not able to performe their services, and then with leave asked of the Lord Chamberlaine.

THE OFFICERS AND SERVANTS OF HER MAJESTY'S HOUSEHOLD.

The Lord Chamberlaine.
 The Vice Chamberlaine.
 The Master of the Horse.
 The Principal Secretary and
 Master of Requests.
 Five Gentlemen Ushers of the Privy Chamber.
 Two Cupbearers.
 Two Carvers.
 Two Sewers.
 Five Gentlemen Ushers Dayly Waiters.
 Eight Groomes of the Privy Chamber.
 Six Gentlemen Ushers Quarter Waiters.
 Fourse Sewers of the Chamber.
 The Clarke of the Closett.
 The Apothecary.
 The Chirurgeon.
 Fourse Pages of the Chamber attending on the back stayres.
 Fourse Pages of the Chamber.

OFFICERS OF THE ROBES.

The Master of the Robes.
 The Surveyor.
 The Purveyor.
 The Yeoman.
 The Groome and Tayler.
 The Page.
 The Clarke.
 The Brusher of the Robes.
 The Clarke of the Jewells.

HUNTSMEN.

The Master of the Bows and String Hounds.
 The Keepers of the Hounds.
 The Yeomen of the Bowes.
 The Groome.
 The Yeomen of the Leish.
 Two Yeomen Harriers.

MUSITIANS.

MUSITIANS.

The Musitian and his boyes.
Ten other Musitians.
One other Musitian.

GROOMES OF THE GREAT CHAMBER.

Twelve Groomes of the Chamber.
The Keeper of the Chamber.

MESSENGERS OF THE CHAMBER.

Two Messengers.

WATERMEN.

The Master of the Barge.
Twenty and three other Watermen.

PHISITIANS FOR THE HOUSEHOLD.

The Doctor.
The Apothecary.
The Chirurgion.

WOMEN SERVANTS TO HER MAJESTIE.

Ladyes of the Bedchamber.
Groome of the Stool.
Mistres of the Robes.
Ladyes of the Privy Chamber.
Ladyes Keepers of the sweete coffers.
Maydes of Honour, fix.
Six Chamberers.
The Under Chamberers.
The Laundres for the Body.
The Seamstres.
The Queene's Women.
Three Laundry Maydes.

ORDINANCES MADE BY KING CHARLES THE SECOND FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF HIS HOUSEHOLD*.

CHARLES R.

TO ESTABLISH good government and order in Our Court, which from thence may spread with more honour through all parts of Our Kingdoms, We have collected these Articles conformable to the ancient Ordinances of Our House, and command them to be duely observed in every part.

FIRST, Wee command Our officers, and namely Our Knight Marshall, not to suffer about or nere Our standing houses, any houses, tents, booths, or places, to be employed for tipling-houses; selling or takeing tobacco, hott waters, or for any kind of disorder, which besides the annoyance, live upon Our House and corrupt the meaner sort.

THE said Marshall shall cause his men to waite daily to punish and remove vagrant persons, rogues, and all sorts of beggars, idle and loose people, and shall not suffer them to haunt about Our Court in any place within his jurisdiction.

LIKE care shall be taken by Our porters, not to permitt any stragling and masterlesse men, any suspicious person, or uncivill, uncleanly, and rude people, or beggars to come within Our Court, or to haunt or lurke any where within Our House.

AND whereas many infirme people resort for healing to Our Court, and first for their probation use to flock to the lodgings of Our chirurgions within Our House (which is not only noysome, but may be very dangerous in time of infection) Wee command that henceforth no such resort be permitted within Our House, but that probation of such persons as are to be brought to Our presence be made in other places, without admitting any into the House, till the day for healing be appointed by Us, and order given for the same by Our Lord Chamberlaine, or Vice Chamberlaine, who only are to move Us herein.

TO the end Wee may be served by none but of honest reputation, and that Our House may be a place of civility and honour, Wee are pleased to renew the ancient order, that if any of Our Court shall be noysed to be a prophane person, an outrageous riotter, a ribald, a notorious drunkard, swearer, rayler, or quarrellor, a fugitive from his matter, a bankrupt, suspected for a pilferer or a theefe, or be otherwise so vitious and unmannerly that he be unfit to live in vertuous and civill company, he shall be convened before his superior officer to be examined, and thereupon admonished or punished as cause shall require; and such as are found incorrigible shall be banished. And accordingly Wee require Our chiefe officers above and beneath the staires, once a month to survey the house to see it purged of such people, and to redresse and punish disorders committed by any in their lodgings, or elsewhere in or about Our Court, whereby any annoyance, danger, or just offence, may grow.

* Transcribed from the original on Vellum, under the Royal Sign Manual; in the Library of Thomas Asple, Esq.

ANOTHER ancient ordinance Wee command to be observed, that none be recommended or admitted to any office or place of service in Our Court, that is not a seemely person, of honest birth, and fitting education, well disposed in religion, and of vertuous and sober carriage.

IN generall Wee require all Our officers and servants to performe their duties faithfully and diligently according to their oaths, with due respect to Our honour, with decencie, with courteous and civill behaviour, and with fitt observance and reverence to all officers and others according to their degrees.

THAT order and honour may be shewed at the entrance of Our Court, Wee command Our porters to waite diligently in their courses, and to observe with care the persons of all men that offer to come in; and to keepe out and repell all such as are unfitt to enter, or which presse in with rudenesse and disorder, and especially all such suspicious persons that presume to bring with them any pistolls, daggs, daggers, cudgells, or other unfit weapons; and also such divines as come to Our standing houses without gownes and fitt habitts answerable to their degrees; and all such men and women of inferior quality as come muffled, masqued, or otherwise disguised. But for all other that come to Our Court in civil manner for Our service or their owne affaires, Wee require Our said porters to receive them with curtesy, and to make way with due reverence to all persons of place, and honour, and quality.

GREAT CHAMBER.

FOR Our Yeomen of the Guard Wee have made a new Establishment, there being added to the captaine, a lieutenant, ensigne, and foure corporalls, being commissioned officers; and Wee have continued the Clerk of the Cheque, and one hundred yeomen of Our guard, to be in constant wayting, as followeth: one of the commissioned officers to be always in wayting to receive orders and the word daily from Us, and forty yeomen to be constantly upon duty, as well to attend upon Our Person abroad as to do the service of the House; all which officers and yeomen shall be sworne to obey Our Lord Chamberlaine and Vice Chamberlayne by themselves, or the Gentlemen Ushers in their absence; for Our service shall be delivered to the officer in wayting, who upon such notice given shall appoint what number of Our guard is desired, in such place and for such services as shall be desired; and if no officer shall be present, a yeoman usher with the yeomen shall goe and performe the service, according as he shall be required by Our Lord Chamberlayne, Vice Chamberlaine, or by their order by the Gentleman Usher dayly wayter, upon all occasions as Our service shall require; and if no officer be upon the guard, nor yeoman usher, then the yeomen shall obey the directions of the gentlemen ushers, that Our service be not neglected.

THE Yeomen of Our guard are to attend in Our Great Chamber as hath been accustomed; and because their service importeth not only the safety of Our Person but the honour of Our Court, Wee ordaine, that none hereafter be sworne and enrolled of that Band that is not of tall personage, strong, active, and of manly presence: and that such, according to Our prerogative, be chosen out of the servants of Our nobility if wee please, or where else they may be found, and that they be freely placed, and enjoyned to execute their

service in person, and not to be excused by the attendance of extraordinary hired men, as sometimes hath beene done.

AND as for setting the watch at night, which formerly was by the esquires of the Body, Our pleasure is, that from henceforward the watch be sett by the officer of the guard in waiting, who shall deliver the names of the said watch in writing to the Esquire of Our Body, to be by him carryed into Our Bedchamber as heretofore was done by them.

The officer of Our guard in wayting shall cause strict guard to be kept at the doore of Our Guard Chamber and Presence Chamber, and other places in Our house, as from time to time wee shall command, duely observing the orders Wee shall sett up and ordaine in Our House, and they shall take care that the ycomen ushers see that the chamber be kept clean and sweet, and that they cause the doore to be carefully kept, not suffering any footman to enter into the Chamber except Our footmen, and the footmen of Our dearest Confort the Queene, Our deare Brother and Sister the Duke and Dutchesse of Yorke, and Our Cousin Prince Rupert, and all Pages; these are permitted to stay there, but to passe no further; nor any idle, mean, or unknowne persons to enter therein. And if any of the footmen of the gentlemen that attend Us, or others that are come into Our House, come to speak with their masters, that they be not suffered to passe through the chamber, but that the Yeoman Usher send a groome or a page of the Presence Chamber unto the Gentleman Usher Quarter Wayter attending at the Presence Chamber doore, to acquaint his master therewith, who is to come out to him to speak with him, and not to send for his footman into the said room.

AND that after Our meat is served up, they suffer none to enter into the said Chamber, or remaine there, but only such as have service to do within, or as they shall have order from the gentlemen ushers to let in, or persons of good fashion and good appearance that have a desire to see Us at dinner; and not any inferior, meane, or unknowne people; all which persons shall be permitted into Our Presence Chamber at the discretion of the Gentleman Usher daily wayter, or in his absence the Gentleman Usher quarter wayter.

IF there shall happen any disorder or quarrel amongst any of Our servants in the Great Chamber, the officer in wayting, the Clerk of the Checque, or the yeomen ushers in their absence, are to discharge them of their attendance till the cause be heard and punished by the Lord Chamberlayne.

IF any of the yeomen of the Chamber that keepe the doore be abused by any, the Officer in in wayting, Clerk of the Cheque, or Yeoman Usher, shall informe the Lord Chamberlayne, or in his absence the Vice Chamberlaine, that example may be made of him or them that shall do the same.

THAT the groomes of the Chamber do give their constant attendance in the Great Chamber, according to such orders as Our Lord Chamberlaine shall appoint.

THAT the messengers of Our Chamber do give their constant attendance on Us, Our Privy Councill, and Secretaries of State, as Our Lord Chamberlaine shall appoint.

PRESENCE

PRESENCE CHAMBER.

FOR Our service in Our Chamber of Prefence Wee ordaine, that the gentlemen ushers daily wayters, to whom Wee confirme all their ancient rights and priviledges, or one of them, and the Gentleman Usher assistant, shall wayte every day, and be in Our said Prefence Chamber by eight of the clock in the morning, and see the Chamber be made sweete and cleane by the pages of the Chamber, and take order for the service of All-day.

WHENSOEVER Our service shall require the duty of Our Yeomen of the Guard, in the absence of Our Lord Chamberlaine and Vice Chamberlaine, the Gentleman Usher daily wayter shall acquaint the Officer of the Guard in wayting therewith, with the place and number of men that will be necessary, and the Officer shall immediately appoint the yeomen to goe and performe the said service accordingly; and if no officer be present, a yeoman usher shall send the Yeomen according to the desire of the Gentleman Usher, that Our service be not neglected. And the Gentleman Usher shall alwayes speak to the Officer of the Guard in wayting, or Yeoman Usher, to desire him to command the yeomen to performe the service necessary; and if neither officer nor yeoman usher be present, the yeomen shall then observe the orders of the Gentleman Usher dayly wayter upon the service and duty he shall then be employed upon, that Our service be not neglected.

THE said gentlemen ushers daily wayters shall command two quarter wayters to take charge of the doore, and not to depart from the service, but that one of them at the least abide there untill All-night be served; and shall not suffer any to enter into the Prefence Chamber, unlesse they shall be such of Ours, or of Our dearest Consort the Queene's servants, or other gentlemen of quality as are fit to have accesse to that Chamber, by the advice and direction of the Gentlemen Ushers daily wayters, and that no person wearing liveryes of Ours, or of any person whatsoever, be permitted to enter in upon any pretence whatsoever. And they are to take care to see the said Chamber well furnished with Gentlemen, and to that end they are to call upon the cup-bearers, carvers, and sewers, that wayt for the day, to be in ready attending in the Prefence Chamber by ten of the clock in the morning, and by five in the evening, there to receive directions from the Gentleman Usher concerning the service, and to returne thither againe after meales and performe the usuall ceremony to the State, there to remaine for some reasonable time, that so strangers and men of quality, that shall have occasion to resort to Our Court, may not finde it empty.

THAT there be alwayes two pages of the prefence in wayting, one of them to be alwayes in the Prefence Chamber.

THE gentlemen ushers daily wayters, and quarter wayters, are to take continuall and especiall notice of all persons being within the said Chamber, and in case they shall perceive any person not meete or worthy to be therein, they shall incontinently expell and avoyd him from the same; but all persons of gentlemen of quality, and of good fashion, and the gentlemen that attend Our great officers and privy counsellors, and persons of good quality, are permitted to come and remaine in the said Chamber; an dall wives and

daughters of the nobility, and their women that attend them, may passe through this chamber; and all other ladies of good ranck and quality, but not their servants.

THE gentlemen ushers shall be careful to informe all that do service in Our eye to performe their duties, and shall have special regard to reprove all such as shall be so hardy as to behave themselves unreverently before Us, either in speech or action, in pressing too near Our Person, or approaching the State, or to sit downe upon the stooles or foot-stooles under Our State, or leane upon the same.

THAT the gentleman in waiting do give a list unto Our Lord Chambelayne, or in his absence to Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, every Monday morning, of all Our servants under their charge that are in wayting that week.

NO person of what degree soever shall presume to stand under Our Cloth of Estate, or upon the half-pace; or to leane upon the table, or upon the side cupboard, nor to sitt after the salt is upon the table; and when we are at table no man shall presume to tread upon the carpet or half-pace, except only the Gentleman Usher, the Cup-bearer, Carver, and Sewer, who are to waite; and privy councillors, or bishops or peers; the Deane of Our Chapell; or Clerk of Our Closett, or the first Physician, or in his absence he that attendeth; or such as are of good rank and quality, and well knowne to the Gentleman Usher; and generally none but persons of good quality shall be suffered to remaine near the table within the rayle.

IN the absence of Our Lord Chamberlayne and Vice Chamberlaine, all orders shall be given by the gentlemen ushers daily wayters, without Our Privy Lodgings, and Wee confirme to them all their ancient priviledges and rights; and when Wee goe to walk abroad a gentleman usher daily wayter and a gentleman usher assistant shall goe next before Us, and a gentleman usher quarter wayter shall goe behind Us, unless there be no gentleman usher daily wayter, or gentleman usher assistant. And the same orders shall bee observed when Wee goe into Our barges, or any where by water, where all orders shall be given in the absence of Our Lord Chamberlain and Vice Chamberlaine by Our gentlemen ushers daily wayters, and they shall goe in and out of Our barge next before Us; and the gentlemen ushers of Our Privy Chamber, and gentlemen of Our Privy Chamber in wayting, may come into Our barges after them.

THE Yeomen of Our Guard haveing brought up Our meate, and performed their other services, shall presently retire themselves into the Great Chamber; only such of the Guard as are appointed to waite and attend in the roome, and are to remaine there till Wee have dined.

THAT one of the esquires of the Body shall lodge every night under the State in Our Presence Chamber, and shall bring in the mortar, and list of the watch into Our Bedchamber as heretofore, and then depart. And if any businesse of importance, or disturbance, shall happen, which is fitt Wee should be acquainted with, he shall come through Our Privy Chamber, acquainting the gentlemen that lodge there, that it is for Our service he passeth that way, and shall come and give notice thereof to a groome of Our Bedchamber lodging in Our Drawing Roome, who shall acquaint the Gentleman of the Bedchamber in wayting therewith, and then bring the Esquire of the Body unto him to deliver his message and businesse unto Us.

AND if the esquires of Our Body shall not performe their duty to lodge there, then one of Our gentlemen ushers daily wayters shall lodge there, and performe the services abovesaid belonging to an esquire of Our Body.

BAND OF PENSIONERS.

THE BAND OF OUR PENSIONERS haveing the honour to be Our nearest Guard, and to have their daily accessse into Our Prefence Chamber; Wee think fitt to ordaine, that henceforth they bee freely chosen, and by Our knowledge, out of the best families, and such as have had best education in the severall countyes of Our Kingdomes, that all Our loveing subjects of best rank and worth may finde themselves interested in the trust and honour of Our service.

AS many of Our gentlemen pensioners as are, or hereafter shall be admitted, and now licenced to be absent by Us, or by their Captaine, or in his absence by the Lieutenant or Standard Bearer of the Band, shall be in Our Prefence Chamber every Festivall day, Holy-day, or Sermon-day, by nine of the clock in the forenoone, and every working day by tenn of the clock; and shall there give attendance with their axes ready, to know what shall be commanded them by Us, their said Captaine, Lieutenant, or Standard Bearer.

THE gentlemen pensioners shall not faile to bear their axes, and give attendance on Us, every such day as Wee shall come abroad to morning prayer, and from the same; and to and from evening prayer in the Great Clofset, and shall keepe the place to and from where Wee passe, as large as the roome will serve.

THEY shall at all times be obedient, and performe all such services as shall appertaine unto Us, and wherein Wee ought to be served by them, as well in Our chambers, as in all other places where Our pleasure shall be to be served by the commandment of such as shall for the time have authority to command and appoint the said gentlemen pensioners as all other Our servants.

THE accustomed oath shall be taken by every gentleman pensioner at his admission; they shall be mustered every quarter, or moneth, by their Captaine, Lieutenant or Standard Bearer; and also by Us, or by Our commandment when Wee please.

THE whole Band of Gentlemen Pensioners shall give their attendance at the four principall feasts of the yeare; that is to say, Christmas, Easter, Whitsontide, and Alholantide, and at St. George's Feast, and at Our Coronation day, under cheque as now they do; and at no other time there shall be absent above halfe the Band, upon penalty of being chequed for the same according to ancient custome.

THAT the sixteene sergeants at armes wayte quarterly, and foure wayte each quarter; that foure sergeants at armes do give their attendance every Sunday and Holy-day, and whensoever Wee shall goe to Church: and that two sergeants at armes only shall attend Us in all progresse, and attend whensoever the Sword of State is carried.

FOR OUR GREAT CHAPPELL CLOSSETT.

NO man shall come into Our Chappell Clossett under the degree of a baron, unlesse he be one of Our Privy Councill, or a gentleman of Our Bedchamber.

THE door of Our Chappell Clossett shall be kept by the gentleman usher daily wayter in wayting, who shall sitt constantly at the doore, keeping the Sword of State.

IN the absence of Our Lord Chamberlaine and Vice Chamberlaine, the Gentleman Usher of Our Privy Chamber in wayting may come into Our Clossett to turne the chayre and stay there.

THAT on the left hand of Our Clossett shall sitt the ladyes of the Bedchamber to our Dearest Confort the Queene in the first seat as it is now divided.

THAT Our servants that are to attend Us to Chappell shall sitt on the left hand Our Clossett behinde the ladyes of the Bedchamber, and that the place be not filled up with those that are not in wayting on Us, nor filled up with strangers, but the place be kept empty by two of Our Guard till Wee are come to Chappell.

THAT on the right hand of Our Clossett shall sitt the lady of the Sweet Coffer, ladyes of the Privy Chamber, and Mayds of Honour, on the first forme; and mother of the dressers on the second forme; mayds of honour and dressers to Our dearest Sister the Dutchesse of Yorke on the thirde forme; and none else admitted to the seate.

THAT there be placed at the Chappell Chamber door a gentleman usher quarter wayter, to hinder idle and mean people from coming into the roome, and two yeomen of the guard to assist him to keepe the doore.

AND whereas a very great indecence and irreverence hath been committed of late by a throng of persons that assemble there and talk aloud, and walke in time of divine service, to the great dishonour of Religion and the Government of Our House; Wee command that none presume to walk or talk there in time of divine service and sermon, upon paine of Our displeasure, and upon complaint made to be forbid the Court. And the gentlemen ushers daily wayters are required to admonish such as shall presume to break this Order, and to complaine to Our Lord Chamberlayne or Vice Chamberlayne, that Wee may punish the same.

CHAPPELL.

FOR OUR CHAPPELL Wee ordaine and command, that in Our going and coming thence, all men keepe their rankes orderly and distinctly, and not break them with pretence of speaking one with another, or for any other occasion whatsoever; but proceed both for Our honour, and their owne reputation, that being one of the most eminent and frequent occasions whereby mens ranks in precedency are distinguished and discerned.

NO man shall be permitted to come into the chappell at any other then the West ordinary doore, where some of Our Guard shall stand to keepe order at the entrance.

IN the Lower Chappell on the right hand of the entrance, none shall presume to come into the seat of the Deane of the Chappell, but leave the seat and the cushion before it free for him, whether he be present or absent.

ALL the stalls or seats beyond the Deane's seat to the first doore shall be kept for the ladyes of the Queene's Majesty's Bedchamber, the wives of the great officers of the Household, the wives of privy counsellors, and for the wives and daughters of the nobility. And the yeoman of the vestry attendant is to take care that he lett none else whatsoever into that seate.

ON the other side the chappell none shall presume to come into any of the stalls under the degree of a baron, unlesse he be a Privy Counsellor, the Captaine of Our Pensioners, Captaine of Our Guard, in respect of their attendance upon Our Person, or the Chamberlain, Vice Chamberlaine, Master of the Horse, and Secretary to Our dearest Confort the Queene.

NO lords or others allowed to sitt within the sayd stalls, shall goe before hand into the said Chappell, but waite upon Us till Wee be set in Our Chaire in the Closett, and then shall go downe together, and in order.

FROM the first doore forward to the end of the seat on the Dean's side, none shall presume to come, but the gentlemen of Our Privy Chamber that are in present attendance, the chaplaines of the Moneth, the Clerk of the Council, the Clerk of the Signer, and Clerke of the Privy Seale attending, the physician that waites, gentlemen ushers, carvers, cupbearers, sewers, querries, and servants of like rank to Our dearest Confort the Queene.

THE groomes of Our Bedchamber shall sitt in the seate they now do behind the Deane of Our Chappell, and the pages of Our Bedchamber in the seat behind them.

THE gentlemen of Our Band of Pensioners shall sitt in the seats behind the lords seate, behind the Archbishop of Canterbury.

THE officers of Our Green-Cloath shall sitt where they now are placed, in the seat below the chaplaine's seate.

NO Chaplaine of Our owne in ordinary, or other (those of the Moneth only excepted) nor the chaplaines of any nobleman whatsoever, nor other divine, shall presume to come into any of the said stalls.

NO secretary or other gentleman belonging to any nobleman whatsoever, nor any knight or gentleman coming to Court, if they come to chappell, shall presume to come into the said stalls.

THE officers of Our Wardrobe shall sitt where they are now placed, in the seate at the end of the stall or seate of Our Privy Counsellors.

WHEN.

WHEN Wee are present, no man shall presume to putt on his hatt at the sermon but those in the stalls upon the left hand, which are noblemen, or counsellors, or the Deane of the Chapell when Wee are absent. As Our expresse pleasure is, that Our Chapell be all the Yeare through kept both morning and evening, with solemne musick like a Collegiate Church, unlesse it be at such times in the Summer, or other times when Wee are pleased to spare it; so Wee will have all decent honour and order kept, and therefore when any of the Lords of the Councill be below, Our pleasure is, so much respect be given to Our Councill (being Our Representative Body,) as that no man presume to be covered untill they shall require them, and then only the sonnes of noblemen, or such as serve Us, or Our dearest Consort the Queene, in eminent places.

IN all those places both noblemen and others shall observe great distance and respect to Our person, and also civility one towards another; and those that are young shall not offer to fill up the seats from those which are either elder, or more infirme, or counsellors, though perhaps below them in ranke.

IF the yeoman of the Vestry attendant shall presume to let any other into the stalls then are by these orders authorized, if after twice admonished they shall the third time offend, they shall lose their places.

ALL and every of these orders shall stand in force not only at Our Chappell at Whitehall, but in all and every other Houses wheresoever Wee shall come to service or sermon in Chappell.

PRIVY CHAMBER.

FOR OUR PRIVY CHAMBER, though Wee find it much changed from the ancient institution, both in number of gentlemen and their service; neverthelesse Wee are pleased to continue a fitt number, and to ordaine for their service as followeth.

THAT there be foure gentlemen ushers of Our Privy Chamber, to whome Wee ratify and confirme all rights and priviledges to a gentleman usher of Our Privy Chamber belonging, for the better enabling them to performe their offices.

TWO gentlemen ushers of these foure shall waite in turnes and give their daily attendance; and whensoever no gentleman usher shall be there to wayte, that then the eldest gentleman of the Privy Chamber in wayting shall officiate the place in all things till one of the gentlemen ushers shall come, both in going before Us in the Privy Lodgings, and carrying the candle in the absence of Our Lord Chamberlayne and Vice Chamberlayne.

THAT in the absence of the Lord Chamberlayne and Vice Chamberlayne, all orders shall be given from Us within Our Privy Chamber and Privy Galleryes, by the Gentleman Usher of the Privy Chamber, who shall go next before us in the absence of the Lord Chamberlayne and Vice Chamberlayne, and next unto them when they are present within Our Privy Chamber and Privy Galleries.

THE gentlemen of Our Privy Chamber being forty-eight, shall be divided to wayte by their quarters, twelve in each quarter, and such of them as shall not accordingly wayte in their quarters shall lose their places, and others sworne into their places by Our Lord Chamberlayne.

NO person of what estate or condition soever shall presume to come into Our Privy Chamber, but the nobility and privy counsellors, Our servants of Our Bedchamber, Our servants of Our Privy Chamber, the gentlemen ushers daily wayters, querries, officers of Our Guards, and such who by the duty of their places are to attend Us in Our Privy Lodgings, and servants of like rank and quality that attend Our dearest Comfort the Queene, Our deare Brother and Sister the Duke and Dutcheffe of York, and Our deare Cousin Prince Rupert, when they attend their persons; or such other persons whom Wee have particular businesse with at that time, Our clerks of Our Councill, officers of Our Navy or Army, who have often occasion to attend Us for Our service, Master of Our Ceremonies, Master of Request, Physicians, or any gentleman of good ranke and note who have occasion to addresse themselves unto Us; but no meane, idle, or unknowne persons shall be permitted to passe into the Privy Chamber upon any pretence whatsoever; nor any person whatsoever wearing Our livery, or the liveries of any other person of what degree or quality whatsoever, upon any pretence whatsoever, unlesse when Our dearest Comfort the Queene, and deare sister the Dutcheffe of York shall be carryed that way in their chaires, and then the chaires to retire into the Guard Chamber till called for again.

THAT all ladyes of the nobility, and ladyes and gentlewomen that belong to the Queen's Majesty, and gentlwomen of good rank and fashion, have liberty to passe through the Privy Chamber. That the ladyes who are the wives and daughters of the nobility shall be permitted to have their women follow them through the Privy Chamber into the Queene's Presence Chamber.

THAT the gentlemen of Our Privy Chamber attend diligently in Our Privy Chamber, and expect notice of the gentleman usher in wayting when Wee are going abroad, and then to passe through the Privy Galleries, and attend Us going out and coming in, and that twelve gentlemen shall wayte every quarter, whereof two shall lodge every night in the Privy Chamber.

THE gentlemen ushers of the Privy Chamber shall at all time have care, that the groomes of Our Privy Chamber in wayting shall do their service in the Privy Chamber without their cloakes, swords, or hatts, according to the ancient custome; and that there be always two groomes in wayting, whose duty is to attend in Our Privy Chamber; and to bring a light and stay with it into Our Privy Gallery for Our Lord Chamberlayne or Vice Chamberlaine, or in their absence for the gentleman usher in wayting, to light Us as Wee passe that way; and the groomes shall performe their duty in person and not by their servant; and that they take particular charge of the doores of Our Privy Chamber, that no person enter therein that is not qualified so to doe.

THAT the Gentleman Usher in wayting, do at the beginning of every week give a list to Our Lord Chamberlayne, or in his absence to the Vice Chamberlayne, of the names of the gentlemen of Our Privy Chamber that lodge that week in Our Privy Chamber, and the names also of the groomes that are in wayting that weeke.

THAT none shall presume to sitt upon the stooles or foot-stooles under the state, or leane upon the chayre; and that the gentlemen ushers or groomes shall reprehend those that shall so offend, and complaine thereof to Our Lord Chamberlayne or Vice Chamberlayne.

IN all houses where one chamber is for Our Presence and Privy Chamber, the said chamber shall be avoyded, and become the Privy Chamber after warning given to cover the table there for Our meales; and also at other times when Our pleasure shall be to have the same private.

THE two gentlemen ushers, whose turnes are to give their attendance, shall take their dyet at the wayter's table; and he, whose day it is especially to waite, shall have a place reserved for him at the wayters table untill he returne from his attendance on Us, or eat by himself before.

NONE shall presume to come into Our Privy Chamber, or Privy Galleries, in cloakes, or great coates, or in bootes, except the officers of Our Guard, or such as shall attend Us, or Our deare Brother when Wee goe abroad to ryde on horseback.

THE Yeomen of Our Guard when they goe to be placed at any of the doores of Our Privy Galleries, or to be relieved there, shall not goe through the Privy Chamber, but shall goe up the staires at the Councill Chamber doore, and returne that way againe.

THE yeomen of the guard shall not presume to bring people into the Privy Lodgings, upon pretence of shewing the lodgings, nor shall come there themselves to walk up and downe, but shall be there only when they are upon their duty, and then to keepe their posts.

PRIVY GALLERY.

FOR the better regulating and keeping the Privy Gallery, that leads unto the Parke, Wee ordaine and command, that none of Our footmen or other of Our servants that wear Our livery, nor the servants of any other person whatsoever that wear liveries, be permitted to enter and passe the second doore from the Parke at the darke passage over the street that enters into the Gallery, but to attend without in the Gallery next the Parke stayres, and to passe no further; and that no inferior, meane, idle, and unknowne persons be permitted to passe at that doore upon any pretence whatsoever; but within that door into the first part of the Gallery all pages in liverys may be suffered to come, but not to passe further than the door at the other end next the entering into the Banquetting House, upon pretence to attend upon any person whatsoever.

THAT the gentlemen that attend any of Our great officers, or any of the nobility or persons of quality, may come into the gallery in the roome where the table is next the Councill Chamber and no further, and there to attend and stay; and also all persons of good fashion and credit may attend in that roome upon Councill dayes, or to speak with any of Our great officers.

THAT

THAT into the doore of the Privy Gallery which is near the Councill Chamber, none shall presume to follow Us, but the nobility and privy counsellors, Our servants of Our Bedchamber, Our servants of Our Privy Chamber, the gentlemen ushers daily wayters, querries, officers of Our guards, and such who by the duty of their places are to attend Us in Our Privy Lodgings, and servants of like rank and quality that attend Our dearest Comfort the Queene, Our dearest Brother and Sister the Duke and Dutcheffe of York, and Our deare Cousin Prince Rupert, when they attend their persons, or such other persons whome Wee have particular businesse with at that time, or clerks of Our Privy Councill, or officers of Our Navy or Army, who have often occasion to attend Us for Our service, Master of Our Ceremonies, Masters of Request, Physicians, or any gentlemen of good rank and note who have occasion to addresse themselves unto Us; but no meane, idle, or unknowne persons, shall be permitted to passe into the Privy Gallery, upon any pretence whatsoever.

THAT the ladies of the nobility, and ladies and gentlewomen that belong to the Queene's Majesty, and gentlewomen of good rank and fashion, shall have liberty to passe through the Privy Gallery to the Queene's side.

THAT the ladies who are the wives and daughters of the nobility shall be permitted to have their women follow them through the Privy Gallery, and Privy Chamber, unto the Queene's Prefence Chamber, and to stay there, and the servants of other ladies to goe downe by the Council Chamber staires.

THAT such persons that have liberty to stay or wayte in the Privy Gallery shall not walke to and fro there to make the same a common roome or passage, unlesse he be of the nobility, of Our Privy Councill, or gentlemen of Our Bedchamber.

THAT Our Privy Gallery be not made a common passage to the Parke by all persons who are not qualified to come there, and for whom Our service requires not to goe that way; at that time Our pleasure is, that such persons do passe by the stayres at the Councill Chamber, but yet not inferior, mean, unknowne people, at any time, nor any person whatsoever when Wee are in Councill.

THAT it shall be accounted Privy Gallery from the second doore from the Parke at the passage over the street, and so to the Fane Roome doore, and to the doore of the Ante Chamber to Our Bedchamber towards the water side.

THAT the Privy Garden be observed in all particulars as Our Privy Lodgings, as concerning the service to be performed there by the gentlemen ushers of Our Privy Chamber.

THAT a Gallery keeper do alwayes attend at the Privy Gallery doore next the Councill Chamber, and that he strictly observe these orders. And Wee do hereby command Our gentlemen ushers of Our Privy Chamber in wayting to require the Gallery keepers to observe the same with all diligence and care, and to informe Our Lord Chamberlayne, and in his absence Our Vice Chamberlayne, if he shall neglect his duty; that so Our Lord Chamberlayne may checque him in his allowance and bills, or suspend him his place as he shall see cause, or upon complaint to Us to turne him out of his place.

ALL accessse shall be made through the roomes of state, that so the honour of Our House may be upheld.

THAT one of the Gallery keeper's servants attend in the first part of the Gallery within the second doore from the Parke, to let such persons in as are qualified by these Our orders, and none other at his perill.

AND TO OUR LORD CHAMBERLAYNE, to whome the charge and duty of the good government of Our Household above stayres belongs, (as it hath been practiced in former times) Wee give strickt charge and command to see these rules and orders to be duely and exactly observed; and in his absence Wee command the same to be done by Our Vice Chamberlayne; and in their absence by the gentlemen ushers of the Privy Chamber, and gentlemen ushers daily wayters, in their respective places.

AND if any of Our servants under Our Lord Chamberlayne shall neglect their duty in their severall places, and be absent without leave of Our Lord Chamberlayne or Vice Chamberlayne, Wee do authorize and command one of them to suspend such from their places, and to stop their wages and allowances, as he shall think fit, and give the same by his warrant unto such other servants as have performed the duty of their places; and for the third offence of neglecting the duty of their places, upon complaint made unto Us by Our Lord Chamberlayne or Vice Chamberlayne, Wee shall give order for such servants to be discharged from their places, and others to be admitted into the same.

AND if any of Our servants under Our Lord Chamberlaine shall be by sicknesse unable to performe the duty of his place, or shall have leave from Our Lord Chamberlayne or Vice Chamberlayne to be absent, then if he cannot procure any of his fellow servants of the same place and ranke to do his duty, Our Lord Chamberlaine or Vice Chamberlaine shall appoint one other person, either of his fellowes, or an extraordinary person, to performe the same, that Our service be not neglected.

BEDCHAMBER.

FOR Our Bedchamber and Back-staires Wee recommend the care and government thereof to the Groome of the Stole.

OUR pleasure is, that these orders shall be fairely written in a booke to be signed by Us, and kept by Our Lord Chamberlaine; and that the orders that particularly belong to every roome, shall be written faire to be signed by Us, and hung up in every roome respectively, that so due observance may be made thereunto.

WARDROBE.

FOR Our Wardrobe and Stables, Wee command all those orders which Wee have formerly sett downe and signed under Our hand, to be duely observed in every article thereof. And likewise for Our Robes.

COUNCIL

COUNCIL TABLE.

SO for Our Councill Table (which being Our Representative Body ought to be a rule and precedent of good order, both to Our Court and Kingdome) Wee streightly command those Articles to be observed in all points which Wee have already signed and caused to be entred in the Councill Booke; and that they be read over once a quarter at the Councill Table.

WHEN Wee remove from any of Our houses (except Whitehall) Wee absolutely forbid any of what degree soever (Privy Counsellors, and the Queene's Vice Chamberlayne excepted, who have occasions often to assemble there), to remaine there, or resort thither, but command all others to deliver up the keyes of their lodgings; to the end the whole House may be clenfed and made sweet and fit for Our returne.

FOR the Queene's, Our dearest Confort, and for the Prince's sides, Wee require and command the severall establishments and orders to be duely observed.

AND that all these ordinances and articles may be put in execution, which is the life thereof, Wee do further command, that a booke be made of these present Ordinances, and that besides all such honourable constitutions and orders as have heretofore been devised for the King's Household and Chamber in other bookes mentioned, the said booke of these Ordinances signed with Our Hand shall remayne and be kept in the Treasury of Our Exchequer, where the head officers of Our Chamber and Household, and all other Our officers, may have transcripts of so much as concerneth them for their better information how to putt the same in effectuall execution; and that they may not be neglected or pretermitted, it is Our pleasure, that twice in every yeare, namely at Michaelmas and Shrove-tide, these Orders be read respectively in the severall roomes of Our Court.

AND further, that such of Our counsellors as Wee shall nominate and appoint, shall from time to time as they think convenient, at least every yeare once, send for the said booke and bookes, and both receive informations, and by their best directions, note, search, and examine, whether there hath beene any default in due executing the contents; and that found, shall proceed to the reformation, correction, and punishment, of such as shall be found culpable, or negligent therein, as by their wisdomes and discretions they shall think expedient. And if the default be in any of the said Councill, being head officers of Our Chamber or Household, the residue of them shall make relation thereof unto Us for knowledge of Our further pleasure in this behalf, laying apart all dread, favour, affection, and partiality, as Our speciall trust and confidence is in them, and as they will have the countenance of Our favour accordingly.

WAYTERS TABLE.

FOR THE BETTER REGULATING OUR GENTLEMEN WAYTERS TABLE, WEE DO ESTABLISH
AND RATIFYE THESE ANCIENT ORDERS FOLLOWING.

THAT one of Our gentlemen ushers daily wayters do keepe the wayters table ; and two to eat at the table alwayes, and to see that good order be kept there ; and that no meat or drinke be purloyned, or given away, but spent to his Majesty's honour, as he will answer the same to Our Lord Chamberlaine, or Vice Chamberlaine.

THAT he admitt none to the wayters table in time of meales but those that are allowed in the following list, viz.

Two cupbearers, with one servant, and one after.

Two carvers and one carver's guest, with two servants and one after.

Two sewers, with one servant and one after.

Eight gentlemen of the Privy Chamber, with four servants and four after.

Two gentlemen ushers of the Privy Chamber, with one servant and one after.

That places be kept for the gentlemen ushers of the Privy Chamber in wayting next unto the cupbearer and sewers, or at least one place there.

One serjeant at armes attending the sewer upon sundayes and festivall days.

Two esquires of the body, with one servant, and one to come in after.

Two groomes of the Privy Chamber, with one servant.

One gentleman usher daily wayter assistant.

Two gentlemen ushers quarter wayters, with one servant and one after.

Two pages of honour, with one servant and one after.

One officer commanding the yeomen of the guard in wayting, with one servant to attend him, but the servant not to eate.

Two pages of the presence, uncovered, with two discreet servants to waite upon the wine and table.

One chamber-keeper, and under chamber-keeper to assist him, are allowed one dish a meale, at the discretion of the gentleman usher in wayting.

One doore-keeper.

THAT the gentleman usher daily wayters servant that waytes, see that all the meat be brought in, that it be not imbezelled by the way, and when the gentlemen are at the table by the servants.

THAT one of the pages of the presence alwayes waite upon the second table and see the servants well served, and acquaint the gentlemen ushers if any of them carry themselves uncivilly or disorderly.

THAT none of the gentlemen wayters, (or their servants), shall enter into the wayters chambers further then in carrying in of the meate, except the gentleman ushers servant in wayting that is to have the bill to looke to it) are to come to the Wayters Chamber before the King rise from table, and the gentlemen ushers, cupbearers, carver, and his guest, and sewer in wayting, enter first.

THAT the gentleman usher daily wayter that keeps the table, shall command no extraordinaries, but upon extraordinary occasions for his Majesty's honour, as he will answer it to Our Lord Chamberlaine.

THAT not any gentleman that is admitted to the wayters table shall leave the Chamber untill grace be said.

THAT no gentleman of the Privy Chamber eate at the table but in his quarter; nor any that is out of quarter to wayte for any that is in quarter, without particular order from Our Lord Chamberlayne or Vice Chamberlayne.

NO person that is supernumerary, or extraordinary, and hath no fee, shall eate at the said table.

NO gentleman whatsoever shall eate at the table but when he is in wayting; nor no servant of any such to eate there but in time of his master's wayting only.

NO gentleman that belongs to the table is to bring in any stranger to the table but only the carver his guest.

THAT no gentleman whatsoever shall send away any meat or wine from the table, or out of the chamber, upon any pretence whatsoever; and that the gentlemen ushers take particular care herein, that all the meate that is taken off the table upon trencher plates be put into a basket for the poore, and not undecently eaten by any servant in the roome, and if any person shall presume to do otherwise, he shall be prohibited immediately to remaine in the Chamber, or to come there againe, untill further order.

THAT all meate at first course be sett on the table at the first when it is brought in, and likewise the meate of the second course when it is brought in; and that the meate be placed equally and indifferently on the table, that all the gentlemen at the table may equally partake thereof.

AND that the carver and his guest, and one of the gentlemen ushers daily wayters, and all the gentlemen that are at dinner, do alwayes after dinner go up into the Presence Chamber, and performe the usuall ceremony to the Chayre of State, according to ancient custome.

AND the gentlemen ushers daily wayters are required to take especiall care that these orders be duly kept and observed; and to complaine to Our Lord Chamberlaine, or Vice Chamberlaine, if any thing be done to the contrary; who is to see the same Orders observed, and to check the offenders as he shall think fit, or complaine to Us that Wee may signify Our further pleasure.

REGULATIONS FOR THE GENTLEMEN USHERS, IN THE REIGN OF KING CHARLES II.*

SWEARING.

THAT all persons that the gentlemen ushers dayly waiters sweare (by my Lord Chamberlaine's warrant) doe take their oathes to obey My Lord Chamberlaine, Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, and the Gentlemen Ushers in the King's service; and in doing the duty of their place, those of the chamber did use to take their oath, that if they did know any thing against the King's Majesty's person or service, to discover it to My Lord Chamberlaine or to Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, and in their absence to the Gentlemen Ushers, and to shew all manner of ryouts, quarrells, strifes, and debates, in his Majesty's service; and the Gentleman Usher to hinder the same, or to acquaint the Lord Chamberlaine therewith.

MAKING READY.

THE Gentleman Usher is to goe before to make ready when hee is comanded by the King, or by my Lord Chamberlaine, or by Mr. Vice Chamberlaine; the Gentleman Usher must know the King's pleasure by my Lord Chamberlaine, or by Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, or in their absence from the King himselfe, what persons hee shall lodge within the house, what chambers shall be prepared for the King, with what bedds, and with what stuff, hee shall prepare the chamber withal, and give order accordingly to the wardrobe.

THE Gentleman Usher to inquire of all manner of infirmities, or other casualties, where the King is to pass or to lodge, and to certifye the truth of it to my Lord Chamberlaine, or to Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, and in their absence to the King; and to send a yeoman usher some dayes before, to make strict enquiry of the same, and give him advertisement thereof.

WHEN the Gentleman Usher is sent to make ready, hee is to have with him in a ryding journey, a gentleman usher quarter wayter, one yeoman usher for making ready, some wardrobe men, yeoman hangers, groomes of the chamber, groome porters men, more or less according as the place shall require, att the discretion of the gentleman ushers, and they are to be obedyent to his commands in the King's service.

ATT the coming of the Gentleman Usher to the place, all keyes are to bee delivered unto him by the housekeeper; the Golden keyes, that hee may present them to my Lord Chamberlaine, and Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, and if they bee absent to the King himselfe; the housekeeper is to deliver to the Gentleman Usher all other keyes, as well chambers

* From a MS. in the Library of Thomas Astle Esquire.

as of offices belowe stayers, the keyes also of foregates and backgates; and the Gentleman Usher to deliver the keyes of the said gates to the King's porter, shewing the danger of the said gates if any such there bee.

THE Gentleman Usher is to call upon the Clerk of the Works for reparation of the place, if needfull, in due tyme before.

DISTRIBUTION OF LODGINGS.

THE Gentleman Usher under my Lord Chamberlaine and Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, is to appoint the lodgings, and proportionate the same, and all officers their offices, aswell below stayers as above stayers, of all persons that are to lodge within the King's house, according to a list given unto him under my Lord Chamberlaine's signe manuell and former custome; and he is to appoint my Lord Chamberlaine's lodgings to bee furnished with the King's stuffe.

THE Gentleman Usher ought to meete the King without the gate, and soe to convey and shew him his lodgings; and the rest of the house afterwards, as it shall please his Majesty to desire it.

ATTENDANCE.

THE Gentleman Usher is to bee within the Chamber by eight or nyne a clock in the morninge, to give his attendance, and to see that the officers of both chambers (that is the Prefence and Great Chamber) doe their duty.

COMMAND OF THE DOORES.

THE gentleman usher under my Lord Chamberlaine and Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, hath the command of all doores, except of the pefincts of the Bedd Chamber and Privy Chamber.

ATTENDANCE.

THE Gentleman Usher is to comand a gentleman usher quarter wayter to attend dayly from eight of the morning untill All-night is served, in the Prefence Chamber, and two upon Feastivall dayes, to see that none bee permitted there but persons of quallity; and the Chamber is in no wise to be left destitute.

WARNING FOR MEATE.

THE Gentleman Usher is to knowe of my Lord Chamberlaine, or Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, and, in their absence, of the King, where it shall please his Majestie to eate, and what houre his Majestie will bee pleased to have his dinner, and thereupon the said Gentleman Usher ought to send warning to them of the Kitchin for preparing of the same; and the Gentleman Usher ought to comand the Yeoman Usher to send all other officers of the mouth to make ready for the King's dynner or supper; and to advertise the Lord Chamberlaine or Vice Chamberlaine, or in their absence the King, when the dynner or supper is upon the table.

THE Gentleman Usher is to send a yeoman usher for the Sword of State, and is to put it, after his obeysance, in the Chaire of State, and is afterwards to deliver it to the Lord that my Lord Chamberlaine or Mr. Vice Chamberlaine shall appoint him to doe, when the King goeth to Chappell or any other place in State.

ATTENDING HIS TRAVERSE.

THE Gentleman Usher ought to attend upon the King's Travers, when the King or my Lord Chamberlaine, or Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, shall comand it; and hee is not to leave the said travers unfurnisht of an usher.

THE Gentleman Usher ought to lay the cushion att the King's offering or comunion in the Chappell, and the Lord Chamberlaine to take the Saie thereof, and to waite under my Lord Chamberlaine or Vice Chamberlaine upon the travers.

THE Gentleman Usher is to comand the Yeoman Usher to bring the carpetts or cushions to the chappell or closett, as the case shall require it, if the King offers on festivall daies; the Gentleman Usher is to deliver the Befant to the Lord Chamberlaine, and his Lordshipp to the greatest man present, if any bee there, and to take the Saie thereof, and deliver it to the King.

WASHING AND SAYES.

THE Gentleman Usher is to comand the Cuppbearer, Carver, and Sewer, before they give their attendance upon the King's person, to wash their hands; the while they with the gentleman usher is washing, every man in the chamber is to bee uncovered; after they have washed, the Gentleman Usher is to call for a bowle of Sacke, which is called the Gentleman Usher's bowle, and to drink to one of the Gentlemen that have washed; after the carver bath his towell upon his shoulder, hee and the Gentleman Usher goeth together into the Presence Chamber, where they make three congees at three severall parts of the chamber, and soe come to the board; the Carver giveth the Saie of all that is upon the table to the Yeoman of the Mouth att the Gentleman Usher's sight, and soe the cuppbearer doth att
the

the cuppbord of that which his Majestie drinketh; it being the Gentleman Usher's charge to see the Saies taken.

THE Gentleman Usher in Henry VIII. dayes was to knowe by my Lord Chamberlaine, or by Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, and in their absence from the King, what cuppbearer, carver, or sewer, should content the King's mynd for the season.

IN days of estate the Gentleman Usher ought to know of my Lord Chamberlaine, or of Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, and in both their absence from the King, what cuppbearer, carver, or sewer, or more honourable persons, shall bee comanded to waite in such greates daies of estate.

ITT was ordered in Henry VIII. daies, that no carver, cuppbearer, or sewer, should take upon him to waite, without being comanded by my Lord Chamberlaine, or Mr. Vice Chamberlayne, or Gentleman Usher.

THE Gentleman Usher, in Henry VIII. orders, were incontinent after the meate was come in, to comand a Knight by his discretion to goe with him to the Ewry Board, the Gentleman Usher there to receive the King's towell, and the said Knight the bason, with water for the King, seeinge alwayes the Saie thereof taken by them both, accordinge to their charge; and soe incontinent to come to the King's chamber to his presence, the usher to deliver the said towell to the greatest man present, taking the Saie thereof, and in principall dayes of estate, the Gentleman Usher to deliver the towell to my Lord Chamberlaine, or Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, to have the conveying thereof after his discretion.

MUSICKE.

THE Gentleman Usher ought to know the King's mind when it shall please him to have any musick, and without my Lord Chamberlaine, or Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, or the Gentleman Usher's order, they are not to come in.

ORDERS FOR THE STATE.

THE Gentleman Usher is to see that noe man, of whatsoever degree hee bee, bee soe hardy to come neare the King's chaire, nor stand under the Cloth of State, under the degree of a barron or a privy counsellor, except the Clerk of the Closett, and the principal Physitian; nor in the daies of Hen. VIII. to leane upon the King's bedd; nor to approach the cuppbord where the King's cushion is layd; nor to stand upon his carpet; but that every man (except those that waite) should stand downe the steps, and to withdraw if the King did speak to any Lord or Gentleman; and this to bee called boldly upon for the same by the Gentleman Usher.

COLLATION.

THE Gentleman Usher ought to fetch bread and wyne, and upon fast days sugar and spice, and to bring the King's cupp in his presence att afternoones and other tymes, as it shall please his Majestie to call for it, or according to former custome.

THE Gentleman Usher of the chamber ought to record all manner of bread, wyne, or any other extraordinaries, which is spent in the King's chamber, and to certifie it in the King's Compting-house when hee is called upon what occasion it was spent.

IF any stranger cometh from any prince or nobleman, the Gentleman Usher ought to sett him in such a place within the King's chamber as is meete for him, by the discretion of my Lord Chamberlaine, Master Vice Chamberlaine, and the Gentleman Usher, and to comand service for him after his degree; and the said Gentleman Usher ought to speake to the King's Carver and Sewer to reward him from the King's board, if the said stranger happen to come when the King is att dynner.

IF there cometh any honourable persons to the King att any other tyme, the Gentleman Usher is to call with them the said person to the Cellar, Pantry, or Buttery, and there to comand such bread, meate, and drinck, as by his discretion shall bee thought meete for them; and this is in noe wise to bee withsaid, for it is the King's honour.

THAT noe Gentleman Usher bee soe hardy to take commandment upon him, but that it may bee with the King's honour by his discretion in these matters, to mispend the King's victualls but whereas it ought to bee; and if hee doe hee is not worthy to occupie that roome, but to abide the punishment of my Lord Chamberlaine.

TO SEND FOR SUPPLIES FOR THE WAYTERS TABLE.

THE Gentleman Usher is, after his discretion, to send for bread, beere, or wyne, for the King's honour upon extraordinarye occasions, and when there is strangers of quallity att the Gentleman Wayter's table, and hee is in no wise to bee refused, for it is for the King's honour; and the officers of the mouth are not to goe out of their offices untill the gentlemen waiters have dyed, for that table is the King's table; if the Gentleman Usher doth any extravagancies in these things, hee is lyable to the punishment of my Lord Chamberlaine, but his order is not in any wise to bee questioned by the officers to whome hee sends; the Gentleman Usher hath the keeping of the wayters table, and hee is to say grace, and to take care that all things bee in good order; after the King hath dyed, the King's loafe is the Gentleman Usher's fees, and the Gentleman Usher in this is only my Lord Chamberlaine's deputy.

The Gentleman Usher ought to comand yeoman ushers and yeomen of the guard to fetch bread, ale, and wyne, att afternoone, for lords and other gentlemen being in the King's chamber, when the case soe shall require it.

THE GENTLEMAN USHER'S THE LORD CHAMBERLAINE'S DEPUTIE, AND HIS POWER
IN HIS ABSENCE.

IN a booke of the orders of Henry VIII, fol. 18, are these words; In the absence of my Lord Chamberlaine, and Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, the gentlemen ushers shall have the power that the Lord Chamberlaine hath, and to comand like as the Lord Chamberlaine shall doe when hee is in presence, because they are his Lordshipp's deputies in the Vice Chamberlaine's absence.

THE gentlemen ushers ought to give theire attendance as well att supper, as att dynner, when it shall please the King to sup in his Chamber of Presence.

THE GENTLEMEN USHERS TO RECEIVE AND GIVE ORDERS FOR THE KING'S DYETT.

THE Clerke of the Kitchin is to deliver the bill of fare by the Gentleman Usher (as hee now doth every dynner), or when the King dyneth out of the house, if the King doth not dyne in his Presence Chamber; the Gentleman Usher is to deliver it to my Lord Chamberlaine, or to Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, and in theire absence hee is to present it himselfe to the King, to know when, and where, and what, his Majestie is pleased to have for dynner or supper; for noe officers of the mouth or above stayers are to receive orders concerning the King's eating, but from my Lord Chamberlaine, or Master Vice Chamberlaine, or the gentlemen ushers, notwithstanding the yeoman ushers, and yeoman of the guards, doe of late receive and obey the orders that come to them by the pages of the back-stayers men, in things that concerne the King's service, and so doing wronges themselves, the Lord Chamberlaine, Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, theire owne captaine and the gentlemen ushers, who only are to comand them in things that concerne the King's service, and whome they are sworne to obey.

THE Gentlemen Ushers are att all tymes to see that yeoman ushers, yeomen of the chamber, groomes, and pages, doe their duty in every point, and if they doe not doe it, hee hath power to check them for it.

GENTLEMEN USHERS TO COMAND FOR MAKING THE KING'S BEDD.

A Gentleman Usher ought to bee well expert in the places of yeomen ushers, of the chamber, groomes and pages, or else hee is not able to occupie the said roome of a gentleman usher of the King's chamber, but to the King's displeasure and his owne shame. In Hen. VIII. the gentleman usher ought to call and comand for making the King's bedd in due and convenient houres.

THE SERVING OF ALL-NIGHT.

THE Gentleman Usher, by speciall command of the King, ought to call for a torch, for to fetch All-night for the King, att eight or nyne of the clocke att night, a groome to beare the torch, a yeoman usher of the same night's watch to follow him, with all yeomen, groomes, and pages, belonging to the same night's watch, first to goe to the Pantry, there to receiue the King's bread, and well and truly to give the officer of the mouth the saie thereof, taking there also a tast of the bread for those of the watch; incontinently to depart to the Buttery for the King's ale, there to receive three cupps of ash and ale, and to give them the saie thereof; one of the said watch ought to fetch a pott and a gespin att the Pitcherhouse for ale and wyne for the said watch, and soe to depart to the Cellar, and there the Gentleman Usher to receive the King's cupp, and soe deliver it to the groome that beareth the torch, to receive there alsoe a cuppbord cloth, two potts of wyne for the King, giving them the saie in the King's cupp of the said wine; this done to go to the Ewry, there to receive the King's towell, bason, and water, for the King's hands, giving them the saie thereof in likewise; and that done to goe to the Groome Porter, there to receive a morter of wax, seventeene sizes, and a prickett for the King and the watch; this done they all ought to come into the King's Great Chamber, there comanding a yeoman of the said watch to keepe the chamber dore, and to avoide all others except the watch knights and squires for the body, and soe then draw the travers, and to give up the command of the chamber to the squire of the body in waiting untill eight of the clocke the next morning.

SETTING THE WATCH.

THE Gentleman Usher ought to call a squire for the body to charge the watch, and if there bee none hee to make it himself, and leave it to the Squire of the Body to carry in with the bason and morter, and the names of the watch.

THE MORTER, &c.

THE cuppbord made, and the watch charged, a yeoman usher and a yeoman of the chamber ought to have the charge thereof, and then the said Squire of the Body and Gentleman Usher ought to take the King's cupp, his bread, his wyne, his towell, and water for his hands, his morter of wax, with his prickett and lights, and then to bring it into the King's secrete chamber, where hee shall make him ready, and there to take saie of all the said stufte, and then the Gentleman Usher may depart for that night, and leave the charge to the Squire of the Body.

IN high daies of estates, when the King goeth in proceffion, there are two gentlemen ushers to goe apart somewhat before the King, alwayes having regard to the King that noe manner of man bee soe hardy to sue, nor to putt bills, nor to approach nigh to him during the proceffion; alsoe there having good waite to the King, to come to him if hee doe

doe call them, or doe make any countenance to them to doe him service, or message, as hee shall comand them.

GENTLEMEN USHERS TO GOE ABROAD WITH THE KING.

WHEN the King goeth to chappell or any where in state, the gentlemen ushers goe before the King, next to my Lord Chamberlaine and Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, when hee walks abroad.

IT was the custome in Hen. VIII. dayes, that a gentleman usher with a squire for the body, did sett the King's sword by his bed's head.

GENTLEMAN USHER TO SEND FOR FLAMBEAUX.

NOE body (except my Lord Chamberlaine or Mr. Vice Chamberlaine were pleased to doe it) is to give order for flambeaux to bee delivered to the King's footemen to do his Majesty's service but the Gentleman Usher, being his duty to enquire whether his Majesty's service requires it.

GENTLEMAN USHERS COMAND OF THE BARGE.

IT is the Gentleman Ushers duty to waite upon the King when he goeth by water; having power to comand the King's watermen, which are sworne to obey him in the King's service; hee also is to receive orders from my Lord Chamberlaine, or from Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, and in their absence from the King, and according to those orders to comand them what they are to doe. Hee hath also a place at the dore of the chamber of the King's barge to sitt att, which was then a greate honour (and is soe still) when noe man went into the chamber of the Barge under the degree of a lord or privy councillor, unless the King called them in, a second barge being ever appointed for all other gentlemen that waited upon the King, as a second coach when hee goes by land.

THE Gentlemen Ushers (as they are informed by severall people) did heretofore carry a staff halfe as long as my Lord Chamberlayne's, which it seemeth hath been, by the neglect of their predecessors, left off, and to this daie the yeoman ushers weare in their breast a little staff, as a token of the power that they have under my Lord Chamberlaine; but the gentlemen ushers, who comand them, and are immediately officers under my Lord Chamberlaine and Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, hath nothing att all to shew that they are officers, although it bee their duty (under my Lord Chamberlaine and Mr. Vice Chamberlaine) to keepe order and comand the doores, wheresoever his Majestie is out of the Privy Lodging.

THEREFORE it is the Gentlemen Ushers most humble request, to the most honourable lords commissioners, to give and graunt them some marks by which they may bee knowne to bee officers, and by it made more able to doe his Majestie service.

THE

THE yemen ushers are to send a groome of the chamber for torches, when the King's service requires it, as many as the Gentleman Usher shall comand them, who is lyable to my Lord Chamberlaine's censure if hee send for more then is sufficient for his Majestie's honour.

THE yeoman ushers ought specially to be within the King's Greate Chamber, where my Lord Chamberlaine dyneth, there to bee ready for the ordering of the same, all the daie, all or some of them; and that none of them disobey the commandment of the Gentleman Usher, and for every service touching the King, and if they do not they are foresworne, and must abide the punishment of my Lord Chamberlaine and the King's greate displeasure, and alsoe, upon paine for the first default soe found, to loose seaven dayes wages or the value thereof of his fee that hee hath of the King's Majestie.

AND for the second fault found, to bee committed to ward for seaven dayes; and for the third default to be clearly expulsed and putt out, and alsoe discharged of his roome.

IT is the Gentleman Ushers duty to receive my Lord Chamberlaine's comand, or Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, for to waite upon embassadors that are treated by the King, and hee is to appoint all those that shall waite there above stayers under their command.

THE Gentleman Usher is to waite att christenings, and is to give order to the wardrobe to carry there the King's chaire, carpetts, and cushions, and to have a traverse; hee is to carry the King's present to the nurse and midwife, also a warrant signed by my Lord Chamberlaine, for plate that the King giveth to the child, to bee provided from the Jewell house.

The Gentlemen Ushers are to waite att coronations, creations of princes, marriages, and burials.

The Gentlemen Ushers are to waite att the making of Knights of the Bath, and to appoint a pantler, butler, and an ewer, to waite upon them; and for that service they are to receive a guift or reward, which they are to part among themselves.

GENTLEMEN USHERS TO RECEIVE NOE ORDERS BUT FROM THE KING, LORD CHAMBERLAINE, OR VICE CHAMBERLAINE.

THE Gentlemen Ushers are not to receive orders from any but from my Lord Chamberlaine, or Mr. Vice Chamberlaine in his lordshipp's absence, or from the King himselfe; if any body else doe give them orders, they are not to receive them further then a message sent by a page of the Bedchamber, they being immediate officers to the Lord Chamberlaine, noe way subordinate to the gentlemen ushers of the Privy Chamber, who have noe comand without the precincts of the Privy Chamber; and by all orders published under his Majestie's hand, are only to give their attendance there, and give orders to such who are sworne to obey them.

UPON

UPON play nights, masks, or daunceing nights, the Gentleman Usher, after hee hath received his order from my Lord Chamberlaine, or from Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, or in their absence from the King himselfe, for noe body else in the King's service hath power to comand them, or to bring orders, therefore the King's Majestie would bee graciously pleased to send for them and to give them order himselfe, if my Lord Chamberlaine and Vice Chamberlaine bee absent.

AFTER the Gentleman Usher hath received his orders as aforesaid, hee is to appoint some gentlemen ushers quarter waiters, some of the yeomen of the guards, as many as hee shall think fitt according to his discretion, with their haubberds and torches, to keepe the doores, and to hinder those from coming in that are not fitt to come in: hee is alsoe to give order to the Chaundry for lights, and for coales, bread, and drinck, for the players.

UPON playes, masks, or dauncing nights, the Gentleman Usher is to comand a groome of the chamber to bring two wax lights in faire silver candlesticks, and to sett them upon the cupboard that stands att the dore of the Withdrawing roome; and when the King cometh out, the Gentleman Usher is to present one to my Lord Chamberlaine, and the other to Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, and in their absence to light the King to the place where the play or mask is represented.

GENTLEMEN USHERS TO GIVE THE WHOLE HOUSE WARNING UPON A REMOVE.

WHEN the King removes att any time, the warning is to come to him from my Lord Chamberlaine, or from Mr. Vice Chamberlaine; and in their absence the King is to give it to the Gentlemen Ushers, that they may, according to the good old custome, warne the whole house, that soe the King's service bee not neglected.

THE KING'S DYNING ABROAD.

THE like is to bee done when the King eateth abroad upon his owne charges: where his servants are to waite, hee is to give warning to the Cuppbearer, Carver, and Sewer, to waite.

WHEN the King is to bee out abroad late, the Gentleman Usher is to know of my Lord Chamberlaine, or of Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, and in their absence from the King, which way his Majestie intends to come in, that hee may bee there ready with a light, and, if it bee needfull, some of the yeomen of the guards with torches to light his Majestie when he cometh in.

THE Gentleman Usher is to give warning when the King healeth, and is to bee there to keepe good order: if my Lord Chamberlaine, and Mr. Vice Chamberlaine, bee absent, hee is to speak to the two greatest men present, to give the King to wash
C c c after

after that hee hath done healing, and hee is to carry the towell; and after hee hath taken the Saie to present it to the greatest Lord, that hee may give it to the King. The Clerk of the Closett, and Serjeant Chirurgeon, are to acquaint my Lord Chamberlaine, and his Lordshipp the King, with the tymes of healing; and his Lordshipp to give order to the Gentlemen Ushers to give warning to all others whome it concernes to waite, and there ought only to bee there one serjeant chirurgeon, and one other chirurgeon, to avoide confusion.

ELDEST GENTLEMAN USHER.

THE eldest Gentleman Usher, although it bee not his daie of waiting, hath the priviledge, if hee will, to waite att offerings, and to lay the King his cushion att offerings and communions, and to give the towell to the Lord Chamberlaine and Lord Steward, to hold before his Majestie when hee receives.

THE office of the black rodd was aunciently annexed to the eldest Gentleman Usher's * place; but the late King (of blessed memory) reserved a latitude to himselfe in a chapter [of the Garter] 1630, to dispose of it to any of the Gentlemen Ushers, as hee thought fitt, but soe as it should never goe from the Gentleman Usher's place in tyme comeing; and the said Gentleman Usher, by a statute of a chapter in King Henry VIII. tyme, is declared to bee "*pro dignitate atque honore ordinis, omnium ostiariorum ipsius Regni summus, et habere curam et custodiam, ac custodiæ præminentiam penetralium nostrorum, et omnium ostiorum ubi consilium inibitur tam in sub imi coria, quæ Parliamentum appellatur, quam in quibuscunq' aliis locis,*" whereby it is evident that hee hath the priviledge to waite upon all occasions in the privy lodgings without the Bedchamber.

THE first Gentleman Usher hath the priviledge to appoint collectors, to receive all fees of honour that passeth the seales, and to cause them to bee justly distributed amongst his Majestie's servants; as Garter King att Armes hath the like priviledge in all fees of honour that passeth the seales.

THE first Gentleman Usher hath the priviledge to appoint two chamber-keepers and a dore-keeper, for the waiters table, and a fyer-maker for the Prefence Chamber.

UPON all removes the Gentleman Usher that makes ready is to give a list to the harbingers of those that are not, or cannot, bee lodged in the house, to have lodging taken up for them in the next townes or villages, according to the conveniencies of their services, and is to certifie my Lord Chamberlaine att the foote of their bills, who have lodgings due, that they wanted lodgings, that my Lord Chamberlaine may signe their bill for the same.

* i. e. Daily Waiter's.

GENTLEMEN USHERS COMAND IN THE GREATE CHAMEER.

LASTLY, the Gentlemen Ushers have the only comand in the Prefence and Waiters Chamber, as imediate officers to my Lord Chamberlaine, and in his absence the Vice Chamberlaine, all others being sworne to obey their orders in his Majesties service, and having none sworne to obey them; as alsoe of the Greate Chamber in his Majesties ordinary service, the Captaine of the Guard waiting seldome there, except in greate festivall dayes.

IT is highly complayned of, by the gentlemen waiters, of the taking away of seaven or eight dishes of meate when the King doth not sup, and the pricking of the bill by the groomes and pages of the Bedd Chamber, and soe giving to the gentlemen waiters what they please, whereas the King's supper is to bee served up in state when the King doth not sup, as att dynner, and they are then to have their made dish, and not to prick the bill, which ought only to be pricked by the King himselfe, and delivered to the Gentleman Usher to bee sent downe by a groome of the chamber to the Clerk of the Kitchen in waiting, that the gentlemen waiters table may not bee wronged, which cannot bee kept to the King's honour, neither cann there bee sufficiency of meates to serve soe many gentlemen and their servants as are allowed to it, if soe many dishes bee every night taken from it, those which they prick being the most substantiall dishes, nere as good as that which they leave, taking the whole banquet besides, which is much more then will serve them which are in waiting, and their servants, and accresses only to their chamber keeper, to the ruyne of the waiters table.

THE originall of the made-dish (which was mentioned by any booke signed by the King) was, when my Lord Chamberlaine dined publicquely upon festival dayes in the upper end of the Greate Chamber, the Carver was to send his lordshipp from the King's table some of the best meate warme, for the entertaynement of strangers, more for point of honour as being comanded by the King then otherwise, which att other tymes hee did not send for cold, but left it to the gentlemen wayters; and thereupon the groomes of the Bedd Chamber in King James's tyme, beg'd it from his Lordshipp, when hee made not use of it himselfe, and had it much more moderately then now, that their chamber keepers will have a share out of every dish, though none of the groomes dyne within dores; therefore the gentlemens humble suite is, that this indefinite made-dish (which spoyles their table, and occasions debates betweene the chamber keepers) may bee converted into two good dishes, one of the first and one of the second course, as more honourable for them.

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE HOUSEHOLD OF KING WILLIAM AND QUEEN MARY, A.D. 1689.

AN ESTABLISHMENT OF THE YEARLY CHARGE OF THEIR MAJESTIES DYET, WITH INCIDENTS FOR HOUSE-KEEPING; ALSO WAGES AND BOARD-WAGES TO THE OFFICERS AND SERVANTS OF THE HOUSE, CHAMBERS, AND STABLES, WITH THE EXPENCE OF THE CHAPPEL, AND PROVISIONS FOR HORSES; ALSO ALLOWANCES, STIPENDS, AND PENTIONS, TO OLD AND SUPERNUMERARY SERVANTS AND WIDOWS, WITH ADDITIONS, &c. TO COMMENCE THE 1st. DAY OF APRIL, 1689*.

THE NUMBER OF DYETTS AND DISHES TO BE DAYLY SERVED TO THEIR MAJESTIES TABLE; AND TO THEIR SERVANTS.

	Dinner.	Supper.
To their Majestie's table,	10	8
More Plates,	3	3
To the King's Waiters,	5	4
To the Queen's Waiters,	5	4
To the Maids of Honour,	8	3
To the Chaplains,	5	
To an Officer of the Board attending,	3	
To the Clark of the Kitchen attending,	1	
To the Master Cook in waiting,	1	
To the King's Pages of the Back Stairs,	2	
To the Queen's Pages of the Back Stairs,	2	
To the Yeomen of the Guard on both sides,	3	
To Dr. Hutton,	1	
To the 5 officers attending at the Cupboard when from Whitehall,	1	

* From a MS. in the Harleian Library, No. 5010.

A DECLARATION OF THEIR MAJESTIES DIETT OF TEN DISHES OF MEATE AND THREE PLATES AT DINNER, AND EIGHT DISHES AND THREE PLATES AT SUPPER, TO BE DIVIDED, VIZ. FIVE DISHES AT DINNER, AND FOUR AT SUPPER, TOGETHER WITH THE PLATES EACH MEALE TO THE GROOME OF THE STOOLE TO THE QUEEN, AND THE REMAYNING FIVE DISHES AT DINNER, AND FOUR AT SUPPER, TO THE GROOMS OF HIS MAJESTIES BED-CHAMBER.

DINNER.

SUPPER.

	Mefs.		Mefs.
Pottage of Capons i, or Pulletts ii, } or Chickens iii, or Partridges iii. }	1	Pidgeons tame iii, or	1
or Beef boiled 24 lb.	1	Mutton roast or Veale,	1
Mutton roasted,	2	Capons fatt ii. or Pullets gra' iii. or	1
Turky or Goose large, or Capons fatt ii.	1	Plovers viii. or Snites viii. or	1
Chickens fatt vi. or	1	Pidgeons field xii. or Larks ii. doz.	1
Pidgeons tame, viii. or	1	Runners vi. or Ducklings vi.	1
Pheasants ii. or Partridges vi. or	1	Lamb quar' or	1
Cocks vi, or Quails viii, or	1	Tarts of Sorts,	3
Buck baked quarter or Hen Pye,	1		
Tarts of Sorts,	1		

DESERT PLATES.

DESERT PLATES.

Morelles or Trouffles,	1	Ragou of Sweet Bread, or	1
Jelly, or	1	Pistachio Cream, or	1
Asparagus,	1	Hartichokes or Pease, or	1

INSTEAD OF BOILED BEEF.

On Sundays a Chine, wt.	15.
On Thursdays a Surloyn, wt.	liii.
	xxx.

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE HOUSEHOLD

A DECLARATION OF THE KING'S WAITERS DIET.

DINNER.

SUPPER.

	Mefs.		Mefs.
Beef boil'd xvi. lb. or rost xxxiiii lb.	i	Mutton,	i
Mutton rost,	i	Pullets ii. or	i
Veal or Pigg, or	i	Chicks fine vi. or	i
Turky or Goose i. or	i	Rabbetts liii. or Lamb qr. or	i
Pidgeons field xii. or	i		
Tarte,	i		

A DECLARATION OF THE QUEEN'S WAITERS DIET.

DINNER.

SUPPER.

	Mefs.		Mefs.
Beef boiled xvi. lb. or rost xxiiii. lb.	i	Mutton,	i
Mutton rost,	i	Pullets ii. or	i
Veale or Pigg, or	i	Chicks fine, vi. or	i
Turky or Goose, or	i	Rabbetts liii. or Lamb qr.	i
Pidgeons field xii. or	i		
Tart,	i		

A DECLARATION OF THE MAIDS OF HONOURS DYET.

DINNER.

SUPPER

	Mefs.		Mefs.
Beef boil'd xvi. or rost xxiiii. lb.	i	Mutton,	i
Mutton roast,	i	Pullets ii. or	i
Veale or Pigg, or	i	Rabbetts liii. or	i
Turky or Goose, or	i		
Pullets ii. or	i		
Green Geese ii. or	i		
Chicks v. or	i		
Lamb Pie i. or	i		

A DE-

A DECLARATION OF THE CHAPLAINS DYET.

DINNER ONLY.

	Mefs.
Beef boil'd or rost, xii.lb.	1
Mutton,	1
Turky i. or Goose i.	1
Pigeons field x or Chicks.iiii. or	1
Tarte ,	1

THE DYETS FOLLOWING TO HAVE DINNER ONLY.

DINNER.

	Messes.
To an Officer of the Board attending, Beef xvi lb, Mutton and Veale 2 i lb, and } Chickens vi,	3
To the Clark of the Kitchin attending, Beef xvi, or Mutton 1 mefs, or	1
To the Master Cook in waiting, mutton 1 mefs,	1
To the Pages of the Bedchamber, Beef 1 mefs, and Pullets ii,	2
To the five officers attending at the Cupboard, Beef 1 mefs, and Mutton 1 mefs,	2
To Dr. Hutton, Mutton 1 mefs, or Veale 1 mefs,	1
To the Yeomen of the Guard on the King's side, Beef xxxvi. lb.	2
To the Yeomen of the Guard on the Queen's side, Beef xviii. lb.	1

ADDITIONS TO THE SEVERALL DYETS BEFORE MENTIONED.

	King's Kitchen.		Household Kitchen.	
	Flesh days.	Fish days.	Flesh days.	Fish days.
Gravy of Beef,	xxiiii. lb.	xxiiii. lb.	vi. lb.	vi. lb.
Mutton,	2 messes.	2 messes.	1 mefs.	1 mefs.
Veale,	2 messes.	2 messes & 1 p septim'	2 legs p septim'	
Bacon,	6 lb.	6 lb.	2 lb.	
Suett,	2 lb.	2 lb.	1 lb.	
Butter,	18 lb.	24 lb.	12 lb.	16 lb.
Onions,	4 ropes.	4 ropes.	1 rope.	1 rope.
Eggs,	di. c.	c.	qr. c.	di. c.
				Barberries,

Barberries,	-	-	1 pinte.	1 pinte.	di. pinte.	di. pinte.
Milk,	-	-	1 gall'	1 gall'		
New layd Eggs,	-	-	4	4		
Montego,	-	-	1 lb. di.	1 lb. di.	1 lb.	1 lb.
Vinacre,	-	-	2 qts.	2 qts.	qt.	qt.
Flower,	-	-	-	-	-	peck p septim'
Mullard.						

PROPORTIONS OF SPICE FOR THE KITCHENS p MENSEM.

	King's Kitch.	Houfd. Kitch.		King's Kitch.	Houfd. Kitch.
White Pepper,	5 lb.	1 lb.	Raisins,	7 lb.	2 lb.
Ginger,	9 oz.	3 oz.	Currens,	7 lb.	2 lb.
Cloves,	9 oz.	3 oz.	Barly,	4 lb.	2 lb.
Mace,	9 oz.	3 oz.	Rice,	4 lb.	2 lb.
Nutmeggs,	9 oz.	3 oz.	Capers,	4 lb.	2 lb.
Cinnamon,	9 oz.	3 oz.	Anchovies,	7 lb.	2 lb.
Sugar refined,	2 lb.	6 lb.	Oyle,	2 gall'	2 qts.
Sugar double-refined,	2 lb.	2 lb.	Sugar powder,	2 lb.	1 lb.
Oranges ord'	c	60	Rose Water,	3 pints	
Lemons ord'	300	60	Almonds,	5 lb.	
Strainers fine,	4 yds.	2 yds.	Saffron,	1 oz.	
Strainers course,	8 yds.	2 yds.	Broombuds,	3 pints	
Pap'r. Pasty,	5 qre.	3 qre.	Samphire,	2 qts.	
Pap'r. Scribere,	2 qre.	1 qre.	Cittron,	1 lb.	
Hartshorn,	5 lb.		Pistachio Nuts,	1 lb.	
Orange-flower water,	di. pt.		Cucumbers,	qrt.	

WASTES AND COMMANDS IN THE SPICERY AND CHANDRY.

Sugar refined,	2 lb.	} p diem.	Lemons,	2	} p diem.
Pepper,	2 oz.		Candles,	2 lb.	
Oyl,	1 pint.		White and yellow wax,	2 lb p cent.	
Oranges,	8		Linnen,	1 nail p yard.	

A DECLARATION OF THE BREAD, BEER, ALE, WINE, &c. TO BE ALLOWED TO THE SEVERAL DYETS BEFORE MENTIONED, AND OTHER LIVERIES, viz.

	Manchets.	Loaves.	Beer.	Lambeth Ale.	Mead.
The King and Queen's dinner and supper,	24	-	3 gall'	8 bott'	2 bott'
Groom of the Stool to the Queen,	6	4	4 gall'	4	
Groom of the Bedchamber in waiting,	6	5	4	4	
King's Waiters,	12	12	8		

Queen's

	Manchets.	Loaves.	Beer.	Lambeth Ale.	Mead.
Queen's Waiters.	10	10	6		
Maids of Honour,	12	12	7	6	
To the Maids of Honour for Breakfast,	8				
Chaplains,	4	4	3		
To the King's Pages of the Bedchamber,	-	4	2		
To the Queen's Pages of the Bedchamber,	-	4	2		
To the King and Queen's Kitchen,	18	11	11		
The Household Kitchen,	12	7	7		
Pottager in Waiting,	-	1	1		
Accompting House,	-	2	2		
The Pankeepers,	-	2	2		
The Paltrey,	-	2	1		
The Scalding House,	-	1	1		
The Larder,	-	1	1		
The Porter at the Gate,	-	1	1		
The Bread Bearer,	-	1	di. gall'		
The Officer in waiting,	4	6	6	3	
The Chief Clerk of the Kitchen,	-	1	1	1	
The Clark of the Kitchen attending,	-	2	2		
The Master Cook in waiting,	-	1	1		
The 5 officers attending the Cupboard,	-	3	2		
To Mr. Cain the Clofet-keeper,	-	1	1		
To Dr Hutton,	1	1	1		
To the Yeomen of the Guard on the King's side,		28	21		
To the Yeomen of the Guard on the Queen's side,		12	9		
Walt and Commands,	8	14	14		
To the Chaplains every sermon day,	2				
Communion days at Whitehall,	12				
Communion days at other Houses,	8				
Yeomen of the field to the King, on hunting } days, progresfes, &c.	2	-	-	-	2 bott'
Yeomen of the field to the Queen, on hunting } days, progresfes, &c.	2	-	-	-	2 bott'
At the Tennis Court when the King plays,	3				
On Play nights to the players,	6	12	4		
Porters and Waiters on Play Nights,	-	4	2		
Trumpets and Kettle drums on Sundays,	1	4	4		
Drummers on Sundays,	-	2	2		

	Claret.	Champagne.	Rhenish.	Spanish.
The King and Queen's Dinner and Supper,	6 bot.	4 bottles	2 bottles	3 bottles
Groom of the Stool to the Queen,	4	-	1	1
Grooms of the Bedchamber in waiting,	4	-	-	1
King's Waiters,	6	-	-	1
Queen's Waiters,	7	-	-	-
Maids of Honour,	3	-	-	1
The King's Pages of the Bedchamber,	3	-	-	-
The Queen's Pages of the Bedchamber,	2	-	1	-
The Chaplains,	2	-	1	1
The King and Queen's kitchen,	1	-	-	-
The Household kitchen,	1	-	-	-
The Officer in waiting,	-	-	3	-
The Chief Clark of the kitchen,	1	-	-	-
The Clark of the kitchen attending,	1	-	-	-
The Master Cook in waiting,	1	-	-	-
To Mr. Cain the Closet-keeper,	1	-	-	-
To Dr. Hutton,	1	-	-	-
For waft and commands,	12	-	-	7
To the Chaplains every Sermon day,	-	-	-	1
Communion days at Whitehall,	10	-	-	-
Communion days at other houses,	6	-	-	-
For washing the King's feet weekly,	-	-	-	1
Yeomen of the field to the King on hunting days, progress, &c.	}	-	1	1
Yeomen of the field to the Queen on the like days,		-	1	1
At Tennis Court when the King plays,	1	-	-	1
On play nights to the players,	8	-	-	4
Porters and waiters on play nights	4	-	-	-
Trumpets and kettle-drums on fundays,	2	-	-	-
Drums on Sundays, &c.	1	-	-	-

FAGGOTTS, BILLETS, PIT-COLE, CHARCOLE AND FEWELL, TO BEDAYLY ALLOWED IN THE FIVE WINTER MONTHS, viz. NOVEMBER, DECEMBER, JANUARY, FEBRUARY, AND MARCH.

	Faggots.	Billets.	Pit-coal.	Charcole.
The King's Bedchamber with the other rooms in care of the pages,	}	M. cc.	-	ii. qr.
Cabbinctts and New Lodgings,		cc.	-	qr.
Privy Chamber,	-	-	-	i qr. iii. bz.
Fane Roomes,	-	-	c.	i bz.
The Privy Gallery,	iiii.	c.	cc.	ii bz.
Preſence Chamber,	ii.	-	cc. di.	
Guard Chamber,	ii.	-	iiii. c.	
The Councill Chamber,	ii.	cc.	-	ii. bz.
The Waiters Chamber,	ii.	-	c.	ii. bz.
The Robes,	-	di. c.	-	ii. bz.
The Groomes of the Bedchambers,	-	-	-	ii. bz.
Cloſet for Prayers,	-	-	-	ii. bz.
Accompting houſe,	-	-	c.	ii. bz.
The King and Queen's kitchen,	6	-	-	iii. qrt.
The Houſehold Kitchen,	6	-	-	ii. qrt. di.
The Paſtry,	xviii.	-	-	
The Scullery,	-	-	-	iii. bz.
The Confectionary,	-	-	-	i bz.
The Chaundry,	ii.	-	-	ii. bz.
The Ewry,	iiii.	-	di. c.	i bz.
The Scalding houſe,	6	di. c.	-	
The Neceſſary Woman,	-	-	-	ii. bz.
The porters at the gate,	iiii.	-	di. c.	
The Marſhall's men,	ii.	-	di. c.	
The Clark of the Kitchen's Office,	-	-	c.	i bz.
The Clark of the Spicery's Office,	-	-	c.	i bz.
The Armory,	-	-	-	ii. bz.
The Starcher,	iiii.	-	-	ii. bz.

THE QUEEN'S SIDE.

Queen's Bedchamber and other rooms in care of the pages,	}	M. c.	-	iii. qrs.
The Withdrawing room and Privy Chamber,		cc.	-	ii. qrs.
The Preſence Chamber,	ii.	-	cc. di.	
The Guard Chamber,	ii.	-	ccc.	
The Coffer Roome,	ii.	qr. c.	qr. c.	ii. bz.
The Robes,	-	di. c.	-	ii. bz.
The Maids of Honour,	xiii.	-	c.	ii. bz.
The Waiter's chambers,	-	-	-	ii. bz.
The Neceſſary Woman,	-	-	-	ii. bz.

D d d 2

The

	Faggots.	Billets.	Pit-coal.	Charcole.
The Starcher,	-	-	-	ii. bz.
The Groom of the Stool,	-	cc,	-	iiii. bz.
Waft and Commands,	x.	iiii. c.	iiii.	i qr. vi. bz.

FEWEL TO BE DELIVERED IN APRILL, SEPTEMBER, OCTOBER, MAY.

The King's Bedchamber, and other roomes in care of the pages,	-	vi. c.	-	-	qr.
The cabinetts and new lodgings,	-	c.	-	-	iiii. bz.
The Privy Gallery,	ii.	di. c.	c.	-	i bz.
The Prefence Chamber,	i	-	c. qr.	-	-
The Privy Chamber,	-	-	-	-	vi. bz.
The Guard Chamber,	i	-	cc.	-	-
The Councill Chamber,	i	c.	-	-	i bz.
The Waiters Chamber,	-	-	-	-	i bz.
The Groomes of the Bedchamber,	-	-	-	-	i bz.
The Robes,	-	qr. c.	-	-	i bz.
The Chaplains,	-	qr. c.	-	-	i bz.
The Accompting house,	-	-	di. c.	-	i bz.
The Privy Kitchin,	vi.	-	-	-	iii. qr.
The Household Kitchin,	vi.	-	-	-	ii. qr. di.
The Pastry,	xviii.	-	-	-	-
The Scullery,	-	-	-	-	iiii. bz.
The Confectionary,	-	-	-	-	i bz.
The Chaundry,	-	-	-	-	ii. bz.
The Ewry,	i	qr. c.	-	-	-
The Scalding House,	vi.	di. c.	-	-	-
The Clark of the Kitchin's Office,	-	-	di. c.	-	i bz.
The Spicery Office,	-	-	di. c.	-	i bz.
The Porters at the Gate,	ii.	-	c.	-	-
The Necessary Woman,	-	-	-	-	ii. bz.
The Starcher,	ii.	-	-	-	ii. bz.

THE QUEEN'S SIDE.

Queen's Bedchamber, with other roomes in care of the pages,	i	c. di.	-	-	i q. iii. bz.
The Withdrawing room and Privy Chamber,	-	c.	-	-	i qr.
The Prefence Chamber,	i	-	c. qr.	-	-
The Guard Chamber,	i	-	c. di.	-	-
The Coffeeroome,	-	-	-	-	ii. bz.
The Robes,	-	qr. c.	-	-	i bz.
The Maids of Honour,	vii.	-	-	-	i bz.
The Waiters Chambers,	-	-	-	-	i bz.
The Groome of the Stool,	-	c.	-	-	ii. bz.

The

	Faggots.	Billets.	Pit-coal.	Charcole.
The Starcher,	ii.	-	-	1. bz.
The Necessary Woman,	-	-	-	1. bz.
Waft and Commands,	ii.	cc.	cc.	1. qr. di.

FEWELL TO BE DELIVERED IN THE THREE HOT MONTHS, OF JUNE, JULY, AND AUGUST.

The King's Bedchamber,	-	-	c.	-	-	1 qr.
Cabinetts and New Lodgeings,	-	-	-	-	-	ii. bz.
Privy Chamber,	-	-	-	-	-	ii. bz.
Guard Chamber,	-	I	-	-	c.	1 bz.
Councill Chamber,	-	-	-	-	-	1 bz.
Waiter's Chamber,	-	-	-	-	-	1 bz.
Robes,	-	-	-	-	-	ii. bz.
Clofet for Prayers,	-	-	-	-	-	1 bz.
Privy Kitchin,	-	vi.	-	-	-	iii. qrs.
Household Kitchin,	-	vi.	-	-	-	ii. qrs. di.
Pastry,	-	xviii.	-	-	-	-
Confectionary,	-	-	-	-	-	1 bz.
Scullery,	-	-	-	-	-	4 bz.
Chaundry,	-	-	-	-	-	ii. bz.
Ewry,	-	ii.	-	-	-	-
Scalding House,	-	iii.	-	-	-	-
Porters at the Gate,	-	iii.	-	-	di. c.	-
Necessary Woman,	-	-	-	-	-	1 bz.
The Starcher,	-	ii.	-	-	-	1 bz.

THE QUEEN'S SIDE.

Queen's Bedchamber, &c.	-	-	c.	-	-	qr.
Guard Chamber,	-	I	-	-	di. c.	-
Coffer Roome,	-	-	-	-	-	ii. bz.
Robes,	-	-	-	-	-	1 bz.
Waiters Chamber,	-	-	-	-	-	1 bz.
Maids of Honour,	-	-	-	-	-	1 bz.
Groom of the Stoole,	-	-	-	-	-	-
Starcher,	-	ii.	-	-	-	1 bz.
Necessary Woman,	-	-	-	-	-	1 bz.
Waft and Commands,	-	I	cc.	cc.	-	qr. iii. bz.

WAX LIGHTS AND CANDLES, TO BE ALLOWED IN THE WINTER FROM THE FIRST OF NOVEMBER TO THE FIRST OF MARCH, DURING OUR RESIDENCE AT WHITE-HALL, AND SUCH PROPORTIONS THEREOF AT OTHER HOUSES WHERE WE SHALL RESIDE AS SHALL BE FOUND NECESSARY; AND DURING THE REST OF THE YEAR SUCH LESSER PROPORTIONS AS MAY BE CONVENIENT.

	Wt.	Wax	Lights.	Yellow	Lights.	Morters.	Sizes.	Torches.	Candles.
His Majesty's Bedchamber,	8	-	-	-	-	1	6		
The Roome within the Bedchamber,	3								
The Roome between the Bedchamber	} 7								
and Eating Roome,									
The Eating Roome, Sideboard, and	} 16								
Cupboard,									
The Withdrawing Roome,	-	11							
The Private Lodgings,	-	18							
The Fane Roome,	-	16							
The Lords Roome,	-	7							
The Privy Chamber,	-	9							
The Prefence,	-	8		1					
The Gentleman Usher,	-	2		1					
The Groome of the Stoole,	-	4							
The Grooms of the Bedchamber,	-	1							
The Councill Chamber,	-	18	p	Septiman'					

ON THE QUEEN'S SIDE.

The Great Bedchamber, the Little Bed-	} 50								
chamber, the Little Clofett, the									
Dressing Room, the Passage between									
the Chappel and Dressing Room,									
the Backstairs Room, the Staircase,									
and Head of the Stairs,									
The Withdrawing Roome,	-	74							
The Privy Chamber,	-	14							
The Prefence,	-	8							
The Gallery leading to the Queen's side,	6								
The Privy Gallery leading to the Park,	20								
The Gentleman Usher,	-	2							
The Groom of the Stoole,	-	4							
To supply as there may be occasion,	12								
Torches for severall uses, 28 lb. p septiman',	-							56	
Tallow Lights for all uses p noctem,	-								38 lb.

FOR THE CHAPPEL.

	Wt.	Wax	Yellow	Wt.	Wax	Wt.	Wax	Wt.	Wax	Yellow	
	Lights.	Lights.	Prickets.	Tapers.	Sizes.	Sizes.	Torches.	Candles.			
For Our Chapel Ordinary,	-		1	2 pair,	24	-	8 p	sept'	di-	15.	p noct.
For prayers in the morning,	-		-	p menf'	-	12					
Extraordinary upon Satur- day and Sunday nights, and holy-day eves, and nights,		-	-		-	6					
For the Chappel and Clo- set on the same nights,	1	1				6					
For the Chappel on Com- munion days,		-	1								

A PROPORTION OF VENISON TO BE YEARLY SERVED FOR OUR OWN USE INTO THE LARDER,
AND FOR THE EXPENCE OF OUR HOUSE.

	Brace of Bucks.
From St. George's Day to the 24th of June, being eight weeks, a fedd } dear each week,	4
From the 24th of June to the 13th of September,	35
To Our Lord Steward,	3
To Mr. Treasurer and Mr. Comptroller,	4
To the Cofferer, Master of the Household, and four officers of the Greencloth,	6
	—
	52
The like number of Does to be served in the Winter Season, being,	52

INCIDENTS

INCIDENTS TO BE ALLOWED IN SUCH PROPORTIONS AS THE OFFICERS OF THE GREEN CLOTH SHALL FIND NECESSARY FOR OUR SERVICE, AND FOR THE SERVICE OF OUR ROYAL CONSORT, NOT EXCEEDING THE SUMS HEREAFTER MENTIONED, viz.

p Ann'

Table Linnen.	l.	s.	d.
For Our own table and waiters,	400	0	0
For the Queen's table and waiters,	300	0	0
For the Grooms of the Bedchamber,	54	15	0
For the Maids of Honour,	36	10	0
For the Chaplains,	18	5	0
Coarse linnen for the Kitchin, Scullery, Scalding-house, Larder, and other offices,	100	0	0
For making and marking of table linnen,	20	0	0
For washing of table-linnen for Our own table, and for the table of the Queen, all such as may be dayly used at the Backstairs, abroad, by the bottlemen, or any other uses for Our service,	200	0	0
For washing the table linnen used by the Gentlemen Waiters, Grooms of the Bedchamber, Maids of Honour, and Chaplains, with what may be used by the Officers, and course linnen in the severall offices,	264	4	0
To the Old Landrefs in lieu of her being employed,	35	0	0
To the Landrefs of Our Body linnen, for soap, allum, starch, fewell, hire of a Landry when we reside at Whitehall, and all other necessaries, and charges, except upon removes,	184	10	0
For pewter, brasse, and other necessarys in severall offices,	200	0	0
For black jacks, tubbs, tray-bowles, and white cupps,	36	0	0
For green cloth, carpetts, chairs, cushions, &c. for the Counting-house, white-staves, and officers,	70	0	0
For standishes, counters, penns, ink, sand, wax, and wafers, for the Counting-house,	18	5	0
For paper, parchments, and books, for all the accompts,	100	0	0
To the cosserer, for portage of mony, standarts, and coffers, and losses in receipts of mony,	40	0	0
To the Auditor of the Exchequer, for directing orders for the payment of monys in lieu of fees,	50	0	0
To the Auditors of the Imprest and their clarks, for the auditing the yearly accompt of the house,	30	0	0
To the Chief Baron a hogshead of wine as a fee,	12	0	0
To the Cofferers Clarke, for writing books of wages, pentions, transcribing accounts, making journals and entries,	43	3	4
To the Master of the Household's Clarke, for drawing and transcribing of letters and orders,	20	0	0
			To

	l.	s.	d.
To the four officers clarks, for writing accounts, entring warrants, letters, making of docketts, and transcribing them, and keeping the ledgers, at 50l. p ann'	200	0	0
To the Clark of the Chief Clark of the Kitchin,	20	0	0
To the Clarke of the second Clark of the Kitchin,	10	0	0
To the Clark of the Clark of the Spicerys, &c. for necessaries,	20	0	0
To the six particular clarks, for books, pens, ink, paper, &c.	40	0	0
To the four officers, for collecting and engrossing the yearly accompts of the house,	73	0	0
Fees of venison and charges in sending out the warrants, journeys of messengers, and for writing the warrants, and keeping the accounts,	160	0	0
Reliefe to be given in case of sickness and poverty to the under sort of servants,	30	0	0
For making pitt-cole fiers in the Prefence Chambers, and Guard Chambers, on both sides,	36	10	0
To housekeepers where Our court shall be, for sweeping, cleansing, and carrying away the soil,	45	12	6
To the Yeoman that keeps the Ice-house, for filling the Ice-houses, and all necessaries if found needfull,	91	5	0
For bottles, corks, glasses, glass-cases, &c. and dayly fetching waters from the best fountains, if necessary,	132	10	0
For necessaries of all kinds to the waiters tables, and to usefull servants employed to take care of their dyet,	73	0	0
The like to the Maids of Honour's table and Groomes of the Bedchamber,	73	0	0
For an addition to the Book of Liveries, of Lambeth ale, mead, and syder, if the proportions therein mentioned should not hold out,	100	0	0
To the Clark of the Pells in lieu of fees,	20	0	0
For sweeping and cleansing Our household offices, &c.	27	7	6
To Our master cooks for made-plates of cookery for Our table,	182	10	0
Charges of their Majesties bathing,	61	14	9½
To the gentlemen of the Ewry for providing sweets for their Majesties linnen, and orange-flower-water, and rose-water, for their hands,	50	0	0
Allowances to two of their Majesties women of the Bedchamber, out of severall offices, for making barley cream, possetts, and other spoon meats, occasionally for their Majesties, by computation,	100	0	0
To the white-staves, officers, officers clarks, harbingers, cartakers, and other household servants in waiting for their rideing charges, and lodging, for hire of offices and roomes for Our service, for making sheds and ranges, with other expences in Our removes and journeys, by estimation,	2000	0	0
For carriage of goods and stuff both above and below stairs, for Our use upon all removes,	1500	0	0
To the officers and servants of the Accompting-house, for extraordinary journeys about Our household affairs,	40	0	0
To the clarks of accatry for hire of lodging,	6	13	4
For carrying of wood out of barges, and for sawing, piling, and telling the same,	33	6	8
For maws and livers for the King and Queen,	27	7	6
For fire and candles for the porter's lodge at St. James's, by computation,	12	0	0
E e e			For

	l.	ſ.	d.
For ſweeping the houſe at St. James's below ſtairs, cleaning above ſtairs, and for neceſſarys for the ſame, in lieu of bills,	36	10	0
To Mrs. Holmes, neceſſary woman, for her wages and boardwages, lodging, and neceſſarys, in lieu of bills,	91	5	0
For trunks, cheſts, hampers, and barehides, to ſeveral offices, and alſo for little carts to ſupply the place of ſumptors,	91	5	0
To Cath. Maiſon, a painfull old ſervant in the ſcullery,	6	0	0
To the chamber keeper to the King's waiters,	20	0	0
To the Chamber keeper to the Maids of Honour,	18	5	0
To Elinor Franklin for providing ale for the Queen, by her Majeſties command, to begin the 1ſt day of July, 1689.	45	0	0
Total of the Incidents,	7719	4	7½

WAGES AND BOARD-WAGES TO OUR HOUSEHOLD OFFICERS AND SERVANTS,
THAT ARE CONTINUED IN THEIR SEVERAL OFFICES AND PLACES TO ATTEND OUR PRE-
SENT SERVICE, viz.

COUNTING-HOUSE.	Wages			Board-wages		
	p ann'			p ann'		
	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
To William Earl of Devonshire, Lord Steward,	100	0	0	1360	0	0
To Francis Lord Viscount Newport, Treas- urer,	123	14	8			
To his Lordship as Cofferer,	100	0	0			
To Thomas Wharton, Esq. Comptroller,	107	17	6	1092	2	6
To Thomas Felton, Esq. Master of the Household,	66	13	4	433	6	8
To William Forrester, Esq. Clark of the Greencloth,	44	6	8	455	13	4
James Forbes, Esq. Clark of the Greencloth,	44	6	8	455	13	4
John Fox, Esq. Clark Comptroller,	44	6	8	455	13	4
Petley Garnham, yeoman,	5	0	0	73	0	0
Charles Morgan, yeoman,	5	0	0	54	15	0
William Collins, groom,	2	13	4	37	6	8
Gilbert Thornburgh, groom,	2	13	4	54	15	0
Godfrey Richardson, messenger,	2	13	4	37	6	8

BAKE-HOUSE.

Thomas Webb, Esq. clerk,	6	13	4	73	6	8
Henrie Nartlee Socio,	5	0	0	45	0	0
Edward Ball, groome,	2	13	4	37	6	8
William Walton, groom,	2	13	4	37	6	8

PANTRY.

Richard Walker, gentleman and yeoman,	11	8	1½	48	11	10½
William Lingen, groom,	2	13	4	37	6	8
Thomas Whitmore and Charles Justice, joint groom,	2	13	4	37	6	8

E c c 2

CELLAR.

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE HOUSEHOLD

CELLAR.	Wages.			Board-wages.		
	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
Matthew Harvey, Esq. fergeant,	11	8	1½	48	11	10½
Richard Dalton, gentleman and yeoman,	11	8	1½	48	11	10½
James Frontine, yeoman and keeper of ice and snow,	5	0	0	55	0	0
Richard Jones and Francis Clark, joint yeomen,	5	0	0	45	0	0
Jacob Hyman, yeoman of the field to the King,	5	0	0	45	0	0
Phillip Leman, yeoman of the field to the Queen,	5	0	0	45	0	0
Charles Watts, groom of the Cellar, and taster of wyne,	2	13	4	37	6	8

BUTTERY.

Peter Bethon, gentleman and yeoman,	11	8	1½	48	11	10½
David Lloyd, yeoman,	5	0	0	45	0	0
Henry Cockfedge and John Murray, joint groome,	2	13	4	37	6	8
Thomas Jones, groom, - -	7	0	0	45	0	0
John Melow, groome, - -	2	13	4	37	6	8

SPICERY.

Joseph Somner and Charles Foll, Esqrs. joint clarks,	32	0	0	168	0	0
--	----	---	---	-----	---	---

CHAUNDRY.

Daniel Deering, Esq. ferjeant, - -	11	8	1½	48	11	10½
Richard Voking, yeoman, - -	5	0	0	45	0	0
John Higham, yeoman, - -	5	0	0	45	0	0
Richard Tull, and Thomas Pavy, both groomes,	2	13	4	37	6	8

CONFECTIONARY.

John Duncomum, yeoman, - -	5	0	0	45	0	0
Peter Mortimar, yeoman, - -	5	0	0	45	0	0
Peter Derains, groome, - -	2	13	4	37	6	8
Richard Thurman, groome, - -	2	13	4	37	6	8

EWRY.

	EWRY.	Wages.			Board-wages		
		l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
Benjamin Pordage, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Jofias Poulter, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Peter Berry, groome,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
Edward Reddish, groome,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8

PASTRY and SALSARY.

Robert Manning, Esq. clark,	-	6	13	4	73	6	8
Patrick Lamb, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Samuell Brown, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
William Murray, groom,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
Thomas Heard, groom,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
Thomas Salter, child,	-	2	0	0	33	0	0
Walter Parks, salsary-man,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0
John Heard, furner,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0

LAUNDRESS.

Jane Potter, laundress of their Majesties table and Household,	20	0	0	40	0	0
---	----	---	---	----	---	---

KING'S PRIVY KITCHEN.

Thomas Vivian, Esq. chief clark,	-	44	6	8	205	13	4
James Clark, Esq. second clark,	-	11	8	1½	138	11	10½
Charles Isaac, Esq. third clark,	-	11	8	1½	138	11	10½
Patrick Lamb, Esq. master cook,	-	11	8	1½	138	11	10½
Ulrick Horitiner, yeoman of the mouth,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Joseph Centlive, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
John Lincicomb, groom,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
James Beecher, groom,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
Gabriel Cooper, child,	-	2	0	0	33	0	0
Philip Drew, child,	-	2	0	0	33	0	0
John Froffel, scowrer,	-	2	0	0	28	0	0
Charles Hansard, scowerer,	-	2	0	0	28	0	0
John Webb, senior turnbroach,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0
Jasper Lifney, turnbroach,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0
William Harris, turnbroach,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0
John Diffell, turnbroach,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0
John Smith, turnbroach,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0

		Wages.			Board-wages.		
		l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
John Fesbrook, turnbroach,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0
William Thomas, dorekeeper,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0

QUEEN'S PRIVY KITCHEN.

Samuell Castreys, Esq. master cook,	-	11	8	1½	108	11	10½
Stephen Leimbeck, yeoman of the mouth,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Emanuel Hicks, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Leonard Welbeck, groome,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
Auther Beecker, groome,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
John Sell, child,	-	2	0	0	33	0	0
William Golding, child,	-	2	0	0	33	0	0
William Lewis, scowerer,	-	2	0	0	28	0	0
James Boyer, scowerer,	-	2	0	0	28	0	0
John Grimston, turnbroach,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0
Richard Kibbert, turnbroach,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0
Edmund Scowfield, turnbroach,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0
John Murray, turnbroach,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0
Thomas Wells, dorekeeper,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0

HOUSEHOLD KITCHIN

Henry Smith, master cooke,	-	11	8	1½	80	0	0
John Thompson, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Henry Sands, groome,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
John Prichard, child,	-	2	0	0	33	0	0
William Arnold, child,	-	2	0	0	33	0	0
Philip Symonds, scowerer,	-	2	0	0	28	0	0
Richard Smith, turnbroach,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0
William Deakins, turnbroach,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0
Peter Antoin, turnbroach,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0
William Nightingale, turnbroach,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0
Richard Hubbard, dorekeeper,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0

LARDER.

Thomas Bray, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Jasper Lisney, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Luke Smith, jun. groom,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
Nicholas Howard, groom,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
John Wilden, groom,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8

ACCATRY.

	ACCATRY.	Wages.			Board-wages.		
		l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
James Halfey, Esq. serjeant,	-	11	8	1½	48	11	10½
Thomas Fox and Henry Lowman, Esqrs. joint clark,		6	13	4	113	6	8
Hugh Mayo, yeoman of the salt store,		5	0	0	10	0	0

POULTRY.							
Roger Jackson, Esq. clark,	-	6	13	4	73	6	8
Andrew Whittingham, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Esme Clark, groome,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
Anthony Scarlett, groome,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8

SCALDING-HOUSE.							
James Goodwin, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
John Cranwell, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	6	8
Simon York, groom,	-	2	13	4	37	0	0
John Thornborough,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8

SCULLERY.							
John Thompson, Esq. clark,	-	6	13	4	73	6	8
Thomas Hardiman, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Francis Forrester, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
James Tooth, groom,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
Samuel Farly, groom,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
Thomas Robinson, page,	-	2	0	0	33	0	0
John Alfop, page,	-	2	0	0	33	0	0
James Rodd, child,	-	2	0	0	33	0	0
Joshua Nightingal, child,	-	2	0	0	33	0	0
Thomas Fox, child,	-	2	0	0	33	0	0
Richard Straw, pankeeper,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0
Richard Bland, pankeeper,	-	-	-	-	30	0	0

WOODYARD.							
Henry Gascoigne, Esq. clarke,	-	6	13	4	73	6	8
Edward Syfton, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Jasper English, groome,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
Leonard Hancock, groome,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE HOUSEHOLD

	HARBINGERS.	Wages.			Boardwages.		
		l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
Whitfield, gentleman,	-	11	8	1½	48	11	10½
William Tozier, gentleman,	-	11	8	1½	48	11	10½
William Wall, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Hugh Jones, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Peter La Roch, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
James Tye, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
William Merrit, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0

AUMNERY.

Blackgrave, sub-Almoner,	-	6	18	0			
Thomas Norris, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Richard Bennett, groom,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8

OFFICERS OF THE HALL.

Charles Parsons, marshall,	-	13	0	8½	18	5	0
William Everal, dayly waiter,	-	2	0	0	28	0	0
John Kemy, waiter,	-	2	0	0	28	0	0
Thomas Moody, waiter,	-	2	0	0	28	0	0

PORTERS AT GATE.

Henry Villers, Esq. serjeant-porter,	-	11	8	1½	108	11	10½
John Dawson, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Richard Miller, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Philip Walters, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Charles Seager, groome,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
Aaron Kinton, groome,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
John Gibbons, groome,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8

CARTAKERS.

Harrold Miller, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
Charles Scoresby, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
John Levenhoven, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	45	0	0
John Peerman, groome,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
Edward Kilmain, groome,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8
Ralph Blackwell, groome,	-	2	13	4	37	6	8

PORTERS

PORTERS AT ST. JAMES'S. Wages. Boardwages.

			l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
Henry Rainsford, yeoman,	-	-	5	0	0	45	0	0

Cock.

William Sampson,	-	-	-	-	-	18	5	0
------------------	---	---	---	---	---	----	---	---

KNIGHT MARSHALL.

Sir Edward Villers,	-	-	-	-	-	26	0	0
Five Marshalls Men,						100	0	0

OFFICERS OF THE VERGE.

John Hardesty, clerk,	-	-	6	13	4	23	6	8
Robert White, coroner,	-	-	6	13	4	23	6	8

TAIL CARTAKERS.

Charles Toll, groom,	-	-	2	13	4			
Charles Garnham, groom,	-	-	2	13	4			
Roger Garnham, groome,	-	-	2	13	4			
Andrew Bray, groome,	-	-	2	13	4			

BREAD BEARERS.

Walter Maccallow,	-	-	2	0	0	18	17	6
Alexander Murray,	-	-	2	0	0	7	2	6

WINE PORTERS.

John Hay,	-	-	2	0	0			
Daniel Parker,	-	-	2	0	0			

Total of the Household, 1389 17 11½ 11748 3 6½

F f f

ALLOW.

ALLOWANCES TO SUCH OLD HOUSEHOLD SERVANTS AS SERVED KING CHARLES THE FIRST, AND KING CHARLES THE SECOND, OF BLESSED MEMORY, AND IN FOREIGN PARTS.

		Wages.			Boardwages.		
		l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
BAKEHOUSE.							
Lawrence Ball, serjeant,	-	11	8	1½	38	11	10½
Edward Gray, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	35	0	0
KITCHIN.							
John Manly, Esq. cleark,	-	11	0	0	58	11	10½
Giles Rose, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	35	0	0
Alexander Houseldon, child,	-	2	0	0	28	0	0
Jasper Barnard, scowerer,	-	2	0	0	28	0	0
Roger Allen, turnbroach,	-				30	0	0
John Lane, turnbroach,	-				18	5	0
Jeffry Crooky, turnbroach,	-				12	0	0
ACCATRY.							
John Backwell, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	18	5	0
LARDER.							
John Fox, sen. serjeant,	-	11	8	1½	18	11	10½
Luke Smith, sen. yeoman,	-	5	0	0	35	0	0
POULTRY.							
Jeffry Crookey, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	25	0	0
SCALDING-HOUSE.							
Jofias Cotton, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	35	0	0
PASTRY.							
Edward Fox, yeoman,	-	5	0	0	35	0	0
HALL.							
Rowland Thomas, marshall,	-	13	0	8½	18	5	0
William Scitteridge, marshall,	-	13	0	8½	18	5	0
Total,		99	5	9½	477	0	7½

STIPENDS

STIPENDS ALLOWED TO SUCH OLD SERVANTS OF HIS LATE MAJESTIE KING CHARLES THE SECOND, WHICH ARE NOT NOW EMPLOYED IN THEIR MAJESTIES SERVICE, BUT ARE ADMITTED SUPERNUMERIES TO THEIR PRESENT MAJESTIES.

	BAKE-HOUSE.	Wages.			Boardwages.		
		l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
Arthur Redbrough, conduct,	- -	4	11	3	9	8	9
Richard Downs, purveyor,	- -	5	0	0			

	PANTRY.						
John Jennings, ferjeant,	- -	11	8	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	13	11	10 $\frac{1}{2}$

	BUTTERY.						
Thomas Landon, groom,	- -	2	13	4	17	6	8
Nenie Nelson, groom,	- -	2	13	4	15	11	8

	CELLAR.						
John Flock, ferjeant,	- -	11	8	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	13	11	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
William Earnley, yeoman,	- -	5	0	0	15	0	0
John Jones, groom,	- -	2	13	4	15	11	8

	EWRY.						
Robert Aftry, groom,	- -	2	13	4	15	11	8

	PITCHER-HOUSE.						
John Truffel, yeoman,	- -	5	0	0	15	0	0
Francis Coxon, groome,	- -	2	13	4	15	11	8

	KITCHIN.						
William Yardly, Esq. Clarke,	- -	11	8	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	38	11	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
Robert Foxal, yeoman,	- -	5	0	0	15	0	0

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE HOUSEHOLD

		Wages.			Boardwages.		
		l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
Richard Warden, child,	-	2	0	0	13	0	0
John Thomson, scowerer,	-	2	0	0	12	0	0
Edward Parks, scowerer,	-	2	0	0	12	0	0
John Webb, turnbroach,					12	0	0
Henry Wattson, turnbroach,	-	-			12	0	0
Simon York, turnbroach,	-	-			12	0	0
George Shaw, turnbroach,	-	-			12	0	0
Thomas Watts, turnbroach,	-	-			12	0	0
Thomas Alfop, turnbroach,	-			-	12	0	0
David Rose, turnbroach,	-			-	12	0	0
Thomas Francklin, turnbroach,	-			-	12	0	0
Thomas Brock, turnbroach,	-			-	12	0	0
William Watfon, turnbroach,	-	-			12	0	0
Thomas Chambers, turnbroach,	-				12	0	0
John Lewis, turnbroach,					12	0	0

POULTRY.

Phillip Bickerstaff, Esq. clerk,	-	-	6	13	4	23	6	8
----------------------------------	---	---	---	----	---	----	---	---

PASTRY.

Thomas Field, groome,	-	-	2	13	4	15	11	8
Edward Allen, child,	-	-	2	0	0	13	0	0

SCULLERY.

Edward Hudson, groom,	-	-	2	13	4	15	11	8
Edward King, child,	-	-	2	0	0	13	0	0
Robert Bedow, child,	-	-	2	0	0	13	0	0

WOODYARD.

Nicholas Fenn, fergeant,	-	-	11	8	1½	13	11	10½
--------------------------	---	---	----	---	----	----	----	-----

HARBINGER.

Henry Cooper, yeoman,	-	-	5	0	0	15	0	0
-----------------------	---	---	---	---	---	----	---	---

Mary

	LAWNDRY.	Wages.			Boardwages.		
		l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
Mary Bishop, landress,	-	-	-	-	14	0	0
Godfrey Richardson, page,	-	-	2	0	14	0	0
William Falconer, page,	-	-	2	0	14	0	0

OFFICERS OF THE HALL.

John Kite, surveyor of the dresser,	-	11	8	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	8	11	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
John Goodchild, marshall of the Hall,	-	13	0	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	6	19	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
William George, sewer,	-	13	6	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	6	13	10 $\frac{1}{4}$
Nicholas Watty, sewer,	-	13	6	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	6	13	10 $\frac{1}{4}$
William Taylor, sewer,	-	13	6	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	6	13	10 $\frac{1}{4}$
William Davis, servitor,	-	2	0	0	10	0	0
Thomas Harding, servitor,	-	2	0	0	8	0	0
Thomas Martin, servitor,	-	2	0	0	8	0	0
Henry Sclator, servitor,	-	2	0	0	8	0	0
Edmund Lawfon, servitor,	-	2	0	0	8	0	0
Total of the stipends, 190		7	8 $\frac{1}{4}$		622	12	3 $\frac{1}{4}$

ALLOWANCES IN MONY BY WAY OF PENTION, GRANTED BY KING CHARLES THE SECOND OF BLESSED MEMORY, AND CONTINUED BY THE LATE KING JAMES THE SECOND TO SERVANTS, WIDOWS, AND OTHERS HEREAFTER NAMED, TO CONTINUE DURING OUR PLEASURE.

	p Annum.
Cristiana Cooper,	100 0 0
George Maunder in lieu of a debt,	60 0 0
Thomas Clark an old servant,	60 0 0
William Dyke,	40 0 0
Mary Clark, widdow,	40 0 0
Ann Cartwright,	18 5 0
Elizabeth justice,	18 5 0
Elizabeth Allen,	18 5 0
Mary George,	18 5 0
John Stephens,	18 5 0
Sarah Whitmore,	12 3 4
Mathew Simpson,	12 3 4
Elizabeth Bishop,	13 6 8
Jane Straw,	12 0 0
Mary Pomroy,	30 0 0

Thomas

	i.	5.	d.
Thomas Stanly, - - -	10	0	0
Mary Hope, - - -	30	0	0
Elizabeth Luck, - - -	50	0	0
William Garrett, - - -	40	0	0
John Lineicomb, - - -	10	0	0
John Web, sen. and Francis Owen, each 10l.	20	0	0
Ann Adams, widdow, - - -	18	5	0
Katharine Haydon, widdow, - - -	18	5	0
Thomas Forth, - - -	50	0	0
Mary Parsons, - - -	18	5	0
Elizabeth, Mary, and William Vuljohn, - - -	18	5	0
Grace Gretton, widdow, - - -	18	5	0
Ann Cordel, Richard Cordel, and Mary Cordel, each 20l.	60	0	0
Mary Quarterman, widdow of Dr. Quarterman, and her two daughters, at 40l p ann' each, - - -	120	0	0
Sir Henry Firebrafs, Kut. late Clerk of the Greencloth,	100	0	0
Francis Gwyn, Esq. - - -	1000	0	0
Captain J hn Bellamie, - - -	36	10	0
Richard Bentham, - - -	15	0	0
Sarah Marthall, widdow, - - -	18	5	0
Edmund Scowfield, - - -	18	5	0
Robert Blandford, - - -	18	5	0
John Landre, late Yeoman of the Scullery, - - -	20	0	0

Totall of all the Pentions, 2178 8 4

WAGES AND BOARDWAGES TO OUR OFFICERS, AND SERVANTS OF THE CHAMBER.

	Wages.			Boardwages.		
Lord Chamberlain, - - -	100	0	0	1100	0	0
Principle Secretarie, - - -	-	-	-	730	0	0
Principle Secretarie, - - -	-	-	-	292	0	0
Vice Chamberlain, - - -	66	13	4	492	15	0
3 Cupbearers, whereof one to determine,	100	0	0			
4 Carvers, two to determine, - - -	133	6	8			
3 Sewers, one to determine, - - -	100	0	0			
2 Esquires of the Body, - - -	66	13	4			
4 Gentlemen ushers dayly waiters, - - -	80	0	0	420	0	0
8 Gentlemen ushers quarter waiters, - - -	80	0	0	320	0	0
8 Sewers of the Chambers, - - -	91	0	0	219	0	0
4 Pages of the Prefence, - - -	8	0	0	92	0	0
6 Pages of the Bedchamber, - - -	16	0	0	464	0	0
1 Master of the Jewell House, - - -	-	-	-	400	0	0
2 Barbers, - - -	40	0	0	360	0	0
4 Clarks of the Signett, - - -	-	-	-	120	0	0
4 Clarks of the Privy Seale, - - -	-	-	-	120	0	0
To the yeomen and other servants of the Robes,	7	13	4	212	6	8

	Wages.			Boardwages.		
	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
To the Laundress of the Body, -	20	0	0	199	0	0
William Valoon, Esq. serjeant chirurgeon, -	-	-	-	140	0	0
To the Keepers of the Standing Wardrobe where the King resides, -	-	-	-	127	15	0
Secretary of Scotland, -	-	-	-	100	0	0
Groom Porter, -	2	13	4	127	15	0
David Elder, chirurgeon, -	-	-	-	127	15	0
Abraam Rottermondt, apothecary, -	-	-	-	127	15	0
Pierre Guennon de Beaubuiffon, gent. and keeper of the Private Armory, -	13	6	8	26	13	4
George Willington, surveyor of the Chamber, and Dreffor, -	11	8	1 $\frac{1}{2}$			
Total of the Chamber,	936	19	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	6418	15	0

PRIVY CHAMBER.

Groom of the Stool, -	33	6	8	966	13	4
Four gentlemen ushers, -	120	0	0	200	0	0
Four grooms, -	80	0	0	212	0	0
Total of the Privy Chamber,	233	6	8	1378	13	4

WAGES, BOARDWAGES, AND OTHER ALLOWANCES FOR THE CHAPPEL, CLOSSETT, AND VESTRY.

	Wages p ann'			Boardwages p ann'		
To the Dean of the Chappell, -	-	-	-	200	0	0
To the Subdean at 4s. p diem, in all,	11	8	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	61	11	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
To Stephen Crispin and 22 gentlemen of the Chappel, wherof 2 to be organist, in all 23 persons, at 4s. p diem, }	262	6	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	1416	13	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
To the Master of the Musick for teaching and keeping ten children, at 24l. p ann' each, }				240	0	0
To the Serjeant of the Vestry, -	6	16	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	66	3	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
To the Yeoman, -	5	0	0	49	15	0
To the Groom, -	2	0	0	49	12	6
To the Serjeant of the Vestry for serving books, surplices for the gentlemen and children of the Chappel, and washing them, also for strewing, and all necessarys in lieu of bills, the disbursement of which, to the use of the Chappel, is to be made by the direction and approbation of the Dean }				120	0	0

To

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE HOUSEHOLD

	Wages.			Boardwages.		
	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
To the Clark of the Clofett, -	6	18	0			
To the Clofet keeper, -	5	0	0	49	15	0
To him for washing surplices and in lieu of all bills, }				54	15	0
To the Confessor for himself and to provide surplices, }	10	0	0	26	10	0
To the Bell ringer, 10d. p diem, -				15	4	2
For keeping the organs in repair, -				56	0	0
To an organ blower, -				10	0	0
Total of the Chappel, 309	9	10½		2415	19	9½

CHAPPEL AT ST. JAMES'S.

To the two Chaplains that officiate, -	20	0	0	140	0	0
To a Chappel keeper, -	5	0	0	35	0	0
To a Clofet keeper, -	5	0	0	35	0	0
For bibles, prayer books, surplices and washing them, and all things necessary for that Chappel, as shall be approved off by the Dean of the Chappel, -				60	0	0
Total of the Chappel at St. James, 30	0	0		270	0	0

SALARIES TO THE MASTER OF THE HORSE, AND OFFICERS AND SERVANTS OF OUR STABLES.

	p annum,
To the Master of the Horse, -	1200 0 0
To the Avenor, -	260 0 0
To 7 Equerries at 256 l. each, -	1792 0 0
To 3 Pages of Honour, at 156 l. each, -	468 0 0
Serjeant of the carriages, -	86 0 0
Master of the Studde and surveyor of the Race, -	26 0 0
Surveyor of the Highways, -	82 0 0
Two surveyors of the Stables, at 120 l. each, -	240 0 0
Rideing Surveyor, -	30 0 0
Clark of the Avery, -	82 0 0
Yeoman of the Stirrup, -	68 0 0
Two Yeomen Riders at 130 l. each, -	260 0 0
Clerk of the Stables, -	224 0 0
Serjeant farrier, -	42 0 0

Marshall

	l.	s.	d.
Marshall Farrier, - - -	31	0	0
Yeoman Farrier, - - -	48	0	0
Three groom farriers at 28l. each, -	84	0	0
Esquire Sadler, - - -	18	0	0
Yeoman Sadler, - - -	183	0	0
Groom Sadler, - - -	58	0	0
Coach Maker, - - -	36	0	6
Four purveyors and granators, 47l. each, -	188	0	0
Riding Purveyor, - - -	200	0	0
Three Stable keepers, at 12l. each, -	36	0	0
Mews keeper, - - -	36	0	0
Two yeomen of the carriages, at 18l. each, -	36	0	0
Sixteen footmen, at 53l. each, -	848	0	0
Six coachmen, at 73l. each, -	438	0	0
Thirty one grooms, at 54l. each, -	1624	0	0
Bottle Groome, - - -	54	0	0
Four groomes littermen, at 36l. each, -	144	0	0
Porter of the Mews, - - -	18	0	0
Gentleman Armourer, - - -	31	0	0
Page of the Back Stairs, - - -	31	0	0
Messenger, - - -	15	0	0

Total of the Stable Sallaries, 9067 0 0

ANNUAL STIPENDS, OR PENTIONS, TO BE ALLOWED TO SERVANTS OF THE STABLES TO HIS LATE MAJESTIE KING CHARLES THE SECOND, WHO ARE NOT EMPLOYED IN YOUR MAJESTIES SERVICE, TO CONTINUE DURING PLEASURE; AND IN CASE ANY OF THEM SHALL BE OTHERWISE PROVIDED FOR, OR DYE, THE SAID PENTIONS AND STIPENDS ARE THEN TO CEASE AND DETERMINE.

YEOMAN RIDER.

			l.	s.	d.
Andrew Cockeine,	-	-	22	10	0

YEOMAN OF THE MAILE.

William Short,	-	-	18	0	0
----------------	---	---	----	---	---

CHAIRMEN.

Thomas Franklin,	-	-	20	0	0
Henry Baldwyn,	-	-	20	0	0

FOOTMEN.

Richard Barret,	-	-	25	0	0
James Macorcadell,	-	-	25	0	0
James Walthorp,	-	-	25	0	0
Thomas Gee,	-	-	25	0	0

COACHMEN.

John Baldwin,	-	-	18	0	0
Henry Sterling,	-	-	18	0	0

HUNTING GROOMES.

William Carpenter,	-	-	18	0	0
Thomas Calcot,	-	-	18	0	0
Christopher Simpson,	-	-	18	0	0
Thomas Taylor,	-	-	18	0	0
George Burden,	-	-	18	0	0
Robert Franklin,	-	-	18	0	0

SUMPTER

OF KING WILLIAM AND QUEEN MARY, A.D. 1689. 411

SUMPTER GROOMS.

			l.	s.	d.
Robert Wabshot,	-	-	13	0	0
Joseph Rawson,	-	-	13	0	0
Isaac Masters,	-	-	13	0	0
William Heydon,	-	-	13	0	0

GREAT HORSE GROOMS.

Stephen Shepherd,	-	-	9	0	0
John Browloe,	-	-	9	0	0
William Smallpiece,	-	-	9	0	0
John Henfon,	-	-	9	0	0
Esdra Ameny,	-	-	9	0	0
Thomas Stones,	-	-	9	0	0
William Draper,	-	-	9	0	0
Edmund Elkins,	-	-	9	0	0
Richard Huddie,	-	-	9	0	0
William Johnson,	-	-	9	0	0
John Rice,	-	-	9	0	0

BOTTLE GROOM.

Thomas Stafferton,	-	-	13	0	0
--------------------	---	---	----	---	---

MEWS KEEPER.

Robert Ashley,	-	-	9	0	0
----------------	---	---	---	---	---

FARRIER.

Richard Allen,	-	-	14	0	0
----------------	---	---	----	---	---

FORMER PENTIONERS.

George Murrey,	-	-	36	0	0
Richard Welbeck,	-	-	18	0	0
Martin Hincklin,	-	-	18	0	0
Mary Valiant,	-	-	18	0	0
James Haughtagan,	-	-	18	0	0
Thomas Fletcher,	-	-	18	0	0
Thomas Seagood,	-	-	18	0	0
Mary Hurstier,	-	-	18	0	0
Francis Crake,	-	-	18	0	0
Nevil Kidewell,	-	-	16	13	8

Total of the Stable Stipends, 708 3 8

A COMPUTATION OF THE CHARGE AND EXPENCE OF THE HORSE LIVERIES,
ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING RATES, VIZ.

Hay,	-	-	-	4 ^l . p load.
Straw,	-	-	-	30 ^s . p load.
Oats,	-	-	-	24 ^s . p quar'.
Beans,	-	-	-	6 ^s . p bush'.
Shoeing and medicining,	-	-	-	2 ^d . p diem.
More for each hunting horse,	-	-	-	20 ^s . p ann'.

THE ALLOWANCE TO EACH HORSE.

Hay,	-	-	-	1 bottle p diem.
Straw for the coach horses,	-	-	-	6 trusses p menssem.
Straw for all other horses,	-	-	-	8 trusses p menssem.
Oats,	-	-	-	1½ peck p diem.
Beans,	-	-	-	qr' peck p diem.

THE NUMBER OF HORSES ALLOWED.

Hunters, Coursers, and Pads,	-	-	-	36	} 102
Coach Horses,	-	-	-	42	
Master of the Horse,	-	-	-	12	
Gentleman of the Horse,	-	-	-	4	
Chirurgen horses,	-	-	-	2	
Bottle Horses,	-	-	-	2	
Hunting Horses,	-	-	-	4	

According

OF KING WILLIAM AND QUEEN MARY, A.D. 1689. 413

	l.	s.	d.
According to the prices and allowances mentioned on the other side, each horse comes to 52l. 10s. $3\frac{1}{4}$ d. which for the number of 102 horses, amounts to the sum of,	5355	15	$7\frac{1}{2}$
The contingent charges in his Majesties progress and removes, by computation,	1000	0	0
The repairs of his Majesties private ways,	270	0	0
Sallaries to the Master of the Horse, and other officers and servants of his Majesties stables,	9067	0	0
Annual stipends or pensions to such servants in the stables to his late Majesty King Charles the Second, as are not now employed in your Majesty's service,	708	3	8
Total of the Expence of his Majesties Stable,	16,400	19	$3\frac{1}{4}$

THE NUMBER OF CARRIAGES TO BE ALLOWED AT OUR REMOVES.

CHAMBER.

The Wardrobe of Bedds,	6
The Bed Chamber, Backstairs, and } Barbers,	2
The Robes,	1
The Groom of the Stool,	1
Gentlemen of the Bed Chamber,	1
Grooms of the Bed Chamber,	1
Lord Chamberlain,	2
Vice Chamberlain,	1
Secretaries of State, each,	1
Secretary of Scotland and Privy Purse,	2
Gentlemen ushers, and grooms of the } Privy Chamber,	2
Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber,	1
Esquires of the Body,	1
Captain of the Pensioners and pensioners,	1
Gentlemen ushers daily waiters and } quarter waiters,	1
Cup-bearers, carvers, and sewers,	1
Guard Chamber,	1
Laundress of the Body,	1
Groom Porter,	1
Council Chamber,	1
Clarks of the Council, and clarks of } the Signett,	1
Dean of the Chappel, Clark of the } Closet and Chaplains,	1
The Vestry, gentlemen, and children of } the Chappel,	2
The Master of the Jewel house, and } Master of the Request,	1
The King's Physicians,	1
Apothecary and Surgeon,	1
The Waiters Chambers,	di
Conforts, musitians, and voices,	1
The Apothecary and Physitian of the house,	1

HOUSEHOLD.

The Accompting-house,	1
The Bake-house, and Pantry,	1
The Celler, Buttery, and for bottles,	3
The Pitcher-house, and Almnery,	di.
The Spicery and Chaundry,	2
The Confectionary,	1
The Ewry,	1
The Privy Kitchen,	1
The Household Kitchen,	1
The Scullery,	1
The Larder and Scalding-house,	1
The Pastry and Poultry,	1
Porters at Gate and Woodyard	1
Laundress of the Board,	1
Lord Steward,	3
Mr. Treasurer,	2
Mr. Comptroller,	2
Mr. Cofferer and Master of the Household,	2
Clarks of the Greencloth,	2
Clarks Comptrolers,	2
Clarks of the Kitchen, and the particular } clarks,	2

STABLES.

The Master of the Horse,	2
Avenar and Equerries,	1
Stable, Sadler's Office, and Close Cart,	2
The hales, of the coaches and footmen,	1
The farriers,	1

THE NUMBER OF CARRIAGES TO BE ALLOWED AT THE QUEEN'S REMOVES.

CHAMBER.

The Wardrobe of Beds,	4
The Bed Chambers and Backstairs,	2
The Robes,	2
The cofferers and jewells,	2
The Groom of the Stool,	2
The Lady of the Bed Chamber,	1
Each woman of the Bed Chamber,	di.
Laundress of the Body and Starcher,	1
Each lady of the Privy Chamber,	di.
Sweet coffers,	di.
Maids of honour,	3
Mother of the maids,	di.
Lord Chamberlain,	2
Vice Chamberlain,	1
Secretary and Master of Requests,	1
Gentlemen ushers of the Privy Chamber,	1
Gentlemen ushers dayly waiters, quarter } waiters, and waiters chambers,	1
Grooms of the Privy Chamber,	1
Cupbearers, carvers, and sewers,	1
The Queen's phisitian,	1
Apothecary and Surgeon,	1
Groom Porter,	1
Guard Chamber,	1
Closet and chaplains,	1

HOUSEHOLD.

The Bakehouse and Pantry,	1
The Cellar and Buttery, and for bottles,	1
The Spicery and Chaundry,	2
The Ewry,	1
The Scullery,	1
The Privy Kitchin, Larder,	1
Larder and Scalding-house,	1
Poultry and pastry,	1
The Woodyard and porters at Gate,	1
The Confectionary,	1
The Whitestaff attending,	2
The officer attending,	1
Clark of the Kitchin and particular } Clark attending,	1
Laundress of the Board,	di.

STABLE.

The Master of the Horse,	1
Equerries, pages, riders, and yeomen of } the stirrup,	1
The hales for the coaches and footmen,	1

TO BE ALLOWED UNTO OUR HOUSEHOLD OFFICERS AND SERVANTS, FOR RIDEING WAGES AND LODGINGS, WHEN BY APPOINTMENT THEY ATTEND UPON US OR OUR DEAR CONSORT THE QUEEN, IN PROGRESSES, JOURNEYS, AND REMOVES, AND THE MOITY THEREOF TO EACH PERSON SO ATTENDING, DUREING THE TIME OF OUR RESIDENCE AT WINDSOR OR HAMPTON COURT.

	p diem.		
	l.	s.	d.
To the Treafurer or Comptroller of Our Household, when both or either of them do attend personally,	0	12	0
To the Cofferer, Master of the Household, and the rest of the officers of the Greencloth, to each attending,	0	10	0
To the Clark of the Kitchin and Spicery,	0	6	0
To a particular Cooke,	0	5	0
To a ferjeant, gentleman, or cartaker,	0	5	0
To the Laundrels of the Board for rideing wages, lodgings, and the hire of a laundry, dureing the time of Our abience from London,	0	10	0
To the Laundrels of the Body, the like	0	10	0
To each yeoman or groom,	0	4	0
To each page or child,	0	3	0
To each scowerer, turnbroach, or pankeeper,	0	2	6

AN EXTRACT OF THE WHOLE CHARGE CONTAINED IN THIS BOOKE OF ESTABLISHMENT.

		p annum.		
		l.	s.	d.
Their Majesties dyett,		3400	0	0
The King's waiters dyett,		900	0	0
The Queen's waiters dyett,		900	0	0
The maids of honours dyett,		930	0	0
The chaplains Dyett,		330	0	0
The phyficians,		91	0	0
The King and Queen's pages of the Backstairs,		339	0	0
The yeomen of the guards on both sides,		300	0	0
Dyett to the five officers attending the Cupboard, when from Whitehall,		90	0	0
Dyetts to the officers of the Board, clerks of the Kitchin, and Master Cook } in waiting,		400	0	0
The dayly liveries of bread, beer, and wyne, for the severall dyetts, and } other extraordinary occasions,		4253	0	0
For the Defert,		730	0	0
Incidents for dressing these dyetts, with additions that may happen,		2337	0	0
Total of these dyetts,		15000	0	0
Dayly alms at the gate,		219	0	0
Table linnen, pewter, brasse, and all other necessaries ; with cart-hire, hire } of lodging, and riding wages, &c. under the head of incidents,		7719	4	7½
Fewell of all forts, white wax lights, flambeaux, torches, lamps, and candles,		6500	0	0
Wages of the Household,	£.1389 17 11½	13138	1	6
Boardwages of the Household,	£.11748 3 6½			
Wages to old servants,	£.99 5 9½	576	6	5
Boardwages to old servants,	£.477 0 7½			
Wages to supernumeraries,	£.190 17 8¼	813	10	0
Boardwages to the supernumeraries,	£.620 12 3¾			
Pentions,		2178	8	4
Wages of the Chamber,	£.936 19 9½	7355	14	9½
Boardwages of the Chamber,	£.6418 15 0			
Wages and boardwages of the Privy Chamber,		1612	0	0
Wages of the Chappel at Whitehall,	£.309 9 10½	2725	9	8
Boardwages of the Chappel at Whitehall,	£.2415 19 9½			
Wages of the Chappel at St. James's,	£.30 0 0	300	0	0
Boardwages of the Chappel at St. James,	£.270 0 0			
Sallaries to the officers and servants of the Stables,	£.9067 0 0	16400	19	3½
Stables, stipends, and pentions,	£.708 7 8			
Horse liveries,	£.5355 15 7½			
Contingencies in the Stables,	£.1000 0 0			
For repairing his Majesties private ways,	£.270 0 0			
The Lord Herbert of Cherbury,		1500	0	0
Total is		76038	14	0

ORDINANCES TO BE OBSERVED FOR REGULATING ACCOMPTS, AND FOR THE WELL GOVERNING OF OUR HOUSE.

OUR will and pleasure is, that the Lord Steward of Our house, Treasurer and Comptroller of the same, and officers of Our Greencloth, do take care and see that this Our book, declaring in particular the dyetts and incidents, wages, boardwages, fallaries, stipends, pensions, and other allowances and payments be made by the Cofferer of Our Household; and that all the orders, articles, and directions, contained therein, be duly observed and kept, without alteration.

AND that all other dyetts, increases, or commands whatsoever, which are not allowed or warranted by this book, shall be henceforth taken away and discontinued; and the clerks of Our Greencloth, and clerks Comptrollers for the time being, shall not presume to pass and allow, nor Our Cofferer to pay any sum or sums of money but what is precisely allowed by this Our Establishment, upon any command, warrant, or pretence whatsoever; neither shall Our Chief Clark, or any clerk of Our Kitchen, Spicery, or of other offices for the time being, presume to charge their Record or Book of Remain, or other books of accompts, with any provision of meat, drink, fewell, lights, or incidents whatsoever, more then is set down in this book.

AND Our will and pleasure is, and Wee do straightly charge and command, that all the dyetts, incidents, and other charges, particularly in Our Book signed, expressed, shall from time to time be dayly vouched and presented by the clerks of Our house, in their respective offices, to the end the same may be viewed, passed, and allowed, by Our clerks Comptrollers, summed up, approved, and signed, by Our clerks of the Greencloth, in their several waitings, that so a just and exact accompt of the ordinary expences of Our household, may be regularly made up, once a year, which wee do hereby direct shall determine the last of September inclusive yearly, according to the rules and methods observed by Our predecessors; which accompt of the expences of Our household, together with an accompt of such sums of money as the Cofferer of Our household shall receive for the expence thereof, within every such year, we do hereby command shall be delivered into Our Court of Exchequer, upon oath, by the Comptroller and Cofferer of Our household, for the time being, in Hillary Term next following the determination of every such year as aforesaid: and Wee do hereby direct that Our clerks of the Greencloth, and clerks Comptrollers, shall likewise be present in Our said Court of Exchequer, at such times as the accompts of Our household shall be delivered.

AND Our pleasure is, that in all other matters and things, relating to the passing and declaring the accompts of Our household in Our Court of Exchequer, the same rules shall be observed, which were used during the reign of King Charles the 2nd. of blessed memory.

AND because many extraordinary charges may hereafter grow upon the entertainment of embassadors and strangers, masks, balls, or plays, or other special occasions for Our honour and service, which being uncertain are not provided for by Our book signed; Our will

will and pleasure is, that a distinct account of all extraordinary expences, shall be collected and made up quarterly in a creditor for that purpose by Our clarks of the Kitchen, past and allowed by our clarks of the Greencloth, and clarks Comptrollers according to their waitings, that so it may from time to time appear in the accounts of Our house, what extraordinary expences happen therein quarterly.

BUT in regard it will be for Our service, that there be an immediate supply of moneys for such extraordinaries; Wee do direct that the Cofferer, shall out of any moneys at any time remaining in his hands, pay upon the account of extraordinaries, such sums as Our clarks of the Greencloth, and Clerk Comptroller, jointly in waiting, shall think necessary for Our service.

AND at the end of every quarter, the officers of Our Greencloth, shall give into Our high Treasurer or Commissioners of Our Treasury, for the time being, the totall sum of all such extraordinary expences as have been made in Our Household in the preceding quarter, that mony may be assigned for the same accordingly.

AND that the monys to be assigned for defraying the expence of Our house, may be the better and more usefully applyed to Our service, Our will and pleasure is, that Our clarks of the Greencloth, and clarks Comptrollers, shall in writing in their severall waitings, direct such sums of mony to be imprested by Our Cofferer to purveyors and others, as they shall judge most convenient for Our service; and shall likewise at the end of every quarter, direct in what methods the monys remayning due to the servants for the preceeding quarter, shall be satisfied and paid by Our Cofferer.

AND Our will and pleasure is, that within one month after every quarter, the Cofferer doe send into Our Accompting house, a journal or particular entry of his payments for the preceeding quarter. And that the clarks of Our Household do thereupon immediately strike their ledgers according to the entries in the Cofferer's journals; and that within one month after the end of every quarter, the clarks of Our Household do deliver to the officers of Our Greencloth, a creditor or particular account of all such monys as they shall so find by the Cofferer's journals to be unpaid to Our servants and purveyors.

AND that Our service may be the better performed, Our will and pleasure is, that the clarks of Our House, do upon the first day of every month, bring into Our Compting-house, a list of such of Our servants below stairs, who are under their inspection and in waiting that month, that so Our servants may know when they are to attend upon us and Our Royal Confort, that Our officers of Our Board of Greencloth may be enabled to give Us a true account how many servants discharge their particular duties.

AND to the end Wee may be served with greater safety, Our will and pleasure is, that no person shall be admitted to assist any of Our servants below stairs in their severall offices, but such as are approved off by the officers of Our Greencloth, and the names of such assistants are likewise monthly to be returned into Our Accompting-house, by the clarks of Our Household.

OUR pleasure is, that upon days of remove of Ourself, or Our dear confort the Queen, if wee shall not dine either at the place from whence wee remove, or where wee goe, but shall dine in Our coaches, or upon any invitation by the way, wee do not think fitt that any allowance of boardwages shall be given for that meal to any person or persons that claim a right of eating at either of the waiters tables.

ALSO it is Our pleasure that if any command or warrant shall be procured at any time, under Our Royal signature or otherwise, for any increase more then what is expressed in this Our Book, that Our Lord Steward, Treasurer, and Comptroller of Our house, or some other officers of Our Greencloth, do first acquaint us with the same, and with the increase of Our charge like to grow thereby, before it is putt in execution.

AND Our will and pleasure is, and wee do hereby require that all former good orders, and yett in force for eating and spending off fish, dureing the time of Lent, and on frydays, satterdaies, and festival eves, throughout the year, be strictly observed and kept within Our house.

ALSO for preventing great abuses praizized by the turnbroaches, scowerers, or door-keepers that serve in Our own, or household kitchen, Our will and pleasure is, that none of those places be hereafter sould, and that no turnbroach, scowerer, or dorekeeper, be hereafter received into, or employed in, any of the kitchens aforesaid, but by certificate under the hands of two or more officers of Our Greencloth, whereof one to be a Clark of Our Greencloth; and that such person or persons be admitted and entred in the standing roll, kept in Our Accompting-house for registering the names of Our household servants.

AND it is Our will and pleasure that none be admitted into Our service, but honest, able, and fitt persons, to the end wee may be well served; and for their encouragement, that succession be duly observed according to the ancient custom in all offices. And that our Avenar once a quarter deliver a cheque roll into the Compting-house, of all Our servants, and that Our Knight Marshall suffer no masterless men, or vagrants, or persons that have no dependance upon us or Our family, to shelter themselves in or about Our house: and the porters at Our gate are, as much as in them lye, not to suffer any such to come within Our gate.

AND Our pleasure is, that when wee shall be abroad in progreses and journeys, and Our dear confort the Queen served with a diet of ten dishes, that five of those dishes be served to the groom of the stool to the Queen, and the remayning five dishes to be disposed off at the discretion of the officer of Our Board of Greencloth in waiting.

AND for the encouragement of the officers of the Board of Greencloth, clarks of Our Kitchen, Spicery, and Avery, and the particular clarks of the severall offices in Our household, to perform the duties of their respective places, and discharge the trust by us reposed in them; Wee are pleased, and do hereby ratifie and confirm, the ancient order of succession in Our household establishment by Our Royal Progenitors, and likewise under the sign manual of Our Royal Great-Grandfather and Grandfather, King James the first, and King Charles the first, of happy and glorious memory, and Our late dear Uncle King Charles the second of blessed memory. Wee are likewise pleased, and do hereby declare and ordain, that upon the death or removal of the Cofferer of Our household,
the

the Chief Clark of Our Greencloth shall succeed him, and be admitted Cofferer of Our household, and the rest of Our Officers of the Greencloth to have their rise and preferment in order successively, by which the youngest clerk's place of the Comptroller of Our household will become void; into which place Our will and pleasure is, that the Chief Clark of Our Kitchen, being next in course, shall be admitted, and so Our Chief Clark of the Spicery, and Our Avenar in their turns; and then the eldest particular Clark to be admitted into the Kitchen, Spicery, or Avery, as either of those places shall become void, each clark to have his preferment, being fitting and capable for the same; provided, that whensoever it shall happen, that there be any preferment either into the Avery, or out of the Avery, the youngest clark's place, viz. of the Pastry, shall be according to ancient custom in the disposal of the Master of the Horse.

AND it is Our will and pleasure, and wee do hereby strictly charge and comand, that all ordinances, rules, articles, and directions whatever, expressed and sett down in former Books of Establishment, that may be usefull for Our service, be still continued and observed, and they are hereby ratified and confirmed.

ADDITIONS THOUGHT FITT TO BE MADE TO THIS ESTABLISHMENT TO COMENCE THE
1st day of April, 1689.

PANTRY.	p annum.
Charles Potter, Yeoman of the Mouth to the Queen,	60 0 0
To the housekeeper of the standing houses where wee shall reside,	91 5 0
To John Clement, Esq. a pension off,	50 0 0
To Mrs. Colledge, Our Sempstrefs and Starcher, one mefs of mutton a day, one loaf of bread, and one gallon of beer, with one pound of candles, four faggotts, and two bz. of charcole a day in winter, and di. lb. of candles, two faggotts, and one bushel of charcole a day in summer ; amounting in all by computation, to	81 12 1½
To Our Master Cooke one bottle of wine a day,	24 6 8
To Mrs. Jane Potter, Laundrefs of Our table and Household, an addition to her boardwages,	60 0 0

ADDED TO THIS ESTABLISHMENT BY OUR SPECIAL COMMAND, WHICH WAS OMITTED
WHEN THE BOOK WAS SIGNED.

To the Countess of Darby, Groome of the Stoole to the Queen, 547 10 0



A N C I E N T C O O K E R Y.

FROM A MS. IN THE LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY,

ARUNDEL COLLECTION, No. 344, p. 275—445.

THE MS. from whence the following pages are transcribed, is without title or date, or the name of the author. It is bound up with some other treatises upon Regimen and Medicine; one of which is titled, "De Regimine Sanitatis; edita a Magistro Johanne de Tholeto. A. D. 1285."

THE Volume is paged from 1 to 445. From p. 9 to 15 is a Chronicle of events, beginning AD. 1326, and ending AD. 1399: And it is evident from the hand, that these treatises were written soon after that time; that is, early in the 15th century: but they were probably then transcribed from originals, which had been long before composed by persons of fame and celebrity in the practice of Regimen and Cookery.

THE Orthography of the MS. is preserved in the Print.

A N C I E N T C O O K E R Y.

POTAGE DE FRUMENTY.

- 275* Take clene qwete and bray hit wele in a mortar that tho holles gone alle of, and then feth hit that hit breke in faire watur, and then take hit up and let hit cole, and when thowe wyl noce hit, put it in a pot, and do therto gode brothe and cove mylk, or mylk of almondes, and colour hit wythe saffron, and take raw zolkes of eyren and bete hom wel in a vessell, and do in the pot, but let hit not boyle astur; and serve hit forthe.

GROUNDEN BENES.

- 276 Take benes, and drye hom in an oven, and grynde hom at a mylne, and wenowe oute the hulles; and take and wash hom clene, and do hom in a pot and feth hom, and do therto gode broth, and ete hom wyth bacon.

DRAWEN BENES.

Take benes grounden, and breke hom in a mortar, and drawe hom up wythe gode brothe, and take onyons and mynse hom smal, and sethe hom and do thereto; and colour hit with saffron, and serve hit forthe.

GROWELL OF PORKE.

- 277 Take porke and other gode flesche, and sethe it, and make gode growell, and colour hit wyth saffron, and take the lefe of porke sethen, and other porke, and grynde hit smalle, and drawe the grewell thorgh a streynour, and do the porke therto, and let hit boyle, and serve hit forthe.

BLAUNCHE PORRE.

Take the qwyte of lekes and parboyle hom, and hew hom small, and take onyons and mynse hom therewith, and do hom in a pot, and put thereto gode broth, and let hit boyle, and do therto smale briddes, and feth hom therewyth, and colour hit wyth saffron, and do therto poudre marchant, and serve hit forthe.

* The numbers in the margin refer to the pages in the MS.

CABACHES.

- 278 Take cabaches and cut hom on foure, and mynce onyons therewith, and the white of lekes, and cut hom small, and do all togedur in a potte, and put therto gode broth, and let hit boyle; and colour hit with saffron, and put therto poudre douce, and serve hit forthe.

JOUTES ON FLESH DAY.

Take cole, and borage, and lang de beeff, and parfell, and betes, and arage, and avence, and vyolet, and faveray, and fenelle, and sethe hom; and when thei ben sothen, take and presse oute cleene the watur, and hewe hom smalle, and do hom in a pot, and put thereto gode brothe, and let hit sethe, and serve hit forthe.

RAPES IN POTAGE.

- 279 Take rapes and scrape hom wel, and wash hom cleene in hote watur, and then cut hom on peces into a vessell into warme watur, and make hom right cleene, and then do hom in a pot, and do gode brothe thereto, and let hit sethe; or elles cleene watur and oyle on a flesh day, but the watur must boyle or the rapes byn put in, and colour hit wyth saffron, and serve hit forthe, and florish the dishes with poudre douce; and on the same manere make paternakys and sterwytes.

POTAGE OF GOURDYS.

- 280 Take yonge gourdys, and pare hom cleene, and wash hom in hote watur, when thai byn cut on peces, and do hom in a pot, and do therto gode broth, and mynse onyons and do therto, and let hom seth; then take soden porke and grynde hit smal, and temper hit with rawe yokes of eyren, and put hit to the potage, and colour hit wyth saffron and serve hit forthe, and caste thereon poudre douce.

RYS IN POTAGE OF FLESH.

- Take rys and wash hom cleene, and put hom in a pot, and do thereto gode brothe, and let hit sethe tyl the rys bee ynough, then do thereto almonde.
281 mylke, and colour hit wyth saffron, and let hit boyle, and serve hit forthe.

GRENE PESEN TO POTAGE.

Take yonge grene pesen, and sethe hom with gode broth of beef, and take parfell, sage, faveray, and ysope, and a lytel brede, and bray all this in a morter, and sume of

of the pefen therwyth, and tempur hit wyth the broth, and do hit in a pot to the other pefen, and let hit boyle togedur, and ferve hit forth.

GRENE PESEN UNSTREYNET WITH HERBS.

Take grene pefen and let hom fethe wyth gode brothe of beeff, and take parfell, sage
282 faveray, and yfope, and cut hom smal, and do hom in the pot, and let hom boyle tyl hit aly hitself, and colour hit with faffron ande ferve hit forthe.

GRENE PESEN WYTH BAKON.

Take old pefen, and boyle hom in gode flefth broth that bacon is sothen in, then take hom and bray hom in a morter, and temper hom wyth the broth, and strayne hom thurgh a streynour, and do hom in the pot, ande let hom boyle tyl thai alye homself, and ferve hit forthe wyth Bacon.

BRUS TO POTAGE.

Take the nombuls of a fwyne and parboyle hom and cut hom smal, and do hom in
283 a pot, and do therto gode brothe, and take the white of lekes, and flitte hom, and cut hom smale, and do hom ther, and onyons mynced, and let hit boyle; then take bredde steped in brothe, and drawe hit up wyth blode and vynegur, and put hit into a pot, and do therto poudur of pepur and of clowes, and let hit boyle and ferve hit forthe; and in the fame wyse make the nombuls of purpoys.

CORANCE TO POTAGE.

Take nombuls of a calf, or of a fwyne, or of a shepe, and parboyle hom, and then
cut hom smale and do hom in a pot; and take sage and parcyll, yfop, faveray, and grene
chebolles, and hew hom smal, and do therto and alay hit with the yolkes of egges, and
284 colour hit with faffron; and in the setting downe do therto verjus and poudur of canel, and of clowes, and of ginger medelet togedur, and ferve hit forthe.

NOMBULS OF A DERE.

Take nombuls of a dere and parboyle hom, and kerve hom smal and put hom in a pot to gode brothe, and take bredde and stepe hit in brothe, and drawe hit thurgh a streynour, and do it into the pot, and blode and vynegur medelet therwyth, and take onyons and mynce hom smalle and do therto, and let hit wel boyle, and put therto poudur of pepur and of clowes, and of canel, and let hit wel fethe, and ferve hit forthe.

ROO IN BROTHE.

- 285 Take the lyvre of a Roo or of a Bore, and a quantite of the flesh, and parboyle it wel and cut hit smal and do it in a pot, and put thereto half watur and half wyne, and boyle hit wel, and take bredde and stepe it in the broth, and draw it thurgh a streynour, and put it in the pot; and do therto onyons mynced, and raisynges of coraunce, and poulder of pepur, and of clowes, and of canel, and a godele of vynegre, and let it wel sethe, and serve hit forth.

ROO IN SENE.

- 286 Take flesh of a Roo and pyke hit clene and parboyle hit, and then take hit up and drye hit wyth a clothe and hewe hit on gobettes and put it in a pot, and do thereto wyne and let it sethe, and take sage, parsel, ylope, and hewe hit smal, and put thereto poulder of pepur, and of clowes, and of canel, and colour it with blode, and let hit boyle, and serve hit forth.

HARES IN PADELL.

- 287 Take Hares and flee hom, and pyke hom clene, and hewe hom on gobettes, and put hom in a pot wyth the blode, and seth hom, and when thai byn ynogh, take hom up and do hom in colde watur, and clense the broth into a faire pot and do other gode broth therto; and take almondes, and bray hom, and tempur hit wyth the same broth, and put hit therto, and onyons parboyled and mynced, and do hit in the pot, and set hit on the fyre, and let hit boyle, and do thereto powder of clowes, and of canell, and maces, and a lytel vynegar; then take the flesh wele washen, and the bones clene pyked out, and do hom in the pot to the broth, and let hit boyle, and serve hit forth.

FARSURE FOR HARES.

- 288 Take Hares and flee hom, and washe hom in broth of fleshe with the blode, then boyle the brothe and scome hit wel and do hit in a pot, and more broth therto, and take onyons and mynce hom and put hom in the pot, and set hit on the fyre and let hit sethe, and take bred and stepe hit in wyn and vynegur, and drawe hit up and do hit in the pottle, and poulder of pepur and clowes and maces hole, and pynes, and raisynges of Coraunce; then take and parboyle wel the hare, and choppe hym on gobettes, and put hym into a faire urthen pot, and do therto clene grese and set hit on the fyre, and stere hit wele tyl hit be well fryed, then caste hit in the pot to the broth, and do therto poulder of canell and sugur, and let hit boyle togedur, and colour hit wyth saffron, and serve hit forth.

MUNTELATE TO POTAGE.

- 289 Take vell or motun, and smyte hit on gobettes, and put it in a pot with watur, and let it sethe, and take onyons and mynce hom, and do thereto, and parfel, sauge, yslope, favery, and hewe hom smale, and do hit in the pot, and colour hit wyth saffron, and do therto powder of pepur, and of clowes, and of maces, and alaye hit wyth yolkes of rawe eggus and verjus, but let hit not seth after, and serve hit forth.

DRORE TO POTAGE.

- 290 Take almondes, and blancher hom, and grynde hom, and temper hit up wyth gode brothe of fleshe, and do hit in a pot, and let hit sethe; and take onyons, and mince hom, and frye hom in freshe grese and do therto; then take smale briddes, and parboyle hom, and do thereto, and put thereto powder of canel, and of clowes, and a lytel faire gres, and let hit be white, and let hit boyle, and serve it forth.

BUKENADE TO POTAGE.

- 291 Take hennys or conynges or vel, and hewe hit on gobettus, and sethe hit in a pot; and take almondes, and grinde hom, and tempur hit wyth the brothe, and put in the pot, and do thereto raysynges of corance, and sugur, and powder of gynger, and of canelle, and clowes, and maces, and colour hit wyth saunders, and alye hit up wyth amyden; and, if thou wil, take onyons, and mynce hom, and frie hom in grece, and hew small parfel, sauge, yslope, and faveray, and do hit thereto, and let hit boyle, and if hit be too thyn, take floure of rys, and do thereto, and dresse hit forth; and floresh the dysshes wyth drage.

BROWET OF ALMAYNE.

- 292 Take Conynges and parboyle hom, and choppe hom on gobettus and rybbes of porke or of kyde, and do hit in a pot, and sethe hit; then take almondes and grynde hom, and tempur hit up wyth broth of beef, and do hit in a pot; and take clowes, maces, pynes, ginger mynced and raysynges of Corance; and take onyons and boyle hom, then cut hom and do hom in the pot; and colour hit with saffron, and let hit boyle; and take the flesh oute from the brothe and caste therto; and take alkenet and frye hit, and do hit in the pot thurgh a streynour; and in the settinge down put therto a lytel vynegar, and powder of gynger medelet togedur, and serve hit forth.

BLAUNDESORRE TO POTAGE.

- 293 Take almondes and grynde hom when thai byn blouchet, and tempur hom, on fyfsh day wyth wyn, and on flesheday with broth of flesh, and put hit in a pot, and therto
floure

floure of rys, and let hit boyle; then take the braune of hennes, or of capons, and bray hom, and tempur hit up with the broth of the capons, and do hit in the pot, and colour hit with saffron; and do therto gynger mynced, and powder of canel, and sugur ynogh, and serve hit forth, and florish hit with white annys.

BLAUMANGER TO POTAGE.

294 Take capons and sethe hom, and when thei arne ysothen, take hom up; then take almondes and blaunche hom and bray hom, and tempur hom wyth the broth, and do hit in a pot, and fet hit on the fyre and boyle hit, and do therto rys parboylet; and take the brawne of the capons and cese hit smalle, and do therto; and take pynes or almondes and cut hom on foure, and frye hom in grese, and do therto; and put therto sugur, and dresse hit forthe, and floresh hit with red annys in confeit.

BLAUNCHE BRUET OF ALMAYN.

295 Take kydus or chekyns and hewe hom on gobettus, and seth hom, and do therto grapes, and powder of gynger and of canell; and take almondes and bray hom, and make gode mylke, and do therto, and colour hit rede or zelowe, and serve hit forthe.

ROSE TO POTAGE.

Take floure of ryse, and do therto almonde mylke, and put it in a pot, and sethe hit tyl hit be thick, and then take the braune of capons and of hennes, and bray hom smal, and tempur hit with the brothe and do hit in the pot; and put therto powder of canel and clowes, and maces hole, and colour hit with saunders and serve hit forthe.

296

MAWMENE TO POTAGE.

Take almondes and blaunche hom, and bray hom, and drawe hom up wyth watur or wyn, then take the braune of capons or fesauntes, and bray hit smal, and tempur hom up wyth the mylk, and do therto floure of ryse, and put hit in a pot, and let hit boyle; and do therto powder of ginger and of clowes, and of canel and sugur; and take ryse and parboyle hom, and grynde hom, and do therto, and colour hit with saunders, and dresse hit forthe in dyshes, and take the greynes of pomogarnard and steke therin, or almondes or pynes fryed in grese, and strawe sugur above.

297

MURRE TO POTAGE.

Take almondes and grynde hom, and tempur hit up with brothe of beeff, and do hit in a pot, and take porke sothen and bray hit, or the braune of hennes or of capons, and do hit in the pot, and let hit boyle and thyck hit with floure of ryse, that hit
be

be welle stondynge, and colour hit with faunders and saffron depe, and put thereto powder of greynes and sugur, and flour of canell; and in the setting downe stir hit well togedur, and dresse hit up, and strawe above rede anys in confekt.

CAPONS IN CONFY.

- 298 Take capons and roste hom tyl thai byn neygh ynogh; then take them off the spitte, and choppe hom on gobettes with brothe of beef, tempur hom and do hom in a pot, wyth almonde mylke; and do thereto flour of ryse or brede steped in the same brothe, and drawe hit thurgh a streynour, and powder of clowes, and of canel, and of maces; and take harde eggus sothen, and take oute the yolke al hole, and cut the white smale, and do hit in the pot and colour hit wythe saffron, and let hit boyle, and dresse hit up in dyshes, and lay the yolkes hole opon and clowes therwyth.

CRITONE TO POTAGE.

- 299 Take the offall of capons, and of hennes, and of other foules, and make hom clene, and sethe hom, and cut hom smal; then take gode mylke of kyne, and put hit in a pot, and do thereto fresh broth, and let hit boyle; and take a lytel bredde, and drawe hit up with mylk, and thyk hit therwyth; then take egges, and sethe hom harde; then take the white, and cut hit smalle, and do it in the pot; and do thereto powder of gynger, and of canelle, and alye hit with rawe yolkes of eggus, and colour hit wyth faundres, and let hit boyle togedur; then take the yolkes of the sothen egges, and fry
300 hom in greese, and dresse up the potage, and floresh hit up therwythe, and wyth powder of gynger and sugure.

VINEGRATE TO POTAGE.

Take felettes of porke, and roste hom tyl thai byn half rosted; then take and smyte hom on gobettes, and do hom in a pot wyth wyne, and a lytel vynegar; and take onyons, and mynce hom, and do thereto; and put thereto powder of pepur, and of ginger, and of canel, and let hit boyle, and serve hit forthe.

BOUCE JANE.

- 301 Take gode cowe mylk, and put hit in a pot, and sethe hit, and take sage, parsel, ysope, and favory, and other gode herbes, and sethe hom, and hew hom finalle, and do hom in the pot; then take hennes, or capons, or chekyns, when thai byn half rosted; take hom of the spit, and smyte hom on peces, and do thereto, and put thereto pynex and rayfynge of corance, and let hit boyle, and serve hit forthe.

PYGGES IN SAUGE.

Take pygges and scalde hom, and wash hom clene, and smyte hom on gobettes, and sethe hom in watur and salt, and when thai arne ynough, take hem up, and let hem
 302 kele, then take sauge and parsel and grinde hit, and do therto brede steped in vynegur, and grynde hit smal, and take the yolkes of harde egges and do therto, and grynde hit al togedur and tempur hit up wyth vynegur sum dele thick; then put thy pygges in a faire vessel, and poure the sewe above, and serve hit forth colde.

SAUCE MADAME.

Take sauge and parsel, ysope, and savoray, and qwynses, and gode peres pared, and cut hom and garlyk and grapes; then take gees clene washen, and fyl the gees
 303 therwythe, and sowe wel the hole that no grees go oute, and roste hom wel, and kepe the grese clene that droppes in the rostyng; then take galentyne and the grees of the gees, and do hit in a postenet; and when the gees byn ynough, take hom of the spitte and smyte hom on peces, and take that that is within smal hewen, and do it in the postenet; and do therto a litel wyn and raisynges of Corance, and poudur of gynger and of canel, and let hit boyle, then dresse thi gees in platers, and poure the sauce above, and serve hit forthe.

GOOS IN HOCHEPOT.

Take a goos not fully roasted, and chop her on gobbettes and put hit in a pot, and do
 304 therto brothe of fresh flesh, and take onyons and mynce hom, and do therto; take brede, and stepe hit in brothe, and drawe hit up with a lytell wyn, and do hit in the pot, and do therto poudur of pepur and of clowes, and of maces, and of raysynges of Corance, and colour hit with saffron and saunders, and let thi pottage be hangyng, and serve hit forthe.

EGURDOUCE TO POTAGE.

Take conynges and parboyle hom, or capons, or hennes, or kydde, or lambe, and chop hom on peces, and frie hom in faire grese, and do hom in a faire pot, and take
 305 onyons and parboyle hom, and mynce hom and frye hom, and do therto; then take redde wyne, and a lytel vynegur, and poudur of pepur, and of gynger, and of canell, and put hit al in the pot and let hit wel boyle togedur, but do therto a godele of faire white grees, and colour hit with saunders, and serve hit forth.

STEWET BEEF TO POTAGE.

Take faire ribbes of beeff, or elles take other gode beef, and smyte hit on peces, and wash hit clene and do hit in a pot, and put therto a lytel watur, and a gode dele wyne;
 and

and take onyons ynogh, and mynce hom, and do therto, and gode herbes, cut hom smal and put therto; and take bred stepet in brothe, and draw hit thurgh a streynour, and
 306 do hit therto, and coverr hit wel, and let hit wel sethe; and do therto poudur of cloves and maces, and colour hit with faunders; and in the fettyng down do therto a lytel vynegur medelet wyth poudur of canel, and serve hit forthe, and do therto raisynges of Corance.

A DRYE STEWE FOR BEEFF.

Take a grete glasse, and do thi beef therin, and do therto onyons mynced, and hole
 307 clowes, and maces, and raisynges of Corance, and wyn; then stop hit welle, and sethe it in a pot with watur, or in a cawdron, but take gode care that no watur goe in; or take a faire urtheren pot, and lay hit well with splentes in the bothum, that the flesch neigh hit nor; then take rybbes of beef or faire leches, and couche hom above the splentes, and do therto onyons mynced, and clowes, and maces, and poudur of pepur and wyn, and stop hit well that no eyre goo oute, and sethe hit wyth esy fyre.

A DISSHE METE FOR SOMERE.

Take garbage of capons, and of hennes, and of chekyns, and of dowses, and make hom clene, and sethe hem, and cut hom smal, and take parsel and hew hit smal, and dresse hit in platers, and poure vynegur thereon, and caste thereon poudur of gynger, and of canel, and serve hit forthe colde at nyght.

308

PEJONS STEWET.

Take pejouns and wafsh hom clene, and stoppe hom well with garlek, and parsel smal hewen, and do hom in a potte by homself; and put therto gode brothe and fauge, and parsel, ysop and faveray smal hewen, and powder of pepur, and of clowes, and colour hit with saffron, and do therto verjus, and serve hit forthe.

FELETTES IN GALENTYNE.

Take fylettes of porke, and roste hom tyl thai byn nere ynogh, then take hom of
 309 the spitte and do hom in a pot, and chop hom, if thowe wyl, on gobettes, and do therto gode brothe of beef, and drawe up a lyoure of brede steped in brothe and vynegur, and do therto powder of clowes and of maces, and put therto galentyne, and let hit sethe, and colour hit with faunders, and serve hit forthe. Or take felettes of porke, or of beef, and let hom welle roste, take onyons and parboyle hom, and mynce hom, and frye hom in faire grees, and do hom in a poltenet, and do therto wyn and powder of maces and of clowes, and make gode galentyne with poudur of canell ynogh, and raisynges of Corance, and let hit boyle, and when thi felettes byn roasted, dresse hom forthe, and poure the syrippe thereon.

VIAUNDE DE CYPRES.

Take the braune of capons, and of hennes, and grynde hit smalle, and take almonde mylke made with gode brothe, and do hit in a pot, and do therto floure of ryse, and let hit boyle; and do therto the grounden flesh, and fugur, and clowes, and maces, and
 310 colour hit wyth ynde, and let hit boyle togedur, and loke hit be stondynge, and dresse hit forthe, and almondes or paynes fryed, and styk hom right up therin.

CONYNGES IN GRAVE.

Take conynges and parboyle hom, and chop hom on gobettes, and do hom in a pot, and sethe hom in gode brothe; then take almondes and grynde hom, and drawe hom up wyth brothe of beef, and do hit in a pot, and let hit boyle; and do thi conynges therto, and take the broth and streyne hit thurgh a streynour into the pot to the mylke, and to the conynges, and do therto clowes, and maces, and pynes, and fugur; and coloure hit with faunders, and saffron, and bastarde, and powder of canell
 311 medelet togedur, or other wyne, and make hit a steyned colour; and in the setting doune do therto a lytel vynegur, and serve hit forthe.

CONYNGES IN TURBATURES.

Take conynges and parboyle hom, and roste hom tyl thai byn negh ynogh, and then take hom up and choppe hom on gobettes, and do hom in a pot; and do therto almonde mylk made with gode brothe of beef; and do therto clowes and gynger mynced, and pynes, and railynges of Corance, and fugur or hony, and let hit boyle; and colour hit with faunders or saffron; and in the settinge doune do therto a lytel vynegur, and powder of canelle medelet togedur, and serve hit forthe.

CONYNGES IN CYNE.

312 Take conynges and parboyle hom, and smyte hom on gobettes and sethe hom; and take onyons and mynce hom, and frye hom in grees, and do therto; and take bred steped in brothe and blode, and drawe up a lyoure wyth brothe and vynegur, and do therin; and powder of pepur and of clowes, and serve hit forthe.

CONYNGES IN CLERE BROTH.

Take conynges and parboyle hom, and smyte hom on gobettes, and sethe hom in in watur and wyne; and when they arne ysethen, then take hom up, and pike hom clene, and clense thi brothe into a faire pot, and do thi flesch therto, and gode herbes and powder marchaunt, and let hit well stew, and colour hit with faunders, and in
 the

- 313 the settinge down put therto powder of gynger medelet with a lytel vynegur, and serve hit forth.

BOR IN COUNFETT.

- Take felittes of braune and let hom lye in merfaus an houre, and then parboyle hom, and rolle hom, and do in a pot clarifiet honey, and honey and wyn togedur, and put therto powder of pepur, and of clowes, and stere hit faste tyl hit be thyk, and in the thikkyng do the roasted felittes therto, that al the fewe may cleve to hom, and qwhen the sawie is bounden to the felittes, then take hom out of the pot, and lay hom on a bourde to
314 kele, and when thai ben colde dresse hom forth the three in a dyfsh, and beside hom barres of silver, and in the mydward a barre of golde, and serve hit forth.

BOOR IN BRASEY.

- Take the ribbes of a boor while thai byn fresh, and parboyle hem tyl thai byn half fothern, then take and roste hom, and when thai byn roasted, take and chop hom, and do hom in a pot, and do therto gode freshe brothe of beef and wyn, and put therto clowes, maces and pynes, and raifynge of Corance, and powder of pepur, and take onyons and mynce hom grete, do hom in a panne with fresh grees, and fry hom, and do hom in the potte, and let hit wel sethe al togedur; and take brede stepet in brothe,
315 and drawe hit up and do therto, and colour hit with saunders and saffron; and in the settinge down put therto a lytel vynegur, medelet with powder of canell; and then take other braune, and cut smal leches of two ynches of length, and cast into the pot, and dresse up the tone with the tother, and serve hit forth.

BORE IN EGURDOUCE.

- Take freshe braune and sethe hit, and kerve hit in thynne leches, and lay three in a dyfsh, then take dates and raifynge of Corance, and wash hom clene, and bray hom in a mortar, and in the brayinge cast therto a few clowes, and draw hom up with clarre
316 or other swete wyne, and do hit in a pot, and let hit boyle, and do therto a gode dele of fugur or honey, and ginger mynced, and in the settinge down, put therto powder of canel and vynegur medelet togedur, and colour hit with saunders and saffron depe; then take pynes or almondes blaunched and frye hom in faire grees, and then take hom up and let hom drie, and when thou wilt dresse up thi braune do the pynes in the pot and poure the fyrp thereon, and serve hit forth.

BROWET FARSYN.

- Take almondes and bray hom, and tempur up with brothe of beef, and make gode thikke mylk, and do hit in a pot; and do therto clowes, maces, and pynes, and
317 raifynge of Corance, and mynced gynger, and let hit sethe; and take bred, and stepe
K k k 2 in

in swete wyne, and drawe hit up and do therto, and put therto fugur; then take conynges and parboyle hom, or rabettes, or squerelles and fry hom, and partriches parboilet; also fry hom al hole for a lorde; and elles choppe hom on gobettes, and when thai byn almoste fryet, cast hom into the pot, and let hom boyle al togedur, and colour hit with faunders and saffron; and do therto vynegur, and poudur of canel streynet with wyn, and gif hit a boyle; and then take hit from the fyre, and loke the pottage be rennyng, and caste therin a gode dele of poudur of gynger, and serve hit forth, a hole conyng, 318 or a rabet, or a squerel, or a partriche, for a lorde.

BROWET TUSKAY.

Take almondes blanchet, and bray hom, and tempur hom up withe gode freshe brothe, and make the mylk thyk, and put hit in a faire pot, and let hit sethe, and do therto clowes, maces, and pynes, and raisynges of Corance, and gynger mynced; then take selettes of porke, and sethe hom, and do therto poudur of pepur, and rawe zolkes of eggus, and colour hit with saffron, and when thai byn almoste sothen, take hom up, and do hom into the pot to the syrip, and let hit boyle al togedur, and in the settinge down do therto a lytel vynegur and serve hit forthe; and if thow will 319 chaunge the colour, take faunders and saffron, and make the potage of sangwayn colour for wyntur season.

CHECONES IN CRITONE FOR X MESSES.

Take checones and make hom clene, and choppe hom on quarters, and sethe hom, and when thai byn half sothen take hom up and pylle of the skynne, and frie hom in faire grese, and dresse hom up, and caste thereon poudur of gynger and fugur; then take iii. ponde of almondes, and blanchet hom, and drawe up a gode thik mylk with the brothe, and other gode brothe therwith, and do hit in a pot and sethe hit; and put therto hole clowes, maces, and pynes, and let hit boyle altogedur, and in the settinge 320 down do therto an ounce of poudur of ginger, and medel hit wyth vynegur, and serve hit forthe, and poure the syrip thereon, and caste thereon poudur of ginger and fugur; and a hole chekyn for a lorde.

CHEKYNS IN SAUGE.

Take chekenes and make hom clene and choppe hom, but a hole one for a lorde, and sethe hem, and when thai byn sothen pul of the skyn; then take sauge and parfel and giinde hom smal, and do therto harde zolkes of eggus ynowe, and tempur hom up with wyn, and drawe hom up thurgh a streynour into the pot; then loke hit be thik, and do therto clowes and fugur, and poudur of canel, and in the settinge down put therto a lytel vynegur; then couche the chekyns in platers and poure the sewe thereon, 32 and serve hit forthe colde.

CHEKYNs IN Musc.

Take smale chekyns and make hom clene, and choppe hom, and do hom in a pot, and put therto gode brothe of fressh flesh and wyn, and let hom sethe, and do therto fauge and parsel cut smal; and do therto poulder of pepur and hole clowes, and maces, and pynes, and raisynges of corance, and colour hit up with saffron, and take zolkes of rawe eggus, and drawe hom up thurgh a streynour into the pot, and let hit boyle togedur, and in the settinge down do therto a lytel-verjus, and serve hit forthe.

GELE OF CHEKYNs OR OF HENNES.

- 322 Take chekyns, hennes, or cokkes, or capons, and sethe hom, and when thai arne ynogh take hom up, and take out the braune, and kepe hit; and bray the other dele bones and all, and do therto a lytel bredde, and drawe hit up with the same broth, but blowe of the grees; and do therto wyn, and a lytel vynegur and fugur, and let hit boyle; then take the braune and bray hit smalle, and put hit therto unsfreynd; and do therto poulder of gynger and of canel, and colour hit with saffron; then take the pestelles of the chekyns and couche hom in dyfshes, and poure the sewe above, and serve hit forthe.

GELE OF FLESSHE.

- 323 Take vell, or pyggus, or capons, or hennus, or gryse, and sethe hom wel togedur a longe tyme in watur and wyn; then take oute the fleshe and clense the brothe, and blowe of the grees, and put therin thi poulder, and colour hit with turnesole, or with yude, or with alkenet, or saunders, or saffron; and do therto fugur or honey, and let hit boyle; and if thou wyl make hit white, take er thow clense thi brothe, and tempur hit with almondes mylk, and then clense hit, and do thy poulder therto, and sethe it, and if hit be on fylsh day, make hit on the same manere of playffe or of codlynge, or of eles, or of pykes, or of soles, or tenches. And if thou wil make hit of two maner of colours in a dyfshe, take and make a rounde of paste, and lay hit in the mydwarde of the chargeoure, and poure in the gele; and when hit is colde, take oute the paste, and poure the tother of another colour, and serve hit forthe colde.
- 324

FARSURE FOR CHEKYNs.

- Take fressh porke, and sethe hit, and hew hit smal, and grinde hit wel, and put therto harde zolkes of eggus, and medel hom wel togedur, and do therto raisynges of corance, and poulder of canel, and maces, and quibibz, and of clowes al hole; and colour hit with saffron, and do hit into the chekyns; and then parboyle hom, and roste, and endore
- 325 hom with rawe zolkes of eggus, and flaume hom if hit be nede, and serve hit forthe.

FARSURE

FARSURE FOR CHEKYNS.

Take the zolkes of harde egges, and bray hom smal, and take sauge and parsel and hew hit smal, and medel hom wel togedur, and do therto raiſynges of Corance, and powder of canel, and powder of ginger, and do into the chekyns, and parboyle hom, and rote hom, and do as I ſaide tofore.

MALARDES IN CYNE.

Take malardes, and make hom clene, and chop hom, and ſethe hom with gode brothe of beef in a pot, and do therto onyons mynced grete, and do therto wyne and powder of pepur; then take bredde, and ſtepe hit in brothe, and draw hit up, and do hit in a pot, and clowes, and maces, and pynes, and colour hit with ſaunders and ſaffron; and put
326 therto ſugur or honey, and in the ſettyngedown do therto a lytel vynegar, and ſerve hit forthe.

BLAUNCHE MORTREWES.

Take gode cowe mylke, and rawe egges the zolkes wel beten togedur, and ſothen porke, braye it, and do hit in a panne withouten herbes, and let hit boyle, and ſtere hit wel tyl hit crudde; then take hit up ande preſſe hit well, and then take almonde mylke or gode creme of cowe mylke, and do hit in a panne, and do therto ſugur or honey, and let hit boyle; and do the crudde therto, and colour hit depe with ſaffron, and then dreſſe
327 hit forthe, iii. leches in a dyſſhe or v. and poure the ſothen creme above, and caſt theron ſugur and ſaunders, and maces medelet togedur, and ſerve hit forthe.

RYS LUMBARDE.

Take rys, and pyke hom clene, and waſſhe hom, and parboyle hom, and do hom in a pot; and do therto gode brothe of beef, and put therto ſugur or honey, and let hit boyle, and colour hit with ſaffron; and if thou wilt have hit ſtondynge, take rawe zolkes of egges, and bete hom wel togedur, and draw hom thurgh a ſtreynour, and do hit in the pot, and let hit boyle with the potage, and then dreſſe hit up in diſſhes; and take harde zolkes of egges, and clowes, and maces, and gynger, mynced, and
328 medel hom togedur, and ſtraw theron, and ſerve hit forthe.

LECHE LUMBARDE.

Take porke and ſethe hit, and take of the ſkyn, and pyke oute clene the ſenowes, and bray hit, and take and breke rawe egges therto, and medel hit wel togedur in a faire veſſell and put therto powder of pepur, and of clowes, and raiſynges of corance, and
3 dates

dates mynced, and fugur, and do hit in a bleddur or in a bagge, and let hit wel fethe; and when hit is ynogh take hit up and cut hit on leches, as hit were pescoddes; then take gret rayfynges, and bray hom and drawe hom up with wyne, and do hit in a pot; 329 and do therto almonde mylke, and do therto pouder of pepur and of clowes, and let hit boyle; and in the settinge doun do therto pouder of canell and of ginger, and tempur hit with wyn; then dresse thi leches in dyshes, and poure the syrrip above, and serve hit forthe.

PAYN RAGUN.

Take clarified honey, and fugur cypre, and boyle hom togedur with esy fire, that hit brenne not, and when hit hafe boylet awhile take up a drope, and do hit in a lytel watur, and loke if it honge togedur; then take hit from the fyre, and do therto a gret quantitie of pynes, and pouder of ginger, and stere hit well togeder, tyl hit begynne 330 to thik; then take and cast hit on a wete table, and leche hit, and serve hit forthe with roste on flesch day, or fried mete on fyfsh day.

LECHE LARDYS.

Take gode cowe mylke, and parfel, and grinde hit, and tempur hit up withe the mylke, and do hit in a pot, and take egges and sethe porke, wel enterlarded, and hewe hit smal, and medel hit together, and let hit fethe; and after thow hafe so done, take divers pottes, and do in hom mylke, and egges, and porke, thus medelet as tofore; and make hom of dyvers colours, some with saffron, and make hom zelowe, and another with faunders and saffron, and another with amydown, and another with turnefole, and 331 another with alkenet, and another with ynde, and another blacke, with sothen blode and crustes of bred fried, drawen thurgh a streynour; then take al thi vesselles, and sethe hom, and lay hom on a faire clothe, one upon another, and presse hom wel, tyl al the fewe be oute clene, and when thai byn clene, leche hom thyn, and frie hom a lytel in faire grese, and serve hom forthe.

Craunes and Herns shall be armed with larde, and rosted and eten withe pouder of ginger.

Pecokkes and Parteriches schalle be parboyled, and larded, and rosted and eten with pouder of gynger.

332 AT A FEESTE ROIALL PECOKKES SHALL BE DIGHT ON THIS MANERE.

Take and flece off the skynne with the fedurs tayle and the neckke, and the hed theron; then take the skyn with all the fedurs, and lay hit on a table abroad; and strawe theron grounden comyn; then take the pecokke, and roste hym, and endore hym with rawe zolkes of egges; and when he is rosted take hym of, and let hym coole awhile, and take and sowe hym in his skyn, and gilde his combe, and so serve hym forthe with the last cours.

SAUSE

SAUSE FOR A GOOSE.

333 Take a faire panne, and fet hit under the goose whill sche rostes, and kepe clene the grese that droppes thereof, and put therto a godele of wyn and a litel vynegur, and verjus, and onyons mynced or garlek; then take the gottes of the goose, and flitte hom, and scrape hom clene in watur and salt, and so wassh hom, and sethe hom, and hak hom smal; then do all this togedur in a postenet, and do thereto raisinges of corance, and poudur of pepur, and of gynger, and of canell, and hole clowes, and maces, and let hit boyle, and serve hit forthe.

PEVRATE SAUSE FOR VEEL OR VENISON.

Take bred and frie it in greese, and drawe hit up with the brothe and vynegur, and do thereto poudur of pepur, and of clowes, and let hit boyle, and serve hit forthe,

SAUSE BLAUNK FOR CAPONS SOTHEN.

334 Take almondes, and blanche hom, and grinde hom, and tempur hom up with verjus, and do therto poudur of gynger, and of canell, and serve hit forthe.

SAUSE NEYGER FOR HENNES OR CAPONS.

Take the lyver of the capoune and of the henne, and broyle hom on the coles, and crustes of bred broyle also therewith, and set a faire panne under the foules while thai rosten, and when thai begyn to droppe put in the panne a godele of verjus, and a lytel vynegur; then take and bray the lyver, and the bredde right smal, and grinde therewith a fewe anys, and greynes, and gynger, and canell, and tempur hit up with that in the panne, and serve hit forthe when hit is boylet.

335

SYRIP FOR A CAPON OR FAYSANT.

Take almondes, and bray hom, and tempur hom up with wyn, and make a gode thik mylke, and colour hit with saffron, and do hit in a postenet, and put therto gode plentie of pynes, and raisynges of corance, and do therto poudur of gynger, and of clowes, and of galyngale, and of canel, and let hit boyle, and put sugar therto; and when the capons, or the faisantes byn rosted, take and poure the syrrip above, and serve hit forthe.

SAUSE

SAUSE NEYGER FOR MAUDELARD ROASTED.

Take bredde steped in vynegar, and drawe hit up with vynegar, and blode boyled; and do therto poudur of pepur, and of gynger, and the grese of the maudelard, and boyle hit, and serve hit forthe.

336

TO MAKE GALANTYNE.

Take crustes of bred, and stepe hom in broken wyn or vynegur, and grinde hit smal, and drawe hit up with vynegur thurgh a streynour, and do therto poudur of galyngale, and of canel, and of gynger, and serve hit forthe.

VERT SAUSE.

Take parfel, and myntes, and peletur, and costmaryn, and fauge, and a lytel garlek and bredde, and grinde hit smal, and tempur hit up with vynegur, and do therto poudur of pepur, and of gynger, and of canel, and serve hit forthe.

TO MAKE GYNGER SAUSE.

337 Take faire light bred, and pare away the cruste, and stepe the crome in vynegur, and grinde hit, and draw hit thurgh a streynour with vinegur, and poudur of gynger, and of canelle, and serve hit forthe.

GAUNSELL FOR GESE.

Take floure, and tempur hit with gode cowe mylke, and make hit thynne, and colour hit with saffron; and take garlek, and stamp hit, and do therto, and boyle hit, and serve hit forthe.

CHAUDERN FOR SWANNES.

338 Take the lyver and al the offall, and make hit clene, and let hit sethe, and when hit is sothen, take hit up and pyke oute clene the bones, and dresse the lyver and al the entraile, and chop the best; and take bredde steped in brothe, and drawe hit up with the blode and brothe thurgh a streynour; and do hit in a pot, and let hit boyle, and do therto wyn, and a lytel vynegur, and poudur of pepur, and of clowes, and of gynger, and serve hit forthe.

CRUSTADE.

Take chekyns, and pejons, and smale briddes, and make hom clene, and choppe hom on peeces, and stewe hom al togedur in a gode brothe wel made with faire grese, and poudur of pepur, and of clowes, and do therto verjouse, and colour hit withe saffron; then make coffyns, and pynche hom, and couche thi flessh therein, and put therto rasynge of corance, and poudur of gynger, and of canell; and take rawe egges, and breke hom, and streyne hom thurgh a streynour into the sewe of the stewe, and
 339 stere hit well togedur, and poure hit in the coffyns above the flesshe, and then lay the covere thereon, and serve hit forthe.

RAFFYOLYS.

Take swynes lire, and sethe hit, and hewe hit smalle, and do therto zolkes of egges, and medel hit wel togedur, ande make hit right souple, ande do therto a lytel larde mynced, and grated chiese, and poudur of ginger, and of canelle; then take and make balles therof as gret as an appull, and wynde hom in the calle of the swyne, every balle by hymself; then make a coffyn of paste schapet aftur hit, and lay hit therin, and bake hit; and when thai byn baken, take zolkes of egges, and bete hom welle in a vessell,
 340 and do therto fugur, ande gode poudur, and colour hit with saffron, and poure above, and serve hit forthe.

CHOWETTES ON FLESSHE DAY.

Take the lyvere of a swyn, and of hennes, and capons, and cut hom smal as to a pye, and frye hom in grese; then make smale coffyns, and do hit therin, and do therto harde zolkes of egges, and poudur of gynger; then kover hit, and frie hit or bake hit, and serve hit forthe.

FARSURE TO MAKE POME DE ORINGE.

Take the lyvre of porke, and bray hit all rawe right smal, and do therto poudur of pepur, and of clowes, and of canel, and saffron, and rasynge of corance; then take
 341 and make thereof balles lyke appuls, and wete hom well in the white of egges, and then do hom in boylying watur, and let hom sethe, and when thai have sothen awhile take hom up and do hom on a spitte, and roste hom well; then take parsel, and grinde hit, and wringe hit up with egges thurgh a streynour, and do therto a lytel floure, and endore hom therwith in the rotynge, and if thowe wylt take saffron, or saunders, or ynde, and do therwith as I saide to fore, and serve hit forthe.

COKAGRYE.

Take an olde cok and pull hym, and washe hym, and flee hym all, save the lygges,
 342 and fyl hym full of the same farse; and also take a pygge, and flee hym from the middes
 downward, and fyl hym als full of the same farse, and sowe hym faste togedur, and sethe
 hom; and when thai have sothen a god while, take hom up, and do hom on a spete,
 and roste hom welle; and take zolkes of eggus, and do therto saffron, and endore hom
 therwithe; and when thai are rosted dresse hom forthe, and lay on hom golde foyle
 and sylver.

URCHONYS IN SERVICE.

Take the mawe of a grette swyne, and v. or vi. of pygges mawes, and fylle hom
 fulle of the same farse, and sowe hom faste, and sethe hom a lytel while, and make
 prikkes of paste, and fry hom, and set hom in the mawes made astur, and yrchon, and
 343 do hom on a spete, and roste hom, and endore hom as to fore, and serve hit forth.

FLAMPOYNTE.

Take gode enturlarded porke, and sethe hit, and hewe hit, ande grinde hit small; and
 do therto gode fat chese grated, and sugur, and gode poudre; then take and make
 coffyns of thre ynche depe, and do al this therin; and make a thynne foyle of paste,
 and cut oute thereof smale poyntes, and frie hom in grese, and stike hom in the farse,
 and bake hit, and serve hit forthe.

DARYALYS.

Take creme of almondes, or of cow mylke, and egges, and bete hom well togedur;
 and make smal coffyns, and do hit therin; and do therto sugur and gode pouders, or
 344 take gode fat chese and egges, and make hom of divers colours, grene, red, or zelowe,
 and bake hom and serve hom forthe.

FURMENTE WITH PURPEYS.

Take almonde mylk, and withe watur, and make thi furmente therwith, as before
 saide, and dresse hit forth with purpeys.

PORRE OF PESON.

Take pefon and sethe hom, and kever hom fast tyl thai breke, then take hom up and streyne hom, and mynce onyons, and do al into a pot, and let hit wel sethe; and do therto oyle and sugur, and colour hit with saffron, and serve hit forth.

PESON OF ALMAYN.

345 Take white pefon, and wafsh hom, and sethe hom a gret while; then take hom up, and do hom in colde watur, til the holys gone of; then do hom in a pot, and let hom wele boyle, and kover hom, that no brothe go out; and do therto almonde mylke, and floure of rys, and colour hit with saffron, and serve hit forthe, and caste theron poudur of ginger.

JOWTES MADE WITH ALMONDE MILK.

Take gode herbes and sethe hom, and hewe hom, and grinde hom smal; then take almondes, and blaunche hom, and bray hom, and tempur hom up with watur, and do hit in a pot, and the jowtes therto, and let hom sethe, and serve hom forthe.

FYGE TO POTAGE.

346 Take almondes, and blaunche hom, and grinde hom, and tempur hom up with watur and wyn, and let hit sethe, and take fyges, and cut hom on foure, and hole raisynges, and do therin, and poudur of ginger, and honey, and serve hit forthe.

POCHE TO POTAGE.

Take egges and breke hom in boylynge watur, and let hom sethe, and when thai byn sothen take hom up, and take milke and zolkes of egges, and bete hom wel togedur, and do hit in a pot; and do therto sugur or honey, and colour hit with saffron, and let it sethe; and at the first boyle take hit of, and caste therin poudur of ginger; then dresse the sothen egges in dyfshes, and poure the pottage above, and serve hit forthe.

BRUET OF EGGES TO POTAGE.

347 Take faire watur, and let hit boyle, then do therin buttur and gobettes of chete, and let hit sethe togedur; take egges and yringe hom thurgh a streynour, and bete hom

hom wel togedur, and medel hit wel with verjous, and do hit in the pot, but let hit not boyle, and do therto pouder, and serve hit forthe.

TOSTE TO POTAGE.

Take wyn and honey, and bete hit well togedur, and sethe hit welle, and scome hit welle, and put therto pouder of pepur, and of gynger; and take and toste bredde, and dresse hit forthe, and poure the fewe above.

AQUA PATYS TO POTAGE.

Take and pille garlec, and sethe hit in watur and oyle, and colour hit with saffron, and
348 do therto pouder marchaunt and salt, and serve hit forthe.

SOPPEs IN FENELL.

Take the blades of fenell, and cutte hom, but not too smalle, and sethe hom in watur ande oyle, and mynce onyons and do therto, and colour hit with saffron, and do therto pouder, and take and toste bredde, and dresse hit forthe, and poure the fewe above.

SLITTE SOPPEs.

Take the white of lekes, and flytte hom, and sethe hom in wyn, and oyl, and do therto pouder and toste bredde, and do as to foresaide.

MUSCULS IN SEWE.

Take musculs and pyke hom clene, and wash hom, and sethe hom, and cast therto a
349 lytel wyn or ale, when thai byn sothen clense thi brothe thurgh a streynour, and do hit in a pot; and mynce onyons and do therto, and stepe crustes of bredde in the brothe, and draw hit up, and do therto, and pouder of pepur, and let hit sethe, and colour hit with saffron, then put thi musculs in the pot, and serve hit forthe.

CADEL OF MUSCULS TO POTAGE.

Take musculs and sethe hom, and pyke oute the meate clene, and wash hom in wyne, and take fume of hom, and drawe hom up with the same brothe, then take almondes and bray hom, and tempur up thi mylke with watur; do al this in a pot togedur, and take the white of lekes and parboyle hom, and hew hom, and do therto; and
350 do therto pouder of pepur, and of clowes, and sethe hom, and mynce onyons, and frie hom in oyle, and do therto, and colour hit with faunders or saffron; and in the settinge
doun

donn do therto a lytel verjouse and vynegur, medlet with poudur of gynger, and of canel, and serve hit forthe.

ELES IN BRUET.

Take eles and cut hom on peces, and wash hom, and do hom in a pot, and do therto watur and wyn, and onyons mynced, and sage and parfel, and let hit boyle; and take crustes of bredde, and stepe hom in the brothe, and drawe hom up with wyne, and do hit in the pot, and poudur of pepur, and colour hit with saffron, and serve hit forth.

ELES IN SORRY.

- 351 Take eles and cut hom on culpons, and wash hom, and take a potte, and do therin faire watur, and a lytell wyne and onyons mynced, and gode herbes, and let hit sethe; then do thi fyfsh therto, and poudur of gynger and of canell, and colour hit with faunders, and serve hit forthe.

BALOK BROTHE.

Take eles and flece hom, and cut hom on culpons, and pykerelles also therwith, and wash hom; then take a pot with faire watur, and let hit sethe, and do therto onyons mynced, and sauge, and parfell, and other gode herbes; then put in the fyfsh, and do therto a lytel wyn, that hit be curyd with the sewe; and do therto poudur of pepur, and of gynger, and of galyngale, and of canell, and colour hit with faunders, and saffron, and serve hit forthe.

352

ELES IN GRAVE.

Take almondes, and grinde hom, and draw hom up with swete wyn, and put hit into a pot; and do therto hole culpons of eles, and clowes, and maces, and raisynges of corance, and pynes, and gynger mynced, and let hit boyle, and colour hit with faunders; and in the settinge down do therto a lytel vynegur, medelet with poudur of canelle, and serve hit forthe.

ELES IN BRASILL.

- 353 Take gode fat eles, and sethe hom al hole, and when thai byn sothen, take of the fyfsh from the bones, and do hit in a mortar, and dates, parboylet therwith, and grinde hit smalle; and do therto the lyver of codlynge sothen, or of other gode fyfsh, and when hit is grounden, tempur hit up with almonde mylk, and do hit in a pot, and let hit boyle; and do therto sugur, and poudur of clowes, and of maces, and make hit stondyng with floure of rys, and colour hit with saffron and faunders, and dresse hit forthe in leches, and cast theron sugur and gynger mynced.

POTAGE

POTAGE WAUTER.

Take whelkes and sethe hom, then takeoute the fyfsh, and bray hit in a mortar al hole, and tempur hit up with almonde mylke, and do hit in a pot, and let hitte sethe; and do therto clowes, and maces, and fugur, and colour hit with faunders and saffron, and
 354 make hit stondynge with floure of rys, or with bred, then dresse hit forthe in leches; and cast theron red anys in cumfit, and powder of ginger, and fugur medelet togedur.

CREM BOYLED.

Take crem of cowe mylke, and zolkes of egges, and bete hom wel togedur, and do hit in a pot, and let hit boyle tyl hit be stondynge, and do therto fugur, and colour hit with saffron, and dresse hit forthe in leches, and plante therin floures of borage, or of vyolet.

POTAGE OF YNDE.

Take almonde mylke, made with swete wyn, and do hit in a pot, and let hit sethe, and make hit stondynge with floure of rys; and do therto clowes, and fugur, and colour
 355 hit with ynde that longes to potage, take and breke hit in a mortar, and tempur hit with a lytel wyn, and in the fettyngge down, put hit in the pot, and dresse hit forthe in leches.

BOTYR OF ALMONDES.

Take almonde mylke, and let hit boyle, and in the boylinge cast therto a lytel wyn or vynegr; and when hit is sothen, take and cast hit on a canvas abrode, tyl hit be colde, then take and gedur hit togedur, and honge hit up in a clothe a lytel while, then lay hit in colde watur, and serve hit forthe.

CREM OF ALMONDE MYLK.

Take almonde mylke, and boyle hit, and when hit is boylet take hit from the fyre,
 356 and springe theron a lytel vynegr; then take and cast hit on a clothe, and cast theron fugur, and when hit is colde gedur hit together, and leche hit in dyfshes, and serve hit forthe.

TART ON EMBER-DAY.

Parboyle onions, and fauge, and parsel, and hew hom small, then take gode fatte chese, and bray hit, and do therto egges, and tempur hit up therwith; and do therto butter and sugur, and raisynges of corance, and pouder of ginger, and of canell, medel all this well togedur, and do hit in a coffyn, and bake hit uncoveret, and serve hit forthe.

TART DE BRY.

- 357 Take rawe zolkes of egges, and gode fat chese, and dresse hit, and medel hit well togedur; and do therto pouder of gynger, and of canel, and sugur, and saffron, and do hit in a coffyn, and bake hit toforesaid, and serve hit forthe

TART FOR LENTON.

Take figges and raisynges, and wash hom in wyne, and grinde hom, and appuls and peres clene pared, and the corke tane out; then take fresh samon, or codlynge, or hadok, and grinde hit, and medel hit al togedur, and do hit in a coffyn, and do therto pouder of ginger, and of canelle, and clowes, and maces; and plaunte hit above with pynes, or almondes, and prunes, and dates quartert, then cover thi coffyn, and bake hit, and serve hit forthe.

CHISAN.

- 358 Take hole roches, or tenchys, or plays, but choppe hom on peces, and frie hom in oyle; and take cruftes of bredde, and draw hom with wyn, and wynegur, and bray fygges, and drawe hom therwith; and mynce onyons, and frie hom, and do therto, and blaunched almondes fried, and raisynges of corance, and pouder of clowes, and of ginger, and of canell, and let hit boyle, then do thi fish in a faire vessell, and poure thi sewe above, and serve hit forthe colde.

FARSURE FOR A CODLYNGES HED.

- 359 Take the lyver of the fyfsh, and sethe hit, then take bred and stepe hit in the brothe, and grinde the lyver, and the bred togedur, and do therto pouder of ginger, and of canel, and saffron; and do therto a lytel of brothe, and raisynges of corance, and clowes, and maces, and tempur hit well togedur, and do hit in the hed, and make hit fast, and sethe hit well, and serve hit forthe.

GYNGAWTRE.

Take the pake of the lyver of hake, or of codlynge, or of hadok, and parboyle hit well; then take hit up and dyse hit smal, and do hit in a postenet, and do therto the fatte of the brothe and wyn, and take light bred, and drawe hit up with the brothe nentz to thik, and do therto galentyne a lytel, and poudet of clowes, and of maces, and let hit boyle, and colour hit grene, and serve hit forthe.

LAMPRONS IN GALENTYN.

- 360 Take lamprons and scalde hom, and do hom in a panne, and sethe hom, and do therto galentyne, but let not be therin moche brothe, and do therto poudet of ginger, and of canel, and boyle hit, and serve hit forthe.

SERVISE ON FISSHE DAY.

- At the first cours, oysturs in grave, and baken herringe, and pyke, and stok fish, and merlynges fried. At the seconde cours, eles in grave, and purpays, and galentyne; and therwith congr, and falmon, freshe and dorre roasted, or gurnard sothen, and baken eles and tart. At the thridde course, rose to potage, and crem of almondes; and ther-
361 with sturgeon, and whelkes, and gret eles, and lamprons roasted, and tenches in gele; and therwith daryolus, and leche-fryes, made of frit and friture.

ON FYSSH-DAY AT THE FIRSTE COURS.

- 362 Buttur of almondes, and therwith firmete with the purpoys, and eles in furre, and grave fyssh, and falte lampray, and pyke, and hake, or codlynge, or hadok, with gyngangre; and part this in fyve, and gret baken eles in brasyle to potage; and therwith turbot, and congr, and plays, and soles in fyne, and gele; and therwith leche-fryes, and pome de orange made of fruyt. At the thridde cours, potage of ynde, and crem of almondes; and therwith brem de mere, and gurnade, and crabbes, and crevyse, and lamprons in lentyne; and therwith gret eles roasted, and baken breffe or carpe, and chesfan, and darryolus, and tarteletes, and peres in fyrip.

SERVISE ON FLESSHE-DAY.

Bores-hed enarmed, and bruce to potage; and therwith beeff, and moton, and pestels of porke; and therwith swan and conynge roasted, and tarte. At the seconde course drope, and rose to potage; and therwith maudeland and faisan, and chekons farfed and roasted, and malachis baken. At the thridde course conynges in grave, and

M m m

bore

bore in brase to potage; and therwith teles roasted, and partriches, and woodcock, and fnytes, and raffyolys baken, and flampoyntes.

SERVISE ON FLESHE-DAY.

At the firste course, browet farsyne, and charlet to potage; and therwith bake maudelard, and teles, and smalle briddes, and do therto almonde mylke; and therwith capon roasted with the syrrip; and therwith veel roasted, and pygge roasted, and endored and served with the zolke on his neke over gilde, and hernefewes; therwith a leche, and a tarte of flessh. At the seconde cours browet of almayne, and viaunde rial to potage; and therwith maularde and conynges roasted, and faisfaunt, and venyson; and therwith gele, and a leche, and urchynnes, and pome de orynges. At the thridde cours, bore in egurdouce, and mawmene to potage; and therwith cranes, and kyddes, and curlew, and 364 partoryche roasted, and therwith a leche, and custarde, and pecok, endoret and roasted, and served with the skyn; and therwith kockagris, and flaumpoynts, and daryoles, and peres in Syrip.

TURTELETTYS OF FRUTURE.

Take fygges, and grinde hom small, and do therto powder of clowes, and of pepur, and sugur, and saffron, and close hom in foyles of dogh, and frie hom, and flawme hom with honey, and serve hit forthe.

ON FLESSH-DAY.

At the first cours, bukkenade and browet of almayn to potage; and therwith gret flessh, weel roasted, and chapon, and swan roasted, and therwith a shielde of Seynt Jorge, and an angel, therwith a leche, and gret baken mete. At the seconde course, justett, 365 pynenade to potage, and therwith pygge, kidde, and venyson roasted, fesaunt and hernefewes, and chekyns roasted, and a foteltee Seint-Jorge on horsebak and sleynge the dragun, a leche and samakade, and bake mete. At the thridde cours colde creme and gele to potage; and therwith fylettes of venyson, roasted pejons, egretys, partoriches, rabettes, and qwales, pome de orynges, and a foteltee, a castel that the Kyng and the Qwhene comen in for to see how Seint Jorge slogh, and payn puffed, and pety-pettys, and cuspis and doucettes.

WARDUNS IN SYRUPPE.

366 Take wardens, and pare hom cleane, and sethe hom in red wyn with mulberryes, or faunders, tyl thai byn tendur, and then take hom up, and cut hom, and do hom in a pot; and do therto wyn crete, or vernage, or other gode swete wyne, and blaunch powder, and sugur, and powder of gynger, and let hom boyle awhile, and then serve hit forth.

SOBYR

SOBYR SAUSE.

Take raisinges, and grinde hom, and bred therwith, and tempur hit up with wyn, and do therto gode poudur, and let hit sethe, then frie roches, and loches, and soles, or other gode fyfsh, and do thi sause above, and serve hit forthe.

EGURDOUCE.

367 Take loches or rochys, tenches or soles, cut hom on peces, and frie hom; then take half wyn, and half vynegur, and raisynges of corance, and fugur, and onyens, mynced and fried; and do therto clowes, and maces, and gode powder, and sethe hit, and poure on the fyfsh, and serve hit forthe.

GELE OF FYSSHE.

368 Take tenches, pykes, eles, turbot and plays, or other gode fyfsh, and cut hom on peces, and scalde hom, and wash hom clene, and drie hom in a panne, and do therto wyn a godele, and the thridde parte vynegur, and a lytel watur, and sethe hit well; when hit is innowe take hit up, and pyke out the bones clene, and put hit in a faire vessell; then cole thi brothe thurgh a clene clothe into a faire vessell; and caste therto gode poudur, and colour hit with saffron ynogh, and set hit on the fire, and sethe hit wel, and scome hit clene; when hit is fother do of the grese clene, and poure above the fishe, and serve hit forthe colde.

COUNGUR IN SAUSE.

Take coungur and scalde hym and washe hym clene, and sethe hym, and when hit is ynogh take hit up, and let hit kole; then take parsyly, myntes, peletur, rolemaryn, fauge, and a fewe crummes of bred, and a lytel garlec and salte, and grinde al this in a mortar with poudur marchaunt, and a fewe clowes, and drawe hit up with vynegur, and a lytel wyn; then do thi fish in a faire vessell, and poure hit above, and serve hit forthe colde.

PYKES IN BRASEY.

369 Take pykes, and undo hom on the bale, and wash hom clene; then lay hom on a rostyng yrne, and roste hom; then take wyn, and a lytel vynegur, and poudur of ginger, and of canell, and fugur a godele, and salt; then take and boyle hit in a panne, and colour hit rede; when hit is ynogh dresse thi fyfsh in a faire vessell, and poure thi fewe above, and serve hit forthe.

PLAYS IN CENE.

Take playfes, and make hom clene, and if thowe wilt cut hom on peces, and wafsh hom well, and frie hom in oyle, then take bred, and stepe hit in brothe of other fyfshe, and draw hit up withe vynegur, and a lytel wyn, and caſte therto pouder of ginger, and of pepur, and of canell, and falt, and colour hit gaude grene, but make hit noght
370 to thik, then take and dreſſe thi fyſh in a faire veſſell, and poure thi ſewe above, and ſo ſerve hit forthe.

SOLES IN CYNE.

Take ſoles, and ſlee hom, and waſh hom in water, then ſethe hom in faire water, and as thai byn ſothen, take of the fynnes, and take onyons ſothen, and bred ſteper in the brothe, and grinde al this in a mortar, and drawe hit up with the ſelf broth in vynegur
371 and wyn, and do therto gode pouder and ſalte, and colour hit with ſaffron, and ſethe hit, and then dreſſe thi fyſh in a faire veſſel, and do thi ſewe above, and ſo ſerve hit forthe.

A FLAUNE OF ALMAYNE.

Fiſt take rayſins of Coraunce, or elles other freſh reyſins, and gode ripe peres, or elles gode appuls, and pyke oute the cokes of hom, and pare hom, and grinde hom, and the reyſins in a clene mortar, and do then to hom a lytel ſwete creme of mylk, and ſtreyme hom thurgh a clene ſtreynour, and take x egges, or as many mo as wol ſuffice, and bete hom wel togedur, bothe the qwyte and the yolke, and draw hit thurgh a ſtreynour, and grate faire qwyte bred, and do therto a gode quantitie, and more ſwete crem, and do therto, and do al this togedur; and take ſaffron, and pouder of ginger, and canel, and do therto, and a lytel falt, and a quantitie of faire ſwete buttur, and make a faire coffyn, or two, or as many as needes, and bake hom a lytel in an oven, and do
372 this bature in hom, and let bake hom as thow woldes bake flaunes, or cruſtades, and when thay byn baken ynogh, ſtrawe upon hom pouder of canel, and of qwyte ſugur. And this is a gode maner of Cruſtade.

QUE SUNT POTAGIA IN TEMPORE A FESTO SANCTI MICHAELIS USQUE XLAM. (QUADRAGESIMAM.)

BREWES IN SOMERE.

For xx messes. Take i. pound and di. of almandes, and blanché hom, and braie hom with brothe of beef, and make gode thikke mylke, and draw hit thurgh a straynour, and putte hit in a pot; and put therto clowes, and maces, pynes, raisinges of
 374 corance, and gynger myncet, and cast sugre therto, and take two fylettes of pork, and hewe hom, and braie hom rawe, and in the brayinge cast therto v. yolkes of eyren; and qwhen hit is braiet smal take up the stuffure, and do hit in a chargeour, and putte therto poudre of pepur, and saffron, and poudre of clowes, and salt, and medel al togedur, and take a panne with faire water, and set hit over the fyre and boile hit. And of the stuffure make smale pelettes, and cast in the panne, and let hom boile togedur, and qwhen hit is boylet a litel qwyle, take hom oute, and putte hom in the same mylke, and boyle hom togedur; and qwhen hit is set down from the fyre, putte therto a litel vinegre.
 375 And if ye wil chaunge the colour in wyntur sesone, take saffrone and saundres, and do therto, and then hit schal be fangwyn colour.

GREWEL ENFORSED.

Take and make thikke grewell, and strayne hom thurgh a straynour, and putte hom agayne into the pot; and take fylettes of pork, and sethe hom, and braie hom smal, and put hom in grewel and let hom sethe, and putte therto saffrone, and at the first boyling take hom off the fyre that they whaile nocht, and serve hit forthe.

ALAUNDER OF MOTON.

Take moton of the legge, and seth hit tendur bi himself, and qwhen hit is sothen take and braie hit in a mortar, or hewe hit smal with a knyfe, and putte hit in a pot and
 376 boile hit with the same broth; and take saffrone, and poudre of clowes, and of canel, and put therto, and seth hit, and serve hit forthe.

ALAUNDER OF BEEF.

Take leches of the lengthe of a spoune, and take parcel and hewe smal, and poudre of pepur, and maree, and tempur hit togedur, and take leches of beef, and rolle hom therin, and laye hom on a gridirne, and on the coles tyl they ben rosted; and if ye have no maree, take of the self talgh' and hewe hit with the parcelle, and tempur hit as ye dyd before.

RYS LUMBARDE RENNYNGE.

Take rys and pyke hom clene, and washe hom in three or foure hote waters; afterwards sethe hom in clene water tyl thay begynnen to boyle, and at the first boyle put
 377 oute clene that water, and seth hom with brothe of fresh flesh, and putte therto sugre, and colour hit with saffrone. And for to make rys lumbarde stondynge, take raw yolkes of eyren, and bete hom, and put hom to the rys before said, and qwen hit is sothen take hit off the fyre, and make thenne a dragee of the yolkes of harde eyren broken, and sugre and gynger mynced, and clowes, and maces; and qwen hit is put in dyshes, strawe the dragee theron, and serve hit forth.

MORTREWES OF FLESH.

Take fylettes of porke, and seth hom wel, and qwen they ben forhen braye hom in a mortar, and take bred steped in broth, and bray hit up with al in the mortar, and
 378 then seth hit up with saffrone: and if thou wol make hit more stondyng, qwen hit is boylet take yolkes of eyren, and bete hom, and putte hom therto, and cast theron poudre of gynger.

CABOCHES.

Take caboches, and washe hom in clene water, and boyle hom wel, and at the seconde boyle, take hom down off the fyre, and presse hom wel tyl the water be clene oute, and then cutte hom in grete peces, and caste hom in the broth of beef, and seth hom up with maribones, and colour hom then with saffrone, and thikke hit with
 379 grated bred; but for a lorde hit schal be thikke with yolkes of eyren beten, and thenne let hit ones boyle, and serve hit forth.

BLAUNDESORRE VEL BLAUNCHE MORTREWES.

Take broth of beef and tempur hit with almonde mylke, or elles with gode swete mylke creme of a cowe, and sethe hit that hit be thikke, and take braune of a capone, or elles larde of fleshe porke, and braie hit, and in the brayinge alaye hit with the mylke, and qwen hit is braiet let hit seth tyl hit be thikke; and putte therto sugre, or elles honey and grated bred, or elles draw the bred thurgh a straynour, and qwen hit is sothen that hit be stondynge, then hit is clepet blaunche mortrewes.

380 But for to make blaunche desorre, thou schal make a syrip of redde wyne, or elles of swete wyne, and with vyneger, fugur, saffrone, and poudre of gynger; and qwen the syrip is chaufet a lytel over the fyre drawe hit thurgh a clene clothe, and thenne take the blaunche mortrewes, and laye hit in dyshes in the manner of leches, and then hit is blaundesorre, and serve hit forth.

BLAUMANGERE.

BLAUMANGERIE.

Take ryfe and fethe hom in water, and at the seconde boyle putte oute the water, and lay hom in a dyshe, and dresse hom; and then take almondes and braye hom, and in the brayinge aloye hom with frefshe brothe of beef, and thenne take and fethe up
 381 the rys with the mylke, and caste sugur therto: and take the braune of capons sothen, and cese hit smal, and cast therto; and thenne take blaunched almondes, and frye hom in grese, and qwhen they ben fryed and taken up, strawe on hem sugur, and rolle hom wel therein; and thenne dresse up thy potage and serve hit forthe.

MAWMENE FOR XL. MEES.

Take a galone of vernage or of clarre, and fethe hit into three quartes, and take a pynte therof, and putte therto ii lb. of sugre, a quartrone of reysyns of corance, a quartrone of a pounce of pynes, a quatrone of gynger mynced, di. lb. of poudre of canell, and drawe hit with wyn thurgh a straynour; a half a quartrone of clowes, a half
 382 quartrone of poudre of gynger, a half pounce of past roiale, a halfe pounce of chardecoynes, and take and putte al this togedur in a pottle, and alway travaile hit wel over the fyre; and thenne take braune of capons sothen, or of fayfautes, or of the roiale of larkes, and kutte the braune overthwert, and rolle hit in a clothe tyl hit be smal; and then take flour of rys, and drawe hit thurgh a straynour with wyne, and putte hit in the same pot with saffron, and travaille hit wel: and qwen hit is boylet, set hit doune of the fyre, and bete in the braune therto, and putte a litel vynegre therin, and dresse hit in dysshes flatte.

And for to make a syrupe for to dresse hit with, that hit cleve not to the same dyshe that hit schal be drestet in; take vernage, sugre, saffrone, and poudre of gynger, and chauf hit over the fyre, and let hit renne thurgh a clothe, and thenne dyppe
 383 a saucer therin, and strawe the dysshes therwith be the sydes, that the pottage stonde flatte, and cleve noght. And if thou wol have the potage rennyng, putte thereon a litel aqua vite; and qwhen hit is drestet in dysshes, as hit is beforesayd, thenne light hit with a waxe candel, and serve hit forthe brennyng.

VIANDE RIALL FOR XL. MEES.

Take a galone of vernage, and fethe hit into iii. quartes, and take a pynte therto, and two pounce of sugre, ii lb. of chardecoynes, a pounce of paste-roiale, and let hit fethe untyl a galone of vernage. Take the yolkes of 60 eyren, and bete hom togeder, and drawe hom thurgh a straynour, and in the lettynge doune of the fyre putte the zolkes therto, and a pynte of water of ewrose, and a quartrone of poudre of
 84 gynger, and dresse hit in dysshes plate, and take a barre of golde fowle, and another of sylver fowle, and laye hom on Seint Andrews croffe wyse above the potage; and then take sugre plate or gynger plate, or paste royale, and kutte hom of losenges, and plante hom in the voide places betwene the barres; and serve hit forthe.

VIANDE

VIANDE SYPRIS FOR XI MEES.

Take viii. lb. of pynes, and two galons of vernage, and braie the pynes, and take iii. lb. of dates, and boyle hom, and then cast hom in the same mortar, and braie hom up with the same mylke, and drawe hom thurgh a streynour that is wyde; and in the brayinge alaye hit with vernage, and drawe up a gode thik mylke thurgh a streynour, and let hit have one boyle over the fire, that hit be thik, and then cast in therto
 385 iii. lb. of suger of Sypre, and let hit boyle up with the vernage; and then take one quartron of poudre of canell, and drawe the canell through a wyde streynour with wyne, and cast into the same pot, and travaile hit wel.

Take floure of rys, and drawe hit up with wyne, and put hit in the pot, and do hit anone from the fyre, and then put in the poudre of gynger before sayde, and colour hit wyth a lytel saffron, and dresse hit up stondyng of vi. leches in a dyshe, and strawe theron sugre plate made in losenges, or elles qwith anys confit and qwyte suger medelet togeder, in the maner of a dragge, and serve hit forthe.

VIANDE BURTON FOR XI MEES.

Take vlb. of dates, iilb. of reysynges of sypres, and sethe hom all in red wyne; and
 386 then bray hom with vernage, with a fewe chippes of light bred stepet in vernage, with clowes and canell; and when hit is brayed drawe up al togeder thik thurgh a streynour, and put hit in a clene pot, and boyle hit, and in the boylinge take iilb. of sugre, and travaile hit wel; and take the zolkes of eyren, and a quartron of gynger mynced, and caste the gynger in the same pot, and travaile hit wel, and take the zolkes before sayde, and bete hom wel togeder, and streyne hom thurgh a streynour; and in the settinge downe of the pot, bete in the eyren, and bete in ther among di. a quartron of poudre
 387 of gynger, and put in a fewe saunders, and saffron, and salt, and water of euerose; and if hit be for a lorde, put vii. leches in a dyshe, or v, and make a dragge of fyne sugre, and triet poudre of ginger, and of anys in confit, and strawe hit theron; and serve hit forthe.

BROWET OF ALMAYNE FOR X MEES.

Take iii. lb. of almondes, and tempur hom, and drawe hom up with freyshe brothe of beef, and put into a pot; and take conynges parboyled, and choppe hom, and ribbes of porke chopped also; or elles take malardes chopped with the ribbes, and let hom sethe up with the mylke, and make the pottage rennyng; and take maces, clowes,
 388 pynes, ginger, mynced reysynges of corance, sugre, and put therto; and take onyons mynced, and boyle hom in water, and after the first boyle clense hom out of the water, and cast hom into the pot, and let hom sethe up with the mylk, and colour hit with saffron; and take aikenet ii. penyworth, and frie hit in faire grese, and put the grese into a pot thurgh the streynour in the settinge doune; and take a lytel vynegur and
 poudre

pouder of ginger, and medel hit togedur, and cast therto, and dresse hit, and serve hit forthe.

BROWET FARSURE FOR X MEES.

Take fresh brothe of beef, and red wyne, and boyle hom togeder, and cast therto clowes, maces, pynes, reisynges of corance, gynger mynced, sugre, and swete wyne; 389 and take chippes of bred stepet in broth, and draw hit up with red wyne, and caste into the same pot; and then take conynges parboyled, or elles rabbits, for thai are better for a lorde, and frie hom in freish grees, and hole for a lorde; and for other, culpon hom of gobettes, and take partriches and pulle hom, and cruische hom, and frie hom also: and when the conynges and the partriches ben half friet, cast hom into the same pot, and let hom boyle togeder. And for a gret lorde, take squerelles instede of conynges, and dight hom as hit is beforesaide. And when all this is boylet ynogh take and put therto a lytel vynegur and saunders, saffron, and pouder of canel streyned 390 with wyne, and gif hit then a boyle after, ande set hit down from the fire, and caste therin pouder of ginger, and loke that the potage be rennyng, ande then dresse hit, and serve hit forthe al hole, a conyng and a partriche in a dishe for a lorde.

BROWET SEEKE FOR X. MEES.

Take ii lb. of reisynges of corance, and wafshe hom in hote water, and bray hom, and drawe hom up with wyne, and with a few chippes of bred, and put hit in a pot, and colour hit with a few saunders and saffron; and then take conynges parboyled, and roste hom, and when thai byn half rosted chop hom on gobettes, and cast hom into the same pot, and boyle al togeder; and then take dates clene wafshen, and cut hom 391 of four quarters, ande caste hom therto, and when hit is boyled ynogh, in the settyng doune put therto a lytel verjouse and pouder of ginger; and loke that hit be rennyng, and serve hit forthe.

A KOLDE BROWET FOR SOPER.

Take almonde mylke, and drawe hit up with brothe of beef thik, and let hit sethe; and take chekenes, and chop hom, and boyle hom in water, and when thai are half boyled, take and frie hom in freish greese, and lay hom in dishes. And take sugre clowes, a few pynes, and maces, and cast into the mylk, and when hit is boylet ensemble in the settyng doune, put therto a lytel vynegur, and poure hit in dishes 392 aboven the chekenes, and serve hit forthe.

CONYNGES IN GRAVÊ.

Take conynges parboyled, and chop hom in gobettes, and drawe up a thik almonde mylk, with brothe of beef, and boyle hit, and cast in therto the conynges
N n n chopped,

chopped, and clowes, maces, pynes, reisynges of corance, and when hit is nygh boyled cast in sugre; and in the settyngge doune put therto a lytel vynegur, and serve hit forthe. And if thou wyl make the gravé steyned, put into the same pot saunders, saffron, and poudre of canel drawne up with wyne, and in the settyngge doune cast therto poudre of ginger, and serve hit forthe.

CONYNGES IN EGREDOUCE.

- 393 Take conynges parboyled, and chop hom, and take dates clene washen, and raisynges of corance braied in a morter, and draw hit up with wyne, and put al into a pot, and cast therto clowes, maces, pynes, and sugre, saunders, saffron, canel streyned; and in the settyngge doune put therto vyneger that hit be sumqwate bytyngge, and caste therto poudre of pepur, and of ginger; and serve hit forthe.

CONYNGES IN TUREATORS.

- 394 Take conynges parboyled, and half for rosted, and choppe hom in gobettes, and take and draw up a thik mylk of almondes, with freshe brothe of beef, and cast into the same pot the chopped conynges and clowes, maces, pynes, raisynges of corance, ginger mynced, sugre ynogh, or honey, and let hit boyle, and steine hit with brothe, and with saffron, and saunders; and in the settyngge doune do therto a lytel vynegur, and poudre of gynger, and serve hit forth.

HARES OR CONYNGES IN SENE.

Take conynges or hares, hilt and washe hom forthewithe in the brothe of beef, and boyle the self brothe in a pot, and skym hit wel, and then chop the hares or the conynges, and cast into the same pot; and put therto poudre of pepur, and of canel, and onyons mynced of foure, and drawe up chippes of bred that is broun, and put therto, and in the settyngge doune do therto a lytel vynegur and wyne, and serve hit forthe.

395

FRISURE.

Take hares hilt, and washe hom in brothe of beef with alle the blode, and boyle the blode, and skym hit wel, and then parboyle the hares, and chope hom, and frie hom in faire gres, and caste hom into a pot, and let hom boyle ensemble; and put therto onyons mynced, clowes, maces, pynes, and reisynges of corance, and draw up chippes of bred with wyne, and put therto; and also poudre of pepur, and of canel, and sugre, and colour hit with saffron: and in the settyngge down alay hit with a lytel vynegur, and serve hit forthe.

BOOR IN CONFITH.

Take felettes of braune, and let hom lye in merfause an houre, and then parboyle hom; and then take honey, and clarifie hit over the fire with an eye on this wyse; take and breke an eye, and cast in the zolk and alle, and aboute the ey wyl gedur a scome; and when the scome is ful gedred take a skymmour, and skym away the ey with all the scome therabout, and then put therto a lytel wyne and poudier of pepur, or elles poudier of greynes, and stere fast tyl hit wax thik, and in the thekenynge put the fylettes rosted therto, that al the fause cleve to the fylettes; and qwhen the fause is bounden to the felettes take hom up al hote, and lay hom on a boarde to kele; then take and lay three of hom in a dishe, and on the twayne by the sides lay barres of silver, and on the thridde in the middes lay a barre of golde; and serve hit forth.

397

BOOR IN PEVERARDE, OR BRAUNE IN PEVERARDE.

Take for a boor in peverarde the ribbes of a boore while thai be frefshe, and parboyle hom, and half roste hom, and then chop hom, and cast hom in the brothe of beef, and alay hit with wyne, and put in therto clowes, maces, pynes, raisyns of corance, poudier of pepur, onyons mynced gret, and draw up a liour of chippes of bred, and put in therto, and faunders and saffron, and honey, and in the settinge doune take a lytel vynegur, medelet with poudier of canel, and cast therto; and then take braune lechet of twoe ynches length, and cast into the same pot, and dresse hit up the t'one with the t'other: and serve hit forth.

398

BOOR IN EGREDUCE.

Take dates clene washen, and raisynges of corance, and boyle hom, and bray al ensemble, and in the brayinge put therto clowes, and draw up al with vynegur, or clarre, or other swete wyne, and put hit in a faire pot, and boyle hit wel; and put therto half a quartron of sugre, or elles hony, and half an unce of poudier of canel; and in the settinge down take a lytel vynegur and medel therewith, and di. an unce of poudier of ginger, and a fewe faunders and saffron, and in the boylinge put therto ginger mynced, and put in the same pot; and take frefsh braune, and sethe hit, and then cut hit in
 399 thyn leches, and lay three in a dishe, and then take di. lb. of pynes, and frie hom in frefsh grees, and cast therto the pynes, and when thai byn thurgh hote take hom up with a skymmour, and let hom drie, and then cast hom into the same pot; and then put the syrip above the braune in the dyshe; and serve hit forth.

MOSY FOR SOPER IN SOMER.

Take finale chekyns and chop hom, and sethe hom in brothe of beef, and wyne; and cast therto clowes, maces, pynes, and hew parsel and sauge and cast therto, and colour hit with saffron; and take pouder of pepur, or of greynes de paris, and put
 400 therto; and take eyren broken, and drawe thurgh a streynour zolk and al, and bete hit with a pot stik, and put therto an unce of ginger, and shote al into the same pot to the chekenesse, and stir hit well, and when hit begynnes to boyle set hit from the fire; and serve hit forthe.

CHEKYNs IN KIRTYNE FOR X MEES.

Take three lb. of almondes braied, and draw up a gode thik mylk with brothe of beef; and put in the same pot fugre, clowes, maces, pynes not mynced, and let hit boyle ensemble tyl hit be hanging; and take an unce of pouder of ginger, and medel hit with vynegur, and sethe hit in the pot, and in the settinge doune, then take
 401 chekyns, and quarter hom, and sethe hom halfe, and for a Lorde, al hole; and when thai byn half sothen pull of the skyn, and then frie hom in hote grese ynogh, and then couche hom in chargeours, or in dishes, and cast on hom fugre, and then overhille the fleshe with the tyrippe, and then take a lytel fugre, and pouder of ginger, and strewe theron, and serve hit forthe.

COLYS OF FLESSH.

Take chekyns, or hennes, or capons, and sethe hom; and then take away the braune and kepe hit beside, and then bray the remnant with a lytel bred bones and al, and drawe hit up with a streynour with the self brothe, and let hit boyle, and then
 402 take the braune and bray hit, and cast hit into the self pot, but strayne hit noght, and put therto a lytel fugre, and colour hit with saffron, and serve hit forthe, and lay the pestels of the chekyns in the dyshes withal in the dressing, and if ye desiren to ete flessh.

PYGGE IN BARRE.

Take a Pigge and farse hym, and roste hym, and in the rostyngendeorse hym; and when he is rosted lay orethwart him over one barre of silver foile, and another of golde, and serve hym forthe so al hole to the borde for a Lorde.

JOWTES OF FLESSH.

Take fundry herbes, and breke away the stalkes, and sethe hom, and then presse hom, and sethen; hak hom, and then bray hom with brothe of beef, and with bred
 403 staped in brothe of beef, and make up a liour, and put al into a pct, and boyle hit ensemble, and if hit be thik put therto more brothe; and serve hit forthe.

JOWTES OF FYSSHE.

Take herbes and make hom in the same manner, save take therto brothe of fresch salmon, or of congr, and cast therto poudre of canel, and make therto a liour of bred as hit is beforefayde. Also ther byn joutes made with swete almonde mylke, and cast therto a lytel sugre for lenten, but put therto no brede.

CHEKENNES IN SAUGE.

Take chekyns and chop hom, but for a lorde al hole, and sethe hom in brothe of
 404 beef with wyne, and when thai byn sothen pul of the skyn. For x mees take zolkes harde of xl eyren, and bray hom in a mortar with sauge and parsel, and alay hit with gode wyne in the brayinge, and draw hit up thik thurgh a streynour, and put therto one unce of sugre, one unce of poudre of canel, and a lytel saffron; and then couche the chekyns in dishes, and put the fyrir al colde above, and serve hit forthe, but put therto a lytel vynegur.

RAYNECLES.

Take swete porke, dates, figges, braied togeder, and put therto a fewe zolkes of eyren, and in the brayinge alay hit with a lytel brothe, and cast therto poudre of
 405 clowes, poudre of pepur, sugre, raisynges of corance, and colour hit with saffron, and medel al togeder; and then hille the stuffure in paste as men maken ruschewes; and then take the brothe of capons sothen in herbes, and let hit boyle, and colour hit with saffron, and then put in therto the raynecles, and when thai byn boyled take hom up, and lay three of hom in a dish, and poure brothe therto; and take grated chese medelet with poudre of ginger, and strewe above theron, and serve hit forthe.

FURMENTEE.

Take qwete streyned, that is for to say brosten, and alay hit with gode swete mylk, and boyle hit, and stere hit well, and put therto sugre; and colour hit with
 406 saffron; and for a lorde put no brothe therto, but put therto a few zolkes of eyren beten, and stere hit wel that hit quayle noght; and when hit is sothen serve hit forth.

GRENE PESEN.

Take grene pesen, and sethe hom with brothe of fleshe; and take parsel, hysope, and faveray, brayed with a lytel bred, and bray half the pesen withal, and streyne up al togeder, and al into the same pot, do the remnant of the same pesen, and let hom sethe; and serve hom forth.

GRENE PESE UNSTREYNED WITH HERBES.

Take grene pese, and let hom sethe with moton or with brothe of beef; and take
 407 herbes, parsel, yslope, and faver y, hewn fina, and cast in therto, and let hit sethe tyl it alay hitself; and colour hit with saffron, and serve hit forth.

OLDE PESE WITH BACON.

Take old pesen and boyle with brothe of flessh, and with bacon, and hul hom, and bray the hal . . . del with brothe, and streyne hit, and put hit againe into the same pot, and let hom sethe tyl thai alay homself; and serve hom forth.

JUSSEL OF FLESSH.

Take brothe of capons boyled with gode herbes, with parsel and sauge, and other gode herbes, and colour hit with saffron; and for a Lorde, take clene zolkes of eyren
 408 beten, and cast into the brothe, and let hit boyle, and stere hit wel tyl hit crudde togeder, and then dresse hit in dishes, and serve hit. But for Commons, take eyren zolkes and al beten, and medelet with grated bred, and sethe it up as thou diddest before; and serve hit forth.

JUSSEL ENFORSED.

Take brothe of capons withoute herbes, and breke eyren, and cast into the pot, and make a crudde therof, and colour hit with saffron, and then presse oute the brothe and kerve it on leches; and then take swete creme of almondes, or of cowe mylk, and boyle hit; and take zolkes of eyren beten, and caste therto, and fugre, and colour it depe with saffron; and if the mylke wyl qwayle, cast therto a lytel floure, and stere
409 hit well; and when hit is sothen, then take the leches, and lay three or fyve in a dishe, and put the syrip above; and then take fugre, faunders, maces, poudre of canel, and al medelet togeder, and strewe theon; and serve hit forthe.

CHARLET.

Take sweete cowe mylk, and put into a panne, and cast in therto zolkes of eyren and the white also, and sothen porke brayed, and sage; and let hit boyle tyl hi crudde, and colour it with saffron, and dresse hit up, and serve hit forthe.

CHARLET ENFORSED.

Take swete cowe mylk and eyren, zolkes and al, and sothen pork braied withoute herbes, and let hit boyle tyl hit crudde, and colour hit with saffron, and then take
410 hit up and presse hit, and put therto creme of almondes, or of cow-mylk, and boyle hit; and put therto fugre, and colour hit depe with saffron, and lay thre leches in a dishe, or fyve of charlet, and poure the creme above thereon, and serve hit forthe.

CREME BOYLE.

Take creme of cowe mylke, and zolkes of eyren beten, and fugre, and saffron, and medel alle togedur, and boyle hit that hit be stondyng, and dresse hit up stondyng of leches in dishes, and plant hit with floures of borage, and serve hit forth.

CAUDEL RENNYNG.

Take vernage, or other gode swete wyne, and zolkes of eyren beten, and streyned,
411 and put therto fuger, and colour hit with saffron, and sethe hit tyl hit begyn to boyle, and strawe poudre of ginger theron; and serve hit forthe.

CAUDEL

CAUDEL FERRES.

Take vernage, or other swete wyne, and take zolkes of eyren beten, and in the betyng do away the scome, and then streyne hom, and put al togedur in a pot, ande put therto sugre ynogh, and colour hit with saffron, and stere hit wel, and take bred a lytel of payne de mayne steped in the self wyne, and streyne and put hit in the same pot, and stere hit wel, ande make the caudel stondyng, and at the first boyle do
412 hit from the fire, and dresse hit up in leches in disshes, and strew sugre theron, and serve hit forth.

CAUDEL FERRES.

Take chekyns and choppe hom, and cast hom in brothe of beef, and cast therto clowes, maces, pynes, and reisynges of corance, and a lytel wyne and saffron; for x mees, take the zolkes of 40 eyren beten and streyned; and take saunders and canel drawen, and put in the same pot: and then take half a quartron of poudre of ginger, and bete hit with the zolkes; and in the setting doune put hit into the same pot, and and stere hit wel togeder, and make hit rennyng and fumqwatt standyng; and dresse hit, and serve hit forth. Or elles take conynges instede of chekyns, and do on the same wyse.

MON-AMY.

413 Take thick creme of cow-mylke, and boyle hit over the fire, and then take hit up and set hit on the side; and then take swete cowe cruddes, and presse out the qway, and bray hom in a mortar, and cast hom into the same creme, and boyle altogedur; and put thereto sugre, and saffron, and May buttur; and take zolkes of eyren streyned, and beten, and in the setting doune of the pot, bete in the zolkes therto, and stere hit wel, and make the potage stondyng; and dresse fyve or seaven leches in a dissh, and plaunt with floores of violet, and serve hit forth.

MURRE.

414 Take almonde mylke, and draw hit up with brothe of beef, and take porke braied, or elles braune of capons braied, and boyle hit togeder; and put therto sugre, saunders, saffron, but more of saffron than of saunders that hit be depe coloured, and poudre of greynes, and let hit boyle that hit be stondyng, and thik hit with a litel floure of rys; and setting doune take a lytel vynegar, and medel wyth the flour of canel, and of ginger and sugre, and put therto, and stere hit wel togeder, and when hit is dressed up strew above red anys in confish, and serve hit forth.

BARLEEG.

Take creme of almondes, and alay hit with flour of rys, and cast thereto sugre, and
 415 let hit boyle, and stere hit wel, and colour hit with saffron and faunders, and make
 hit stondynge, and dresse hit up on leches in dishes, and serve hit forthe.

POTAGE OF YNDE.

Take Vernage and other swete wyne, and draw up a gode thik mylk of almondes,
 and cast therto sugre, and poudre of clowes, and boyle altogeder, and do therto a lytel
 saffron, and make the potage stondynge with flour of rys; and then take ynde that
 longes for potage, and bray hit with a lytel wyne, and qwen the potage is set from
 the fire, put in this colour therto, and stere hit wel, and dresse hit up on leches, and
 serve hit forth.

TURNESOLE.

416 Take thik almonde mylk, and draw hit up with wyne vernage, or other swete
 wyne, and let hit boyle, and cast therto sugre, and make hit stondynge with flour
 of rys, and when it is doune from the fire, take blewe turnesole, and dip hit in wyne,
 that the wyne may catche the colour thereof, and colour the potage therewith, and
 dresse hit up in leches in dishes, and serve hit forthe. Or elles, draw up blake berys
 with wyne, and colour hit therewith, and make one leche blewe, and another white.

GARNADE FOR X MEES.

417 Take the mylk of fyve li. of almondes, and drawe hit up with a galon and an half
 of vernage, and cast thereto sugre and gynger gret, mynced a gode quantite, and let
 hit boyle wel, that hit be stondynge, or elles make hit thik with flour of rys if ye
 wil, or elles with braune of capons braied; and take rys, and gif hom but a boyle,
 and then take hom doune, and drie hom, and pike hom, and in the settynge doune from
 the fire, alay the rys with joyse of pomegarnetes in the stede of kyrnell of pomegarnetes,
 and put into the same pot, and a lytel of watur of euerose, and stere hit al togeder;
 and take red turnesole staped wel in wyne, and colour the potage with that wyne, and
 dresse hit up in dishes, and serve hit forthe.

BARDOLF.

- 418 Take almonde mylk, and draw hit up thik with vernage, and let hit boyle, and braune of capons braied, and put therto; and cast therto fugre, clowes, maces, pynes, and ginger, mynced; and take chekyns parboyled, and chopped, and pul of the skyn, and boyle al ensemble, and in the fettynge doune from the fire, put therto a lytel vynegur alaied with poudre of ginger, and a lytel water of everose, and make the potage hanginge, and serve hit forthe.

SOWPESCHETS.

- 419 Take almonde mylk and draw hit up thik with brothe of beef, and let hit boyle, and cast therto clowes, maces, pynes, reisynges of corans, ginger mynced, and fugre ynogh; and in the fettynge doune put therto a lytel vinegur, alayed with poudre of ginger, and take frefshe braune of a bore sothen, and cut hit in grete dices of the bred, and cast into the milk, and stere hit togeder, and loke that hit be rennynge, and dresse hit up, and serve hit forthe.

GEES IN PORRE.

Take gees scalded, and plat hom, and poudre hom with salt al a nyght, and on the mornynge wafsh of the salte, and chop hom, and sethe hom with brothe of beef; and take lekes wafshen clene, and hak hom smal, and then bray hom in a morter, and put therto a lytel otemele in the brayinge, and medel altogeder, and put into the pot, and let hit sethe, and colour hit with saffron, and serve hit forthe.

GEES IN HOCHEPOT.

- 420 Take gees not fully half rosted, and chop hom, and sethe hom in brothe of beef, and put therto onyons mynced, poudre of pepur, clowes, maces, pynes, reisynges of corance, and draw up chippes of bred with wyne staped in brothe, and make a liour, and put therto, and make potage hanginge, and colour hit with faunders and saffron, and serve hit forthe.

MAULARDES IN CYNE.

Take maulardes chopped, ande sethe hom, and when thai byn so, then in brothe of beef; cast therto clowes, maces, pynes, sugur, wyne, onyons mynced gret, and draw up a liour of chippes of bred; and put therto poudur of pepur, and colour hit with saffron and faunders; and in the settynge doune put therto a lytel vynegur, and
421 loke that hit be rennynge, and serve hit forthe.

BLAUNCHE PORRE.

Take the clene white of lekes wel wafshed, and sethe hom; and when thai byn sothen, draw oute the grene pith, that is within, and then presse oute the water, and hak hom smal, and bray hom; and in the brayinge alay hit with thik almonde mylk; and then sethe hit, and cast therto sugre, and make hit sumqwat rennynge; and when hit is sothen and dressed up in disshes, then cast suger above, and terve hit forthe.

PERRE.

Take grene or white pesen clene wafshen, and boyle hom, and set hom on side tyl
422 the brothe be clere, and that same clere brothe let renne thurgh a streynour into a pot, and put therto parcel, sage hewen, onyons mynced, and poudur of pepur, and colour hit depe with saffron, and put therto a lytel wyne, and let hit boyle, and in the settynge doune do therto a lytel vinegur; and take shives of bred tosted, and do in the same pot in the takynge up, and serve hit forthe.

Also for to make another potage, take the same pesen, and drawe hom up thik, and sethe hom up with water and onyons mynced, and put therto a lytel poudur of pepur, and colour hit with saffron, ande serve hit forthe.

ELES IN SURRE.

423 Take eles culponde and clene wafshen, and sethe hom with half wyne, half water; and cast therto onyons mynced, clowes, maces, pynes, raisinges of corance; and draw up a liour therto of chippes of bred staped in wyne; then caste therto poudur of pepur, and afterward the liour, and also faunders and saffron; and in the settynge doune put therto poudur of ginger, and of canel medelet with a lytel vinegur, and serve hit forthe.

ELES IN BROWET.

Take eles culpond ande clene wafshen, and sethe hom in water; and cast therto onyons gret mynced, and sage and parcel hewed, and a liour of bred drawen up with
 424 wyne, and caste therin first pouder of pepur and saffron, and serve hit forth. Also there byn eles in brothe sothen in water with onyons, herbes, pepur, and saffron, with a lytel rennynge, liour, and salt; and serve hit forth.

ELES IN GRAVÈ.

Take almonde mylk and draw hit up with swete wyne, or white wyne, or with clene water, and put hit into a pot, and cast therto sugre, or elles honey clarified; and cast in therto hole culpons of eles clene wafshen, and then clowes, maces, pynes, raisynges of corance, ginger mynced; ande when hit is mynced in the settinge doune do therto a lytel vynegur; and in the dressinge save the culpons hole; and serve hit forth.

425

ELES IN BRASYLE.

Take eles clene wafshen, and sethe hom al hole; and when thai byn sothen flippe of al the fishe from the bone thurgh thyne honde, and cast hit in a mortar, and bray hit with thik almonde mylke, and with dates scalded, and clene wafshen, and with the lyver of codlynges sothen and braied ther amonge; and then cast al into a faire pot, and put therto ginger and pouder of clowes, and faunders, and saffron, and make hit stondyng with the floure of rys, and dresse hit up on leches, and make a drage of sugre, and of pouder of ginger mynced, and strewe aboven theron, and serve hit forth.

PIKE OR TENCHE IN BRASYLE.

426 Take a pike or a tenche, and flitte hom bi the chine, and wafsh hom, and cut hom on peces that thai hange togeder, and strawe on hom a lytel salte, and roste hom on a gredhirne, and make a syrup thereon; take a quart of vernage, and the gravey of the pike put with the brothe, and boyle hit ensemble; and cast therto sugre, clowes, maces, pynes; and take faire chippes of bred drawen up with wyne, and alyed up rennynge; and in the settinge doune of the pot, put therto pouder of ginger, pouder of canel, saffron, and vynegur; and dresse the fish in disshes, and do the syrrip above; and serve hit forth.

JUSSEL

JUSSEL OF FYSSHE.

- 427 Take frye of female pike, and pille away the skyn; and take the liver of codlinge, and bray altogeder; and take grated bred and cast therto in the brayinge, and when it waxes stif put hit into a chargeour, and colour hit depe with saffron; and then take grave of pyke, and grave of congrur, and of calver salmon, and put al into a panne; and take parcel and fauge hewen, but not too smalle, and boyle hit ensemble; and when hit is boyled put in a potstik and stere hit wel, and when hit begynnes to crudde do away the potstik, and let hit boyle afterwarde a gode qwyle; and then set hit down,
428 and dresse up six leches in a dyshe, and strawe theron powder of ginger; and serve hit forth.

MORTREWES OF FYSSHE.

- Take thik almonde mylke, and put hit in a faire pot, and cast therin sugre, or elles honey clarified; and take a codlynge or whitynge, or thornbagge, or hadok sothen, and do away the bones and bray hit up with the mylk, and with the lyver, and put al into the same pot, and let hit boyle, and draw up floure of rys with a lytel mylk, and put hit in the same pot, and travayle hit wel, and make the potage stondyng; and in the dresyng make six leches in a dyshe, and straw theron powder of ginger and
429 sugre medelet togeder, and serve hit forthe; and if thow have none almondes, take gode swete creme, and make on the same wyse.

CONGOUR IN PYOLE.

- Take almonde mylk drawn up with the brothe of congrur, and put therto sugre or honey clarified; and then take gret culpons of congrur sothen, and boyle hom over the coles; and take the same mylk and boyle hit, and cast therto clowes, maces, pynes, reisynges of corance, and streyne with a lytel saffron, ande in the settyng doune of the pot, medel togeder verjouse, powder of ginger, and put therto into the same pot; and lay thre culpons in a chargeour, and the syrip above; and then take turnesole
430 dipped in vine, and wringe oute the colour, and with a feder sprinke and spot the congour, but colour hit not altogeder; and serve hit forthe.

ROCHES OR LOCHES IN EGURDOUCE.

- Take roches, or elles loches, and scale hom, and washe hom, and frie hom in oyle; and take dates, and raisynges of corance washed and scalded, and chippes of bred, and bray altogeder, and drawe hit up thurgh a streynour with red wyne, and set hit on the fire; and cast therto a lytel powder of pepur, clowes, pynes, qwyte fried in oyle, faunders, saffron, raisynges of cypre, and let hit boyle; and in the settyng doune from the fyre, put therto a lytel vynegur medeled with powder of canel and ginger; and
431 then put the syrip above the roches or loches in dishes; and serve hit forth.

POTAGE

POTAGE WASTERE.

Take thik almonde mylk drawn, and welkes, and gif hom but a boyle, and then draw hom, and wassh hom, and bray hom with hote almonde mylk, and when thai byn braied, cast hom into the hote almonde mylk; and do therto sugre, or elles honey, and let hit boyle, and put therto faunders, and saffron, and set up the potage stondynge, with flour of rys, or with brede, and stere hit wel; and dresse up the potage stondynge on vi leches in a dishe, and cast theron red anys in confith, and pouder of ginger, and sugre medeled togeder, and serve hit forthe.

TENCHES IN CYLK.

- 432 Take tenches, and salt hom, and cut hom that thai hangen bi the skyn, and boyle hom; and then take gode swete wyne, or red wyne with sugre, and raisynges of corance piked, and clene waschen; and bray hit with chippes of bred, and with clowes ymonge, and draw hit up with the same wyne, and set hit over the fire, and let hit boyle; and cast therto pouder of greyne de-paris, and colour hit depe with faunders, and saffron, and in the settynge doune put therto verjouse and pouder of ginger, and of canel; and then lay the tenches in dishes, and poure the syrip above, and serve hit forthe.

GRENE PESEN, REALE.

- 434 Take grene pefen clene washen, and let hom boyle awhile over the fire, and then poure away al the brothe, and bray a few of hom with parcel and myntes; and in the brayinge alay hit with almonde mylke, and drawe hit up with the same mylk, and put in the same pot, and let hit boyle with hole pefen; ande cast thereto sugre and saffron, and in the settynge doune of the pot, if hit be a pot of two galons, take twelve zolkes of eyren, and bete hom, and streyne hom, and cast hom into the pot, and stere hit wel; and loke the potage be rennyng; and when it is dressed, straw suger above, and serve hit forthe.

CHARLET CONTREFETID OF FYSSH.

- 434 Take almondes, and drawe up a gode thik mylk with faire water, or with congrur broth; then take codlynge, or haddok, or thornbag sothen, and do away the skyn, and the bones, and then breke the fysihe in a streynour, with thyne bonde; then take one pynt of the same mylk, and put hit in a postenet, and do the same fysihe therto, and boyle hit that hit be thik, and stere hit with a pot-stik; and put therto sugre, and saffron; and in the settynge doune, put therto a lytel vynegur that hit crudde, and then shete hit into a faire clothe, and let the qway renne away; and then lay hit in a chargeoure, and presse hit, and then cut hit on leches, and lay hit in dishes, and take the
435 remnant of the mylk, and set hit over the fire, and put therto sugre, and colour hit
7 depe

depe with saffron, and let hit boyle; and in the settynge doune put therto a lytel wyne, and poure the syrip above the leches; and then take poudre of ginger, sugre, faunders, and maces, and strawe thereon; and canel medeled altogeder, and serve hit forth.

TO MAKE A SALT LAUMPRAY FRESSHE.

For to make a salt laumpray freshe in one night, or elles in foure or fyve houres; take the laumpray, and wash hym twyfe or thries wel in lewe water, and then take ale dristes, and lies, and lewe water medeled togeder; and let hym stepe therin one night or lesse, and then wash hym oute with lew water, and sethe hym, and he schal be freshe ynogh at a say.

436

TO KEPE A SALT LAUMPRAY AL YERE FOR APAIRINGE.

Take a lampray, and stop hym with salt wel, and take a gode thik canevas, and take thik lies of wyne, and lay theron; and then take the laumpray, and hille hym in the lies, and rolle then the canevas togeder, and lay hit in a place where non aire entres but lytel, and so thow schalt save hym gode throughoute the zere.

TOST RIALLE.

Take qwyte bred, and make therof trenchours, and tost hom, and lay hom on fyde; and for 20 messes take one quart of vernage, and di. quartron of poudre of canel drawn up with vernage, and sethe hit over the fire; and put therto one quartron of sugre, 437 one quartron of paste rialle, and one quartron of chardecynes, and travayle hit wel; and cast therto clowes, maces, pynes, raisynges of corance, ginger mynced, and colour hit with a lytel saffron; and take floure of rys drawn up with wyne, and schete into the same for to make hit byndynge, and stondynge; and in the settynge doune of the same pot, put in therto thre unces of poudre of ginger, and a lytel water of ewerose; and then take the same stuff, and streke above the trenchours al hote; and take sugre plate, and cut hit in losynge wyse, and gilde the endes, and the tother ende plant in the tost aboven the trenchours; and lay, for a Lorde, in a dishe, four trenchours; and serve hit forth.

EYREN GELIDE.

438 Take mylk of 1lb of almondes drawn up thik, and set hit over the fire, and put therto sugre, and when hit is boyled, set hit on side; and then take foundes of stokfyshe, and of codlynge, and one gobet of thornbag, and sethe hom altogedur; and when hit is fothern, thricche oute the water, and bray hit, and in the brayinge alay hit with the same mylk, and cast therto clowes; and when hit is brayed, draw hit thik thurgh a straynour, and hete hit over the fire. And take eyren avoided al oute that is therin,

therin, and save the zolkes als hole as thow may, and washe hom clene; and then put in the stuff als hote in the shelles, and take clowes, and gilde the heddes, and plant hom aboven there hit is voyde, and set hom upright; and when the stuff is colde, pille away the shelles, and take leches lumbard cut on leches, and lay hit in chargeours, and strawe above poudre of ginger, and sugre, medeled togeder; then set the eyren betwene, and serve hit forthe.

LECHE LUMBARDE.

Take honey clarified, and vernage, or other wyne, and let hit boyle togeder, and colour hit with saundres and saffron, and cast therto poudre of pepur, or of greynes, and a lytel poudre of canel, and in the boylynge cast therto grated bred to make hit thik; and when hit is ful boyled, that hit be thik ynogh in the settynge doune, put
440 therto a lytel vynegur, medelet with poudre of ginger, and stere hit togeder; and then poure al on a faire canevas, and let hit kele; and when hit is colde, cut hit in faire brode leches, and lay hom in dishes, and strawe above sugre, and poudre of ginger, medeled togeder; and serve hit forth.

POMES DORRE.

Take felettes of pork, and roste hom half raw, and bray hom, and in the brayinge cast therto a few zolkes of eyren, and a few clowes; and when hit is brayed, do hit into a vessel, and put therto poudre of pepur ynogh, and colour hit with saffron; and do therto sugre or honey clarified, and a few raisynges of corance, and medel al togeder;
441 and then set a panne over the fire with water, and let hit boyle, and make rounde pelettes of the gretnesse of an ey of the same stuff, and cast hom into the boylynge water, and sethe hom, and then do hom on a spit, and roste hom; and in the rostyng, endore hom zelow with zolkes of eyren, and flour, and saffron, medeled togeder, and some grene if thow wyl with royst of herbes endorre hom, and serve hit forthe.

APPELUNS FOR A LORDE, IN OPYNTIDE.

Take appuls cut of tweyne or of foure, and sethe hom, and bray hom in a mortar, and then streyne hom; and when thai byn streyned, do hom in a pot, and let hom sethe
442 tyl the joust and the water be sothen oute, and put then therto a lytel vernage, or other swete wyne, and cast therto sugre; and when hit is sothen in the settynge doune of the pot, put therto a few zolkes of eyren beten and streyned, and set up the potage, stondyng, and put therto a lytel water of euerose, and stere hit wel togeder, and dresse hit up stondyng on leches in dishes, and straw aboven blomes of qwerdelynges or of other gode frute; and serve hit forthe.

This potage is in fesonne April, May, and June, while that trees blowen.

This potage may be made in Lenten, and also in opentyde, on this same manere, withouten eyren.

MEDICINA

MEDICINA OPTIMA ET EXPERTA PRO STOMACHO ET PRO CAPITE IN ANTIQVO
HOMINEM.

Take ginger, canel, long pepur, rose-marine, graynes, of ichone a quartrone; then take clowes, maces, spikenarde, nutmukes, gardamour, galingal, of ichone one unce; liqui aloes, calamy, aromatici, croci, rubarbi, reupontici of ichone nine pennyweight; make of al this a gros powder; then take a galone of swete wyne, ofeye, or bastard, and cast therto, and do hit in a cleane pot of urthe, and let hit stonde al a nyght togeder, and stir hit oft, and melle hit wel, and let hit stonde tyl on the morwen, tyl hit be clere; then take out the clere from the pouder, and put hit into a glasse; then have a bagge redy of faire lynnyn clothe, that hit be made brode above, and scharpe benethe. And therin put the pouder, and honge the bagge bytwene two treffels, and let hit renne oute qwat hit wil; and then take alle that rennes oute from the pouder, and that clere that thou hadst byfore of the wyne, and medel therwith two pounce of lose sugre or more, tyl hit be right swete; and therof cast aboven the bagge, and let hit renne thorough esiliche tyl that hit be ronnen al thorough; and that is clepet clarry. And therof take yche day, fyve spoonfull in the morwen, with three soppes of bred wel foked therin, and forbere hedes of fyshe and of fleshe; and also forbere goutous metes, and unholosome.

A LIST OF THE DISHES OF THE ANCIENT COOKERY.

	page		page
Potage de Frumenty,	425	Mawmene to Potage,	430
Grounden Benes,	ib.	Murre to Potage,	ib.
Drawen Benes,	ib.	Capons in Confy,	431
Growell of Forfe,	ib.	Critone to Potage,	ib.
Blaunche Porre,	ib.	Vinegrate to Potage,	ib.
Cabaches,	426	Bouce Jane,	ib.
Joutes on Flefh Day,	ib.	Pygges in Sauge,	432
Rapes in Potage,	ib.	Sauce Madame,	ib.
Potage of Gourdys,	ib.	Goos in Hohepot,	ib.
Rys in Potage of Flefh,	ib.	Egurdouce to Potage,	ib.
Grene Pefen to Potage,	ib.	Stewet Beef to Potage,	ib.
Grene Pefen unftreynet with Herbs,	427	A Drye Stewe for Beeff,	433
Grene Pefen with Bakon,	ib.	A Dishe Mete for Somere,	ib.
Brus to Potage,	ib.	Pejons Stewet,	ib.
Corance to Potage,	ib.	Felettes in Galentyne,	ib.
Nombuls of a Dere,	ib.	Viaunde de Cypres,	434
Roo in Brothe,	428	Conynges in Grave,	ib.
Roo in Sene,	ib.	Conynges in Turbatur,	ib.
Hares in Padell,	ib.	Conynges in Cyne,	ib.
Farfure for Hares,	ib.	Conynges in Clere Broth,	ib.
Muntelate to Potage,	429	Bor in Counfett,	435
Drore to Potage,	ib.	Boor in Brasey,	ib.
Bukenade to Potage,	ib.	Bore in Egurdouce,	ib.
Browet of Almayne,	ib.	Browet Farfyn,	ib.
Blaundeforre to Potage,	ib.	Browet Tuskay,	436
Blaumanger to Potage,	430	Checones in Critone for x meffes,	ib.
Blaunche Bruet of Almayn,	ib.	Chekyns in Sauge,	ib.
Rofe to Potage,	ib.	Che-	

	page		page
Chekyns in Musc,	437	Slitte Soppes,	445
Gele in Chekyns or of Hennes,	ib.	Musculs in Sewe,	ib.
Gele of Fleshe,	ib.	Cadel of Musculs to Potage,	ib.
Farfure for Chekyns,	ib.	Eles in Bruet,	446
Farfure for Chekyns,	438	Eles in Sorry,	ib.
Malardes in Cyne,	ib.	Balok Brothe,	ib.
Blaunche Mortrewes,	ib.	Eles in Grave,	ib.
Rys Lumbarde,	ib.	Eles in Brasill,	ib.
Leche Lumbarde,	ib.	Potage Wauter,	447
Payn Ragun,	439	Crem Boyled,	ib.
Leche Lardys,	ib.	Potage of Ynde,	ib.
At a Feeſte Roiall Pecokkes ſhall be dight		Botyr of Almondes,	ib.
on this manere,	ib.	Crem of Almonde Mylk,	ib.
Sauſe for a Goofe,	440	Tart on Ember Day,	448
Pevrate Sauſe for Veel or Veniſon,	ib.	Tart de Bry,	ib.
Sauſe Blaunk for Capons Sothen,	ib.	Tart for Lenton,	ib.
Sauſe neyger for Hennes or Capons,	ib.	Chiſan,	ib.
Syrip for a Capon or Fayſant,	ib.	Farfure for a Codlynges hed,	ib.
Sauſe neyger for Maudelard roasted,	441	Gyngawtre,	449
To make Galantyne,	ib.	Lamprons in Galentyn,	ib.
Vert Sauſe,	ib.	Serviſe on Fiſhe Day,	ib.
To make Gynger Sauſe,	ib.	On Fyſh-day at the firſte Cours,	ib.
Gaunſell for Geſe,	ib.	Serviſe on Fleſhe-day,	ib.
Chaudern for Swannes,	ib.	Serviſe on Fleſhe-day,	450
Cruſtade,	442	Turtelettys of Fruture,	ib.
Raffolys,	ib.	On Fleſh-day,	ib.
Chowettes on Fleſhe Day,	ib.	Warduns in Syruppe,	ib.
Farfure to make Pome de Oringe,	ib.	Sobyr Sauſe,	451
Cokagrys,	443	Egurdouce,	ib.
Urchonys in Serviſe,	ib.	Gele of Fyſhe,	ib.
Flampoyntes,	ib.	Congur in Sauſe,	ib.
Daryalys,	ib.	Pykes in Braſey,	ib.
Furmente with Purpeys,	ib.	Plays in Cene,	452
Porre of Peſon,	444	Soles in Cyne,	ib.
Peſon of Almayn,	ib.	A Flaune of Almayne,	ib.
Jowtes made with Almonde Milk,	ib.	Que ſunt potagia in tempore a feſto Sancti	
lyge to Potage,	ib.	Michaelis uſque quadrageſimam,	453
Poche to Potage,	ib.	Brewewes in Somere,	ib.
Bruet of Egges to Potage,	ib.	Grewel enforſed,	ib.
Toſte to Potage,	445	Alaunder of Moton,	ib.
Aqua Patys to Potage,	ib.	Alaunder of Beef,	ib.
Soppes in Fennell,	ib.	Rys Lumbarde Rennynges,	454

	page		page
Mortrewes of Flefh,	ib.	Caudel Rennyng,	464
Caboches,	ib.	Caudel Ferres,	ib.
Blaundesforre vel Blaunche Mortrewes,	ib.	Mon-amy,	ib.
Blaumangere,	455	Murre,	ib.
Mawmeme for xl mees,	ib.	Barleeg,	465
Viande Riall for xl mees,	ib.	Potage of Ynde,	ib.
Viande Sypris for xl mees,	456	Turnesole,	ib.
Viande Burton, for xl mees,	ib.	Garnade for x mees,	ib.
Browet of Almayne for x mees,	ib.	Bardolf,	466
Browet Farfure for x mees,	457	Sowpeschets,	ib.
Browet Seeke for x mees,	ib.	Gees in Porre,	ib.
A kolde Browet for Soper,	ib.	Gees in Hochepot,	ib.
Conynges in Gravê,	ib.	Maulardes in Cyne,	467
Conyngess in Egredouce,	458	Blaunche Porre,	ib.
Conynges in Turbateurs,	ib.	Perre,	ib.
Hares or Conynges in Sene,	ib.	Eles in Surre,	ib.
Friffure,	ib.	Eles in Browet,	468
Boor in Confish,	459	Eles in Gravê,	ib.
Boor in Peverarde, or Braune in Peverarde,	ib.	Eles in Brasyle,	ib.
Boor in Egredouce,	ib.	Pike or Tenche in Brasyle,	ib.
Mofy for Soper in Somer,	460	Juffel of Fyfshe,	469
Chekyns in Kirtyne for x mees,	ib.	Mortrewes of Fyfshe,	ib.
Colys of Flefh,	ib.	Congur in Pyole,	ib.
Pygge in Barre,	ib.	Roches or Loches in Egurdouce,	ib.
Jowtes of Flefh,	461	Potage Wastere,	470
Jowtes of Fyfshe,	ib.	Tenches in Cylk,	ib.
Chekennes in Sauge,	ib.	Grene Pefen, Reale,	ib.
Rayneclles,	ib.	Charlet contrefetid of Fyfshe,	ib.
Furmentee,	462	To make a falt Laumpray freshe,	471
Grene Pefen,	ib.	To kepe a falt Laumpray al Yere for	
Grene Pefe unfreynded with Herbes,	ib.	Apairinge,	ib.
Olde Pefe with Bacon,	ib.	Toft-Rialle,	ib.
Juffel of Flefh,	ib.	Eyren-Gelide,	ib.
Juffel enforced,	463	Leche Lumbarde,	472
Charlet,	ib.	Pomes-Dorre,	ib.
Charlet enforced,	ib.	Appeluns for a Lorde, in Opyntide,	ib.
Creme Boyle,	ib.	Medicina optima, &c.	473

